Invitation for Bids No. DACA83-

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01312 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01430 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01455 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01900 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Invitation for Bids No. DACA83-

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS
TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK
02220a DEMOLITION
02230a CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02286 GRANULAR TERMITE BARRIER (GTB)
02300a EARTHWORK
02315a EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531a SANITARY SEWERS
02555a PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)
02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02721a SUBBASE COURSES
02722a AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
02741a HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02763a PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770a CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS, RAMPS
02811a UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02870a SITE FURNISHINGS
02915a TRANSPLANTING EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL
02921a SEEDING
02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING
02935a EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150a EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS
03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
04200a MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS
05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL
05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL
05300a STEEL DECKING
05400a COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS
06100a ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200a FINISH CARPENTRY
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

Invitation for Bids No. DACA83-

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS
TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION
07131a ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING
07132a BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING
07141 FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOF DECK COATING
07210 SOUND BARRIER INSULATION
07220a ROOF INSULATION
07240 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07416a STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07840a FIRESTOPPING
07900a JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS
08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08330a OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08390 BLAST RESISTANT DOORS
08510 STEEL WINDOWS
08520a ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08810a GLASS AND GLAZING

DVISION 09 - FINISHES
09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310a CERAMIC TILE
09510a ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650a RESILIENT FLOORING
09680a CARPET
09720a WALLCOVERINGS
09880 ACRYLIC TEXTURED WALL COATINGS FOR CONCRETE AND MASONRY SURFACES
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
10100a VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
10160a TOILET PARTITIONS
10201N METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS
10430a EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440a INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10550 MAILBOXES
10650a OPERABLE PARTITIONS
10800a TOILET ACCESSORIES

Invitation for Bids No. DACA83-

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS
TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT
11020 SECURITY VAULT DOOR

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
12320a CABINETS
12490a WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13280a ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
13283N REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT
13286N HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
13288 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF MERCURY CONTAINING FLUORESCENT LAMPS
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930a WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS
14240a ELEVATORS, HYDRAULIC

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL
15070a SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080a THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181A HYDRONIC HEATING, CHILLED, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
(For Central Plant (CP-2)Chiller Equipment Only)
15400a PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15620a LIQUID CHILLERS
(For Central Plant (CP-2)Chiller Equipment Only)
15645A COOLING TOWER
(For Central Plant (CP-2)Chiller Equipment Only)
15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15952B DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR CENTRAL PLANT
(For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)
15990a TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL
16070a SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16370a ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528a EXTERIOR LIGHTING
16710a PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16711A TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT
16815a CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01312

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL
1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
1.1.2 Other Factors
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 QCS SOFTWARE
1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
1.5 RELATED INFORMATION
1.5.1 QCS User Guide
1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training
1.6 CONTRACT DATABASE
1.7 DATABASE MAINTENANCE
1.7.1 Administration
1.7.1.1 Contractor Information
1.7.1.2 Subcontractor Information
1.7.1.3 Correspondence
1.7.1.4 Equipment
1.7.1.5 EM 385-1-1, Corps of Engineers Safety Manual and RMS Linkage
1.7.2 Finances
1.7.2.1 Pay Activity Data
1.7.2.2 Payment Requests
1.7.3 Quality Control (QC)
1.7.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.
1.7.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.
1.7.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
1.7.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.
1.7.3.5 Features of Work
1.7.3.6 QC Requirements
1.7.4 Submittal Management
1.7.5 Schedule
1.7.6 Import/Export of Data
1.8 IMPLEMENTATION
1.9 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM
1.9.1 File Medium
1.9.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels
1.9.3 File Names
1.10 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING
1.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01312

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS-W) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS-Windows, referred to as QCS (QC for Quality Control), to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS-W and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

Administration
Finances
Quality Control
Submittal Monitoring
Scheduling
Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320, "Project Schedule", Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01455, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.3 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 200 MHz Pentium or higher processor

32+ MB RAM

4 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact disk (CD) Reader

Color monitor

Laser printer compatible with HP LaserJet III or better, with minimum 4 MB installed memory.

Connection to the Internet, minimum 28 BPS

Software

MS Windows 95 or newer version operating system (MS Windows NT 4.0 or newer is recommended)

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer

Internet browser

The Contractor's computer system shall be protected by virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates throughout the life of the contract.

Electronic mail (E-mail) compatible with MS Outlook

1.5 RELATED INFORMATION

1.5.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of

justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

1.6 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government will provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.7 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contracting Officer the Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.7.1 Administration

1.7.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.7.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.7.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.7.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment

planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.7.1.5 EM 385-1-1, Corps of Engineers Safety Manual and RMS Linkage

Upon request, the Contractor can obtain a copy of the current version of the Safety Manual, EM 385-1-1, on CD. Data on the CD will be accessible through QCS, or in stand-alone mode.

1.7.2 Finances

1.7.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract amount.

1.7.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.7.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01455, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.7.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01455, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed,

printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.7.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.7.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.7.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

1.7.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.7.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.7.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns as described in Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS-W will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.7.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Section 01320, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.7.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.8 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.9 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.9.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2" double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.9.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.9.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.10 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the

contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 ELECTRONIC SCHEDULE REQUIREMENT
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
3.3 ELECTRONIC PROJECT SCHEDULE
3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities
3.3.2.3 Government Activities
3.3.2.4 Responsibility
3.3.2.5 Work Areas
3.3.2.6 Modification or Claim Number
3.3.2.7 Bid Item
3.3.2.8 Feature of Work
3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
3.3.7 Extended Non-Work Periods
3.3.8 Negative Lags
3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 Data Disks
3.5.1.1 File Medium
3.5.1.2 Disk Label
3.5.1.3 File Name
3.5.2 Narrative Report
3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
3.5.4 Schedule Reports

3.5.4.1 Activity Report
3.5.4.2 Logic Report
3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
3.5.5 Network Diagram
3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
3.5.5.3 Critical Path
3.5.5.4 Banding
3.5.5.5 S-Curves
3.5.5.6 Bar Chart
3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
3.6.3.2 Time Completion
3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
3.6.3.5 Other Changes
3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
3.7.1 Justification of Delay
3.7.2 Submission Requirements
3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 ELECTRONIC SCHEDULE REQUIREMENT

The Project Schedule to be prepared by the Contractor shall be electronically prepared using software capable of generating a data file in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF). The Project Schedule shall consist of a network analysis system as described below. In preparing this system the scheduling of Construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor. The requirement for the system is included to assure adequate planning in the execution of the work and to assist the Contracting Officer in appraising the reasonableness of the proposed schedule and evaluating progress of the work for the purposes of payment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary Project Schedule; G.
Initial Project Schedule; G.
Periodic Schedule Updates; G.

Two copies of the schedules showing codes, values, categories, numbers, items, etc., as required.

SD-06 Test Reports

Narrative Report.
Schedule Reports.

Two copies of the reports showing numbers, descriptions, dates, float, starts, finishes, durations, sequences, etc., as required.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G.

Documentation showing qualifications of personnel preparing schedule reports.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports. This person shall have previously created and reviewed computerized

schedules. Qualifications of this individual shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review with the Preliminary Project Schedule submission

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel shall result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, then the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 ELECTRONIC PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manually generated schedules will not be accepted.

The system noted below is capable of generating a file in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF). All electronic data submittals shall be in SDEF. SDEF information is available from the Contracting Officer.

Vendor/System with SDEF support:

Primavera Systems	PRIMAVERA PROJECT PLANNER (P3)

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in either the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM) or the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

With the exception of the preliminary schedule submission, the Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule.

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations shall be greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing.

3.3.2.3 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and notice to proceed for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.4 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.5 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.6 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number.

3.3.2.7 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.8 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from notice-to-proceed to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date that the Notice to Proceed (NTP) was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have: a "ES" constraint, a constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have: a "LF" constraint, a constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual

Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity and ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without predecessors being completed (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may direct that changes in schedule logic be made to correct any or all out-of-sequence work.

3.3.7 Extended Non-Work Periods

Designation of Holidays to account for non-work periods of over 5 days will not be allowed. Non-work periods of over 5 days shall be identified by addition of activities that represent the delays. Modifications to the logic of the project schedule shall be made to link those activities that may have been impacted by the delays to the newly added delay activities.

3.3.8 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 90 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 60 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer or to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, is necessary for verifying the

contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall submit, with the Initial Project Schedule, a coding scheme that shall be used throughout the project for all activity codes contained in the schedule. The coding scheme submitted shall list the values for each activity code category and translate those values into project specific designations. For example, a Responsibility Code Value, "ELE", may be identified as "Electrical Subcontractor." Activity code values shall represent the same information throughout the duration of the contract. Once accepted with the Initial Project Schedule submission, changes to the activity coding scheme must be accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks or two sets of data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall be in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF), in accordance with ER-1-1-11, PROGRESS, SCHEDULES, AND NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEMS, Appendix A, Standard Data Exchange Format Specification (attached at the end of this Project Schedule specification.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5-inch disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-Windows operating system.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the operating system and version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the critical path(s), a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the Notice to Proceed until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: Activity Number or "i-node" and "j-node", Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The activity or event

number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity or event number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

A graph of anticipated earnings (S-Curves) showing cumulative earnings for the duration of the project. The vertical scale shall show earnings/percent complete from 0%-100%. The horizontal scale shall be a time scale showing the calendar months of the project. Three curves shall be plotted on the same graph; the earnings/percent complete based on early finish dates; the earnings/percent complete based on late finish dates; the actual earnings/percent complete to date.

3.5.5.6 Bar Chart

A bar chart covering the previous month's activities and progress, and the planned activities over 3 months projected into the future. The chart shall also include actual and anticipated earnings.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress,

revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The following is a minimum set of items which the Contractor shall address, on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed activities.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations must be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to Notice to Proceed on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary, and 3) a schedule which does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, he shall furnish such justification, project schedule data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the Notice to Proceed or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.

b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.

c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.

d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If Notice to Proceed (NTP) is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

STANDARD DATA EXCHANGE FORMAT SPECIFICATION

PART 1- GENERAL

1. Application of This Provision: The Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) provides a non-proprietary protocol to exchange project planning and progress data between scheduling systems.

2. File Type and Format: The data file shall consist of a 132 character, freed format, "ASCII" file. Text shall be left-justified and numbers shall be right-justified in each field. Data records must conform, exactly, to the sequence, column position, maximum length, mandatory values, and field definitions described below to comply with the SDEF. Unless specifically stated, all numbers shall be whole numbers. Fields containing numbers shall not be zero filled. All data columns shall be separated by a single blank column. The file shall not contain blank lines.

3. Usage Notes: Where appropriate, notes regarding proper usage of systems to support the SDEF have been included in brackets ([ ]). These notes are included to assist users in creating SDEF-compatible files, given the variety of software systems that support the SDEF.

4. Recommended Systems: Several systems have been tested to determine the accuracy of importing and exporting SDEF files. For information on the current list of recommended systems, please contact Mr. Stan Green at HQUSACE, (202) 761-0206. Although the currently listed system have been tested other systems may also be acceptable provided those systems correctly import and export SDEF files.

5. SDEF Checker Program: A program that checks whether a file meets the SDEF is available free of charge. A copy of this program may be obtained by written request to: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, ATTN: Mr. Bill East (CECER-FFA), P.O. Box 9005, Champaign, IL 61826-90005. A description of the SDEF Checker is also available on the Internet and CivilNet.

PART 2- SDEF SPECIFICATION

6. SDEF Organization: The SDEF shall consist of the following records provided in the exact sequence shown below:

Paragraph Reference	Record Description	Remarks
6.a	Volume Record	Mandatory First Line of File
6.b	Project Record	Mandatory Second Line of File
6.c	Calendar Record(s)	Mandatory One Record Minimum
6.d	Holiday Record(s)	Mandatory if Holidays Used
6.e	Activity Record(s)	Mandatory Records
6.f	Precedence Record(s)	Mandatory for Precedence
6.g	Unit Cost Record(s)	Mandatory for Unit Costs
6.h	Progress Record(s)	Mandatory Records
6.i	File End Record	Mandatory Last Line of Disk/File

6.a. Volume Record: The Volume Record shall be used to control the transfer of data that may not fit on a single disk. The first line in every file used to store SDEF data shall be the Volume Record. The Volume Record shall sequentially identify the number of the data transfer disk(s). The Volume Record shall have the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	VOLM	Fixed	Filled
DISK NUMBER	6 - 7	2	√	Number	Right Justified

6.a.(l) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this record. The required value for this field shall be "VOLM". The VOLM record must appear on the first line of the SDEF data file.

6.a.(2) The DISK NUMBER field shall identify the number of the data disk used to store the data exchange information. If all data may be contained on a single disk, this field shall contain the value of "l". If more disks are required, then the second disk shall contain the value "2", the third disk shall be designated with a "3", and so on. Identifcation of the last data disk is accomplished in the Reject End Record.

6.b. Project Record: The Project Identifier Record shall contain general project information. Because more than one SDEF file may be required for data transfer between large projects, the PROJ record shall be the second line of the first SDEF file transferred. The PROJ record shall contain information in the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	PROJ	Fixed	Filled
DATA DATE	6- 12	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled
PROJECT IDENTIFIER	14-17	4	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
PROJECT NAME	19-66	48	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
CONTRACTOR NAME	68-103	36	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
ARROW OR PRECEDENCE	105-105	1	A,P	Fixed	Filled
CONTRACT NUMBER	107-112	6	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
PROJECT START	114-120	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled
PROJECT END	122-128	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled

6.b.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this record. The required value for this field shall be "PROJ". This record shall contain the general project information and indicates which scheduling method shall be used.

6.b.(2) The DATA DATE is the date of the schedule calculation. The abbreviation "ddmmmyy" refers to a date format that shall translate a date into two numbers for the day, three letters for the month, and two numbers for the year. For example, March 1, 1999 shall be translated into 01Mar99. This same convention for date formats shall be used throughout the entire data format. To ensure that dates are translated consistently, the following abbreviations shall be used for the three character month code:

Abbreviation	Month
JAN	January
FEB	February
MAR	March
APR	April
MAY	May
JUN	June
JUL	July
AUG	August
SEP	September
OCT	October
NOV	November
DEC	December

6.b.(3) The PROJECT IDENTIFIER is a maximum four character abbreviation for the schedule. These four characters shall be used to uniquely identify the project and specific update as agreed upon by Contractor and Contracting Officer. When utilizing scheduling software these four characters shall be used to select the project. Software manufacturers shall provide information to users to ensure that data importing programs do not automatically overwrite other schedules with the same PROJECT IDENTIFIER.

6.b.(4) The PROJECT NAME field shall contain the name and location of the project edited to fit the space provided. The data appearing here shall appear on scheduling software reports. The abbreviation "Alpha." refers to an "Alphanumeric" field value and shall be used throughout the remainder of this specification.

6.b.(5) The CONTRACTOR NAME field shall contain the Construction Contractor's name, edited to fit the space provided.

6.b.(6) The ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field shall indicate which method shall be used for calculation of the schedule. The value "A" shall signify the Arrow Diagramming Method. The value "P" shall signify the Precedence Diagramming Method. The ACTIVITY ID field of the Activity Record shall be interpreted differently depending on the value of this field. The Precedence Record shall be required if the value of this field is "P". [Usage note: software systems may not support both arrow and precedence diagramming. It is recommended that the selection of the type of network be based on the capabilities of the software used by project partners.]

6.b.(7) The CONTRACT NUMBER field shall contain the contract number for the project. For example, the construction contract number DACA85-89-C-0001 shall be entered into this field as "890001".

6.b.(8) The PROJECT START field shall contain the date that the Contractor acknowledges the Notice to Proceed (NTP). [Usage note: Software systems may use a project start date to constrain the first activity of a network. To ensure consistent scheduling calculations across products, it is recommended that the first activity in the schedule contain an EARLY START constraint and a software system's PROJECT START date only be used to report on the project's start date.]

6.b.(9) The PROJECT END field shall contain the date that the Contractor plans to complete the work as approved by the Contracting Officer. [Usage note: software systems may use a project end date to constrain the last activity of a network. To ensure consistent scheduling calculations across products, it is recommended that the last activity in the schedule contain an EARLY START constraint and a software system's PROJECT END date only be used to report on the project's end date.]

6.c. Calendar Record: The Calendar Record(s) shall follow the Project Identifier Record in the first disk of data transferred. A minimum of one Calendar Record shall be required for all data exchange activity files. The format for the Calendar Record shall be as follows:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	CLDR	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR CODE	6 - 6	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
WORKDAYS	8 - 14	7	SMTWTFS	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR DESCRIPTION	16-45	30	√	Alpha.	Left Justified

6.c.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "CLDR" to identify it as a Calendar Record. Each Calendar Record used shall have this identification in the first four columns. [Usage note: Systems contain a variety of calendar options. It is recommended that the least common denominator of calendar features between the systems be used as the basis for creating the SDEF file for a given project.]

6.c.(2) The CALENDAR CODE shall be used in the activity records to signify that this calendar is associated with the activity. [Usage note: Some systems do not allow for alphanumeric CALENDAR CODES, but only allow positive integers from 1 to 9. It is recommended that only positive integers be used for the CALENDAR CODE field to support the widest variety of scheduling systems.]

6.c.(3) The WORKDAYS field shall contain the work-week pattern selected with "Y", for Yes, and "N", for No. The first character shall be Sunday and the last character Saturday. An example of a typical five (5) day work-week would be NYYYYYN. A seven (7) day work-week would be YYYYYYY.

6.c.(4) The CALENDAR DESCRIPTION shall be used to briefly describe the calendar used.

6.d. Holiday Record: The Holiday Record(s) shall follow the Calendar Record(s) in the first disk of data transferred. There may be calendars without any holidays designated or several Holiday Records for each Calendar Record(s). The format for the Holiday Record shall be as follows:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	HOLI	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR CODE	6 - 6	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	8 - 14	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	16-22	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	24-30	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	32-38	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	40-46	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	48-54	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	56-62	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	64-70	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	72-78	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	80-86	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	88-94	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	96-102	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	104-110	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	112-118	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	120-126	7	-	ddmmmyy	May be Filled

6.d.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "HOLI". Each Holiday Record used shall have this identification in the first four columns.

6.d.(2) The CALENDAR CODE indicates which work-week calendar the holidays shall be applied to. More than one HOLI record may be used for a given CALENDAR CODE.

6.d.(3) The HOLIDAY DATE shall contain the date of each individual non-work day.

6.e. Activity Records: Activity Records shall follow any Holiday Record(s). If there are no Holiday Record(s), then the Activity Records shall follow the Calendar Record(s). There shall be one Activity Record for every activity in the network. Each activity shall have one record in the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	ACTV	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
ACTIVITY DESCR.	17-46	30	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
ACTIVITY DURATION	48-50	3	√	Integer	Right Justified
CONSTRAINT DATE	52-58	7		ddmmmyy	May be Filled
CONSTRAINT TYPE	60-61	2		ES or LF	May be Filled
CALENDAR CODE	63-63	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
HAMMOCK CODE	65-65	1	Y, blank	Fixed	May be Filled
WORKERS PER DAY	67-69	3		Integer	Right Justified
RESPONSIBILITY CODE	71-74	4		Alpha.	Left Justified
WORK AREA CODE	76-79	4		Alpha.	Left Justified
MOD OR CLAIM NO.	81-86	6		Alpha.	Left Justified
BID ITEM	88-93	6		Alpha.	Left Justified
PHASE OF WORK	95-96	2		Alpha.	Left Justified
CATEGORY OF WORK	98-98	1		Alpha.	May be Filled
FEATURE OF WORK	100-128	30		Alpha.	Left Justified

6.e.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for each activity description record must begin with the four character "ACTV" code. This field shall be used for both the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM) and Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

6.e.(2) The ACTIVITY ID consists of coding that shall differ, depending on whether the ADM or PDM method was selected in the Project Record. If the ADM method was selected then the field shall be interpreted as two right-justified fields of five (5) integers each. If the PDM method was selected the field shall be interpreted as one (1) right-justified field of ten (10) integers each. The maximum activity number allowed under this arrangement is 99999 for ADM and 9999999999 for the PDM method. [Usage note: Many systems allow alphanumeric ACTIVITY IDs. While the SDEF does not strictly, allow the use of alphanumeric values, users may agree to use the ACTIVITY ID field to exchange alphanumeric data. It is recommended that the ACTIVITY ID be restricted to integers when one or more of the systems being used for scheduling allows only integer ACTIVITY ID values.]

6.e.(3) The ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION shall be a maximum of 30 characters. Descriptions must be limited to the space provided.

6.e.(4) The ACTIVITY DURATION contains the estimated original duration for the activity on the schedule. The duration shall be based upon the work-week designated by the activity's related calendar.

6.e.(5) The CONSTRAINT DATE field shall be used to identify a date that the scheduling system may use to modify float calculations. If there is a date in this field, then there must be a valid entry in the CONSTRAINT TYPE field.

6.e.(6) The CONSTRAINT TYPE field shall be used to identify the way that the scheduling system shall use the CONSTRAINT DATE to modify schedule float calculations. If there is a value in this field, then there must be a valid entry in the CONSTRAINT DATE field. The valid values for the CONSTRAINT TYPE are as follows:

Code	Definition
ES	The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's early start date, if the early start date is prior to the CONSTRAINT DATE.
LF	The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's late finish date, if the late finish date is after the CONSTRAINT DATE.

[Usage note: Systems provide a wide variety of constraint types that may not be supported by other systems. It is recommended that constraint types be restricted to the values above regardless of the capabilities of the various systems being used for scheduling.]

6.e.(7) The CALENDAR CODE relates this activity to an appropriate work-week calendar. The ACTIVITY DURATION must be based on the valid work-week referenced by this CALENDAR CODE field.

6.e.(8) The HAMMOCK CODE indicates that a particular activity does not have its own independent duration, but takes its start dates from the start date of the preceding activity (or node) and takes its finish dates from the finish dates of its succeeding activity (or node). If the value of the HAMMOCK CODE field is "Y", then the activity is a hammmock activity.

6.e.(9) The WORKERS PER DAY shall contain the average number of workers expected to work on the activity each day the activity is in progress. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, values for this data will be right justified. Activities without workers per day shall have a value of "0".

6.e.(10) The RESPONSIBILITY CODE shall identify the subcontractors or major trade involved with completing the work for the activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(11) The WORK AREA CODE shall identify the location of the activity within the project. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(12) The MOD OR CLAIM NUMBER shall uniquely identify activities that are added or changed on a construction contract modification, or activities that justify any claimed time extensions. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(13) The BID ITEM shall identify the bid item number associated with each activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(14) The PHASE OF WORK shall identify the timing of a specific activity within the entire project. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(15) The CATEGORY OF WORK shall identify the general type of work performed by every activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be placed in the field.

6.e.(16) The FEATURE OF WORK shall identify a very broad designation of the general type of work that is being accomplished by the activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified. [Usage note: Many systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. It is recommended that users review SDEF documentation to determine the correct way to use a given software system to produce the FEATURE OF WORK code.]

6.f. Precedence Record: The Precedence Record(s) shall follow the Activity Records if a Precedence Diagram Method schedule (PDM) is identified in the ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field of the Project Record. The Precedence Record has the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	PRED	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
PRECEDING ACTIVITY	17 -26	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
PREDECESSOR TYPE	28-28	1	√	S, F, C	Filled
LAG DURATION	30-33	4	√	Integer	Right Justified

6.f.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four characters "PRED" in the first four columns of the record.

6.f.(2) The ACTIVITY ID identifies the activity whose predecessor shall be specified in this record.

6.f.(3) The PRECEDING ACTIVITY number is the number of an activity that precedes the activity noted in the ACTIVITY ID field.

6.f.(4) The PREDECESSOR TYPE field indicates the type of relation that exists between the chosen pair of activities. Valid PREDECESSOR TYPE fields areas follows:

Code	Definition
S	Start-to-Start relation
F	Finish-to-Finish relation
C	Finish-to-Start relation

[Usage note: Some systems provide additional predecessor types that may not be supported by all other systems. It is recommended that predecessor types be restricted to the values above regardless of the capabilities of the various systems being used for scheduling.]

6.f.(5) The LAG DURATION field contains the number of days delay between the preceding and current activity. [Usage note: Some systems allow negative values for the LAG DURATION. Because these values are not supported by all other systems, it is recommended that values be restricted to zero and positive integers.]

6.g. Unit Cost Record: The Unit Cost Record shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Unit Cost Record shall follow any Activity records. There shall be one Unit Cost Record for every activity that is not a lump sum activity. [Usage note: (1) It is recommended that users who wish to exchange unit cost data contact SDEF vendor representatives to determine the ability of the software system to import/export unit cost information. (2) If the software being used by each member of the project team supports unit cost data then users may wish to conduct a trial run of the SDEF data exchange with a two or three-activity network to ensure that unit cost data transfers as expected. If problems are found please consult vendor representatives for resolution prior to exchange of full project schedules. (3) Unit cost record data does not, in most systems, result in the correct values being placed in the ACTIVITY COST and COST TO DATE fields of the Progress (PROG) Record. Users must, at this time, manually transfer the data from the Unit Cost Record to the Progress Record.]

The fields for this record shall take the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	UNIT	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
TOTAL QTY	17-29	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
COST PER UNIT	31-43	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
QTY TO DATE	45-57	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
UNIT OF MEASURE	59-61	3	√	Alpha.	Left Justified

6.g.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall be identified with the four characters 'UNIT" placed in the first four columns of the record.

6.g.(2) The ACTIVITY ID for each activity shall match the format described in the activity record. Each activity may have only one Unit Cost Record.

6.g.(3) The TOTAL QTY is the total amount of material to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 25-29. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(4) The COST PER UNIT is the cost, in dollars and cents, for each unit to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 39-43. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(5) The QTY TO DATE is the quantity of material installed in this activity up to the data date. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 53-57. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(6) The UNIT OF MEASURE is an abbreviation that may be used to describe the units being measured for this activity. Valid values for this field are any meaningful English or metric unit, except "LS" for Lump Sum. Lump Sum activities are not to have Unit Cost Records.

6.h. Progress Record: Progress Record(s) shall follow all Unit Cost Record(s). If there are no Unit Cost Record(s), then the Progress Record(s) shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Progress Record shall follow any Activity Records. One Progress Record is required for every activity in the Activity Record. The fields for this Record shall be provided in the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	PROG	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-5	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
ACTUAL START DATE	17-23	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Started
ACTUAL FINISH DATE	25-31	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Finished
REMAINING DURATION	33-35	3	√	Integer	Right Justified
ACTIVITY COST	37-48	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
COST TO DATE	50-61	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justitied
STORED MATERIAL	63-74	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
EARLY START DATE	76-82	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Started
EARLY FINISH DATE	84-90	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Finished
LATE START DATE	92-98	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Started
LATE FINISH DATE	100-106	7	√	ddmmmyy	Filled if Not Finished
FLOAT SIGN	108-108	1	+,-	Fixed	Filled if Not Finished
TOTAL FLOAT	110-112	3	√	Integer	R. Just. if Not Finished

6.h.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four characters "PROG" in the first four columns of the record.

6.h.(2) The ACTIVITY ID for each activity for which progress has been posted shall match the format described in the Activity Record.

6.h.(3) An ACTUAL START DATE is required for all in-progress activities. The ACTUAL START DATE shall be the same as, or later than, the PROJECT START date contained in the Project Record. The ACTUAL START DATE shall also be the same as, or prior to, the DATA DATE contained in the Project Record. If there is an ACTUAL START DATE for an activity that there must also be a REMAINING DURATION, and the values for the EARLY START DATE and LATE START DATE are blank. [Usage note: Some systems allow default values for ACTUAL START DATE if the date is not entered by the user. Because the failure to include a start date for activities may result in different schedule calculations, it is recommended that the ACTUAL START DATE be required for all activities in progress.]

6.h.(4) An ACTUAL FINISH DATE is required for all completed activities. If the REMAINING DURATION of an activity is zero, then there must be an ACTUAL FINISH DATE. If there is an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then values for the EARLY START DATE, LATE START DATE, EARLY FINISH DATE, LATE FINISH DATE, FLOAT SIGN, and TOTAL FLOAT shall be blank. [Usage note: Some systems allow default values for ACTUAL FINISH DATE if the date is not entered by the user. Because the failure to include a finish date for activities may result in different schedule calculations, it is recommended that the ACTUAL FINISH DATE be required for all activities in progress.]

6.h.(5)AREMAININ G DURATION is required for all activities. Activities that have not started shall have a remaining duration equal to their original duration. Activities completed based on time, shall have a zero (0) REMAINING DURATION. [Usage note: Systems have a variety of "short-cut" methods to determine the REMAINING DURATION value. It is recommended that users actually consider the time required to complete the remaining work on a given task, rather than allow a system to calculate the remaining duration based on the amount of work that has already been accomplished.]

6.h.(6) The ACTIVITY COST contains the estimated earned value of the work to be accomplished in the activity. An example of a number in this format is "1111111 11.11". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. [Usage note: Users should inquire of software vendors if the user needs to add a zero in the data field to produce the default value "0.00".]

6.h.(7) The COST TO DATE contains the earned value for the activity. If there is an ACTUAL START DATE, then there must also be some value for COST TO DATE. An example of a number in this format is "111111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. The COST TO DATE is not tied to REMAINING DURATION. For example, if the REMAINING DURATION is "0", the COST TO DATE may only be 95% of the ACTIVITY COST. This difference may be used to reflect 5% retainage for punch list items. [Usage note: Systems implement cost information in different ways. It is recommended that users carefully review SDEF documentation and test results to determine how to ensure that SDEF data is exported correctly.]

6.h.(8) The STORED MATERIAL field contains the value of the material that the Contractor has paid for and is on site or in secure storage areas that is a portion of the COST TO DATE. An example of a number in this format is "111111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. [Usage note: Systems implement the stored materials field in a variety of ways. Many systems do not enforce STORED MATERIAL + COST TO DATE < ACTIVITY COST. To avoid potential confusion between systems, it is recommended that new activities be added to a schedule to reflect the cost of large equipment procurement rather than use the STORED MATERIALS field.]

6.h.(9) The EARLY START DATE indicates the earliest date possible that an activity can start as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL START DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(10) The EARLY FINISH DATE indicates the earliest date possible that an activity can finish as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(11) The LATE START DATE indicates the latest date that an activity can begin as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL START DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(12) The LATE FINISH DATE indicates the latest date that an activity can finish as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(13) The FLOAT SIGN indicates whether the float time calculated using a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method, is positive or negative in nature. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank. In the case of zero float this field shall be blank.

6.h.(14) The TOTAL FLOAT indicates the total float time. In the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM), the total float is the difference between the early and late start or finish dates. In the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM), the total float is equal to the late event time at the end of the activity, minus the sum of the early event time at the start of the activity plus the duration of the activity.

6.i. Project End Record: The Project End Record shall be used to identify that the data file is completed. If the ASCII End of File character is encountered, then data import programs shall use that character to infer that the data continues on the next disk. The user shall then be prompted for the next disk number, based on the VOLM record data. The Project End Record shall be the last record of the entire data file, and shall have the following format:

Description	Column Position	Max. Len.	Req. Value	Type	Notes
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-3	3	END	Fixed	Filled

6.i.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for the Project End Record shall be "END". Data contained in the data exchange file that occurs after this record shall not be used.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION
1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
1.2.1 Government Approved
1.2.2 Information Only
1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)
3.3 SCHEDULING
3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
3.4.1 USE
3.4.2 NUMBERING
3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE
3.5.1 Procedures
3.5.2 Deviations
3.6 COORDINATION OF LAYOUTS
3.7 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
3.7.1 Monthly Updates of Submittal Registers
3.8 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
3.9 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
3.10 STAMPS
3.11 SUBMITTAL CONTROL DOCUMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION

The submittals described below are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Schedule.
Submittal Register.
Safety Plan.
Construction Quality Control Plan.
Environmental Control Plan.
Waste Management Plan.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.
Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.
Drawings prepared by or for the contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.
Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of materials or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.
Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.
Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at the conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses and other data pertaining to a part of the work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by an authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with the specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project, unless otherwise specified.)
Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to the job site.
Report which includes findings of a test made at the job site or on a sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
Investigation reports.
Final testing and acceptance reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by a responsible official of the company that manufactured a product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets the specified requirements. Must be dated after award of the project contract, clearly name the project and identify the product, system or material being certified, including the specified required being met.
Documentation required of the Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through the contractor, the purpose of which is to verify the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including, but not limited to, special notices, Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data intended to be incorporated in operations and maintenance manuals.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.
As-built drawings.
As-built record of equipment and materials.
Final Approved Shop Drawings.
Real Property Equipment List.
Warranty Management Plan.
Warranty Tags.
Mechanical Testing, Adjusting, Balancing, and Commissioning Report.
Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
Final Clean-up List.

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall coordinate Governmental approval submittals with all other aspects of the project so that proper interfaces are maintained. The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the CQC requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready

determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) representative and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC representative indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)

At the end of this section is a copy of the submittal register listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall use the government-provided software, QCS (see Section 01312), to create the ENG Form 4288. The contractor is responsible for completing the columns labeled: Activity Number, Transmittal Number, and Contract Schedule Dates on the submittal register form. A copy of the form with the required contract submittals is furnished to the Contractor at the end of this section. The completed Submittal Register shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval within 14 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The submit dates and need dates in the submittal register shall be coordinated with the dates in the Contractor's progress schedule. Updates to the submittal register showing the Contractor action codes and actual submittal dates with Government action codes and action dates shall be submitted monthly together with the monthly payment request, or until all submittals have been satisfactorily completed. When the progress schedule is revised, the submittal register shall also be revised and both resubmitted for approval. The approved submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.

3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 15 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

3.4.1 USE

A transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) shall be used for submitting both

Government approved and information only submittals. The Contractor shall use the government-provided software, QCS (see Section 01312), to create the ENG Form 4025. Filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted shall properly complete this form. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

3.4.2 NUMBERING

Transmittals shall be numbered, as provided by CQS/RMS.

3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Submittals shall be made as follows:

3.5.1 Procedures

The Contractor shall establish procedures for purchasing materials and equipment, subcontracting, and processing of shop drawings, outlining the responsibilities at each level to insure that adequate review and approval, timely delivery, verification of procedures and proper storage are provided. Delays in the review and approval process shall not be given consideration for a time extension or additional cost, when such delays are the result of the Contractor's late submittal or failure to provide proper submittals; or make corrections in compliance with the contract documents or the Contracting Officer's comments; or provide a resubmittal because of an unacceptable original submittal.

3.5.2 Deviations

a. For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. Approval action by the Contracting Officer will not relieve the Contractor of his quality control responsibility and compliance with the contract, except for those specific portions of a submittal which clearly highlight the departures from the contract, and which are brought to the attention of the Government. The Contractor shall be responsible for all corrective actions, when submittals containing provisions of non-compliance with the contract are not specifically brought to the Government's attention.

Any associated cost or time loss resulting from such corrective actions shall not be made subject to a claim against the Government. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

b. In cases where "trade names or equal" specifications are used in the Technical Specifications, any "equal" substitution by the Contractor is considered a variance and will require the Government's approval. The submittal shall specifically indicate if the "equal" does not conform to features of the "trade name" along with justification for the difference.

c. Variations from the contract requirements may require an appropriate contract modification prior to acceptance by the Government; however, such pending action shall not be a basis of claim for time or additional cost against the Government, since the

Contractor still has the option to comply with the original contract requirements. If the variation is of a minor nature and does not affect a change in cost or time of performance, a modification may not be issued. All variations shall meet the standards set by the contract documents.

3.6 COORDINATION OF LAYOUTS

The Contractor Quality Control (CQC) organization is responsible for ensuring that the shop drawings and submittals of the different trades are coordinated in order that space conflicts during installation/construction of mechanical, electrical, architectural, civil, structural and other items of work are avoided. The Contractor shall prepare/develop coordinated working layout drawings prior to commencement of any feature of work, at any contractor tier, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. These layout drawings shall be reviewed and certified by the CQC organization prior to the start of work in any area. The CQC shall ensure that layout drawings indicate all necessary features of work, providing for a coordinated arrangement of the various installations, giving full consideration for access to installed equipment/systems and the future maintenance of these items. Interference between equipment and systems or construction materials which cannot be resolved between Contractor and subcontracting tiers shall be resolved by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government, if it is determined that adequate space was available and installations could have been accommodated within the designated construction area through properly coordinated layout drawings. One (1) CQC certified copy of all layout drawings shall be available for the Government's review five (5) working days prior to scheduled commencement of the work. Submission shall be made upon Government's request.

3.7 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

3.7.1 Monthly Updates of Submittal Registers

Monthly updates of the initially accepted Submittal Registers, ENG Form 4288, shall be provided in duplicate at the time the monthly progress payment is requested and be current to within one (1) week of the date of submission. Where a monthly progress payment is not being requested, update shall be submitted on the 15th of each month or a work day closest to the 15th. If the Contractor fails to provide the Government acceptable initial submittal registers or monthly updates within the specified time frames, the Government may issue a stop work order and withhold a portion of pending progress payments due to non-performance. Any resulting cost or time loss to the Contractor due to such Government action shall not be subject to a claim for the time extensions or for additional cost or damages by the Contractor. Furnishing of the submittal registers by the Contractor and the subsequent review by the Government do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to comply with all of the contract submittal requirements; for example, even if a required submittal was not originally listed on the initial register accepted by the Government, the Contractor will still be responsible for providing such submittal in accordance with the contract. The following shall be provided on the monthly updates to the initially approved schedule:

Activity number, Transmittal number, Item Number, and contractor schedule and action dates, and government action dates, as appropriate.

3.8 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Shop drawings furnished for Government approval, including "variations", shall be submitted in six (6) copies, to include resubmittals. Upon completion of review by the Government, five (5) copies will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one (1) copy will be returned to the Contractor.

3.9 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Shop drawings provided for Government information only shall be submitted in five (5) copies, to include resubmittals; none will be returned to the Contractor. Since approval by the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals, these may or may not be reviewed by the Government; non-review by the Government does not constitute a waiver of any requirement of the contract drawings or specifications. Certification and approval by the Contractor Quality Control that a submittal meets the requirements of the contract shall signify completion of the review process. However, the Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing material conforming to the plans and specifications, and the Contracting Officer may require the removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work. This does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribed.

3.10 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR

(Firm Name)

_____ Approved

_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).

SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

3.11 SUBMITTAL CONTROL DOCUMENTS

Submittal control documents and all submittal to the Contracting Officer shall be addressed to:

U.S. Army Engineer District, Honolulu
Schofield Barracks
Resident Office, Bldg 230
Fort Shafter, Hawaii 96858-5440

-- End of Section --

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE *(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)*	DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.

SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS *(This section will be initiated by the contractor)*

TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: ☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL ☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____
SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. (Cover only one section with each transmittal.	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION		

ITEM NO. a.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED *(Type size, model number/ etc.)* b.	MFG. OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. (*See Instructions No. 8)* c.	NO. OF COPIES d.	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE g.	VARIATION (*See Instruction No.6)* *h.*	FOR CE USE CODE i.
				SPEC. PARA. NO. e.	DRAWING SHEET NO. f.			

REMARKS	I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated. _____ NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

ENCLOSURES RETURNED (List by Item No.)	NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for “Transmittal No.”. This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submitals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box, on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.

3. The “Item No.” will be the same “Item No.” as indicated on ENG FORM 4288 for each entry on this form.

4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.

5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.

6. A check shall be in the “Variation” column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications – also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for “Remarks”.

7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate “Sample” or “Certificate” in column c., Section I.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A	- -	Approved as submitted	E	- -	Disapproved (See attached)
B	- -	Approved, except as noted on drawings.	F	- -	Receipt acknowledged
C	- -	Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.	Fx	- -	Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.\
D	- -	Will be returned by separate correspondence.	G	- -	Other (*Specify)*

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01320	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preliminary Project Schedule															
			Initial Project Schedule															
			Periodic Schedule Updates															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Narrative Report															
			Schedule Reports															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications															
		01430	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Environmental Protection Plan		G													
		01780	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			As-Built Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			As-Built Record of Equipment and															
			Materials															
			Warranty Management Plan															
			Warranty Tags															
			Final Clean-Up															
		01900	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Organization Plan		G													
			Accident Prevention Plan		G													
			Activity Hazard Analyses		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment Data															
			Recovered Material Report															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01900	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Inspection of Existing Conditions															
			Dust Control		G													
			Method(s) of dust control															
			Excavation/Trenching Clearance															
			Condition of Contractor's															
			Operation or Storage Area.															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Products Containing Recovered															
			Materials															
		02220a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Work Plan		G													
		02230a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Materials Other Than Salable	3.4.1														
			Timber															
		02286	SD-07 Certificates															
			Granular Termite Barrier Materials	2.1														
		02300a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Earthwork															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.13														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing	3.13														
		02315a	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.14	G													
		02316a	SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02316a	Field Density Tests	3.4.3														
			Testing of Backfill Materials	3.4.2														
		02510a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1														
			Waste Water Disposal Method															
			Satisfactory Installation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Bacteriological Disinfection	3.3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.3														
			Installation	3.1														
			Meters	2.8.5														
		02531a	SD-07 Certificates															
			Portland Cement	2.7.1														
			Joints	2.3														
		02555a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Distribution System	3.5.9														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Distribution System	3.5.9														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Distribution System	3.5.9														
			Welding	1.6	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Distribution System	3.5.9														
		02630a	SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02630a	Placing Pipe	3.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm	2.1														
			Drains															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Resin Certification															
			Pipeline Testing	3.8														
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight															
			Joints															
			Determination of Density	3.7.5														
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.7														
		02721a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment															
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	1.4														
		02722a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.5														
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and testing	1.4														
			Field Density Tests	1.4.2.4														
		02741a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Mix Design	2.3	G													
			Contractor Quality Control	3.10	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02741a	Material Acceptance and Percent	3.11	G													
			Payment															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.2														
			Aggregates	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aggregates	2.1	G													
			QC Monitoring	3.10.3.10														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.2	G													
			Testing Laboratory	3.6														
		02748A	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	3.7														
		02763a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	1.4	G													
			Composition Requirements	2.2.1														
			Qualifications															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	2.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Volatile Organic Compound	2.2.3														
			(VOC)															
		02770a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Concrete	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Quality Control	3.7														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02770a	Equipment Calibration															
		02811a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Sprinkler System	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Framed Instructions	3.3														
			Field Training	3.4														
			Sprinkler System	3.1														
			Spare Parts															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Tests	3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sprinkler System	3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Sprinkler System	3.1														
		02870a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Site Furnishing Standards	2.5														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Site Furnishings	1.4														
			Installation	3.1														
			Materials	2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish	2.4														
		02915a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Finished Grade and Topsoil															
			Underground Utilities	3.1.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02915a	Obstructions Below Ground	3.3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Root Barriers	3.4.2														
			Equipment	1.4														
			Transplanting Plan	1.4														
			Application of Pesticide	3.7														
			Plant Establishment Period	3.9														
			Maintenance Record	3.9.2.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fertilizer	2.1														
			Pesticide	2.9														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance Instructions	3.9.5														
		02921a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment															
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.7														
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3														
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			Quantity Check	3.5														
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9														
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5														
			Application of Pesticide	3.6														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921a	Soil Amendments	2.3														
			Mulch	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.2														
			Soil Test	3.1.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed	2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1														
			Fertilizer	2.3.2														
			Organic Material	2.3.4														
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5														
			Mulch	2.4														
			Asphalt Adhesive	2.4.2														
			Pesticide	2.6														
		02930a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Finished Grade, Topsoil and	3.2.1														
			Underground Utilities															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Geotextile	2.5														
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3.2														
			Delivery	1.4.1														
			Plant Establishment Period	3.9														
			Maintenance Record	3.9.2.6														
			Application of Pesticide	3.7														
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02930a	Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.3														
			Soil Amendments	3.1.2.2														
			Mulch	2.4														
			Geotextile	2.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Soil Test	3.1.2.2														
			Percolation Test	3.1.2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Plant Material	2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1														
			Fertilizer	2.3.2														
			Organic Material	2.3.3														
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.4														
			Organic Mulch	2.4.2														
			Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum	2.11														
			Pesticide	2.13														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance Instructions	3.9.5														
		02935a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.3.3														
			Work Plan and Schedule															
			Delivery Schedule	1.3.1														
			Maintenance Record	3.4.4														
			Application of Pesticide	3.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02935a	SD-07 Certificates															
			pH Adjuster	2.1.1														
			Fertilizer	2.1.2														
			Mulch	2.2														
			Pesticide	2.4														
		03100a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Formwork	3.1.1	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Design	1.3	G	RE												
			Form Materials	2.1	G	RE												
			Form Releasing Agents	2.1.5	G	RE												
		03150a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2	G													
			Sealant	2.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2	G													
			Sealant	2.3	G													
		03200a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcement	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding	1.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Steel	2.2	G													
		03300	SD-03 Product Data															
			Mixture Proportions	1.6	G													
			Dry Shake Finish	3.10.7														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03300	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing and Inspection for	3.15	G													
			Contractor Quality Control															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4	G													
		04200a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Masonry Work	1.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2	G													
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6	G	G												
			Positioners															
			Expansion-Joint Material	2.9	G	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Efflorescence Test	3.15.3	G													
			Field Testing of Mortar	3.15.1	G													
			Field Testing of Grout	3.15.2	G													
			Prism tests	3.15.4	G													
			Masonry Cement	2.4	G													
			Special Inspection	1.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2	G													
			Control Joint Keys	2.8	G													
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6	G													
			Positioners															
			Expansion-Joint Material	2.9	G													
			Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods	2.7														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200a	Masonry Cement	2.4														
			Precast Concrete Items	2.3	G													
			Mortar Admixtures	2.4.1														
			Grout Admixtures	2.5.1														
		05090a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding Procedure Qualifications	1.5	G													
			Welder, Welding Operator, and	1.6	G													
			Tacker Qualification															
			Inspector Qualification	1.7	G													
			Previous Qualifications	1.5.1	G													
			Prequalified Procedures	1.5.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Quality Control	3.2	G													
		05120a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Structural Steel System	1.4.1.1	G	AE												
			Structural Connections	1.4.1.1	G	AE												
			Structural Connections	3.2.1	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Erection	3.2	G													
			Welding	3.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			High Strength Bolts and Nuts	2.4	G													
			Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts	2.5	G													
			Nuts Dimensional Style	2.6	G													
			Washers	2.7	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05120a	Mill Test Reports	1.4.1.2	G													
			Welder Qualifications	1.4.2	G													
			Welding Inspector	1.6	G													
			Fabrication	3.1	G													
		05300a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Deck Units	2.1	G	AE												
			Accessories	2.5	G													
			Attachments	3.2	G													
			Holes and Openings	3.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Deck Units	2.1	G													
			Attachments	3.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Deck Units	2.1	G													
			Accessories	2.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Deck Units	2.1	G													
			Attachments	3.2	G													
		05400a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Framing Components	2.1	G	AE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Mill Certificates	1.3.1	G													
			Welds	1.3.1	G													
			Welds	3.2.1	G													
		05500a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05500a	SD-04 Samples															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6														
		06100a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Nailers and Nailing Strips	3.2.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Grading and Marking	2.1.1														
		06200a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Finish Carpentry															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Molding															
		06650	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Solid polymer material	2.1														
			Qualifications	1.6														
			Fabrications	2.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Material	2.1														
			Counter and Vanity Tops	2.3.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Solid polymer material	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fabrications	2.3														
			Qualifications	1.6														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06650	Solid polymer material	2.1														
			Clean-up	3.3														
		07131a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Waterproofing	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1														
		07132a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Reinforcing Fabric															
			Protection Board	3.4.1														
			Applications															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	1.4														
		07141	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fluid-applied membrane	2.1														
			Membrane primer	2.2														
			Moisture meter	3.4.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Fluid-applied membrane	2.1														
			Aggregates															
		07210	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07210	Fastening Spacing															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Application of Insulation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Inspection															
		07220a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Application of Insulation	3.5														
			Inspection	3.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Insulation	2.1														
		07240	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop drawings	3.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Sheathing board	2.2														
			Thermal insulation	2.5														
			Mechanical Fasteners	2.4														
			Accessories	2.10														
			Base coat	2.6														
			Reinforcing fabric	2.7														
			Finish coat	2.8														
			Joint Sealant	2.11														
			Primer	2.9														
			Bond breaker	2.12														
			Backer Rod	2.13														
			Warranty	1.7														
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	Sample Boards	1.2.3.7														
			Mock-up Installation of EIFS	1.2.1.4	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind load	1.2.1.2														
			Moisture analysis	1.2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Abrasion resistance	1.2.3.1														
			Accelerated weathering	1.2.3.2														
			Impact resistance	1.2.2.3														
			Mildew resistance	1.2.3.3														
			Salt spray resistance	1.2.3.4														
			Water vapor transmission															
			Absorption-freeze-thaw	1.2.3.6														
			Flame spread															
			Water penetration	1.2.1.1														
			Water resistance	1.2.3.5														
			Full scale or intermediate scale	1.2.1.3														
			fire test															
			Radiant heat	1.2.2.2														
			Wind load	1.2.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of EIFS	1.4.1														
			Manufacturer															
			Qualification of EIFS Installer	1.4.2														
			Qualification of Sealant Applicator	1.4.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	Qualifications of Third Party															
			Inspector															
			Inspection Check List	3.5.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			EIFS	1.7														
		07416a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Structural Standing Seam Metal															
			Roof System															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Design Analysis															
			Qualifications															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Accessories	2.3														
			Roof Panels	2.1														
			Factory Color Finish	2.6														
			Fasteners	2.4														
			Gaskets and Insulating	2.8														
			Compounds															
			Sealant	2.7														
			Concealed Anchor Clips	2.2														
			Subpurlins (Zee Purlins)	2.5														
			EPDM Rubber Boots	2.9														
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07416a	Test Report for Uplift Resistance															
			of the SSSMR															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Structural Standing Seam Metal															
			Roof System															
		07600a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Materials	2.1														
		07840a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1														
			Installer Qualifications	1.5														
			Inspection	3.3														
		07900a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Backing	2.1														
			Bond-Breaker	2.2														
			Sealant	2.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sealant	2.4														
		08110	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1														
			Doors	2.1														
			Frames	2.5														
			Frames	2.5														
			Accessories	2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08110	Doors	2.1														
			Frames	2.5														
			Accessories	2.3														
		08120	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors and frames	2.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Doors and frames	2.1														
		08210	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1														
			Accessories	2.2														
			Water-resistant sealer	2.3.7														
			warranty	1.4														
			Fire resistance rating	2.1.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Split resistance	2.4														
			Cycle-slam	2.4														
			Hinge loading resistance	2.4														
		08330a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Overhead Rolling Door Unit															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Overhead Rolling Door Unit															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Overhead Rolling Door Unit															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08330a	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance and Repair Manual															
		08390	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Blast Resistant Door		G													
			Design Requirements	1.3.1	G													
			Manufacturer's Field Service	3.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests	3.2	G													
			Tests, Inspections, and	2.6														
			Verifications															
			Fire Rating Test and Inspection	2.6.4	G													
			Prototype Blast Test		G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1	G													
			Fire-Rated Door Assemblies	2.6.4	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Blast Resistant Door															
		08510	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Windows	2.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fasteners	2.6.2														
			Accessories	2.6														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08510	SD-04 Samples															
			Color coating	2.7.1														
			Windows	2.2	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Calculations	2.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Air infiltration	1.3.1														
			Water infiltration	1.3.1														
		08520a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Aluminum Windows															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Aluminum Windows															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aluminum Windows		G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			calculations	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aluminum Windows															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Aluminum Windows															
		08710	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Hardware schedule	1.3														
			Keying system	2.3.6														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hardware items	2.3														
			Card Key Access Controls															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08710	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Hardware Schedule	1.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Key bitting	1.4														
		08810a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Glazing and materials and															
			accessories															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Glass															
			Glazing Accessories	2.4														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Glass		G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			calculations	1.4.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Glass															
			Glazing Accessories	2.4														
		09100N	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Metal support systems	2.1														
		09250	SD-03 Product Data															
			Cementitious backer units	2.1.3														
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing	2.1.2														
			Board															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09250	Accessories	2.1.7														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1														
		09310A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Tile	2.1														
			Tile	2.1														
			Setting-Bed	2.2														
			Mortar and Grout	2.4														
			Mortar and Grout	2.4														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Tile	2.1														
			Accessories	2.1.3														
			Marble Thresholds	2.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Tile	2.1														
			Mortar and Grout	2.4														
		09510A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Acoustical Units	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and	2.6														
			Test															
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09510A	Acoustical Units	2.1														
		09650A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Resilient Flooring and															
			Accessories															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Flooring	3.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture Test	3.3														
		09680A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.4														
			Molding	2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Carpet and Accessories															
			Surface Preparation	3.1														
			Installation	3.4														
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Carpet and Accessories															
			Molding	2.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Carpet and Accessories															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Carpet and Accessories															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09680A	Cleaning and Protection	3.5														
		09720A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Wallcoverings	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.3														
			Maintenance															
			Clean-Up	3.4														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wallcoverings	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Wallcoverings	2.1														
		09880	SD-03 Product Data															
			Acrylic Textured Wall Coating															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color															
			Acrylic Textured Wall Coating															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Applicator's Qualifications															
			Acrylic Textured Wall Coating															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Mixing and Thinning															
			Application															
		09900	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping identification	3.10														
			stencil	3.10														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09900	Coating	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1														
			Sheets															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	1.9	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3														
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Application instructions															
			Mixing	3.6.2														
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.7.2														
			Data Sheets															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Coatings:	2.1														
		09915	SD-04 Samples															
			Color Schedule	2.2														
		10100A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Visual Display Boards															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aluminum	2.2.3														
			Porcelain Enamel	2.2.1														
			Materials	2.2														
			07 Certificates															
			Visual Display Boards															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10160A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Toilet Partition System															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Toilet Partition System															
		10201N	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wall louvers	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wall louvers	2.2														
			Door louvers	2.3														
		10430A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Modular Exterior Signage System	2.1														
			Installation	3.1														
			Exterior Signs															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Exterior Signs															
		10440A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Interior Signage	1.3														
		10650A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10650A	Operable Partitions	2.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Operable Partitions	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Operable Partitions	2.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1														
			Operable Partitions	2.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operable Partitions	2.2														
		10800A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Finishes	2.1.2														
			Accessory Items	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finishes	2.1.2														
			Accessory Items	2.2														
		11020	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Security vault doors															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Vault Door and Frame	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Vault Door and Frame	2.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation															
		12320A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		12320A	Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cabinets	2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Cabinets	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Cabinets and Countertops															
		12490A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Window Treatments	3.1														
			Hardware	1.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Window Treatments	3.1														
		13080	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Bracing	3.1														
			Resilient Vibration Isolation	3.4														
			Devices															
			Equipment Requirements	1.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Bracing	3.1	G													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G													
		13280A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.12	G	AE												
			Cleanup and Disposal	3.9	G	AE												
			Detailed Drawings		G	AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13280A	Materials and Equipment		G	AE												
			Qualifications	1.5	G	AE												
			Training Program	1.11	G	AE												
			Medical Requirements	1.10	G	AE												
			Encapsulants	2.1	G	AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Exposure Assessment and Air	3.7	G	AE												
			Monitoring															
			Licenses, Permits and	1.14	G	AE												
			Notifications															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Vacuum, Filtrationand Ventilation															
			Equipment															
		13283N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Vacuum filters	1.12.4	G													
			Respirators	1.12.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling results	1.9	G													
			Assessment data report	1.10	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of CP	1.5	G													
			Testing laboratory	1.7	G													
			Third party consultant	1.6	G													
			Lead-Based	1.8	G													
			Paint/Lead-Containing Paint															
			Removal Plan															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13283N	Rental equipment notification	1.12.3	G													
			Respiratory protection program	1.11.4	G													
			Hazard communication program	1.11.5	G													
			disposal facility	3.2.5	G													
			Hazardous waste management	1.11.6	G													
			plan															
			Vacuum filters	1.12.4	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Chemicals	2.1	G													
			Materials	2.2	G													
			Material safety data sheets	2.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			manifest	3.2.5	G													
			medical examinations	1.11.1	G													
			training certification	1.11.3.1	G													
		13286N	SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of CIH	1.8.1	G													
			Training Certification	1.8.1	G													
			PCB and Lamp Removal Work	1.8.2	G													
			Plan															
			PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan	1.8.3	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Transporter certification	3.5.2	G													
			Certification of Decontamination	3.2.4														
			Certificate of Disposal and/or	3.5.2.1														
			recycling															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13286N	DD Form 1348-1	3.5.2.1														
			Testing results															
		13288	SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of CIH	1.5.3	G													
			Training Certification		G													
			Mercury removal work plan	1.5.4	G													
			Mercury disposal plan	1.5.5	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Transporter certification	1.5.6	G													
			Transporter certification	3.6.1	G													
			Certification of Decontamination	1.5.6														
			Certificate of Disposal	1.5.6														
			DD Form 1348-1	1.5.6														
		13851A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fire Alarm Reporting System	1.4.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Storage Batteries	2.2	G													
			Voltage Drop	1.6.1	G													
			Special Tools and Spare Parts	2.7.4														
			Technical Data and Computer	1.5	G													
			Software															
			Training	3.6														
			Testing	3.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13851A	Equipment	1.6.2	G													
			Qualifications	1.3.7	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Technical Data and Computer	1.5	G													
			Software															
		13930A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Sprinkler System	1.2	G													
			As-Built Shop Drawings		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire Protection Related Submittals	3.1	G													
			Load Calculations for Sizing Sway	1.7.1.1	G													
			Bracing															
			Components and Equipment Data	1.7.1.2	G													
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.7.1.3	G													
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.8	G													
			Spare Parts	1.7.1.4														
			Preliminary Tests Procedures	1.7.1.5	G													
			Final Acceptance Test	1.7.1.6	G													
			Procedures															
			On-site Training Schedule	1.7.1.7	G													
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	G													
			Final Acceptance Test	3.11	G													
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.7.1.8	G													
			Qualifications															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13930A	Sprinkler System Installer	1.7.1.9	G													
			Qualifications															
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.10	G													
			Qualifications															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preliminary Tests Report	1.7.2.1	G													
			Final Acceptance Test Report	1.7.2.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.7.3	G													
			Inspection															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Wet Pipe Sprinkler System	1.7.3														
		14240A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Elevator System															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Training Data															
			Elevator System															
			Framed Instructions	3.5														
			Test Procedures		G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finishes															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualification Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		14240A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Elevator System		G													
		15070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1														
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3														
			Equipment Requirements	1.3														
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G	RE												
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	G	RE												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Flexible Ball Joints	2.2														
		15080A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Mica Plates	3.2.2.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			General Materials	2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation Materials															
		15181A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping System	2.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Piping System	2.4														
			Water Treatment Systems	2.12														
			Spare Parts															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15181A	Qualifications	1.3														
			Field Tests	3.3														
			Demonstrations	3.4														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Tests	3.3														
			Condenser Water Quality Tests	3.3.3														
			One-Year Inspection	3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manuals															
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4														
			Water Treatment Systems	2.12														
		15400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Plumbing System	3.8.1														
			Electrical Schematics															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding															
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.9														
			Vibration-Absorbing Features	3.4														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.8														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15400A	Backflow Prevention Assembly															
			Tests															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment															
			Bolts	2.1.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plumbing System	3.8.1														
		15620A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings															
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigeration System	3.1.1														
			Spare Parts															
			Posted Instructions	3.5														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1														
			Manufacturer's Multi-Year	1.6	G													
			Compressor Warranty															
			Factory Tests	2.9														
			System Performance Tests	3.1.1.2														
			System Performance Tests	3.4														
			Demonstrations	3.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Tests	2.9														
			System Performance Tests	3.1.1.2														
			System Performance Tests	3.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15620A	SD-07 Certificates															
			Refrigeration System	3.1.1														
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manuals															
			Maintenance Manuals	3.5														
		15645A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Cooling Tower	2.5														
			Spare Parts															
			Posted Instructions	3.4														
			Performance Tests	3.3														
			Demonstrations	3.4														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manuals															
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4														
		15895A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings	3.1.9														
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15895A	Components and Equipment	2.1														
			Test Procedures	2.12.1														
			Welding Procedures	3.1.1.1														
			System Diagrams															
			Similar Services															
			Welding Joints															
			Testing, Adjusting and Balancing	3.7														
			Field Training	3.9														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.8														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts	2.5.2.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.9														
			Instructions															
		15951A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			HVAC Control System	3.1.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Service Organizations															
			Equipment Compliance Booklet	1.6														
			Commissioning Procedures	3.4														
			Performance Verification Test	1.6														
			Procedures															
			Training	3.6														
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15951A	Commissioning Report	3.6.2														
			Performance Verification Test	3.5.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manual	1.5														
			Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6														
		15952B	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			HVAC Control System	3.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Service Organizations		G													
			Equipment Compliance Booklet	1.6	G													
			Commissioning Procedures	3.4	G													
			Performance Verification Test	1.6														
			Procedures															
			Training	3.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Commissioning Report	3.6.2	G													
			Performance Verification Test	3.5.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manual	1.5	G													
			Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6	G													
		15990A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			TAB Schematic Drawings and	3.3														
			Report Forms															
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15990A	TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2														
			TAB Procedures	3.5.1	G													
			Calibration	1.4														
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2														
			TAB Execution	3.5.1	G													
			TAB Verification	3.5.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Design Review Report	3.1	G													
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2	G													
			TAB Report	3.5.3	G													
			TAB Verification Report	3.5.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Ductwork Leak Testing	3.4														
			TAB Firm	1.5.1	G													
			TAB Specialist	1.5.2	G													
		16070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.4	G													
		16370A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.10.3														
			As-Built Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16370A	Nameplates	2.3														
			Material and Equipment	2.2														
			General Installation Requirements	3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Tests	2.15														
			Field Testing	3.10	G													
			Operating Tests	3.10.6	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Material and Equipment	2.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.10.3														
		16375A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	G													
			As-Built Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Nameplates	2.2	G													
			Material and Equipment	2.1	G													
			General Installation Requirements	3.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Tests	2.17														
			Field Testing	3.11														
			Operating Tests	3.11.10	G													
			Cable Installation	3.2.1.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Material and Equipment	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16375A	Cable Joints	3.3														
			Cable Installer Qualifications															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3														
		16415A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Interior Electrical Equipment		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Catalog															
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture															
			Lists															
			Installation Procedures															
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6														
			Onsite Tests	3.23.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Test Reports		G													
			Field Test Plan		G													
			Field Test Reports	3.21	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.4														
		16528A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Lighting System	1.3.1	G													
			Detail Drawings		G													
			As-Built Drawings	3.11.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment and Materials		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16528A	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Operating Test	3.11.1	G													
			Ground Resistance	3.11.2	G													
			Measurements															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Lighting System	1.3.1	G													
		16710A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Premises Distribution System	1.7	G													
			Record Drawings		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Record Keeping and	1.8	G													
			Documentation															
			Spare Parts															
			Manufacturer's Recommendations	3.1.2	G													
			Test Plan		G													
			Qualifications	1.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Reports															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Premises Distribution System	1.7														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1														
			Installers		G													
		16711A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.1	G													
			Record Drawings		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16711A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts															
			Equipment	1.5.1														
			Installation	3.1	G													
			Acceptance Tests	3.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Tests	3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Conduit Distribution System															
			Qualifications	1.4	G													
		16815a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cable Television Premises	1.2														
			Distribution System															
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts															
			Manufacturer's Recommendations		G													
			Test Plan		G													
			Qualifications	1.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
FY03 MCA PHASE 2C1, WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL, SCHOFIELD

CONTRACTOR
OAHU, HI

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16815a	Operation and Maintenance Manuals															

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01415

METRIC MEASUREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS
1.3.1 Hard Metric
1.3.2 Soft Metric
1.3.3 Neutral
1.4 COORDINATION
1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01415

METRIC MEASUREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 380	(1993) Practice for Use of the International System of Units (SI)
ASTM E 621	(1994; R 1999el) Practice for Use of Metric (SI) Units in Building Design and Construction

1.2 GENERAL

This project includes metric units of measurements. The metric units used are the International System of Units (SI) developed and maintained by the General Conference on Weights and Measures (CGPM); the name International System of Units and the international abbreviation SI were adopted by the 11th CGPM in 1960. A number of circumstances require that both metric SI units and English inch-pound (I-P) units be included in a section of the specifications. When both metric and I-P measurements are included, the section may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to I-P dimensions and then expressed in mathematically converted metric value (soft metric) or, it may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to an industry recognized rounded metric (hard metric) dimensions but are allowed to be substituted by I-P products to comply with the law. Dual measurements are also included to indicate industry and/or Government standards, test values or other controlling factors, such as the code requirements where I-P values are needed for clarity or to trace back to the referenced standards, test values or codes.

1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS

Measurements shall be either in SI or I-P units as indicated, except for soft metric measurements or as otherwise authorized. When only SI or I-P measurements are specified for a product, the product shall be procured in the specified units (SI or I-P) unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials when authorized to substitute one system of units for another and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and/or products.

1.3.1 Hard Metric

A hard metric measurement is indicated by an SI value with no expressed correlation to an I-P value. Hard metric measurements are often used for

field data such as distance from one point to another or distance above the floor. Products are considered to be hard metric when they are manufactured to metric dimensions or have an industry recognized metric designation.

1.3.2 Soft Metric

a. A soft metric measurement is indicated by an SI value which is a mathematical conversion of the I-P value shown in parentheses (e.g. 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches)). Soft metric measurements are used for measurements pertaining to products, test values, and other situations where the I-P units are the standard for manufacture, verification, or other controlling factor. The I-P value shall govern while the metric measurement is provided for information.

b. A soft metric measurement is also indicated for products that are manufactured in industry designated metric dimensions but are required by law to allow substitute I-P products. These measurements are indicated by a manufacturing hard metric product dimension followed by the substitute I-P equivalent value in parentheses (e.g., 190 x 190 x 390 mm (7-5/8 x 7-5/8 x 15-5/8 inches)).

1.3.3 Neutral

A neutral measurement is indicated by an identifier which has no expressed relation to either an SI or an I-P value (e.g., American Wire Gage (AWG) which indicates thickness but in itself is neither SI nor I-P).

1.4 COORDINATION

Discrepancies, such as mismatches or product unavailability, arising from use of both metric and non-metric measurements and discrepancies between the measurements in the specifications and the measurements in the drawings shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution.

1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

Submittals for Government approval or for information only shall cover the SI or I-P products actually being furnished for the project. The Contractor shall submit the required drawings and calculations in the same units used in the contract documents describing the product or requirement unless otherwise instructed or approved. The Contractor shall use ASTM E 380 and ASTM E 621 as the basis for establishing metric measurements required to be used in submittals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number. The designations "AOK" and "LOK" are for administrative purposes and should not be used when ordering publications.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: www.aci-int.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: www.ari.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)
30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: www.amca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: www.aluminum.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: www.aamanet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806
Internet: www.transportation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: www.aatcc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-429-5155
Fax: 202-828-6042
Internet: www.abma-dc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Suite 600
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: www.acgih.org
E-mail: pubs@acgih.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

1210 W. Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: www.aisc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: www.steel.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
Internet: www.ansi.org/

Acoustical Society of America
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center
P. O. Box 1020
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998
Ph: 412-741-1979
Fax: 412-741-0609
Internet: http://asa.aip.org
General e-mail: asa@aip.org
Publications 3 e-mail: asapubs@abdintl.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1250 I St., NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20005-3922
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: www.anla.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)
8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200

Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: www.arema.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768
Fax: 614-274-6899
Internet: www.asnt.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: www.astm.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: www.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: www.ashrae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com
Internet: www.asse-plumbing.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-7310

Internet: www.awwa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: www.amweld.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: www.awpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-412-1153
Fax: 703-412-1152
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: www.asme.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
Internet: www.asphaltinstitute.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: www.aabchq.com
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: www.aeic.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: www.buildershardware.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
310 Holiday Ave.
Dalton, GA 30720
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: www.carpet-rug.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: www.cispi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

Order from:
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-275-7703
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004
Arlington, VA 22202-4102
Ph: 703-412-0900
Fax: 703-412-0128
Internet: www.cganet.com
e-mail: Customer_Service@cganet.com
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: www.crsi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
530 Wells Fargo Dr., Suite 218, Houston, TX 77090
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: www.cti.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Website: www.copper.org
E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW
Wachington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-1000
http://pw2.netcom.com/~flowers
AOK 6/01

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)
14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: www.dhi.org
e-mail: techdept@dhi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

EXTERIOR INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270

Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-968-7945
Fax: 770-294-3462
Internet: www.eifsfacts.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: www.eia.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: www.usace.army.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 N Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: www.ejma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)
500 River Ridge Drive
Norwood, MA 02062
Ph: 781-255-6681
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726
Fax: 781-255-0181
Internet: www.fmglobal.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fax: 202-619-8978
Internet: http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614-5321
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet:www.glasswebsite.com/GANA
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: www.gypsum.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
www.naamm.org/hmma.htm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: www.pumps.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall St., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: www.iesna.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664
Ph: 508-394-4424
Fax: 508-394-1194
E-mail: Internet: www.icea.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)
20001 Walnut Dr., So.
Walnut, CA 91789-2825
Ph: 909-595-8449
Fax: 909-594-3690
Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265
Internet: www.iapmo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: www.intlcode.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406
Ph: 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: icbo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: www.kcma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: www.mss-hq.com
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
30 Eden Alley, Suite 301
Columbus, OH 43215
Ph: 614-228-6194
Fax: 614-461-1497
Internet: www.marble-institute.com
e-mail: stoneassociations@hotmail.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fx: 888-211-8708
www.paintinfo.com/mpi
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
www.naamm.org/mlsfa.htm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144
Ph: 402-342-3463
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: www.micainsulation.org
e-mail: info@micainsulation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MILITARY STANDARDS (MIL-STD)

Order from:
Standardization Documents Order Desk
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-2978
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil

AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: http//www.nema.org/
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: www.nebb.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
1300 Spring Street, Suite 500
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-6372
Fax: 303-588-6342
Internet: www.nfrc.org
E-Mail: nfrcusa@aol.com or info@nfrc.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: www.nfpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 8/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: www.nicet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fx: 513-533-8573
Internet: www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents

U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: www.nist.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: www.nrmca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
ATTN: Publications
789 North Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: www.nsf.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr.
South Easton, MA 02375

Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: www.pdionline.org
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400
Oakland, CA 94612
Ph: 510-832-1415
FAX: 510-832-0359
Internet: http://www.scs1.org
AOK 11/01
LOK

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: www.smacna.org
e-mail: info@smacna.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: www.sae.org
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997
Internet: www.dot.ca.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
phone: 410-974-2486
fax: 410-974-2546
website: sos.state.md.us/sos/dsd/comar/html/comar.html
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
Virginia Code Commission

General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Phone: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
website: legis.state.va.us/codecomm/codehome.htm
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH (HIDOH)

P.O. Box 3378
Honolulu, Hawaii 96801
Fax: 808-947-0997

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: www.sdi.org
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)
30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: www.steeldoor.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.steelwindows.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: www.sspc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Blvd
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: www.tileusa.com
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com

AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: www.ul.com/
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907
Internet: www.uni-bell.org
e-mail: info@uni-bell.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
Internet: www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: www.usace.army.mil/publications
or www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U. S. ARMY INFORMATION SYSTEMS ENGINEERING COMMAND (USAISEC)

Fort Huachuca, AZ 85613-5300

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East

Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: www.ams.usda.gov/lsg
e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: www.usda.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20849
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 301-519-5767
Internet: www.huduser.org
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
website: dot.gov
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: www.epa.gov

National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000

Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order from:
Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
For free documents, order from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
ATTN: General Services Section M-45
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-4000

Internet: www.dot.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 202-418-0232
website: fcc.gov
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Phone: 202-646-4600
website: fema.gov
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: www.fhwa.dot.gov
Order from:

Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE

Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fx: 202-619-8978
Internet: fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)
website: nasa.gov

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20408
Phone: 800-234-8861
website: nara.gov
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents U.S.Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401 Mailstop: SDE
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: www.gpo.gov
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov
AOK 5/01

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1510 Gilbert St.
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS_15
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)
1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: www.nfesc.navy.mil
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe St.
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492

Internet: www.wef.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Rd.
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: www.wqa.org
e-mail: info@mail.wqa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
internet: www.wclib.org
e-mail: info@wclib.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancover, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: www.wwpinstitute.org
e-mail: wwpi@teleport.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: www.wwpa.org
e-mail: info@wwpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: www.wdma.com
e-mail: admin@wdma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695

Ph: 916-661-9591
Fax: 916-661-9586
Internet: www.wmmpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01430

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Subcontractors
1.2.2 Notification
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES
3.1.1 Land Resources
3.1.1.1 Work Area Limits
3.1.1.2 Protection of Landscape
3.1.1.3 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils
3.1.1.4 Protection of Disturbed Areas
3.1.1.5 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
3.1.2 Disposal of Wastes
3.1.2.1 Solid Wastes
3.1.2.2 Chemical Wastes:
3.1.2.3 Hazardous Wastes:
3.1.3 Historical, Archeological, and Cultural Resources
3.1.4 Water Resources
3.1.4.1 Washing and Curing Water
3.1.4.2 Monitoring of Water Areas:
3.1.5 Wildlife Resources
3.1.6 Air Resources
3.1.6.1 Particulates
3.1.6.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide
3.1.6.3 Odors
3.1.6.4 Monitoring of Air Quality
3.1.7 Sound Intrusions
3.2 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP
3.3 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE
3.4 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES
3.5 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01430

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH (HIDOH)

HIDOH, Chapter 46	Administrative Rules, Title 11, Community Noise Control
HIDOH, Chapter 59	Administrative Rules, Ambient Air Quality Standards
HIDOH, Chapter 60.1	Administrative Rules, Air Pollution Control

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section covers prevention of environmental pollution and damage as the result of construction operations under this contract and for those measures set forth in the TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of air, water, and land, and includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

1.2.1 Subcontractors

Assurance of compliance with this section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.2.2 Notification

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the aforementioned Federal, State or local laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's environmental protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and take such action as may be approved. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Environmental Protection Plan; G.

Within 30 calendar days of receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit in writing an environmental protection plan. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures. The environmental protection plan shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

b. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas. The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing protection; i.e., trees, shrubs, grasses and ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, wildlife, soil, historical, archeological, and cultural resources.

c. Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the environmental protection plan.

d. Location of the solid waste disposal area.

e. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials.

f. Environmental monitoring plans for the job site, including land, water, air, and noise monitoring.

g. Traffic control plan.

h. Methods of protecting surface and ground water during construction activities.

i. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.

j. Training for his personnel during the construction period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications.

3.1.1 Land Resources

Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without special permission from the Contracting Officer. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs.

3.1.1.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall mark the areas that are not required to accomplish all work to be performed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected shall also be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall be visible. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects.

3.1.1.2 Protection of Landscape

Trees, shrubs, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques.

3.1.1.3 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils

Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated and specified. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils.

3.1.1.4 Protection of Disturbed Areas

Such methods as necessary shall be utilized to effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation, including but not limited to the following:

a. Retardation and Control of Runoff: Runoff from the construction site shall be controlled by construction of diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses, and any measures required by areawide plans approved under Paragraph 208 of

the Clean Water Act.

b. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The Contractor shall construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features as indicated on the drawings. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, grassing, and mulching shall be maintained until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.

3.1.1.5 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

a. Location of Field Offices, Storage, and Other Contractor Facilities: The Contractors' field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only on approval by the Contracting Officer.

b. Spoil Areas on Government Property: Spoil areas shall be managed and controlled to limit spoil to areas designated on the drawings and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby waters. Spoil areas shall be developed in accordance with the grading plan indicated on the drawings.

c. Temporary Excavations and Embankments: Temporary excavations and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas from despoilment.

3.1.2 Disposal of Wastes

Disposal of wastes shall be as specified in Section 02220a DEMOLITION and as specified hereinafter.

3.1.2.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. All handling and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed such that no hazardous or toxic waste will become commingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. The Contractor shall comply with site procedures and with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations pertaining to the use of landfill areas.

3.1.2.2 Chemical Wastes:

Chemical wastes shall be stored in corrosion resistant containers, removed from the work area and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.1.2.3 Hazardous Wastes:

The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing and shall collect waste in suitable containers observing compatibility. The Contractor shall transport all hazardous waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the

Contracting Officer. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.1.3 Historical, Archeological, and Cultural Resources

Existing historical, archeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area will be so designated by the Contracting Officer if any has been identified. The Contractor shall take precautions to preserve all such resources as they existed at the time they were pointed out to him. The Contractor shall provide and install all protection for these resources so designated and shall be responsible for their preservation during this contract. If during excavation or other construction activities, any previously unidentified or unanticipated resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. These resources or cultural remains (prehistoric or historic surface or subsurface) include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rocks or coral alignments, paving, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other uses. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer. When so notified, the Contracting Officer will initiate action so that prompt and proper data recovery can be accomplished. In the mean time, recording and preservation of historical and archeological finds during construction activities shall be reported in accordance with the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

3.1.4 Water Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control water pollution by the listed construction activities which are included in this contract.

3.1.4.1 Washing and Curing Water

Waste waters directly derived from construction activities shall not be allowed to enter water areas. These waste waters shall be collected and placed in retention ponds where suspended material can be settled out or the water evaporates so that pollutants are separated from the water.

3.1.4.2 Monitoring of Water Areas:

Monitoring of water areas affected by construction activities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

3.1.5 Wildlife Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize interference with, disturbance to and damage of wildlife. Species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection will be listed by the Contractor prior to beginning of construction operations.

3.1.6 Air Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize pollution of air resources. All

activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in strict accordance with HIDOH, Chapter 59, HIDOH, Chapter 60.1, and all Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Ambient Air Quality Standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency shall be maintained for those construction operations and activities specified in this section. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control air pollution by the construction activities which are included in the contract.

3.1.6.1 Particulates

a. Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants, shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress.

b. The Contractor shall maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the air pollution standards mentioned in paragraph Air Resources, herein before, to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment available to accomplish this task. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs.

3.1.6.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide

Hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide emissions from equipment shall be controlled to Federal and State allowable limits at all times.

3.1.6.3 Odors

Odors shall be controlled at all times for all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials.

3.1.6.4 Monitoring of Air Quality

Monitoring of air quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All air areas affected by the construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

3.1.7 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, and control to minimize damage to the environment by noise. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of HIDOH, Chapter 46.

3.2 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up area(s) used for construction.

3.3 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE

The Contractor shall restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas. Such restoration shall be in accordance with the plan submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer. This work will be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.5 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

The Contractor shall train his personnel in all phases of environmental protection. The training shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes) to ensure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01455

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PAYMENT
1.3 SUBMITTAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
3.2.1 General
3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan
3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan
3.2.4 Notification of Changes
3.2.5 Corrective Actions
3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 CQC System Manager (CQCSM) and Assistant CQCSM
3.4.3 Engineering Technician
3.4.4 Clerical Staff
3.4.5 Quality Control Representatives
3.4.6 Required QC Specialist
3.4.7 CQC Personnel
3.4.8 Additional Requirement
3.4.9 Organizational Changes
3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
3.6 CONTROL
3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
3.6.2 Initial Phase
3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
3.7 TESTS
3.7.1 Testing Procedure
3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
3.7.2.1 Validation Requirements
3.7.2.2 Exception
3.7.2.3 Capability Check
3.7.2.4 Capability Recheck
3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
3.9 DOCUMENTATION
3.10 DEFECTIVE (NONCOMPLYING) WORK
3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01455

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(1996) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(1998) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control Plan; G.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to

produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The burden of proof of contract compliance is placed on the Contractor and not assumed by the Government. The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System shall not be accepted without question and the right to inspect or verify the work at any time is reserved by the Government. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The project superintendent in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 90 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work not identified in the features of work included in an accepted plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a supplemental or amended CQC Plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function. Technicians responsible for sampling and testing of concrete shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI) or the Concrete Technicians Association of Hawaii (CTAH). Proof of certification shall be included in the CQC Plan. Personnel qualifications may be furnished incrementally as the work progresses, but in no case, less than fourteen (14) calendar days before personnel are required on the job.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. A similar letter is required for the Assistant CQCSM. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control

representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test.

f. For all proposed QC materials testing laboratories the contractor must submit a current HED or MTC letter of validation.

g. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

h. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

i. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

j. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.5 Corrective Actions

Anytime it is determined by the Government that the Contractor's Quality Control system is not entirely satisfying the contract requirements, corrective action shall be taken by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. A portion of the payments to the Contractor shall be withheld for non-performance until an acceptable Quality Control system is established, implemented and enforced by the Contractor, including

revisions to the organization due to deficient management. In addition, no work shall be performed on the contract or Government identified areas of work where the Government determines that the Quality Control system is ineffective. No time loss, due to issuance of the Government's stop work order, and/or any possible impact shall be made the subject of a claim for time extension or for additional costs or damages by the Contractor.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 General

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

The Quality Control System shall be implemented by the prime Contractor utilizing not less than the following Quality Control staff at the jobsite. The actual strength of the staff may vary during any specific work period to cover the needs of the work phases. However, the CQC organization shall be sufficient qualifications and size, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, to insure contract compliance. Qualifications shall consider both experience and technical training to perform the assigned responsibilities. Of primary consideration, whether an individual's qualifications are acceptable to the Contracting Officer, shall be the proposed individual's past experiences with projects of similar complexity, magnitude and type/scope of work. The CQC personnel listed below shall work directly for the CQCSM, be employed by the prime Contractor and be assigned no other duties than what is described below. The requirements for CQC personnel described below are in addition to other specified technical representatives such as registered land surveyor, consultant, manufacturer's representatives, etc., that may be required under the other sections of the Technical Specifications.

The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager (CQCSM) and Assistant CQCSM

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be both a Registered Professional Engineer and a construction person with a minimum of 5 years in related work experience, i.e. - CQCSM or Superintendent on projects of similar complexity, magnitude and type/scope of work. (Note: The requirement for a registered professional engineer may be waived if the Assistant CQCSM is a registered professional engineer.) This CQC System manager shall be on the site at all time during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manger shall be assigned no other duties. A full time Assistant CQCSM shall also be identified. The qualifications for the Assistant CQCSM shall be the same as that for the CQCSM except as noted above. The Assistant CQCSM shall work directly for the CQCSM in managing the CQC system,, be on site at all times, be employed by the prime Contractore, be assigned no other duties, and shall act in behalf of the CQCSM in his absense.

3.4.3 Engineering Technician

One full time Engineering Technician shall be provided physically on site for the duration of the contract to coordinate the prime Contractor's submittal system and monitor the effectiveness of the Contractor's system for handling Government-furnished property in accordance with the contract requirements. The Technician may also be utilized to assist and coordinate the preparation and submittal of O&M manuals, posted schematics/diagrams, etc., for systems operations, and preparation of training plans and testing plans.

3.4.4 Clerical Staff

Sufficient Clerical help, one minimum, shall be provided physically on site for the duration of the contract to insure the completion and/or submission in a timely manner of all reports, memoranda, charts, and other data required in accordance with the contract.

3.4.5 Quality Control Representatives

A minimum of two full type Quality Control Representative shall be provided physically on site for the duration of the contract, under the direct supervision of the CQCSM, to assist with submittal review, daily review of on-going construction, safety, and other related duties as assigned. These QC representatives shall have a minimum of 5 years relative experience on projects of similar complexity, type and scope of work. Additional QC representatives shall be provided as required to verify that the on-going construction is in full compliance with the contract requirements.

3.4.6 Required QC Specialist

Provide separate QC specialist(s) at the work site for each of the areas of responsibilities, specified below, who will assist and report to the CQCSM and who will have no other duties other than reviewing submittals, performing the three phases of control and preparing documentation required by this contract. QC Specialists shall perform these duties for each definable feature of work in their area of responsibility at the frequency specified below.

Qualifications/Experience in Area of Responsibility	Area of Responsibility	Frequency
Registered Electrical Engineer, P.E./5 years minimum as P.E.	Electrical/Communication	To review all elec/comm submittals and minimum twice per week while work is being performed and until all elec/comm. Equipment accepted by the Government.
Registered Mechanical Engineer, P.E./5 years minimum as P.E.	Mechanical/HVAC Equipment and Systems	To review all Mech/HVAC submittals and minimum twice per week while work is being performed until all Mech/HVAC Equip/Sys accepted by the Government.
Certified Concrete/Masonry Inspector, 5 years minimum experience.	Formwork, Reinforcing Steel, Concrete and Masonry	Continuous while work is being performed.

3.4.7 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization additional specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager as may be required. If it is subsequently determined by the Contracting Officer that the minimum contract CQC requirements are insufficient/ineffective, the Contractor may be required to provide additional staff personnel to the CQC organization at no cost to the Government.

3.4.8 Additional Requirement

The CQC System Manager and the Assistant CQCSM shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered at the General Contractors Association of Hawaii.

3.4.9 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall

revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 15950A, Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Control Systems; Section 15951A, Direct Digital Control for HVAC; Section 15990A, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC Systems; or Section 15995A, Commissioning of HVAC Systems, are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330, Submittal Procedures, to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications.

b. A review of the contract drawings.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

l. The preparatory phase shall be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve all differences.

e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

g. The initial phase shall be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product that conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Validation Requirements

Any laboratory used by the Contractor for testing aggregate, concrete, bituminous materials, soils, rock, and other construction materials must possess a current validation letter prior to performance of testing by that laboratory. Validation shall be obtained through the Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) in Vicksburg, MS. Validation may be initiated by completing an Inspection Request Form and questionnaire that are available directly from the MTC or from the MTC website, http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/inspection.htm.

The MTC also maintains a website listing validated laboratories at: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/ValStatesTbl.htm.

3.7.2.2 Exception

The validation letters already obtained from HED in 2001 and 2002 will be considered acceptable proof of validation through its expiration date. Upon expiration, laboratories must be revalidated by the MTC, as required above. The validation status of laboratories in Hawaii may be found at: http://www.poh.usace.army.mil/Construction/LabValidation/labvalidation.html.

3.7.2.3 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.4 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor shall reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to a testing laboratory on the Island of Oahu, State of Hawaii, designated by the Contracting Officer. Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Government field office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. The QC Manager shall develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the contract documents. The Government will review the punch list and add to or correct the items listed. The QC Manager shall incorporate Government comments and provide a Pre-Final Punch List. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be prepared using government-provided software, QCS (see Section 01312), that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.

e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

f. Submittals reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

g. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.

h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 DEFECTIVE (NONCOMPLYING) WORK

The Contractor shall not build upon or conceal defective work. The effectiveness of the Quality Control system shall be judgged on the basis of defective work being promptly recognized, the Contractor's production staff advised and immediate corrective action taken. If the Contractor's production staff builds directly upon or over defective work, without making prompt and necessary corrections; and in the process conceals the defective work, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to any such stop orders or corrective action shall be made the subject of a claim for extension of time or additional costs or damages to the Contractor. No payments shall be made for defective work.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY
1.2 MANAGEMENT
1.3 PLAN
1.4 RECORDS
1.5 COLLECTION
1.5.1 Source Separated Method.
1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.
1.5.3 Other Methods.
1.6 DISPOSAL
1.6.1 Reuse.
1.6.2 Recycle.
1.6.3 Waste.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy the Contractor shall: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse.

1.2 MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor. Firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal shall be appropriately permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3 PLAN

A waste management plan shall be submitted within 15 days after contract award and prior to initiating any site preparation work. The plan shall include the following:

a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation.

c. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.

d. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.

e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated

costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.

f. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity.

g. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification.

i. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

1.4 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction.

1.5 COLLECTION

The necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management shall be provided and shall be clearly and appropriately identified. Recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials and separated by one of the following methods:

1.5.1 Source Separated Method.

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing.

1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Waste products and recyclable materials shall be placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

1.5.3 Other Methods.

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 DISPOSAL

Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

1.6.1 Reuse.

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse shall be considered. Salvaged materials, other than those specified in other sections to be salvaged and reinstalled, shall not be used in this project.

1.6.2 Recycle.

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling whenever economically feasible.

1.6.3 Waste.

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OBJECTIVES
1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN

THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01780

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
1.2.1 As-Built Drawings
1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials
1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings
1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation
1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings
1.2.1.5 Payment
1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials
1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings
1.2.4 Real Property Equipment
1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan
1.3.2 Performance Bond
1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference
1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements
1.3.5 Warranty Tags
1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING
1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.6 FINAL CLEANING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01780

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings.

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, one set of original drawings, 2 sets of prints of the originals, and one set of the Government accepted working as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials.

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan.

One set of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags.

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Clean-Up.

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files,"

"working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall maintain 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a daily basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. At the final inspection or upon beneficial occupancy of the facility by the user, whichever comes first. The Contractor shall provide one of the two sets of working as-built drawings to the COR for turnover with the facility. This set will serve as an advance/interim working set for the occupant of the completed facility; until such time that the final as-built drawings are furnished to them. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked drawings and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement is reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material,

dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built drawings.

h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

(1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.

(2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.

(3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.

(4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

(5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

(6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

(7) The Modification Circle size shall be 12.7 mm diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with Government accepted working as-built drawings, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked drawings shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned by the Contractor to the Contracting Officer after final acceptance by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of microstation CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The Contractor will be furnished Microstation CADD files and pentable. The electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:

(1) Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.

(2) Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. All changes to the contract drawing files shall be made on the level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 5 mm high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "as-built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 20 days after Government acceptance of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue/black-line prints of these drawings for Government review. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 10 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of originals, two sets of prints and one set of the Government annotated and accepted working as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the

contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final acceptance. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files or working as-built marked drawings as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.5 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.4 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management

plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled, in accordance with the Contract Clause, WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

1. Name of item.
2. Model and serial numbers.
3. Location where installed.
4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.3.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain in effect throughout the construction period, and during the life of any guaranty required under the Contract Performance Bond, Standard Form 25.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others. After completion of the construction warranty work, charges will be made to the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses which the Government incurred while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government, at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate

situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
(1) Recreational support.
(2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
(3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
(2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational.
(2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical
(1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
(2) Security lights
(3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical
(1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
(2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical
Street lights.

Code 1-Gas
(1) Leaks and breaks.
(2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat
(1) Area power failure affecting heat.
(2) Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment
(1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
(2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing
(1) Hot water heater failure.
(2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing
(1) Flush valves not operating properly.

(2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
(3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing
Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior
(1) Floors damaged.
(2) Paint chipping or peeling.
(3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks
Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks
Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)
No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)
No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

a. Type of product/material_____.

b. Model number_____.

c. Serial number_____.

d. Contract number_____.

e. Warranty period_____from_____to_____.

f. Inspector's signature_____.

g. Construction Contractor_____.

Address_____.

Telephone number_____.

h. Warranty contact_____.

Address_____.

Telephone number_____.

i. Warranty response time priority code_____.

j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to final inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be cleaned. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01900

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PROJECT MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATION
1.3.1 General
1.3.2 Organization Plan
1.3.3 Organizational Changes
1.3.4 Project Superintendent
1.3.5 Contractor Quality Control
1.3.6 Safety
1.3.6.1 General
1.3.6.2 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)
1.3.6.3 Site-Specific Safety and Health Plan (SSHP)
1.3.6.4 Safety and Health Manager
1.4 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
1.5 DUST CONTROL
1.6 PROTECTION
1.6.1 Warning Signs and Barricades
1.6.2 Protection of Grassed and Landscaped Areas
1.6.3 Protection of Trees and Plants
1.6.4 Protection of Building
1.7 RESTORATION WORK
1.8 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL
1.8.1 Title to Materials
1.8.2 Rubbish and Debris
1.9 INTERFERENCE WITH GOVERNMENT OPERATIONS
1.9.1 Coordination
1.9.2 Materials and Equipment
1.9.3 Utilities and Facilities
1.9.4 Staking and Flagging Existing Utilities
1.10 CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS OR STORAGE AREA
1.11 GOVERNMENT PROJECT OFFICE
1.11.1 Computer Requirements
1.11.1.1 Other Devices (minimum requirements)
1.11.1.2 Connectivity Requirements
1.11.1.3 Networking Requirements
1.12 WORKING DIRECTIVES
1.12.1 Working Hours
1.13 COMMERCIAL TELEPHONE SERVICE LINES
1.14 INSPECTION
1.14.1 Final Inspection and Acceptance
1.15 USE OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01900

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.1001	Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and Actinolite
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, Actinolite

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Pre-Construction Submittals

Organization Plan; G.

Provide a diagram depicting the proposed management organization. The chart shall clearly identify lines of authority and areas of responsibility. Include a narrative description of how the management team will operate, and the specific duties and responsibilities of the key individuals.

The narrative shall describe the Offeror's proposed on-site organization and structure, and shall describe how the Offeror intends to monitor and control timeliness, quality, and safety of the work at the job site, including the work of any subcontractors on all phases of the contract.

Identify the individuals proposed to fill the key management positions: Project Superintendent, Contractor Quality Control System Manager, Safety and Health Manager. Provide resumes for each individual. Resumes must support the individual's qualifications to perform in the selected position.

Provide copies of letters of direction to each key personnel from an appropriate officer of the company.

Accident Prevention Plan; G.

Activity Hazard Analyses; G.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment Data.

A list of all equipment furnished under this contract. This list shall include, but not be limited to, each piece of equipment with a serial number, and shall include all information shown on the manufacturer's nameplate, so as to positively identify the piece of equipment. This list shall also include the cost of each piece of equipment (less installation costs) F.O.B. construction site. This list shall be furnished as soon as possible after equipment is purchased. The list shall consist of one (1) reproducible and three (3) copies, and shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer not later than thirty (30) calendar days prior to completion of any segment of the contract work that has an incremental completion date.

Recovered Material Report

The Contractor shall provide a report listing all products meeting EPA guidelines for products containing recovered materials and quantity used for this project.

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection of Existing Conditions.

A written report with color photographs noting the condition of the existing facilities at the time of the inspection. One copy of the report including photographs shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer, prior to construction.

SD-06 Test Records

Dust Control; G.

Method(s) of dust control.

Excavation/Trenching Clearance.

Prior to start of any excavation or trenching work, the Contractor shall obtain clearance, in writing, from the appropriate communications agency and base or area engineer. Copies of all correspondence shall be provided the Contracting Officer. Normal coordination time for obtaining the necessary permits is approximately fifteen (15) calendar days. The Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer promptly when it appears that the normal coordination time will be exceeded.

Condition of Contractor's Operation or Storage Area.

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer photographs and/or videos depicting the condition of the Contractor's Operation or Storage Area.

SD-07 Certificate

Products Containing Recovered Materials.

The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's certification attesting that product meets or exceeds EPA's recovered material guidelines.

1.3 PROJECT MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATION

1.3.1 General

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the contract is adequately staffed to manage all of the work in full accordance and compliance with the contract requirements.

1.3.2 Organization Plan

The contractor shall submit an organization plan describing the organization it intends to structure for managing this contract. The plan shall include lines of authority, position responsibilities, and qualifications of the proposed staff. The project staff shall minimally consist of the following key personnel: Project Superintendent, Contractor Quality Control System Manager, Safety and Health Officer. Each of the individuals selected to fill these positions is subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the project management staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the staff, the Contractor shall revise the Organization Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to implementation of the changes.

Substitutions for any accepted key personnel must be submitted for review and acceptance by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of work by that individual. The Contractor is informed that the Government will be allowed at least 30 days to respond. Any delays resulting from this process shall be the responsibility of the contractor and shall not be a basis for any equitable contract adjustment.

1.3.4 Project Superintendent

The Project Superintendent shall be responsible for the contractor's overall management and coordination of this contract and shall be the central point of contact with the Government for performance of all work under this contract including warranty. The Project Superintendent shall oversee construction accomplishment, administer all instructions, and answer all questions from the Contracting Officer pertaining to the work during the life of the contract, including the warranty period. The Project Superintendent shall be responsible for the complete coordination of all work in this contract. The Project Superintendent will be responsible for ensuring that adequate internal controls and review procedures are followed in order to eliminate conflicts, errors and omissions, and for ensuring that all technical requirements are met. The

Project Superintendent shall be on-site at all times during construction activities and shall be assigned no other duties. Another individual may be designated to temporarily act for the Project Superintendent, however, forty-eight (48) hours advance notice in writing of such change shall be requested to the Contracting Officer, and no change shall be made without prior acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

The Project Superintendent shall have at least five (5) years experience in managing and supervising Department of Defense construction projects of similar size and scope.

1.3.5 Contractor Quality Control

To assure compliance with contract requirements, the Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for materials and work, including design, covered by all sections of the TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS in accordance with Section 01455 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Records shall be maintained for all operations including sampling and testing.

1.3.6 Safety

1.3.6.1 General

Site activities performed in conjunction with this contract may pose safety hazards that require specialized expertise to effectively address and eliminate. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and implementing an effective safety and health program throughout the entire duration of the contract.

1.3.6.2 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

The contractor shall prepare an Accident Prevention Plan in accordance with the provisions of FAR 52.236-13 (Section 00700) and Section 00800, paragraph S-36.18. The Accident Prevention Plan shall address the contractor's overall safety program for the entire contract. The APP shall consist of the forms and documents listed in Section 00800, S36.18, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, covering the overall safety considerations for the contract as a whole.

1.3.6.3 Site-Specific Safety and Health Plan (SSHP)

The contractor shall prepare a site-specific safety and health plan addressing the safety aspects specific to the work ordered. Work on a feature of work shall not commence prior to receiving the Contracting Officer's written acceptance of both the contract Accident Prevention Plan and the site-specific safety and health plan.

The SSHP shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements specified in this section and shall comply with all federal, state, and local health and safety requirements, e.g., the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements (29 CFR 1910.1001 and 29 CFR 1926.1101) and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual (EM 385-1-1). The SSHP shall address those elements that are specific to the feature of work that have potential for negative effects on the safety and health of workers, the public, and other personnel on site.

An Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA), POD Form 184-R, rev 16 Oct 98, shall be submitted for all phases of construction specific to the feature of work and worksite. Work on a construction phase cannot begin until the AHA is

submitted and accepted.

The SSHP shall identify the individual responsible for jobsite safety. This individual shall be present at the jobsite at all times during construction. Copies of the accepted SSHP and Accident Prevention Plan shall be available at the jobsite at all times. All workers shall know the location of these plans. All workers shall receive a safety briefing covering applicable sections of these plans prior to the start of construction.

Daily safety and health inspections shall be conducted to determine if site operations are conducted in accordance with the accepted SSHP and contract requirements. Results and observations made during these inspections shall be noted in the contractor's daily report.

1.3.6.4 Safety and Health Manager

The Safety and Health Manager shall have direct responsibility for the overall management of the contractor's Safety Program for the entire contract, as required by the US Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, and other applicable safety standards. This individual shall have a minimum of five (5) years experience in safety on Department of Defense construction projects similar in size and scope to this contract. All members of the safety staff are subject to review and acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Safety and Health Manager shall have no other duties.

1.4 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

As-built drawings shall be in accordance with Section 01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5 DUST CONTROL

Dust control shall be in accordance with Section 02220a DEMOLITION.

1.6 PROTECTION

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to insure that no damages to private or public property will result from his operations. Any such damages shall be repaired or property replaced by the Contractor in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES entitled "PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES" and "PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS", without delay, and at no cost to the Government.

1.6.1 Warning Signs and Barricades

The Contractor shall be responsible for posting warning signs or erecting temporary barricades to provide for safe conduct of work and protection of property.

1.6.2 Protection of Grassed and Landscaped Areas

The Contractor's vehicles shall be restricted to paved roadways and driveways. Vehicles shall not be driven or parked on grassed and/or landscaped areas except when absolutely necessary for the performance of the work and approved in advance by the Contracting Officer. Grassed or landscaped areas damaged by the Contractor shall be restored to their

original condition without delay and at no cost to the Government.

1.6.3 Protection of Trees and Plants

Where necessary, tree branches and plants interfering with the work may be temporarily tied back by the Contractor to permit accomplishment of the work in a convenient manner, so long as they will not be permanently damaged thereby. If this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may prune them, subject to written approval.

1.6.4 Protection of Building

The interior of the building and all materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.7 RESTORATION WORK

Existing conditions or areas damaged or disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be restored to their original condition, or near original condition as possible, within 14 days of damage or disturbance, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.8 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

The Contractor shall salvage or recycle waste to the maximum extent practical as it relates to the capabilities of local industries. A record of the quantity of salvaged or recycled materials shall be maintained by the Contractor during the length of the project and submitted to the Contracting Officer at acceptance of the project. Quantities shall be recorded in the unit of measure of the industry. Reuse of materials on the site shall be considered a form of recycling. An example of such reuse would be the use of acceptable excavated materials as fill.

1.8.1 Title to Materials

Title to all materials and equipment to be removed, except as indicated or specified otherwise, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after the Contractor's receipt of notice to proceed. Items indicated to be removed shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor outside the limits of Government-controlled property at the Contractor's responsibility and expense before the completion and final acceptance of the work and such materials shall not be sold on the site.

1.8.2 Rubbish and Debris

Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government-controlled property daily unless otherwise directed, so as not to allow accumulation inside or outside the building. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas designated by the Contracting Officer

1.9 INTERFERENCE WITH GOVERNMENT OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall establish work procedures and methods to prevent interference with existing operations within or adjacent to the construction area. Free passage into adjoining or adjacent buildings not in the contract will not be permitted except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Procedures and methods shall also provide for safe conduct of work and protection of property that is to remain undisturbed.

1.9.1 Coordination

The Contractor shall coordinate all work with the Contracting Officer to minimize interruption and inconvenience to the occupants or to the Government. Scheduling and programming of work will be established during the pre-construction conference.

1.9.2 Materials and Equipment

All materials and equipment required to complete the project shall be on hand before work is started.

1.9.3 Utilities and Facilities

All utilities and facilities within the area shall remain operable and shall not be affected by the Contractor's work, unless otherwise approved in writing in advance by the Contracting Officer.

1.9.4 Staking and Flagging Existing Utilities

The Contractor, prior to start of any excavation or trenching work, shall verify the location of all utility lines shown on the drawings which are within the areas of work, and shall mark, stake, or flag each utility line along trench alignments and under areas of excavation under this project, as approved. Existing utility lines shall be located by walking trench alignments with approved equipment for locating underground pipes and cables. Utility lines so located shall be noted on the drawings.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS OR STORAGE AREA

At the request of the Contractor, an open operations or storage area will be made available within the installation, the exact location of which will be determined by the Government. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security necessary for protection of his equipment and materials, and shall maintain the area free of debris. No rusty or unsightly materials shall be used for providing the secure measure and such measure shall be erected in a workmanlike manner. Before any construction commences on establishing the operation/storage area, Contractor shall take photographs and/or videos of the site in order to establish the original conditions of the site. A duplicate set shall be made and submitted to the Government for its files. Upon completion and prior to the final acceptance of the contract work, the Contractor shall restore the area to its original condition.

1.11 GOVERNMENT PROJECT OFFICE

The Contractor shall provide, for use by Government supervisory and inspection personnel, a job-site office space with a floor area not less than 1000 square feet, with minimum once-per-week janitorial service. This office space may be within the Contractor's project office building if adjacent to the job site and if separated by a solid partition; otherwise a separate facility, adjacent to the job site, shall be provided. The office shall be provided with windows and screens, air conditioning to maintain not more than 22 degrees C, electricity, wall outlets, ceiling lights, (4) telephones and (3) cellular phones, (4) office desks with drawers, (10) layout tables, (10) ergonomic chairs, (10) legal-size five-drawer locking file cabinets, (3) 3-shelf bookcase, (3) plan racks, (1) fire extinguisher, and (4) computers.

Provide potable drinking water and temporary toilet facilities for use by Government personnel only. Contractor's copier and fax machine shall be available for use by Government personnel. Contractor shall provide (4) vehicle parking spaces for Government personnel at the project office. The cost of utilities including two telephone lines with different telephone numbers (one number for the telephone instrument and one for the modem), air conditioning, and operation and maintenance costs of the Government project office shall be borne by the Contractor. The government will be responsible for its long distance calls. Upon completion of the project, the project office and furnishings shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor.

1.11.1 Computer Requirements

The Contractor shall provide computers for use by Government personnel assigned to this contract. These computers shall be Dell Optiplex GX260 or approved equal (proposed "equal" systems require approval by the Government prior to contract award), minimally configured as follows:

Feature	Requirement
OptiPlex GX260 Small Minitower	Pentium ® 4 Processor, 2.40GHz, 533FSB, 512K
Memory:	Cache, Intel Gigabit NIC, 1.0GB DDR Non-ECC SDRAM (2DIMMs)
Keyboards:	Dell PS/2 Keyboard in Gray, No Hot Keys
Monitors:	Dell 17 inch M782 flat CRT color monitor (16.0 viewable)
Video Boards:	32MB, ATI, Radeon ™ 7500
Boot Hard Drives:	40GB EIDE 7200RPM
Card Reader:	5.25 inch PCMCIA Reader with Required PCI Controller Card
Floppy Drives:	Internal 1.44MB 3.5 Inch Floppy Drive
Operating System(s):	Windows ® 2000 Professional, SP3 with CD using NTFS
Mouse.	Microsoft PS/2 2-Button IntelliMouse with Scroll
Network Adapters (NICs):	Integrated Intel Gigabit (10/100/1000) with Alert Standards Format
Modems:	Dell V.92 PCI Data/Fax Controllerless Modem for Windows
1st Removable Media and DVD+RW Options:	48X CD-RW/DVD Combo, with Roxio Easy CD Creator TM and DVD Decode
Audio Solutions	Integrated Sound Blaster Compatible
Speakers:	Harman Kardon 206 Speakers
Documentation:	Resources CD contains Diagnostics and Driver for Dell OptiPlex Systems
Additional Hard Drive or ZIP Drive:	Zip 250 Disk Drive
Energy Star Label:	Energy Star Label
Hardware Support Services:	3Yr Same Day 4Hr Response Parts + Onsite Labor (M-F 8am-6pm)
Optional Support Services	Gold Technical Support, OptiPlex, 3 Years
Installation Support:	No Installation
Mouse Pad:	Mouse Pad
Power Protection:	Surgemaster Gold 9 outlet
Additional Software:	Microsoft Office 2000Adobe Acrobat 5.0

The Contractor shall have delivered all required computer hardware and software directly to the Government Project Office in factory-sealed, unopened boxes. Any boxes delivered with damaged or tampered seals will be rejected by the Government and shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. The Government will perform set up of the computers in the Government Project Office.

The Contractor shall provide all software licenses and software updates for the duration of the contract. Hardware shall be provided with a 3-year manufacturer's onsite maintenance contract. Should the construction contract last longer than 3 years, at the end of the maintenance contract, the Contractor shall provide new computers, similar to the above, except configured to the standard at that time. The Government will provide specifications for replacement workstations and hardware.

At the end of the construction contract, the Government will turn over all contractor-provided hardware and software to the Contractor. Hard drives will be wiped clean of all software, including the operating system.

1.11.1.1 Other Devices (minimum requirements)

Printer: Hewlett-Packard Laserjet 5100TN or 5100DTN or approved equal (must be HP PCL compatible), Digital Camera: Kodak LS443 with additional 256 MB memory card, or approved equal.

1.11.1.2 Connectivity Requirements

The Government Project Office shall be provided with one high speed internet connection (RoadRunner ™ or DSL) with a minimum download speed of 2 Mbps and a minimum upload speed of 384 kbps.

1.11.1.3 Networking Requirements

The Government Project Office shall be configured with a local area network that includes a hub with a minimum of five (5) ports. Wiring shall be CAT5 twisted pair cabling terminated with RJ-45 connectors, which will run from the cable-modem/hub to each of the workstations and/or other devices.

1.12 WORKING DIRECTIVES

1.12.1 Working Hours

All work shall be performed between the hours of 0730 to 1600 HST, Monday through Friday. No work shall be accomplished on Saturdays, Sundays, and all federal holidays, without written permission from the Contracting Officer. Such written permission shall be available at the jobsite at all times during construction.

1.13 COMMERCIAL TELEPHONE SERVICE LINES

Availability of existing commercial telephone service lines are extremely limited and/or non-existent. Contractor shall coordinate with Verizon Hawaii to verify the extent of commercial telephone service lines available and what actions may be necessary to obtain said service in the magnitude required to satisfy its operational requirements. Notwithstanding the actual level of commercial telephone service lines available, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs and necessary actions.

1.14 INSPECTION

1.14.1 Final Inspection and Acceptance

The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer, a minimum of fourteen (14) calendar days advance notice prior to final inspection for acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor upon notification by the Contracting Officer shall promptly and satisfactorily correct all deficiencies found on final inspection.

1.15 USE OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

Recovered materials are materials manufactured from waste material and byproducts that have been recycled or diverted from solid waste. The Contractor shall give preference to products containing recovered material when price, performance, and availability meet project requirements. A listing of products, including the recommended recovered material content, is provided by the Environmental Protection Agency at http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products.htm. Only those products having recovered material content equal to or greater than EPA guidelines shall be used to meet this requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02220A

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DUST CONTROL
1.5 PROTECTION
1.5.1 Protection of Personnel
1.5.2 Protection of Structures
1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property
1.5.4 Protection From the Weather
1.5.5 Protection of Trees
1.5.6 Environmental Protection
1.6 BURNING
1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES
1.8 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES
3.1.1 Attachment 1 - Volume II: The Demolition Survey Report
3.2 UTILITIES
3.3 FILLING
3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material
3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor
3.4.1.2 Items Salvaged for the Government
3.4.1.3 Historical Items
3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material
3.5 CLEAN UP
3.6 PAVEMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02220A

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible (in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT, if applicable); salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.5.2 Protection of Structures

Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and tone to identify location of existing utilities to remain and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.4 Protection From the Weather

The interior of buildings to remain; salvageable materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.5.5 Protection of Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 1.8 m (6 foot) high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 1.5 m from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged

during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.6 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01430 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.8 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available in accordance with sequencing plan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES

Existing structures indicated for removal shall be completely removed (including foundation and footings). Interior walls, basement slabs and retaining walls partitions shall also be completely removed. Sidewalks, roads, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

3.1.1 Attachment 1 - Volume II: The Demolition Survey Report

Refer to the Attachment No. 1 - Volume II: The Demolition Survey Report: Underground Storage Tank, PCB Ballast, Asbestos and Lead Paint Inspection.

The following buildings are required to be demolished under Phase 2C1:

a. Buildings:

T-754
T-756
T-758
T-759

3.2 UTILITIES

Existing utilities "to be removed" shall be removed as indicated. Existing utilities to remain (e.g. existing communication, electrical, water, sewer, gas, etc.) shall be toned to identify its exact location and protected from vibrations due to demolition and construction operations which could damage the existing utility lines. All repairs to existing utilities to remain which are damaged by Construction operations shall be repaired by the Contractor except that damaged communications cables shall be accomplished by the vendor of the damaged line. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the vendor from repairing damaged communication lines

resulting from the Contractors' operations. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.3 FILLING

Holes, open basements and other hazardous openings shall be filled in accordance with Section 02300a EARTHWORK.

3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

3.4.1.2 Items Salvaged for the Government

Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents. Contractor shall coordinate with the Government to distinguish which item the Government wants.

3.4.1.3 Historical Items

Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material

Construction and demolition debris (C&D) that is not recycled/reused either on or off site shall be disposed of in a State of Hawaii permitted municipal landfill. Recycling/reuse shall be governed by applicable solid waste management guidance of the State of Hawaii Department of Health, Solid Waste Management Section.

3.5 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

3.6 PAVEMENTS

Existing asphalt concrete and concrete pavements designated for removal shall be saw cut to the limits indicated on the drawings and completely removed or crushed and reused as follows:

a. Unpainted crushed concrete (with all reinforcing steel removed) may be used for base course, select granular and structural fill material (as long as it meets the gradation requirements in the applicable specifications). Painted concrete (with lead content of less than 0.06 percent of the dry film by weight) may be crushed and used similarly to unpainted concrete. Contractor shall provide laboratory documentation of the lead content.

b. Crushed existing AC pavement may be used as select granular and structural fill under AC pavements only (not under concrete pavements, grassed or other (non-AC paved) areas) (if it meets the gradation requirements in the applicable specifications). (Petroleum products in the AC pavement may leach into surrounding soils, thus recycled asphalt shall NOT be placed in non-AC paved areas.)

-- End of Section --

LED

Attachment No. 1
The Demolition Survey Report

FINAL

VOLUME II

(Buildings T-754, T-756, T-758, T-759, ~~845 and 846~~)

The Demolition Survey Report: Underground Storage Tank, PCB Ballast, Asbestos and Lead Paint Inspection Buildings ~~747,~~ T-754, T-756, T-758, T-759, ~~845, 846~~

~~Option 1: Buildings 847, 844, T-876 & T-876A~~

Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii

Contract No: DACA83-00-D-0007
Task Order No. 0003

PREPARED FOR:
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Pacific Ocean Division
Fort Shafter, Oahu, Hawaii

PREPARED BY:
Fung Associates
1833 Kalakaua Avenue, Suite 1008
Honolulu, Hawaii 96815

In Collaboration with:
Edward K. Noda and Associates, Inc.
615 Piikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814

May 2001

APPENDIX A

BUILDING T-754

I Introduction

Building T-754 is a slab on grade structure comprised of wood and steel beams with painted metal corrugated siding and roofing. The building was formerly utilized as warehouse and motor pool and currently occupied by the MOSIT Center, Unit Armorer School and Artillery Training

II TCLP Results

The TCLP result for Building T-754 is below the regulated level therefore non-asbestos building debris may be disposed as general construction debris (see end of appendix for analytical results).

III Asbestos Result Summary

NO ACBM IDENTIFIED

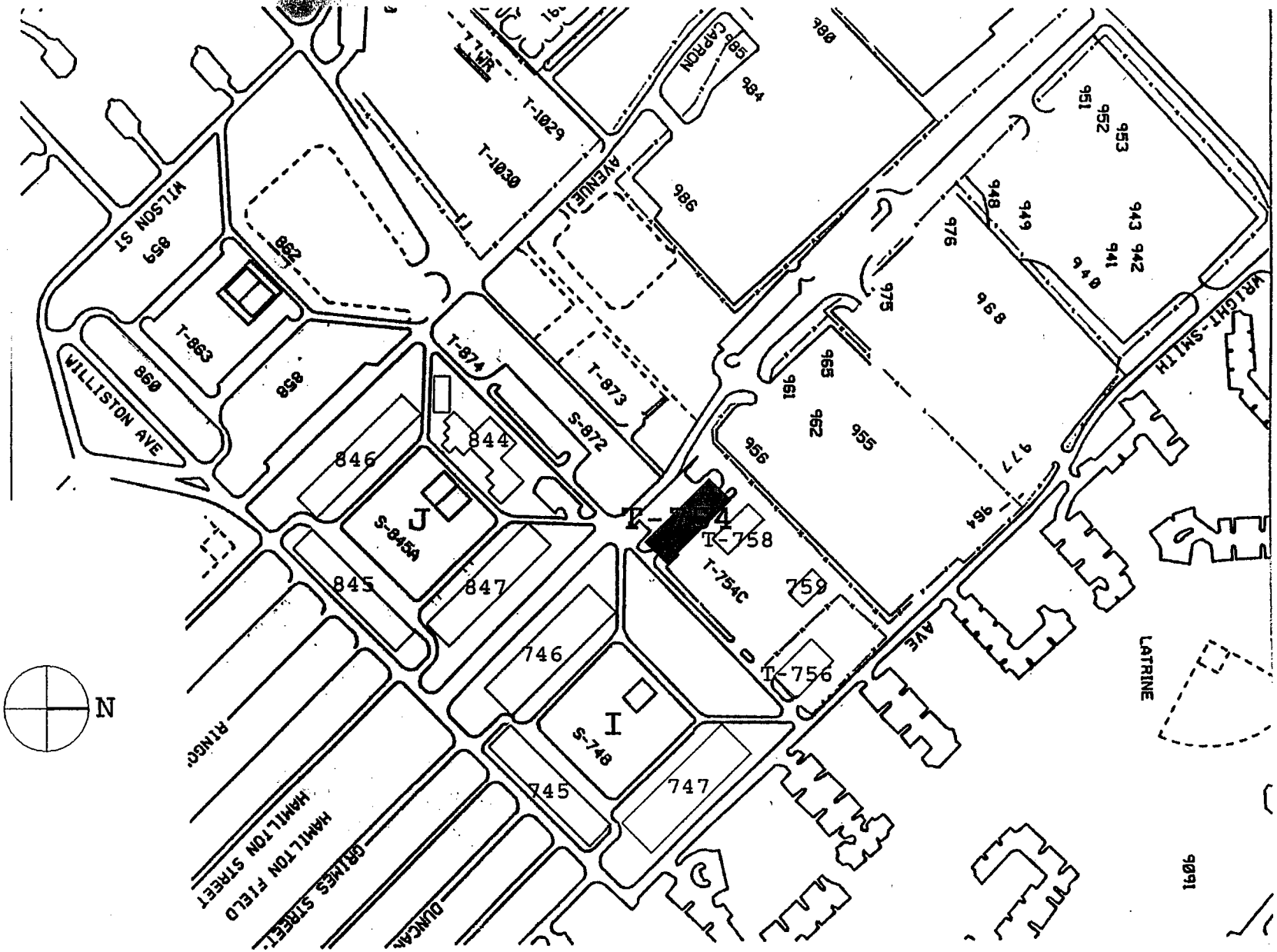
IV Remarks and Comments

Review "Asbestos Survey, Analytical and Report for: Buildings T-754, T-756, T-758, T-759, 845 and 846 - Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii", "Discussion" and "Recommendations". See "Survey Methodology" for survey protocol.

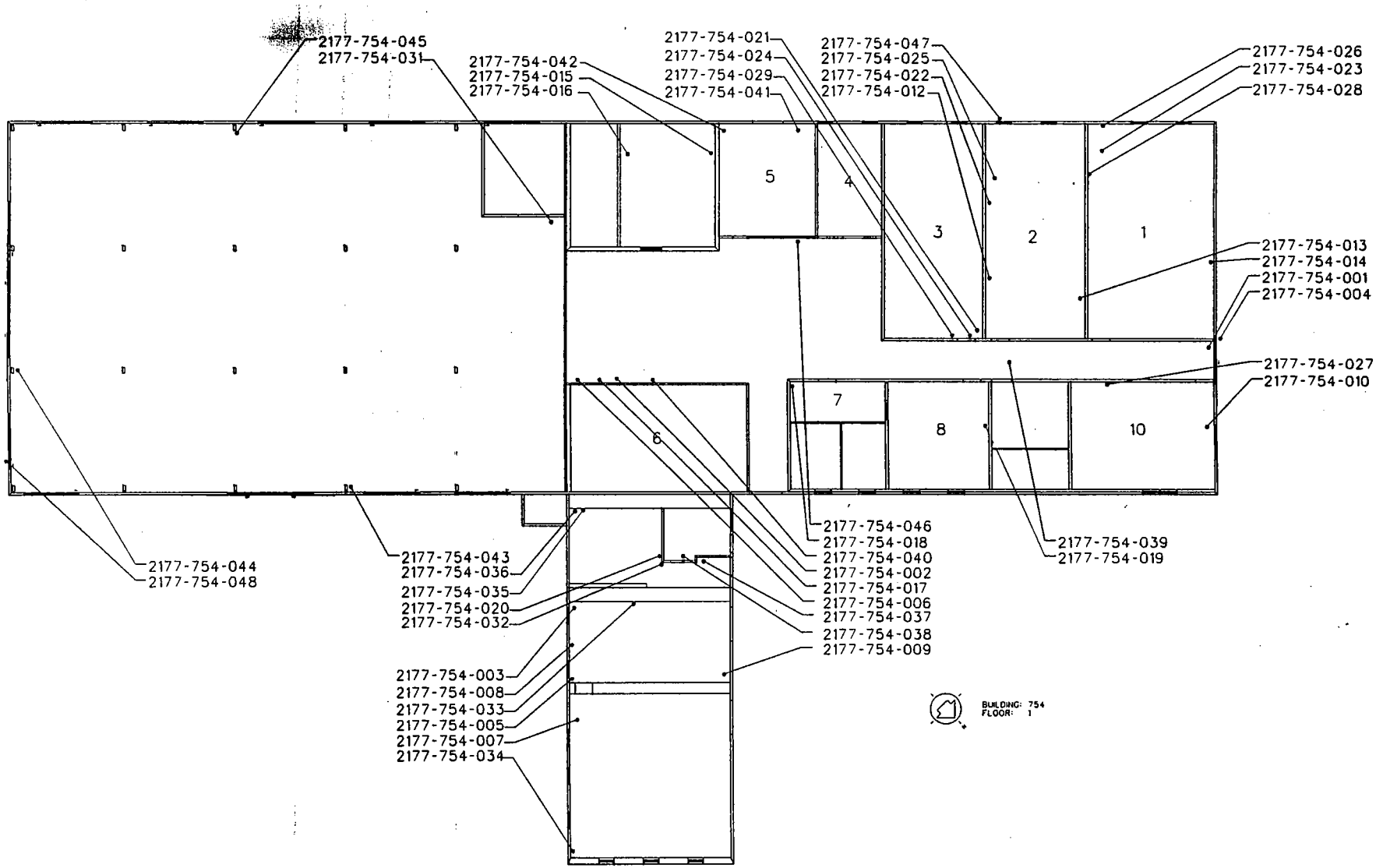
V Survey Findings

EKNAs inspectors, William Harris and Douglas Tisdell identified seventeen (17) distinct material types and submitted forty eight (48) suspect samples for laboratory analysis. Material types sampled are listed below.

12" x 12" Beige Vinyl Floor Tile with Mastic
12" x 12" Red Vinyl Floor Tile with Mastic
Blue Sheet Vinyl with Adhesive
Floor Leveling Compound - Pink
Floor Leveling Compound - White
4" Light Brown Cove Base with Adhesive
4" Black Cove Base with Adhesive
4" Gray Cove Base with Adhesive
2' x 4' Ceiling Tile - Fissure - Type 2
2' x 4' Ceiling Tile - Pinholes
2' x 4' Ceiling Tile
Canec Wall/Ceiling panel
Gypsum Board with Joint Compound - Type I - White
Gypsum Board with Joint Compound - Type II - White
Gypsum Board with Joint Compound - Brown
Silver Paint on Structural Steel
Window Caulking



The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DACA83-00-D-0007, T.O. 0002	Sample Location Plan Building 754	FIGURE A-1



2177-XXX-XXX NO LAYER CONTAINING ASBESTOS

2177-XXX-XXX ONE OR MORE LAYERS CONTAINING ASBESTOS

The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DACA83-00-D-0007, T.O. 0003	Sample Location Plan Building 754	**FIGURE** **A-2**

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

00-10434

DATE: 08/08/00
SHEET 1 OF 4

E-MAIL DATA: YES ___ NO X

BLDG. AND PROJECT NAME: [redacted] ASBESTOS & LEAD SURVEY; QUAD I and J, SCHOFIELD.

	SAMPLE I.D NO.	TYPE	FLOOR NO.	AREA/ROOM	FUNCTION CODE	TYPE CODE	SET*	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
1	2177 - 754 - 01	B	1	Hallway	F1A	1	A	12" x 12" Beige Vinyl Floor Tile with Mastic
2	2177 - 754 - 02	B	1	Conference Area	F1A	1	A	↓
3	2177 - 754 - 03	B	1	Rear Classroom	F1A	1	A	↓
4	2177 - 754 - 04	B	1	Hallway	WD1	2	B	4" Light Brown Cove Base with Adhesive
5	2177 - 754 - 05	B	1	Rear Classroom	WC1	2	B	↓
6	2177 - 754 - 06	B	1	Conference Area	WC1	2	B	↓
7	2177 - 754 - 07	B	1	Training Area	C1A	3	C	2' x 4' Ceiling Tile - Fissure - Type 2
8	2177 - 754 - 08	B	1	Training Area	C1A	3	C	-
9	2177 - 754 - 09	B	1	Training Area	C1A	3	C	-
10	2177 - 754 - 10	B	1	office	C1A	3	C	-
11	2177 - 754 - 11	B	1	Office	C1A	3	C	-
12	2177 - 754 - 12	B	1	Training Area	C1A	4	D	2' x 4' Ceiling Tile - Pinhole

ANALYTICAL LABORATORY RESULTS

	LAB I.D. NO.	ASBESTOS CONCENTRATION						COMMENTS
		CH	AM	CR	AC	AN	TR	
1	2003-3469							
2	3470							
3	3471							
4	3472							
5	3473							
6	3474							
7	3475							
8	3476							
9	3477							
10	3478							
11	3479							
12	3480							

ACCOUNTABILITY RECORD

REQUESTED COMPLETION DATE: ~~Standard~~ 5 day TAT

JOB NO. 2177-00F BATCH NO. EKNA01333 DATE: 8/8/00

CLIENT NAME: FUNG ASSOCIATES

SAMPLERS NAME: W. HARRIS, D. TISDELL

SIGNATURE: W. C. Harris / D. Tisdell

TIME COMPLETED: 16:30 DELIVERED TO LAB BY: Fed Ex

LAB NAME: NVL LABORATORIES, INC.

ADDRESS: 4708 AURORA AVE. N., SEATTLE, WASHINGTON 98103

RECEIVED BY: Jocelyn Baker / NVL

DATE: 08-11-00 TIME: 8:30 am INITIALS: JP

ANALYZED BY: [illegible]

LAB Q.C. APPROVAL: NL

PROJECT MANAGERS APPROVAL:

COMMENT STOP AT FIRST POSITIVE PER EACH SET (A, B, C, AA, BB, etc.)

[redacted] DWARD K. [redacted]OD AND ASSOCIATES, INC. [redacted]

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

00-10434

DATE: 08/08/00
SHEET 2 OF 4

E-MAIL DATA: YES ___ NO X

BLDG. AND PROJECT NAME: ASBESTOS & LEAD SURVEY, QUAD I and J, SCHOFIELD.

	SAMPLE I.D NO.	TYPE	FLOOR NO.	AREA/ROOM	FUNCTION CODE	TYPE CODE	SET*	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
1	2177-754-13	B	1	Training Area	C1A	4	D	2' x 4' Ceiling Tile - Pinhole
2	2177-754-14	B	1	Training Area	C1A	4	D	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ - ↓
3	2177-754-15	B	1	office	C1A	5	E	Canvas Wall/Ceiling Panel
4	2177-754-16	B	1	Storage	C1A	5	E	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
5	2177-754-17	B	1	Hallway	W	5	E	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
6	2177-754-18	B	1	Rm 7	WA1	6	F	4" Black Cove Base with Adhesive
7	2177-754-19	B	1	Rm 8	WB1	6	F	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
8	2177-754-20	B	1	Mens R.R.	WB1	6	F	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
9	2177-754-21	B	1	Rm 1	F1A	7	G	12" x 12" Red Vinyl Floor Tile with Mastic
10	2177-754-22	B	1	Rm 2	F1A	7	G	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
11	2177-754-23	B	1	Rm 3	F1A	7	G.	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
12	2177-754-24	B	1	Rm 1	WC1	8	H	4" Gray Cove Base with Adhesive

ANALYTICAL LABORATORY RESULTS

	LAB I.D. NO.	ASBESTOS CONCENTRATION CH	AM	CR	AC	AN	TR	COMMENTS
1	20003481							
2	3482							
3	3483							
4	3484							
5	3485							
6	3486							
7	3487							
8	3488							
9	3489							
10	3490							
11	3491							
12	3492							

COMMENT: STOP AT FIRST POSITIVE PER EACH SET (A, B, C, AA, BB, etc.)

ACCOUNTABILITY RECORD

REQUESTED COMPLETION DATE: 5 Day TAT

JOB NO 2177-00F BATCH NO 1KNA01333 DATE: 8/8/00

CLIENT NAME: FUNG ASSOCIATES

SAMPLERS NAME: W. HARRIS, D. TISDELL

SIGNATURE: W. C. Harris / D. Tisdell

TIME COMPLETED: 16:30 DELIVERED TO LAB BY: FedEx

LAB NAME: NVL LABORATORIES, INC.

ADDRESS: 4708 AURORA AVE. N., SEATTLE, WASHINGTON 98103

RECEIVED BY: [signature] / NVL

DATE: 08-11-00 TIME: 8:30am INITIALS: JP

ANALYZED BY: [signature]

LAB Q.C. APPROVAL: NL

PROJECT MANAGERS APPROVAL:

EDWARD K. NODA AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

00-10434

DATE: 8/8/00
SHEET 3 OF 9

E-MAIL DATA: YES ___ NO X

BLDG. AND PROJECT NAME: ASBESTOS & LEAD SURVEY: QUAD I and J, SCHOFIELD.

	SAMPLE I.D NO.	TYPE	FLOOR NO.	AREA/ROOM	FUNCTION CODE	TYPE CODE	SET*	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
1	2177-754-25	B	1	Rm 2	WC1	8	H	4" Gray Cove Base with Adhesive
2	2177-754-26	B	1	Rm 3	WA1	8	H	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
3	2177-754-27	B	1			9	I	Gypsum Board w/Joint Compound - Type 1 - White
4	2177-754-28	B	1			9	I	- -
5	2177-754-29	B	1			9	I	- -
6	2177-754-30	B	1			9	I	- -
7	2177-754-31	B	1			9	I	- -
8	2177-754-32	B	1			10	J	Gypsum Board w/Joint Compound - Type II - White
9	2177-754-33	B	1			10	J	- -
10	2177-754-34	B	1			10	J	- -
11	2177-754-35	B	1			11	K	Gypsum Board w/Joint Compound - Brown
12	2177-754-36	B	1			11	K	-

ANALYTICAL LABORATORY RESULTS

	LAB I.D. NO.	ASBESTOS CONCENTRATION						COMMENTS
		CH	AM	CR	AC	AN	TR	
1	2000 3493							
2	3494							
3	3495							
4	3496							
5	3497							
6	3498							
7	3499							
8	3500							
9	3501							
10	3502							
11	3503							
12	3504							

ACCOUNTABILITY RECORD

REQUESTED COMPLETION DATE: 5 Day TAT

JOB NO. 2177-00F BATCH NO. EKNA01333 DATE: 8/8/00

CLIENT NAME: FUNG ASSOCIATES

SAMPLERS NAME: W. HARRIS, D. TISDELL

SIGNATURE: W. C. Harris [signature]

TIME COMPLETED: 16:30 DELIVERED TO LAB BY: Fed Ex

LAB NAME: NVL LABORATORIES, INC.

ADDRESS: 4708 AURORA AVE. N., SEATTLE, WASHINGTON 98103

RECEIVED BY: [signature] / NVL

DATE: 8/8/00 TIME: 8:30am INITIALS: JP

ANALYZED BY: [signature]

LAB Q.C. APPROVAL: NL

PROJECT MANAGERS APPROVAL:

COMMENT STOP AT FIRST POSITIVE PER EACH SET (A, B, C, AA, BB, etc.)

EDWARD K. NODA AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

00-10434

DATE: 08/08/00
SHEET 4 OF 4

E-MAIL DATA: YES ___ NO X

BLDG. AND PROJECT NAME: ASBESTOS & LEAD SURVEY; QUAD I and J, SCHOFIELD.

	SAMPLE I.D NO.	TYPE	FLOOR NO.	AREA/ROOM	FUNCTION CODE	TYPE CODE	SET*	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
1	2177-754-37	B	1	mens R.R.	F1A	12	L	Blue Sheet Vinyl with Adhesive
2	2177-754-38	B	1	womens R.R.	F1A	12	L	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
3	2177-754-39	B	1	Hallway	F2A	13	M	Floor Leveling Compound - Pink
4	2177-754-40	B	1	Hallway	F2A	14	N	Floor Leveling Compound - White
5	2177-754-41	B	1	Office	C1A	15	O	2x4 Ceiling Tile -
6	2177-754-42	B	1	Office	C1A	15	O	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
7	2177-754-43	B	1	Column	WD1	16	P	Silver Paint on Structural Steel
8	2177-754-44	B	1	Column	WA1	16	P	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
9	2177-754-45	B	1	Column	WC1	16	P	
10	2177-754-46	B	1	Conference Area	WA1	17	Q	Window Caulking
11	2177-754-47	B	1	Exterior	WA1	17	Q	↓ ↓
12	2177-754-48	B	1	Exterior	WD1	17	Q	

ANALYTICAL LABORATORY RESULTS

	LAB I.D. NO.	ASBESTOS CONCENTRATION						COMMENTS
		CH	AM	CR	AC	AN	TR	
1	200983505							
2	3506							
3	3507							
4	3508							
5	3509							
6	3510							
7	3511							
8	3512							
9	3513							
10	3514							
11	3515							
12	3516							

COMMENT STOP AT FIRST POSITIVE PER EACH SET (A, B, C, AA, BB, etc.)

ACCOUNTABILITY RECORD

REQUESTED COMPLETION DATE: 5 Day TAT

JOB NO. 2177-00F BATCH NO. EKNA01333 DATE: 8/8/00

CLIENT NAME: FUNG ASSOCIATES

SAMPLERS NAME: W. HARRIS, D. TISDELL

SIGNATURE: W. C. Harris / [signature]

TIME COMPLETED: 16:30 DELIVERED TO LAB BY: Fed Ex

LAB NAME: NVL LABORATORIES, INC.

ADDRESS: 4708 AURORA AVE. N., SEATTLE, WASHINGTON 98103

RECEIVED BY: [signature] / NVL

DATE: 08/09/00 TIME: 8:30am INITIALS: JP

ANALYZED BY: [signature]

LAB Q.C. APPROVAL: NL

PROJECT MANAGERS APPROVAL:

EDWARD K. NODA AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.

4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP #102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083469 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-01**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Beige vinyl tile with black streaks, LAYER 2: Yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 3%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 4%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Vinyl/binder, Granules
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083470 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-02**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Beige vinyl tile with black streaks, LAYER 2: Yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 3%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 4%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Vinyl/binder, Granules
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083471 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-03**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Beige vinyl tile with black streaks, LAYER 2: Yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 3%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 4%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Vinyl/binder, Granules
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083472 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-04**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Brown flat rubbery material, LAYER 2: Yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 1%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Rubber/binder
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083473 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-05**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Brown flat rubbery material, LAYER 2: Yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 1%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Rubber/binder
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000 Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083474 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-06**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Brown flat rubbery material, LAYER 2: Yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 1%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Rubber/binder
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083475 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-07**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous material with white coating

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%, Glass fibers 70%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083476 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-08**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous material with white coating

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%, Glass fibers 70%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083477 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-09**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous material with white coating

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%, Glass fibers 70%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083478 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-10**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous material with white coating

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%, Glass fibers 70%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083479 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-11**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous material with white coating

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%, Glass fibers 70%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083480 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-12**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous material with white coating

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 65%, Glass fibers 10%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083481 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-13**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous material with white coating

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 65%, Glass fibers 10%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083482 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-14**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous material with white coating

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 65%, Glass fibers 10%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP #102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083483 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-15**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Tan fibrous material with coating and paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 70%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083484 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-16**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Tan fibrous material with coating and paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 70%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083485 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-17**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Tan fibrous material with coating and paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 70%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP #102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083486 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-18**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Black flat rubbery material, LAYER 2: Brown mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 1%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 15%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Rubber/binder
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083487 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-19**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Black flat rubbery material, LAYER 2: White mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 1%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 15%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Rubber/binder
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083488 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-20**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Black flat rubbery material, LAYER 2: Brown mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 1%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 15%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Rubber/binder
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE: *PERCENT*

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083489 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-21**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Red vinyl tile, LAYER 2: Yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 1%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 4%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Vinyl/binder, Granules
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083490 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-22**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Red vinyl tile, LAYER 2: Yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 1%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 4%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Vinyl/binder, Granules
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All ~~bulk~~ samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.

4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP #102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083491 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-23**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Red vinyl tile, LAYER 2: Yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 1%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 4%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Vinyl/binder, Granules
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083492 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-24**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Gray flat rubbery material, LAYER 2: Yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 2%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 4%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Rubber/binder
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083493 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-25**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Gray flat rubbery material, LAYER 2: Yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 2%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 4%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Rubber/binder
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083494 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-26**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Gray flat rubbery material, LAYER 2: White mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 2%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 4%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Rubber/binder
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083495 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-27**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: White powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 4%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 30%, Glass fibers 5%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Binder & filler, Paint
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.

4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP #102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083496 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-28**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: White powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 4%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 30%, Glass fibers 5%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Binder & filler, Paint
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083497 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-29**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: White powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 4%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 30%, Glass fibers 5%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Binder & filler, Paint
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083498 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-30**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: White powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 4%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 30%, Glass fibers 5%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Binder & filler, Paint
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000 Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083499 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-31**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: White powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 4%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 30%, Glass fibers 5%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Binder & filler, Paint
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083500 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-32**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: White powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 4%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 30%, Glass fibers 5%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Binder & filler, Paint
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.

4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP #102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083501 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-33**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: White powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 4%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 30%, Glass fibers 5%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Binder & filler, Paint
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083502 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-34**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: White powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 4%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 30%, Glass fibers 5%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Binder & filler, Paint
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083503 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-35**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: White powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: Brown chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 4%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 30%, Glass fibers 5%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Binder & filler, Paint
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103
Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVLAP #102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083504 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-36**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: White powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: Brown chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 4%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 30%, Glass fibers 5%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Binder & filler, Paint
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083505 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-37**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Blue sheet vinyl, LAYER 2: Gray fibrous material with yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: *None Detected
LAYER 2: Cellulose 65%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Vinyl/binder
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Mastic/binder

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000
Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103
Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVLAP #102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083506 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-38**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Blue sheet vinyl, LAYER 2: Gray fibrous material with yellow mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: *None Detected
LAYER 2: Cellulose 65%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Vinyl/binder
LAYER 2: Binder & filler, Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083507 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-39**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Pink chalky material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 7%, Glass fibers 4%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083508 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-40**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: White chalky material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 7%, Glass fibers 4%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler, Gypsum/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083509 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-41**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous material with white coating

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 60%, Glass fibers 10%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083510 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-42**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous material with white coating

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 60%, Glass fibers 10%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083511 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-43**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Black asphaltic material with coating and paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083512 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-44**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Black asphaltic material with coating and paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083513 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-45**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Black asphaltic material with coating and paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083514 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-46**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Tan brittle material with paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 2%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.

4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP #102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10434.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 48

Lab ID #: 20083515 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-47**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Tan brittle material with paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 2%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083516 **Client Sample #: 2177-754-48**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Tan brittle material with paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 2%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder & filler, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Wei Long Tai Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

APPENDIX B

BUILDING T-756

I Introduction

Building T-756 is a slab on grade construction and built of corrugated siding and roofing. The building is currently occupied by HHB DIVARTY Storage, 25th FAD, and HHB DIVARTY Fire Support Office and utilized to store and repair equipment

II TCLP Results

The TCLP result for Building T-756 is below the regulated level therefore non-asbestos building debris may be disposed as general construction debris (see end of appendix for analytical results).

III Asbestos Result Summary

NO ACBM IDENTIFIED

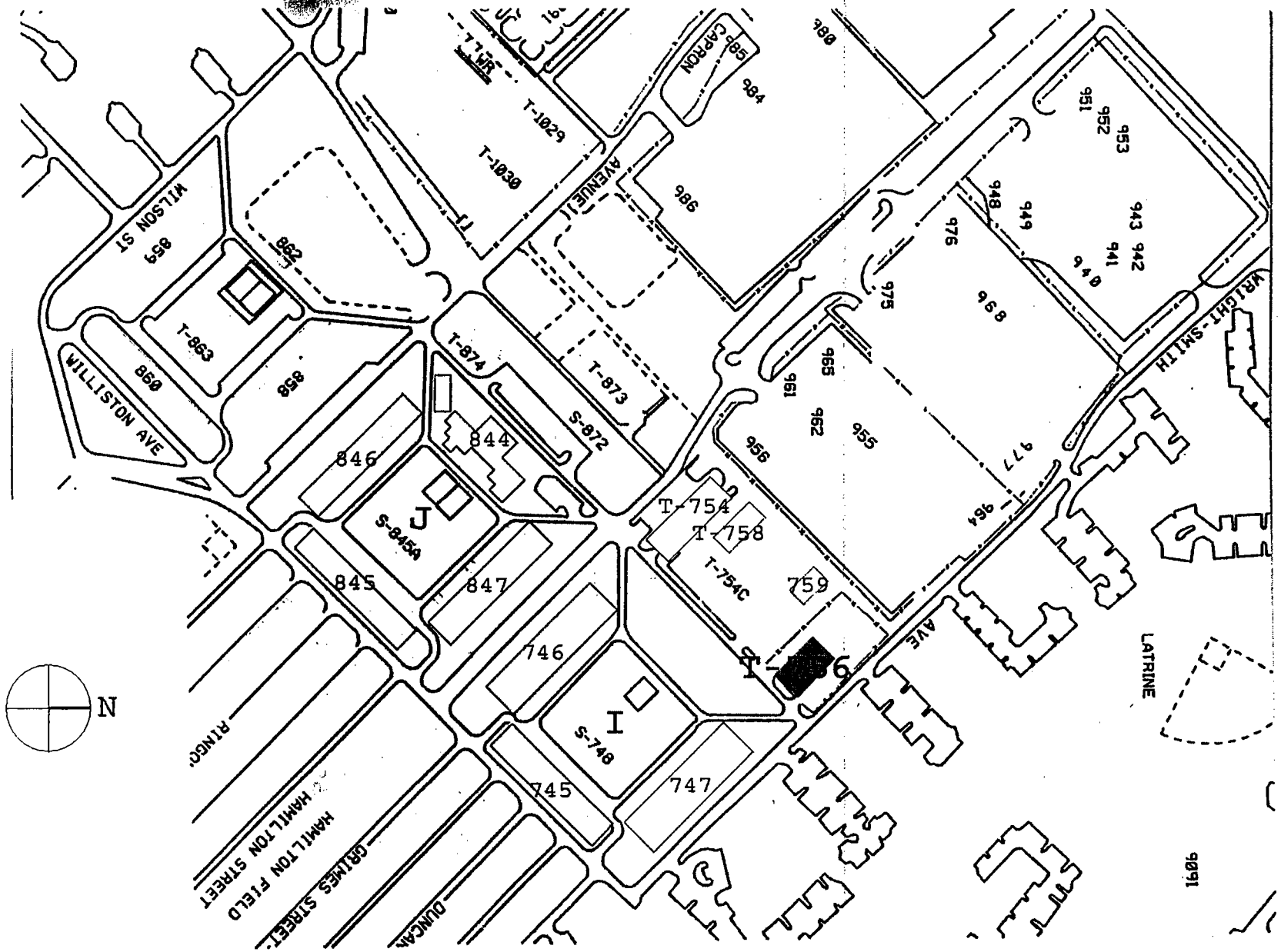
IV Remarks and Comments

Review "Asbestos Survey, Analytical and Report for: Buildings T-754, T-756, T-758, T-759, 845 and 846 - Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii", "Discussion" and "Recommendations". See "Survey Methodology" for survey protocol.

V Survey Findings

EKNAs inspectors, William Harris and Douglas Tisdell identified seven (7) distinct material types and submitted sixteen (16) suspect samples for laboratory analysis. Material types sampled are listed below.

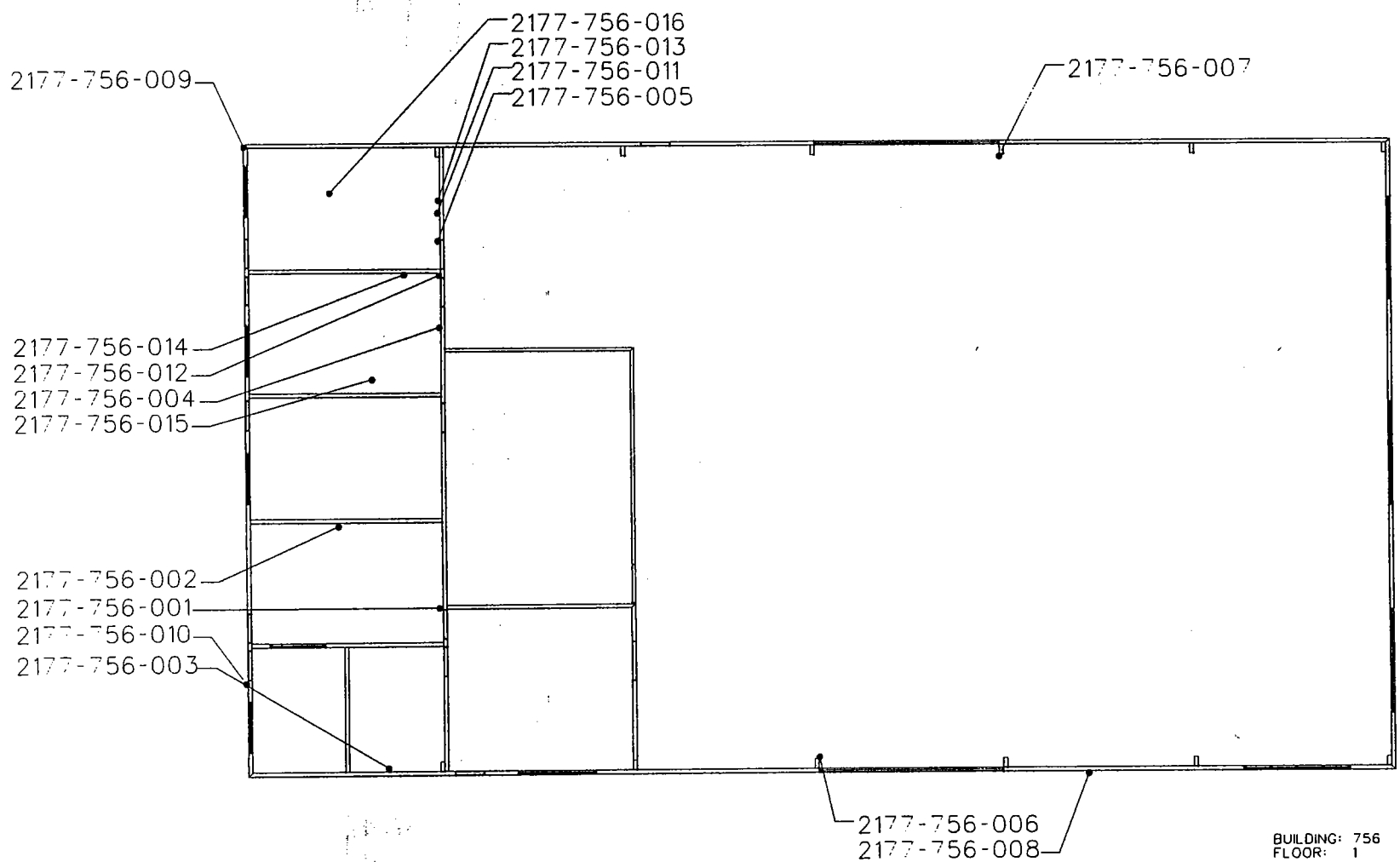
Gypsum Board with Joint Compound
Structural Member Paint
Rain Gutter Sealant
Window/Door Caulking
12" x 12" Brown Vinyl Floor Tile with Mastic
4" Brown Cove Base with Adhesive
2' x 4' Acoustical Ceiling Tile - Fissure Pattern



The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846
Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii
DA[illegible]00-D[illegible] T.O. [illegible]

Sample Location Plan
Building 756

FIGURE



0 5 15 25 FT

2177-XXX-XXX NO LAYER CONTAINING ASBESTOS

2177-XXX-XXX ONE OR MORE LAYERS CONTAINING ASBESTOS

The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DACA83-00-D-0007, T.O. 0003	Sample Location Plan Building 756	**FIGURE** **B-2**

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

DATE: 08/07/00
SHEET 1 OF 2

E-MAIL DATA: YES ___ NO X

00-10462

BLDG. AND PROJECT NAME: ASBESTOS & LEAD SURVEY; QUAD I and J, SCHOFIELD.

	SAMPLE I.D NO.	TYPE	FLOOR NO.	AREA/ROOM	FUNCTION CODE	TYPE CODE	SET*	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
1	2177-756-01	B	1	OFFICE	WB1	1	A	Gypsum Board with Joint Compound
2	2177-756-02	B	1	OFFICE	WA1	1	A	↓
3	2177-756-03	B	1	STORAGE Room	WC1	1	A	↓
4	2177-756-04	B	1	Storage Room	WB1	1	A	↓
5	2177-756-05	B	1	Storage Room	WB1	1	A	↓
6	2177-756-06	B	1	SHOP AREA	WB1	2	B	Structural Member Paint
7	2177-756-07	B	1	SHOP AREA	WC1	2	B	↓
8	2177-756-08	B	1	Exterior	WC1	3	C	Rain Gutter Sealant
9	2177-756-09	B	1	Exterior	WD1	3	C	↓
10	2177-756-10	B	1	Exterior	WD1	4	D	Window/Door Caulking
11	2177-756-11	B	1	Storage Rm	F1A	5	E	12" x 12" Brown Vinyl Floor Tile with Mastic
12	2177-756-12	B	1	Storage Rm	F1A	5	E	↓

ANALYTICAL LABORATORY RESULTS

	LAB I.D. NO.	ASBESTOS CONCENTRATION CH	AM	CR	AC	AN	TR	COMMENTS
1	2077636034							
2	36035							
3	36036							
4	36037							
5	36038							
6	36039							
7	36040							
8	36041							
9	36042							
10	36043							
11	36044							
12	36045							

PAID 8/18/00

ACCOUNTABILITY RECORD

REQUESTED COMPLETION DATE: 5 Day TAT

JOB NO. 2177-00F BATCH NO. EKNA01333 DATE: 08/07/00

CLIENT NAME: FUNG ASSOCIATES

SAMPLERS NAME: W. HARRIS, D. TISDELL

SIGNATURE: [illegible]

TIME COMPLETED: 14:30 DELIVERED TO LAB BY FedEx

LAB NAME: NVL LABORATORIES, INC.

ADDRESS: 4708 AURORA AVE. N., SEATTLE, WASHINGTON 98103

RECEIVED BY: Thomas [illegible]

DATE: 8/11/00 TIME: 8:30am INITIALS: TG

ANALYZED BY: SZ

LAB Q.C. APPROVAL: NL

PROJECT MANAGERS APPROVAL:

*IMEN[illegible] "AT F[illegible] SITIVE[illegible] CH SET[illegible] B, C, AA, BB, [illegible]

[illegible] K[illegible] A[illegible] D A[illegible] OCI[illegible]ES, [illegible]

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

DATE: 08/09/00
SHEET 2 OF 2

E-MAIL DATA: YES ___ NO X

BLDG. AND PROJECT NAME: ASBESTOS & LEAD SURVEY; QUAD I and J, SCHOFIELD. 00-10460

	SAMPLE I.D NO.	TYPE	FLOOR NO.	AREA/ROOM	FUNCTION CODE	TYPE CODE	SET*	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
1	2177 - 756 - 13	B	1	Storage Rm	F1 A	6	F	4" Brown Cove Base with Adhesive
2	2177 - 756 - 14	B	1	Storage Rm	F1 A	6	F	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
3	2177 - 756 - 15	B	1	Storage Rm	C1A	7	G	2'x4' Acoustical Ceiling Tile - Fissure Pattern
4	2177 - 756 - 16	B	1	Storage Rm	C1A	7	G	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
5	2177 - 756 -	B						
6	2177 - 756 -	B						
7	2177 - 756 -	B						
8	2177 - 756 -	B						
9	2177 - 756 -	B						
10	2177 - 756 -	B						
11	2177 - 756 -	B						
12	2177 - 756 -	B						

ANALYTICAL LABORATORY RESULTS

	LAB I.D. NO.	ASBESTOS CONCENTRATION						COMMENTS
		CH	AM	CR	AC	AN	TR	
1	2000036446							
2	36447							
3	36448							
4	36449							
5								
6								
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								

COMMENT STOP AT FIRST POSITIVE PER EACH SET (A, B, C, AA, BB, etc.)

ACCOUNTABILITY RECORD

REQUESTED COMPLETION DATE: 5 Day TAT

JOB NO. 2177-00F BATCH NO. EKNA01333 DATE: 08/09/00

CLIENT NAME: FUNG ASSOCIATES

SAMPLERS NAME: W. HARRIS, D. TISDELL

SIGNATURE: W. C. Harris / D. Tisdell

TIME COMPLETED: 14:30 DELIVERED TO LAB BY: FedEx

LAB NAME: NVL LABORATORIES, INC.

ADDRESS: 4708 AURORA AVE. N., SEATTLE, WASHINGTON 98103

RECEIVED BY: Thomas Lee

DATE: 8/11/00 TIME: 8:30 am INITIALS: TG

ANALYZED BY: S.T.

LAB Q.C. APPROVAL: NL

PROJECT MANAGERS APPROVAL:

EDWARD K. NODA AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP #102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda and Associates
Address: 615 Piikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10462.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 16

Lab ID #: 20083634 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-01**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Beige paint LAYER 2: White fine grained calcareous matrix LAYER 3: Brown paper with white chalky material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 2%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 3%
LAYER 3: Cellulose 25%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Paint
LAYER 2: Calcareous matrix
LAYER 3: Fine particles, Calcareous matrix

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 3: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083635 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-02**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Beige paint LAYER 2: White fine grained calcareous matrix LAYER 3: Brown paper with white chalky material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 2%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 3%
LAYER 3: Cellulose 25%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Paint
LAYER 2: Calcareous matrix
LAYER 3: Fine particles, Calcareous matrix

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 3: *None Detected	ND

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Steve Zhang Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda and Associates
Address: 615 Piikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10462.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 16

Lab ID #: 20083636 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-03**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Beige paint LAYER 2: White fine grained calcareous matrix LAYER 3: Brown paper with white chalky material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 2%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 3%
LAYER 3: Cellulose 25%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Paint
LAYER 2: Calcareous matrix
LAYER 3: Fine particles, Calcareous matrix

ASBESTOS TYPE:		*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 3:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083637 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-04**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Beige paint LAYER 2: White fine grained calcareous matrix LAYER 3: Brown paper with white chalky material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 2%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 3%
LAYER 3: Cellulose 25%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Paint
LAYER 2: Calcareous matrix
LAYER 3: Fine particles, Calcareous matrix

ASBESTOS TYPE:		*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 3:	*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Steve Zhang Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=3-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda and Associates
Address: 615 Piikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10462.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 16

Lab ID #: 20083638 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-05**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Beige paint LAYER 2: Brown paper with white chalky material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 2%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 25%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Paint
LAYER 2: Fine particles, Calcareous matrix

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083639 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-06**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Mixture of silver paint, black asphaltic mastic and tan paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Paint, Asphalt/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083640 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-07**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Mixture of silver paint, black asphaltic mastic and green paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Paint, Asphalt/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Steve Zhang Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000 Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda and Associates
Address: 615 Piikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10462.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 16

Lab ID #: 20083641 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-08**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: White fine grained calcareous matrix with surface paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Calcareous matrix, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083642 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-09**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: White fine grained calcareous matrix with surface paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Calcareous matrix, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083643 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-10**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: White soft calcareous matrix with surface paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Calcareous matrix, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Steve Zhang Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda and Associates
Address: 615 Piikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10462.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 16

Lab ID #: 20083644 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-11**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Tan tile LAYER 2: Brown brittle mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 3%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Calcareous matrix
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083645 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-12**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Tan tile LAYER 2: Brown brittle mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 3%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Calcareous matrix
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083646 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-13**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Brown rubbery material LAYER 2: Brown mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: *None Detected
LAYER 2: Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Rubber/binder
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE: *PERCENT*

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Steve Zhang Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda and Associates
Address: 615 Piikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10462.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 16

LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083647 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-14**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Brown rubbery material LAYER 2: Brown mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: *None Detected
LAYER 2: Cellulose 3%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Rubber/binder
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083648 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-15**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Grey fibrous and porous material with surface paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 55%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Calcareous matrix, Perlite, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083649 **Client Sample #: 3177-756-16**

Sample Location: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield
Description: Grey fibrous and porous material with surface paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 55%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Calcareous matrix, Perlite, Paint

ASBESTOS TYPE: *PERCENT*

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Steve Zhang Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.

4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda and Associates
Address: 615 Piikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Asbestos & Lead Survey; Quad I and J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10462.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 16

*None Detected ND

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Steve Zhang Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Nick Ly Date: 08/18/2000

Nick Ly, Technical Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reported % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

APPENDIX C

BUILDING T-758

I Introduction

Building T-758 is a slab on grade construction and built of prefabricated metal, utilized as motor pool training center.

II TCLP Results

The TCLP result for Building T-758 is below the regulated level therefore non-asbestos buiding debris may be disposed as general construction debris (see end of appendix for analytical results).

III Asbestos Result Summary

Materials found to contain greater than one percent (>1%) asbestos by laboratory analysis is listed below. An asterisk preceding the material description indicates the material is considered friable or potentially friable.

Drain Pipe Sealant - *Black Asphaltic Soft Material*
Roof Sealant - *Black Asphaltic Material with Gray Surface

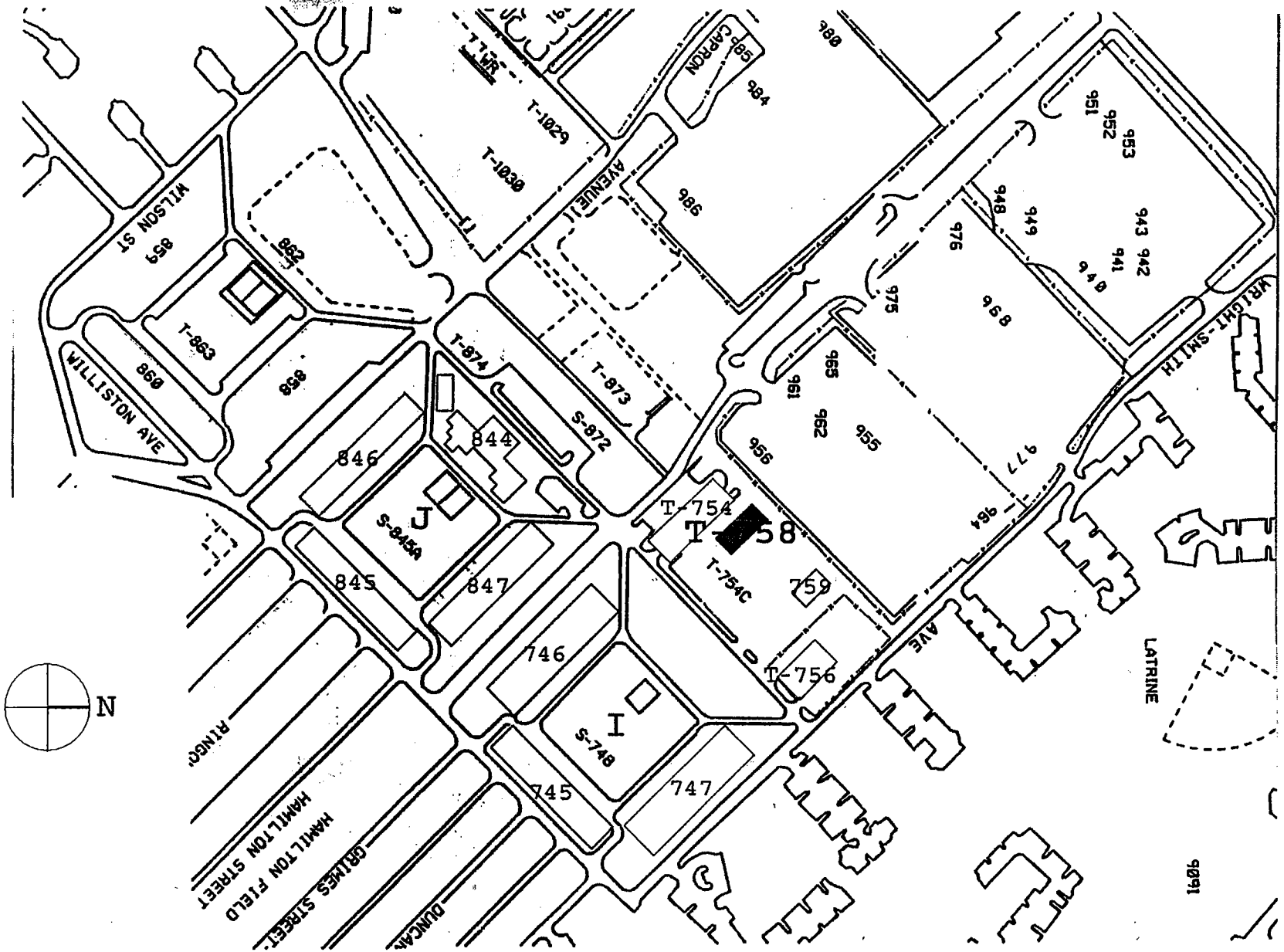
IV Remarks and Comments

Review "Asbestos Survey, Analytical and Report for: Buildings T-754, T-756, T-758, T-759, 845 and 846 - Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii", "Discussion" and "Recommendations". See "Survey Methodology" for survey protocol.

V Survey Findings

EKNAs inspectors, William Harris and Douglas Tisdell identified five (5) distinct material types and submitted ten (10) suspect samples for laboratory analysis. Material types sampled are listed below. Materials found to contain >1% asbestos are indicated in **bold** print (an asterisk indicates a friable or potentially friable material).

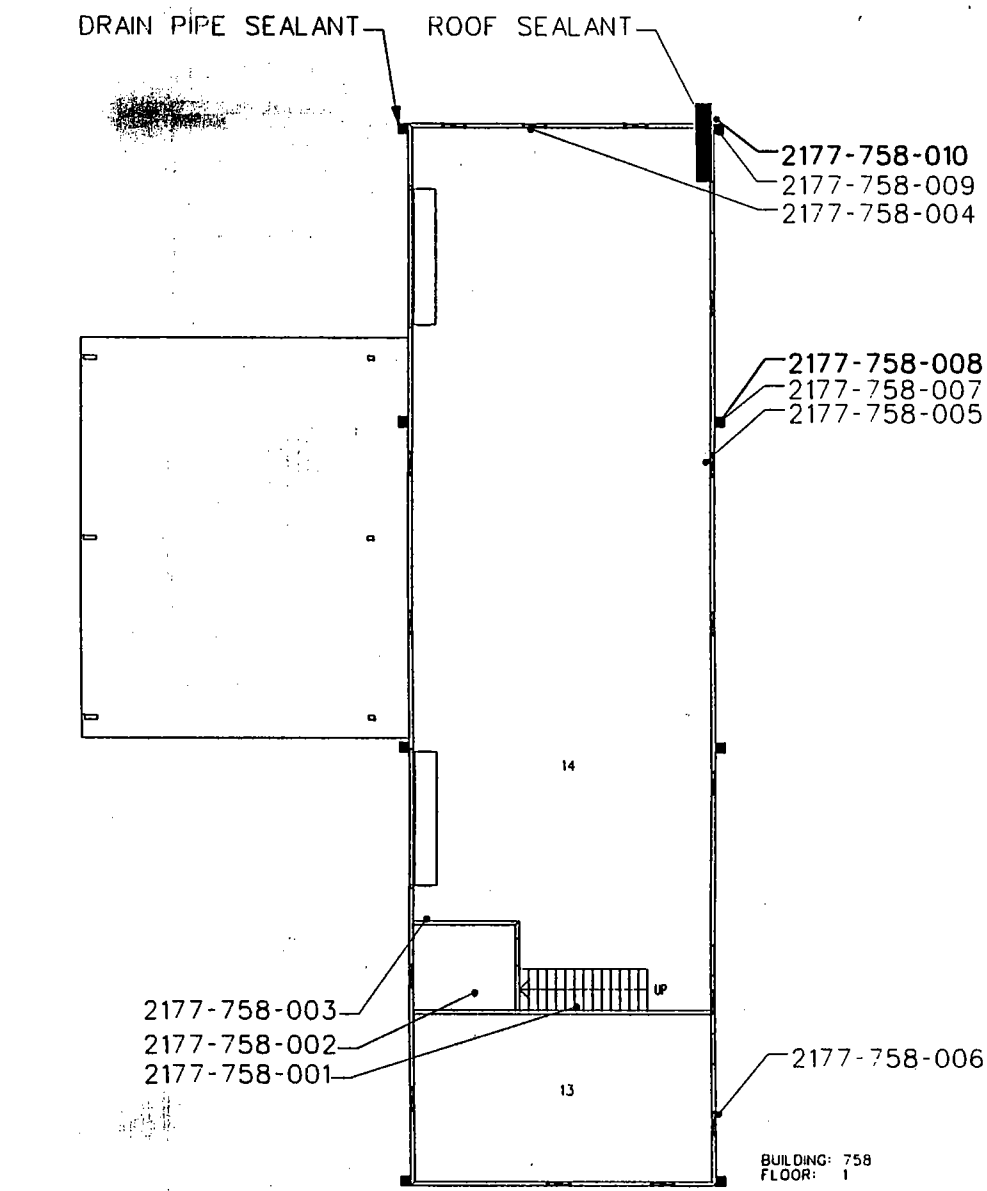
Gypsum Board with Joint Compound
Window Caulking
Corrugated Roofing Sealant
Drain Pipe Sealant - *Black Asphaltic Soft Material*
Roof Sealant - *Black Asphaltic Material with Gray Surface



The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846
Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii
DA[illegible]00-D-[illegible] T.O.

Sample Location Plan
Building 758

FIGURE



■ DRAIN PIPE SEALANT

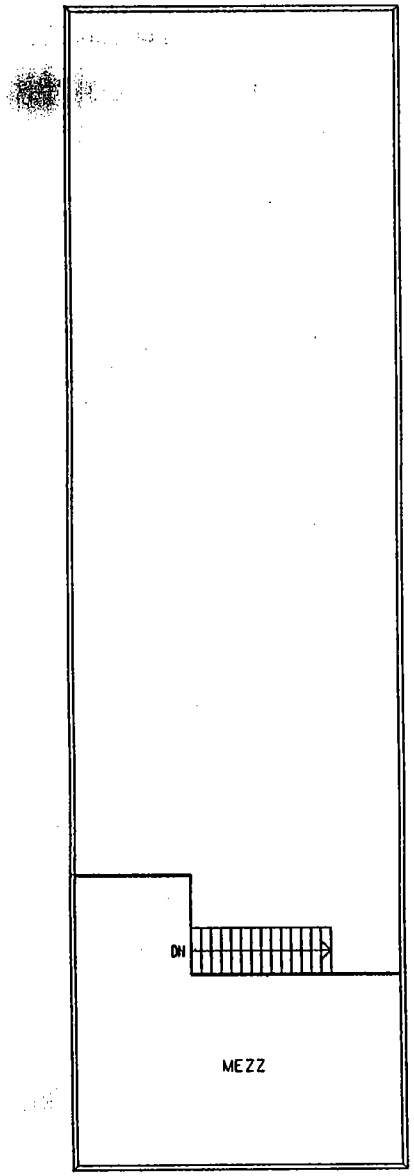
▬ ROOF SEALANT

0 5 15 25 FT

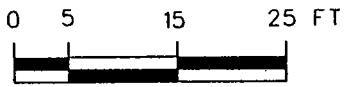
2177-XXX-XXX NO LAYER CONTAINING ASBESTOS

2177-XXX-XXX ONE OR MORE LAYERS CONTAINING ASBESTOS

The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DACA83-00-D-0007, T.O. 0003	Sample Location Plan Building 758	FIGURE C-2



BUILDING: 758
FLOOR: 2



2177-XXX-XXX NO LAYER CONTAINING ASBESTOS

2177-XXX-XXX ONE OR MORE LAYERS CONTAINING ASBESTOS

The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846
Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii

Sample Location Plan
Building 758

FIGURE

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

00-10463

DATE: 08/09/00
SHEET ___ OF ___

E-MAIL DATA: YES ___ NO X

BLDG. AND PROJECT NAME: ASBESTOS & LEAD SURVEY QUAD I and J, SCHOFIELD.

	SAMPLE I.D NO.	TYPE	FLOOR NO.	AREA/ROOM	FUNCTION CODE	TYPE CODE	SET*	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
1	2177 - 758 - 01	B	1	Shop	WD1	1	A	Gypsum Board with Joint Compound
2	2177 - 758 - 02	B	1	OFFICE	C1A	1	A	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
3	2177 - 758 - 03	B	1	Shop	WD1	1	A	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
4	2177 - 758 - 04	B		Shop	WA1	2	B	Window Caulking
5	2177 - 758 - 05	B		Shop	WB1	2	B	↓ ↓
6	2177 - 758 - 06	B		Exterior	WB1	2	B	↓ ↓
7	2177 - 758 - 07	B		Roof	R3A	3	C	Corrugated Roofing Sealant
8	2177 - 758 - 08	B		Exterior	WB1	4	D	Drain Pipe Sealant
9	2177 - 758 - 09	B		Exterior	WB1	4	D	↓ ↓ ↓
10	2177 - 758 - 10	B		Roof	R1A	5	E	Roof Sealant
11	2177 - 758 -	B						
12	2177 - 758 -	B						

ANALYTICAL LABORATORY RESULTS

	LAB I.D. NO.	ASBESTOS CONCENTRATION CH	AM	CR	AC	AN	TR	COMMENTS
1	200003(050)							None Detected
2	3(051)							
3	3(052)							
4	3(053)							
5	3(054)							
6	3(055)							
7	3(056)							
8	3(057)	27						gray multilayer(-), asph 2%
9	3(058)							None Detected
10	3(059)	5%						
11								
12								

FAXED 11:05

COMMENT STOP AT FIRST POSITIVE PER EACH SET (A, B, C, AA, BB, etc.)

ACCOUNTABILITY RECORD

REQUESTED COMPLETION DATE: ___

JOB NO. 2177-00F BATCH NO. EKNA01333 DATE: ___

CLIENT NAME: FUNG ASSOCIATES

SAMPLERS NAME: W. HARRIS, D. TISDELL,

SIGNATURE: ___

TIME COMPLETED: ___ DELIVERED TO LAB BY: ___

LAB NAME: NVL LABORATORIES, INC.

ADDRESS: 4708 AURORA AVE. N., SEATTLE, WASHINGTON 98103

RECEIVED BY: [signature]

DATE: 8/11/00 TIME: 8:30 am INITIALS: TG

ANALYZED BY: [signature] 8-19-00 11:00

LAB Q.C. APPROVAL: ___

PROJECT MANAGERS APPROVAL: ___

EDWARD K. NODA AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.

4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Quad I & J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10463.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 10

Lab ID #: 20083650 **Client Sample #: 2177-758-01**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Off-white compacted powdery material with light green paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: *None Detected
LAYER 2: Cellulose 15%, Glass fibers 2%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Mineral/binder, Paint
LAYER 2: Gypsum/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083651 **Client Sample #: 2177-758-02**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Off-white compacted powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: *None Detected
LAYER 2: Cellulose 15%, Glass fibers 2%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Mineral/binder, Paint
LAYER 2: Gypsum/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083652 **Client Sample #: 2177-758-03**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Off-white compacted powdery material with light green paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: *None Detected
LAYER 2: Cellulose 15%, Glass fibers 2%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Mineral/binder, Paint
LAYER 2: Gypsum/binder

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Barbara Gloyd Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Munaf Khan Date: 08/18/2000

Munaf Khan, Laboratory Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reprted % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Quad I & J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10463.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 10

LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083653 **Client Sample #: 2177-758-04**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: Cream brittle molded material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 1%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Putty compound, Mineral grains

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083654 **Client Sample #: 2177-758-05**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Cream brittle molded material, LAYER 2: White soft molded material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 1%
LAYER 2: Cellulose 1%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Putty compound, Mineral grains
LAYER 2: Putty compound, Mineral grains

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083655 **Client Sample #: 2177-758-06**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: Gray brittle molded material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 1%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Putty compound, Mineral grains

ASBESTOS TYPE: *PERCENT*

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Barbara Gloyd Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Munaf Khan Date: 08/18/2000

Munaf Khan, Laboratory Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reprted % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.

4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Quad I & J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10463.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 10

*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083656 **Client Sample #: 2177-758-07**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: Gray soft material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
*None Detected

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Sealant compound, Mineral grains

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083657 **Client Sample #: 2177-758-08**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Gray rubbery soft material, LAYER 2: Black asphaltic soft material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: *None Detected
LAYER 2: Cellulose 1%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Sealant compound
LAYER 2: Asphalt/binder, Mineral grains

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	Chrysotile	2%

Lab ID #: 20083658 **Client Sample #: 2177-758-09**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: Gray rubbery soft material

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
*None Detected

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Sealant compound

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Barbara Gloyd Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Munaf Khan Date: 08/18/2000

Munaf Khan, Laboratory Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reprted % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.

4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Quad I & J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10463.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 10

Lab ID #: 20083659 **Client Sample #: 2177-758-10**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: Black asphaltic material with gray surface

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 1%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Asphalt/binder, Mineral grains

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
Chrysotile	5%

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Barbara Gloyd Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Munaf Khan Date: 08/18/2000

Munaf Khan, Laboratory Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reprted % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

NVL Laboratories, Inc.
4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103
Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

Summary Report
Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

NVLAP #102063

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Quad I & J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10463.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 10

Lab #:20083650 Client's #: 2177-758-01

Sample description:
LAYER 1: Off-white compacted powdery material with light green paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

ASBESTOS TYPE	PERCENT
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab #:20083651 Client's #: 2177-758-02

Sample description:
LAYER 1: Off-white compacted powdery material with white paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

ASBESTOS TYPE	PERCENT
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab #:20083652 Client's #: 2177-758-03

Sample description:
LAYER 1: Off-white compacted powdery material with light green paint, LAYER 2: White chalky material with paper

ASBESTOS TYPE	PERCENT
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab #:20083653 Client's #: 2177-758-04

Sample description:
Cream brittle molded material

ASBESTOS TYPE	PERCENT
*None Detected	ND

Lab #:20083654 Client's #: 2177-758-05

Sample description:
LAYER 1: Cream brittle molded material, LAYER 2: White soft molded material

ASBESTOS TYPE	PERCENT
LAYER 1: *None Detected	ND
LAYER 2: *None Detected	ND

Lab #:20083655 Client's #: 2177-758-06

Sample description:
Gray brittle molded material

ASBESTOS TYPE	PERCENT
*None Detected	ND

Lab #:20083656 Client's #: 2177-758-07

Sample description:
Gray soft material

ASBESTOS TYPE	PERCENT
*None Detected	ND

Analyzed by: Barbara Gloyd
Date: 08/18/2000

DRAFT

APPENDIX D

BUILDING T-759

I Introduction

Building T-759 is an open front, motor pool building, slab on grade construction and built of prefabricated metal.

II TCLP Results

The TCLP result for Building T-759 is below the regulated level therefore non-asbestos building debris may be disposed as general construction debris (see end of appendix for analytical results).

III Asbestos Result Summary

Materials found to contain greater than one percent (>1%) asbestos by laboratory analysis is listed below. An asterisk preceding the material description indicates the material is considered friable or potentially friable.

Window Caulking - *Off-White Brittle Molded Material with Cream Paint

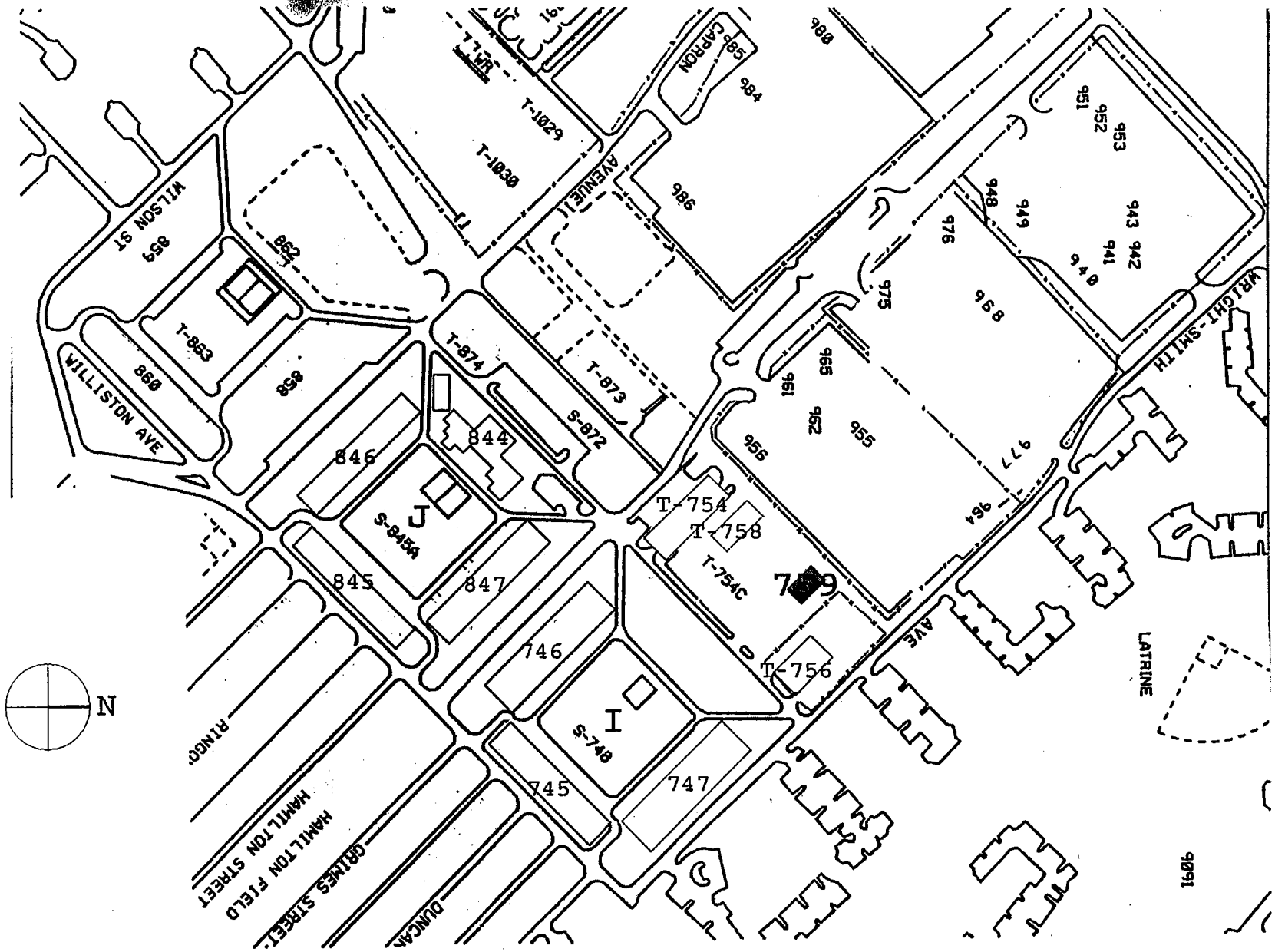
IV Remarks and Comments

Review "Asbestos Survey, Analytical and Report for: Buildings T-754, T-756, T-758, T-759, 845 and 846 - Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii", "Discussion" and "Recommendations". See "Survey Methodology" for survey protocol.

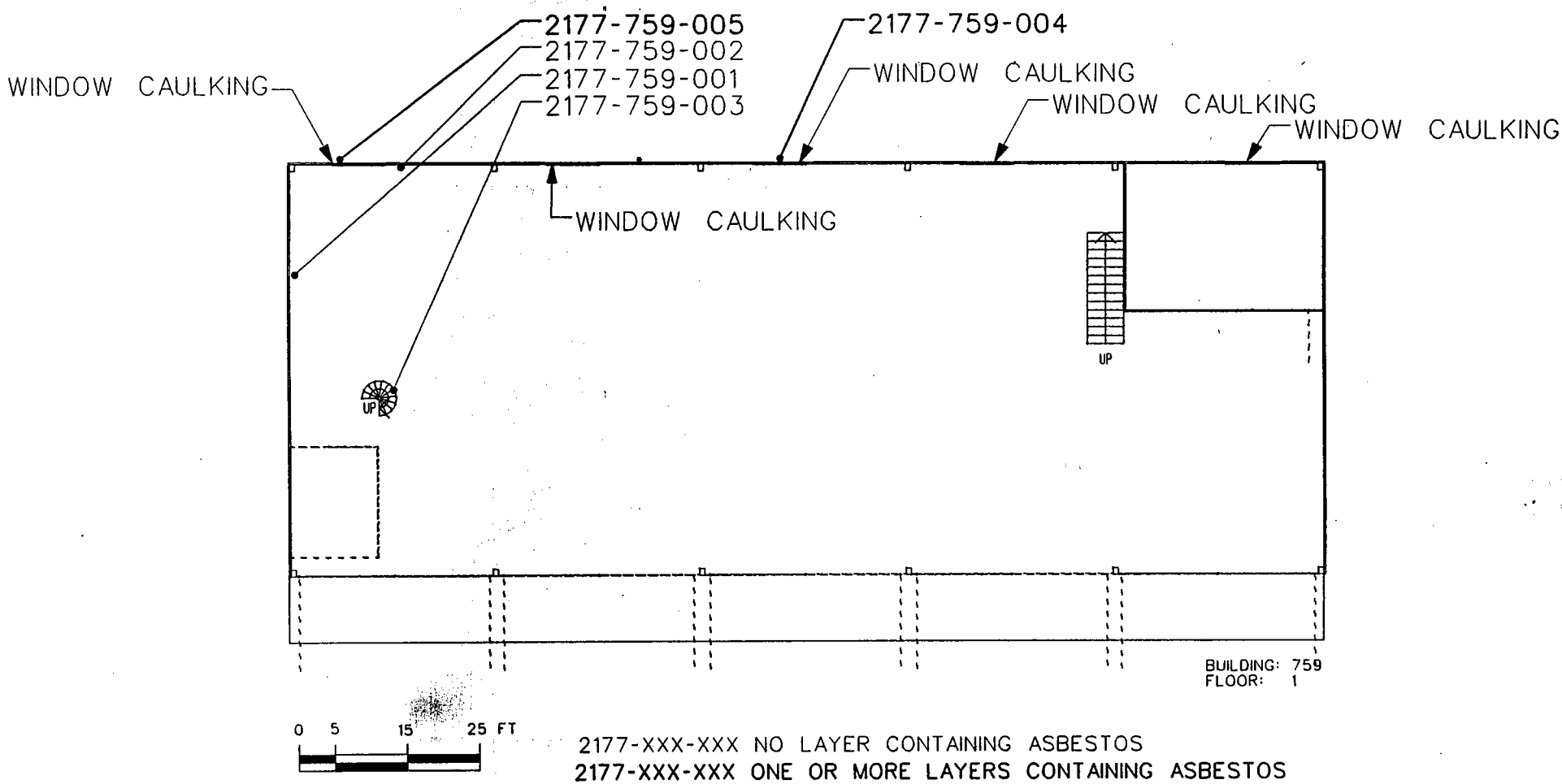
V Survey Findings

EKNAs inspectors, William Harris and Douglas Tisdell identified three (3) distinct material types and submitted five (5) suspect samples for laboratory analysis. Material types sampled are listed below. Materials found to contain >1% asbestos are indicated in **bold** print (an asterisk indicates a friable material).

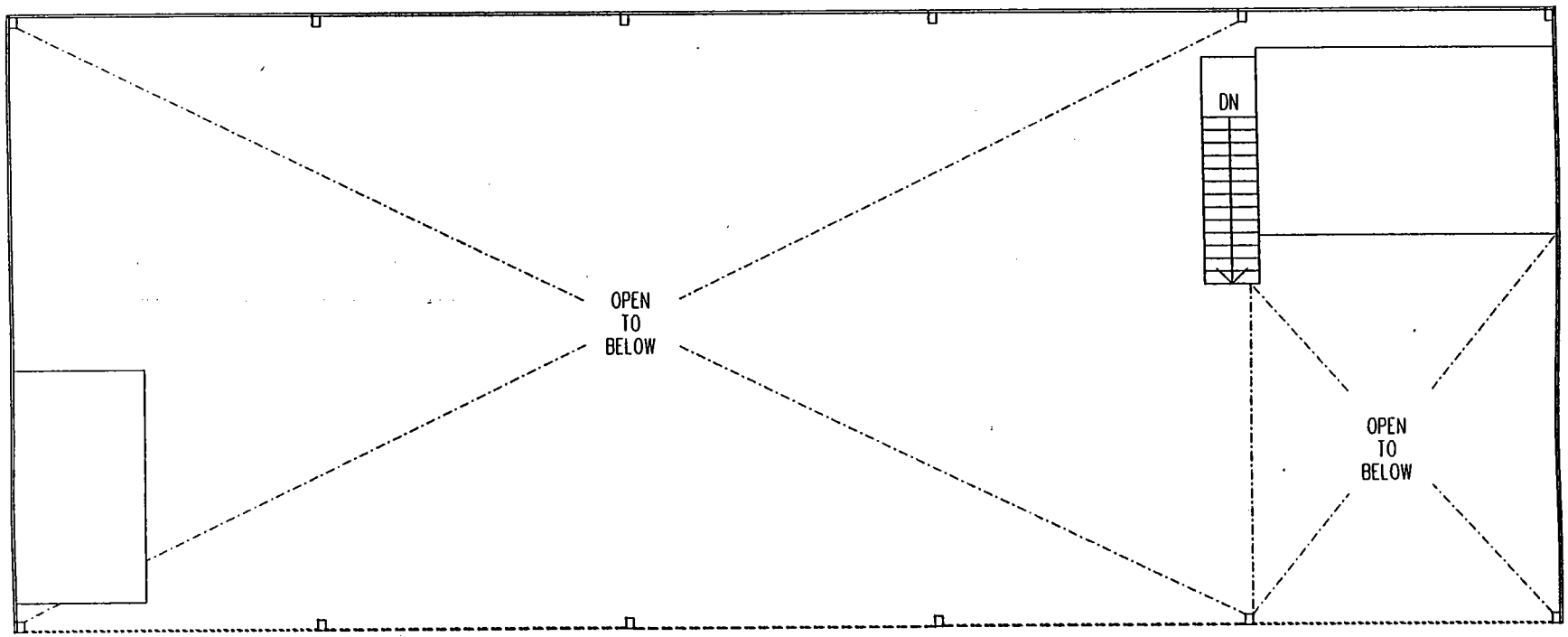
Non-Conductive Paper (Breaker Box)
Non-Skid Walkway Material
Window Caulking - *Off-White Brittle Molded Material with Cream Paint



The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DA[redacted]-00-D[redacted] T.O. [redacted]	Sample Location Plan Building 759	FIGURE [redacted]



The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DACA83-00-D-0007, T.O. 0003	Sample Location Plan Building 759	**FIGURE** **D-2**



0 5 15 25 FT

BUILDING: 759
FLOOR: 2

2177-XXX-XXX NO LAYER CONTAINING ASBESTOS

2177-XXX-XXX ONE OR MORE LAYERS CONTAINING ASBESTOS

The [illegible] for [illegible]gs 74[illegible]54, T[illegible]T-759[illegible] and [illegible] Sample Location Plan [illegible] FIGURE [illegible]

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

00-10464

DATE: 8/8/00
SHEET 1 OF 1

E-MAIL DATA: YES ___ NO X

BLDG. AND PROJECT NAME: ASBESTOS & LEAD SURVEY QUAD I and J, SCHOFIELD.

	SAMPLE I.D NO.	TYPE	FLOOR NO.	AREA/ROOM	FUNCTION CODE	TYPE CODE	SET*	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
1	2177 - 759 - 01	B	1	001	WD1	1	A	Non-Conductive Paper (Breaker Boxes)
2	2177 - 759 - 02	B	1	001	WA1	1	A	" " " " "
3	2177 - 759 - 03	B	1	Room 3 Stairway	F1A	2	B	Non-Skid Walkway Material
4	2177 - 759 - 04	B	1	A Wall	WA3	3	C	Window Caulking
5	2177 - 759 - 05	B	1	A Wall	WA3	3	C	" "
6	2177 - 759 -	B						
7	2177 - 759 -	B						
8	2177 - 759 -	B						
9	2177 - 759 -	B						
10	2177 - 759 -	B						
11	2177 - 759 -	B						
12	2177 - 759 -	B						

ANALYTICAL LABORATORY RESULTS

	LAB I.D. NO.	ASBESTOS CONCENTRATION CH	AM	CR	AC	AN	TR	COMMENTS
1	2177-759-01							None Detected
2	3661							↓
3	3662							
4	3663	2%						
5	3664	2%						
6								
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								

FAXED (11-05)

COMMENT STOP AT FIRST POSITIVE PER EACH SET (A, B, C, AA, BB, etc.)

ACCOUNTABILITY RECORD

REQUESTED COMPLETION DATE: 5 Day TAT

JOB NO. 2177-00F BATCH NO. EKNA01333 DATE: 03/08/00

CLIENT NAME: FUNG ASSOCIATES

SAMPLERS NAME: W. HARRIS, D. TISDELL

SIGNATURE: Wm. C. Harris, D. Tisdell

TIME COMPLETED: 16:30 DELIVERED TO LAB BY: Fed Ex

LAB NAME: NVL LABORATORIES, INC.

ADDRESS: 4708 AURORA AVE. N., SEATTLE, WASHINGTON 98103

RECEIVED BY: Joelyn Porter

DATE: 08-11-00 TIME: 8:30 am INITIALS: JP

ANALYZED BY: Barbara K. Hyde 9:55 8-18

LAB Q.C. APPROVAL:

PROJECT MANAGERS APPROVAL:

EDWARD K. NODA AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.

4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP #102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Quad I & J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10464.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 5

Lab ID #: 20083660 **Client Sample #: 2177-759-01**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 95%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder/filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083661 **Client Sample #: 2177-759-02**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: Gray fibrous paper

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 90%, Synthetic fibers 5%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Binder/filler

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
*None Detected	ND

Lab ID #: 20083662 **Client Sample #: 2177-759-03**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: LAYER 1: Brown flat fibrous granular material, LAYER 2: Cream soft mastic

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Cellulose 80%
LAYER 2: *None Detected

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
LAYER 1: Binder/filler, Granules
LAYER 2: Mastic/binder

	ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
LAYER 1:	*None Detected	ND
LAYER 2:	*None Detected	ND

(Sample results are continued on the next page.)

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Barbara Gloyd Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Munaf Khan Date: 08/18/2000

Munaf Khan, Laboratory Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reprted % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Tel: 206.547.0100
Fax: 206.634.1936

NVL Laboratories, Inc.

4708 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

NVLAP
#102063

Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis

Client: Edward K. Noda & Associates
Address: 615 Pikoi Street, Suite 300
Honolulu, HI 96814
Attn.: Mr. William Harris
Project: Quad I & J, Schofield

NVL Batch Number: 00-10464.00
Client Project #: 2177-00F
Number of samples: 5

Lab ID #: 20083663 **Client Sample #: 2177-759-04**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: Off-white brittle molded material with cream paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 1%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Putty compound, Mineral grains

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
Chrysotile	2%

Lab ID #: 20083664 **Client Sample #: 2177-759-05**

Sample Location: Quad I & J, Schofield
Description: Off-white brittle molded material with cream paint

OTHER FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Cellulose 1%

NON-FIBROUS MATERIALS:
Putty compound, Mineral grains

ASBESTOS TYPE:	*PERCENT*
Chrysotile	2%

Sampled by: Client
Analyzed by: Barbara Gloyd Date: 08/18/2000
Reviewed by: Munaf Khan Date: 08/18/2000

Munaf Khan, Laboratory Director

Note: If samples are not homogeneous, then subsamples of the components were analyzed separately. All bulk samples are analyzed using EPA 600/R-93/116 Method with the following measurement uncertainties for the reprted % Asbestos (1%=>0-3%, 5%=>1-9%, 10%=5-15%, 20%=10-30%, 50%=40-60%). This report relates only to the items tested. If samples were not collected by NVL personnel, then the accuracy of the results is limited by the methodology and acuity of the sample collector. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of NVL Laboratories, Inc. It shall not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Part 2-A

PCB Ballast Inspection Report

APPENDIX I

BUILDING T-754

BUILDING T-754

I. INTRODUCTION

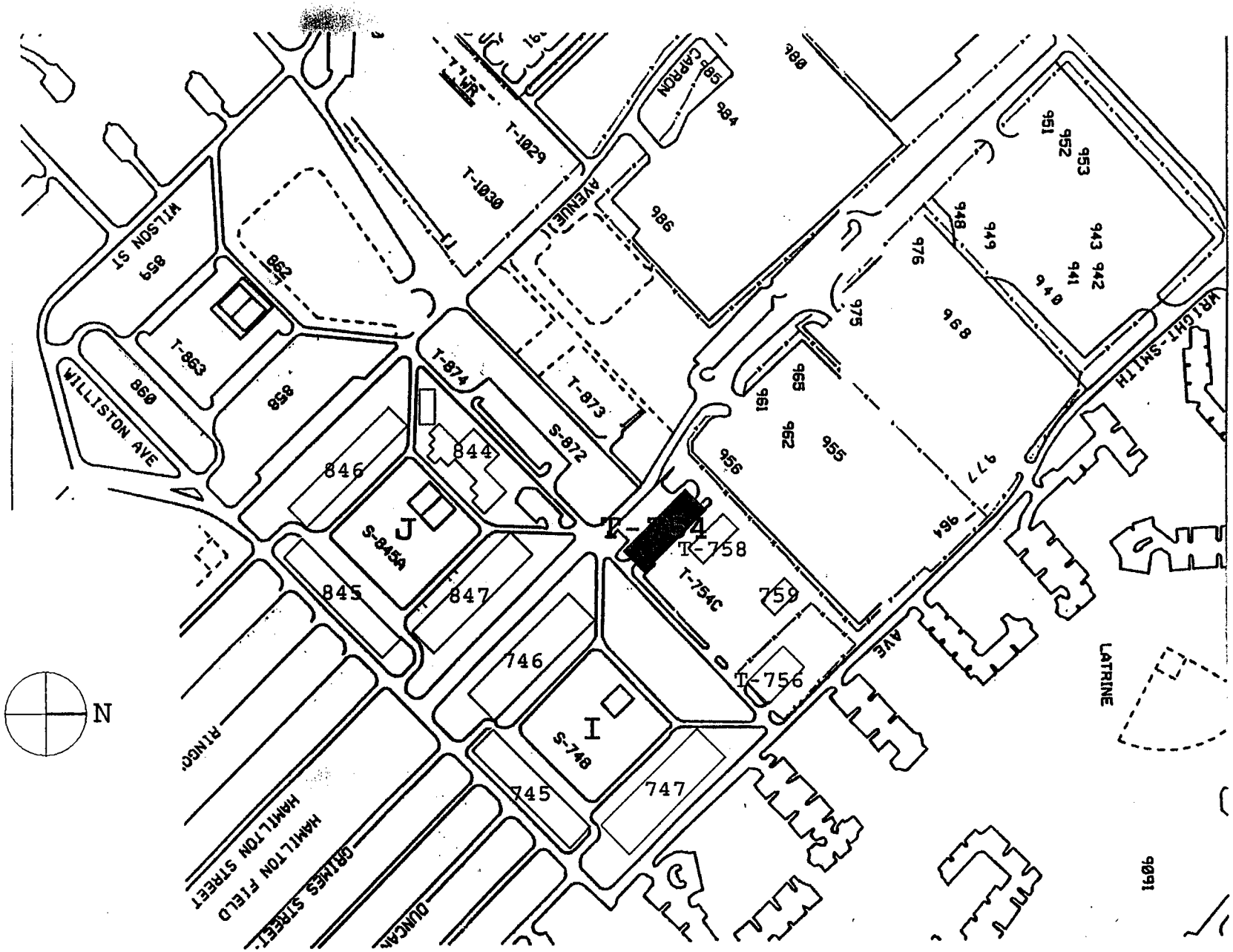
Building T-754 is occupied by the MOSIT Center. Unit Armorer School and Artillery Training. The building was previously a warehouse. The front section of the building was a former motor pool. It is slab on grade construction. The interior of the building is comprised of wood and steel beams. The siding and roof material consist of painted corrugated metal.

II. SUMMARY OF SURVEY

Based on the field survey, only six fixture types were detected at this building and they are described as follows:

Type "A":	2-tube recessed ceiling fluorescent fixture
Type "A1":	4-tube recessed ceiling fluorescent fixture
Type "B":	1-tube surface mounted fluorescent fixture
Type "C":	2-tube suspended fluorescent fixture
Type "H":	suspended fixture
Type "I":	4-tube suspended fluorescent fixture

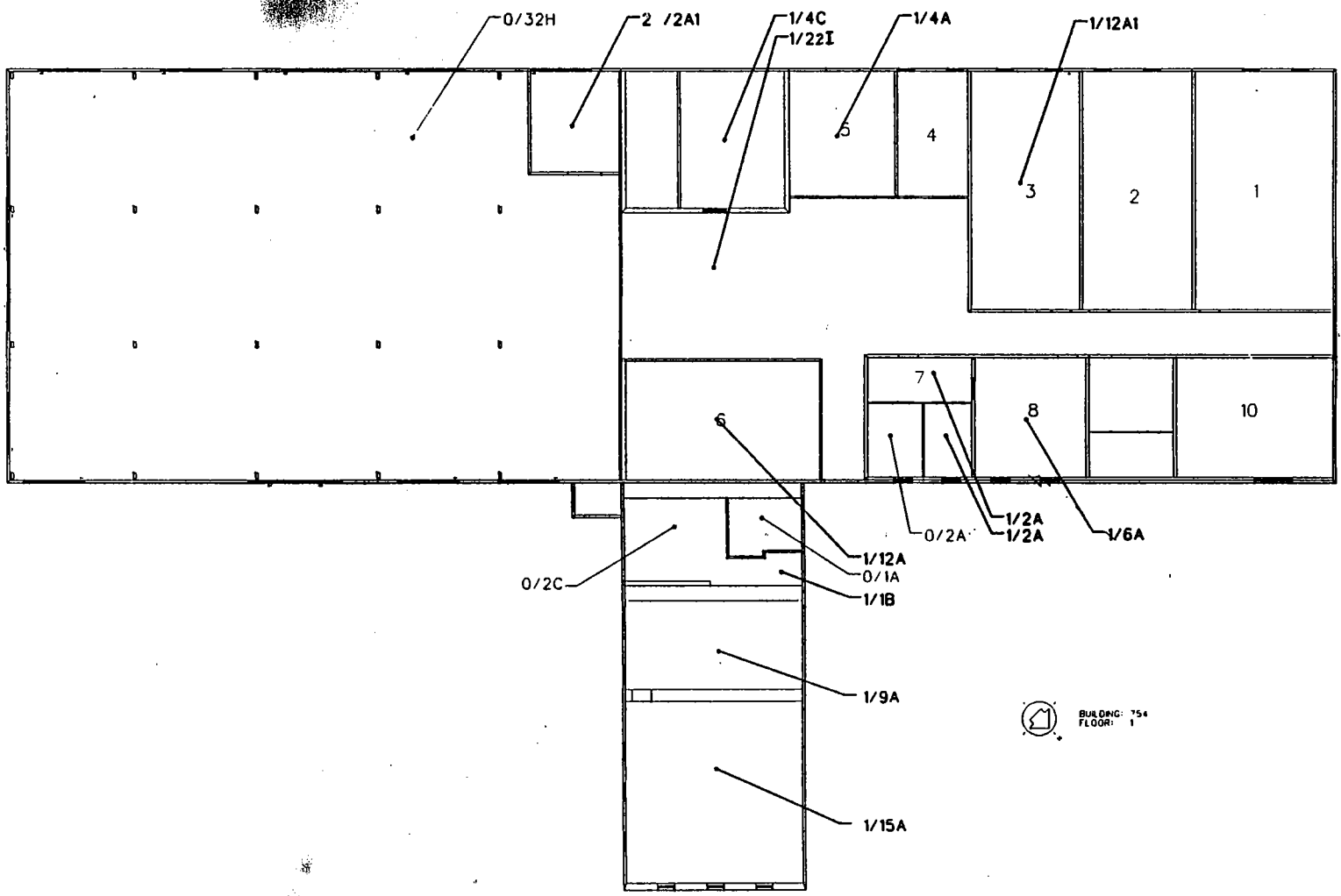
A total of 126 light fixtures were surveyed out of approximately 240 fixtures existing at Building T-754 (This number of total fixtures is only an estimate, rooms not covered in the survey are assumed to contain similar number of fixtures as the adjacent rooms). Only 13 fixtures were found to contain PCB light ballasts which is equivalent to approximately 10% of the fixtures surveyed.



The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846
Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii
DAC[redacted]0-D-[redacted]T.O. [redacted]

Sample Location Plan
Building 754

FIGURE



0 5 15 25 50 FT

X/Y Z X: NUMBER OF LIGHT FIXTURES CONTAINING PCB BALLASTS
Y: QUANTITY OF SAME LIGHT FIXTURES SURVEYED
Z: LIGHT FIXTURE TYPE

NOTE: BOLD TYPE FACE INDICATES PRESENCE OF PCB BALLASTS

The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DACA83-00-D-0007, T.O. 0003	Sample Location Plan Building 754	FIGURE I-2

APPENDIX J

BUILDING T-756

BUILDING T-756

I. INTRODUCTION

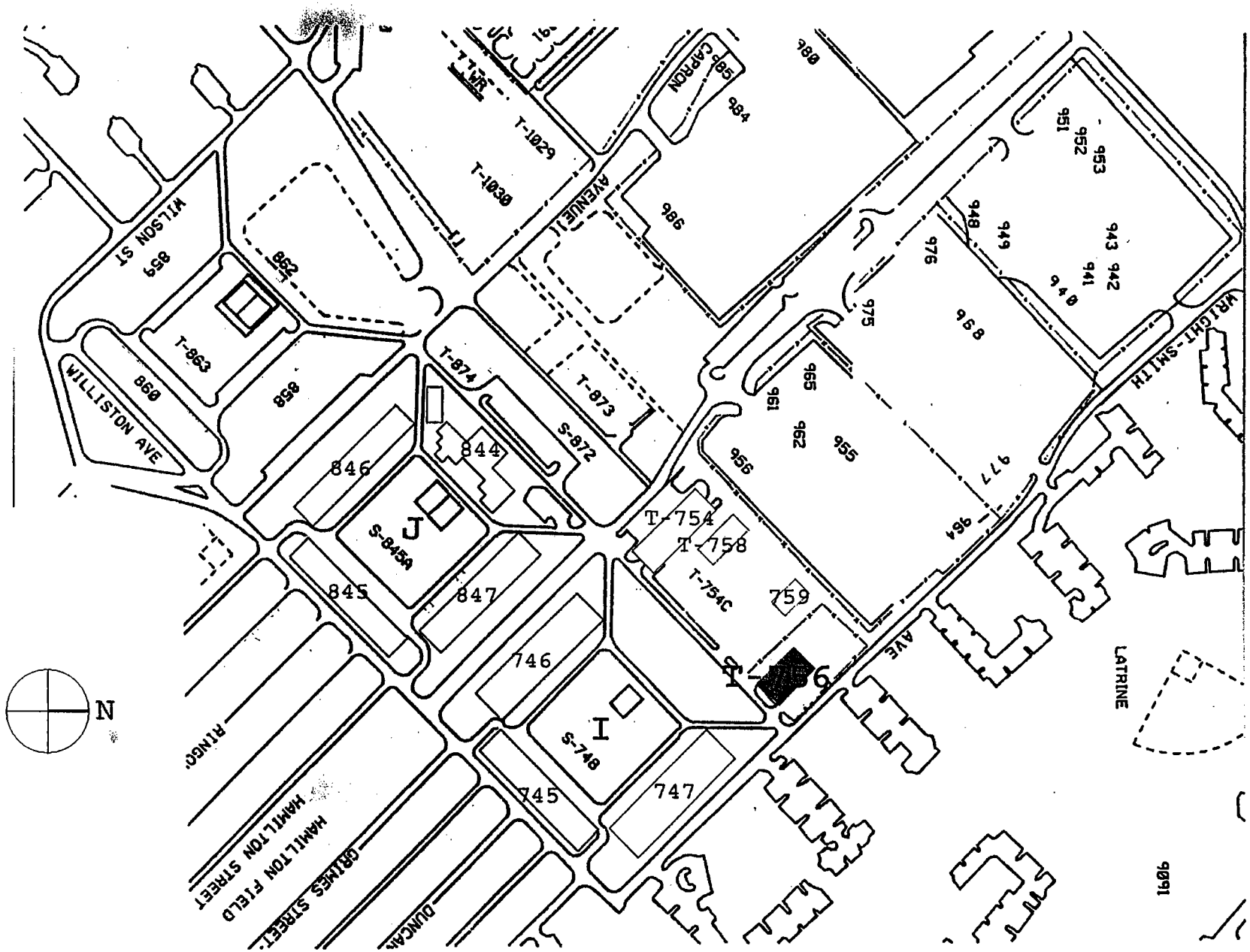
Building T-756 houses HHB DivArty Storage, 25th FAD parts storage and HHB DiveArty Fire Support Office. It is presently used for storage and repair of equipment. Three offices are located at the back of the building. There are three temporary buildings located at this site. TF0756 (storage), TC0756 (flammable storage) and TA0756 (outdoor latrine) which should be included in this survey. This building is slab on grade construction and build of corrugated siding and roofing material. The flooring is bare concrete.

II. SUMMARY OF SURVEY

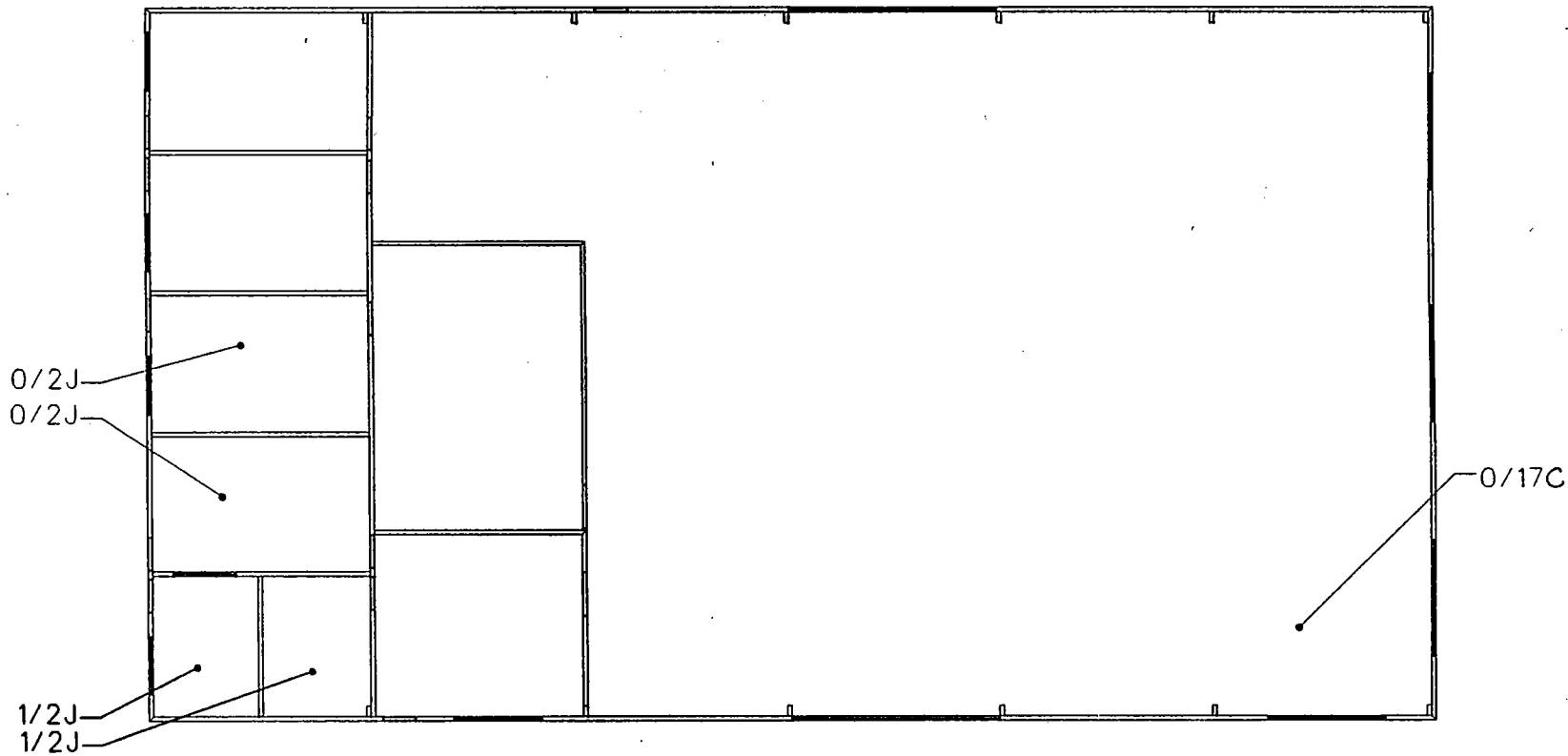
Based on the field survey, only two fixture types were detected at this building and they are described as follows:

Type "C":	2-tube suspended fluorescent fixture
Type "J":	2-tube surface mounted fluorescent fixture

A total of 25 light fixtures were surveyed out of approximately 60 fixtures existing at Building T-756 (This number of total fixtures is only an estimate, rooms not covered in the survey are assumed to contain similar number of fixtures as the adjacent rooms). Only 2 fixtures were found to contain PCB light ballasts which is equivalent to approximately 8% of the fixtures surveyed.



The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DACA83-00-D-0007, T.O. 0003	Sample Location Plan Building 756	FIGURE 1



BUILDING: 756
FLOOR: 1

0 5 15 25 FT

X/Y Z X: NUMBER OF LIGHT FIXTURES CONTAINING PCB BALLASTS
Y: QUANTITY OF SAME LIGHT FIXTURES SURVEYED
Z: LIGHT FIXTURE TYPE

NOTE: BOLD TYPE FACE INDICATES PRESENCE OF PCB BALLASTS

The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DACA83-00-D-0007, T.O. 0003	Sample Location Plan Building 756	FIGURE J-2

APPENDIX K

BUILDING T-758

BUILDING T-758

I. INTRODUCTION

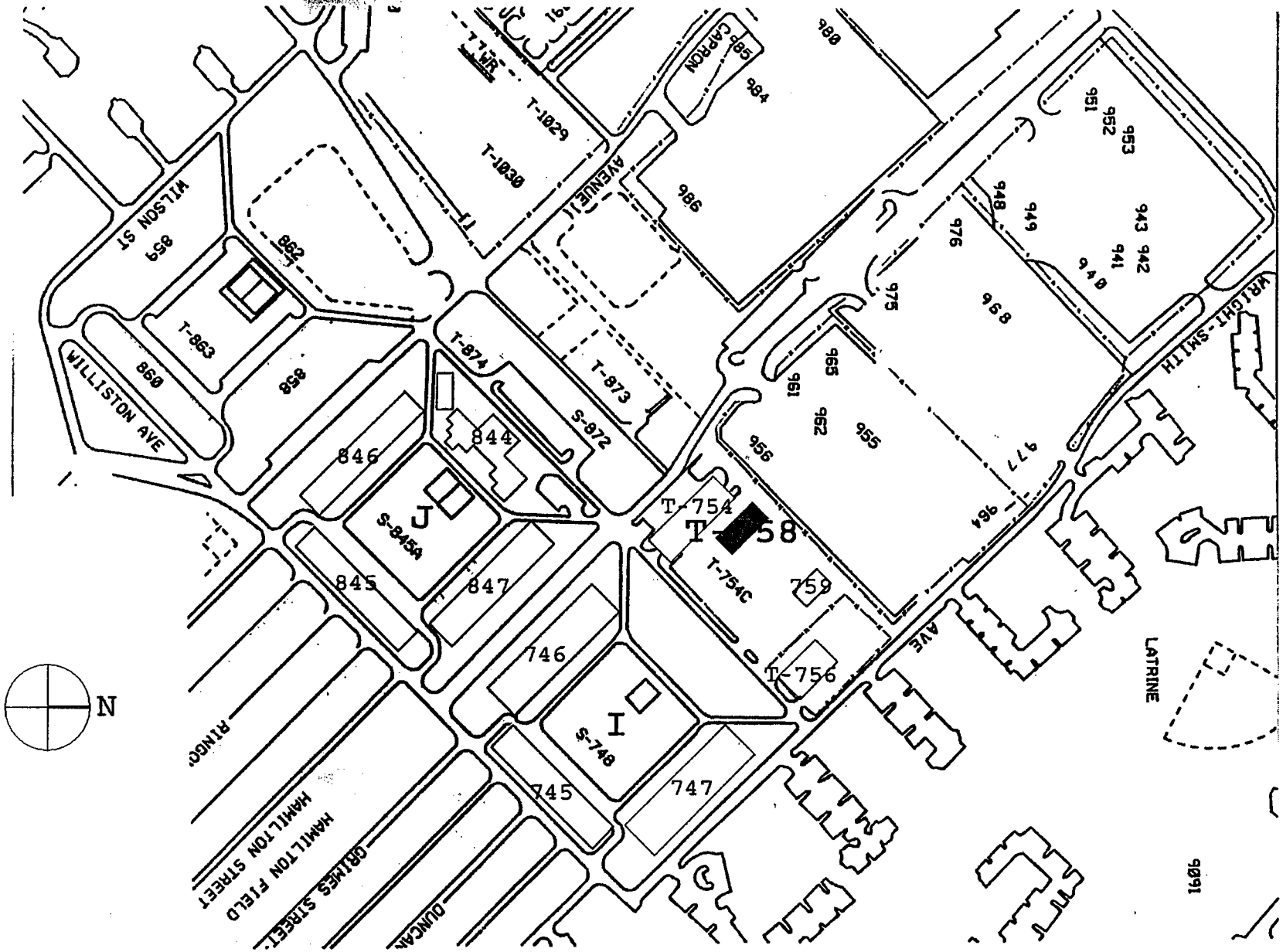
Building T-758 is part of the motor pool training center. The building is set up like a motor pool but is strictly used for training. It is slab on grade construction and built of prefabricated metal.

II. SUMMARY OF SURVEY

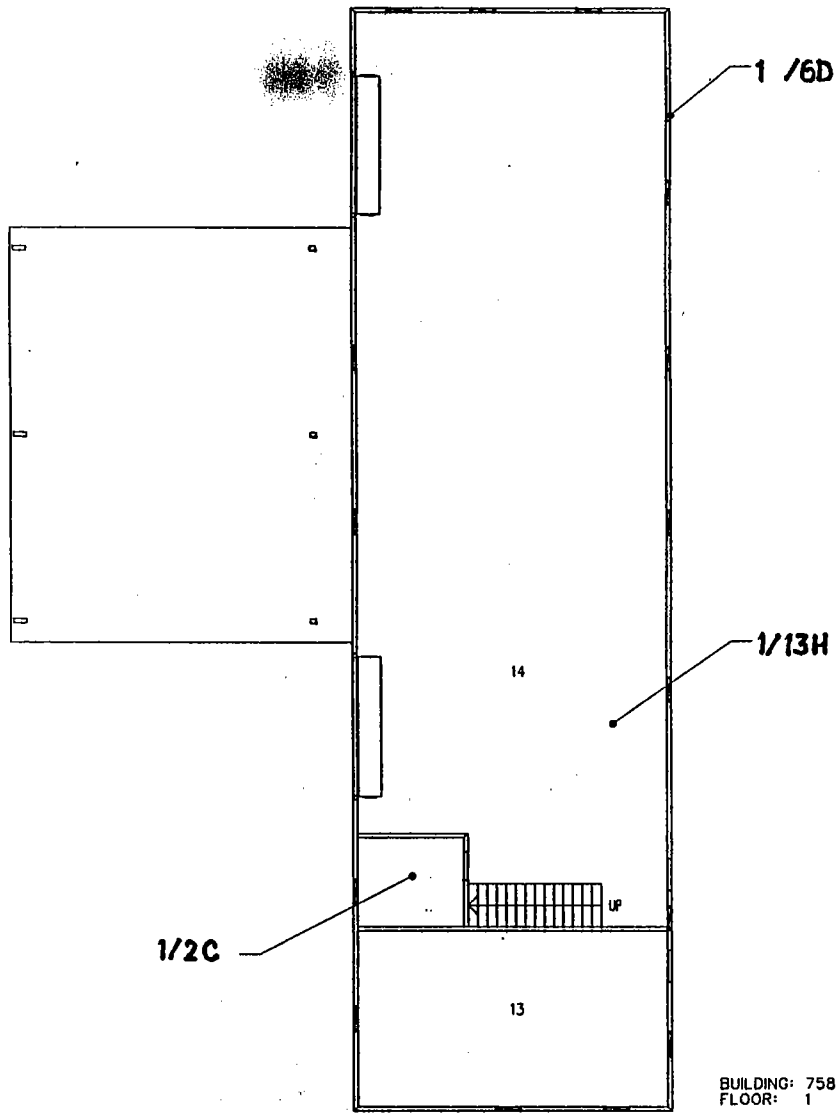
Based on the field survey, only three fixture types were detected at this building and they are described as follows:

Type "C":	2-tube suspended fluorescent fixture
Type "D":	wall mounted corridor fixture
Type "H":	suspended fixture

A total of 21 light fixtures were surveyed out of approximately 50 fixtures existing at Building T-758 (This number of total fixtures is only an estimate, rooms not covered in the survey are assumed to contain similar number of fixtures as the adjacent rooms). Only 3 fixtures were found to contain PCB light ballasts which is equivalent to approximately 14% of the fixtures surveyed.



The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii [redacted]83-06[redacted]07, T[redacted]03	Sample Location Plan Building 758	FIGURE [redacted]1



0 5 15 25 FT

X/Y Z X: NUMBER OF LIGHT FIXTURES CONTAINING PCB BALLASTS
Y: QUANTITY OF SAME LIGHT FIXTURES SURVEYED
Z: LIGHT FIXTURE TYPE

NOTE: BOLD TYPE FACE INDICATES PRESENCE OF PCB BALLASTS

The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DACA83-00-D-0007, T.O. 0003	Sample Location Plan Building 758	FIGURE K-2

APPENDIX L

BUILDING T-759

BUILDING T-759

I. INTRODUCTION

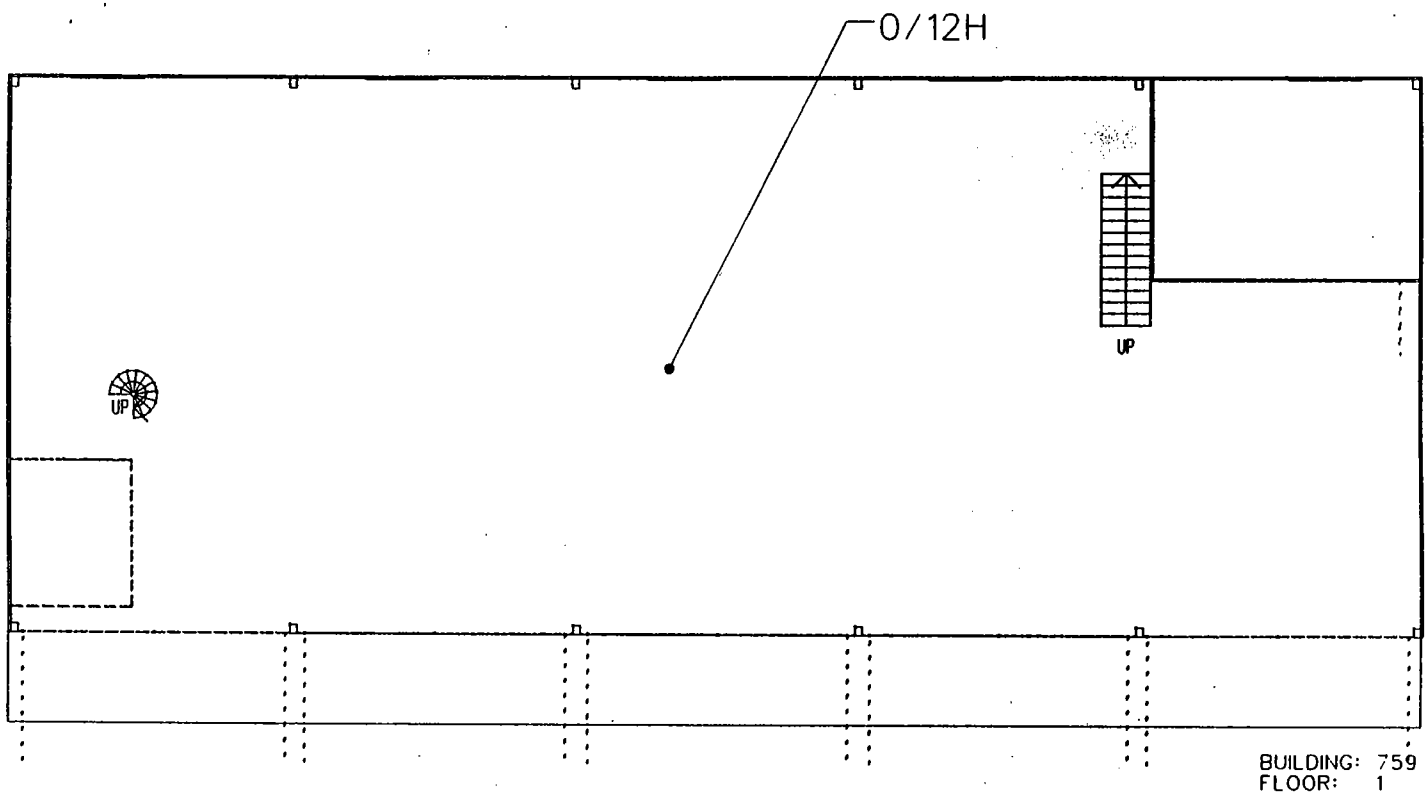
Building T-759 is an open front, motor pool building. The motor pool building is fenced in and there are two open storage buildings. One storage unit contains oxygen storage tanks and the other acetylene storage tanks. Testing is not required on the chain link fence at the storage units. This old motor pool building is not in use - it is slab on grade construction and built of prefabricated metal.

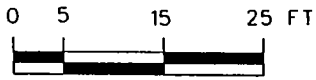
II. SUMMARY OF SURVEY

Based on the field survey, only one fixture type was detected at this building and it is described as follows:

Type "H": suspended fixture

A total of 12 light fixtures were surveyed out of approximately 30 fixtures existing at Building T-759. No fixture was found to contain PCB light ballasts.

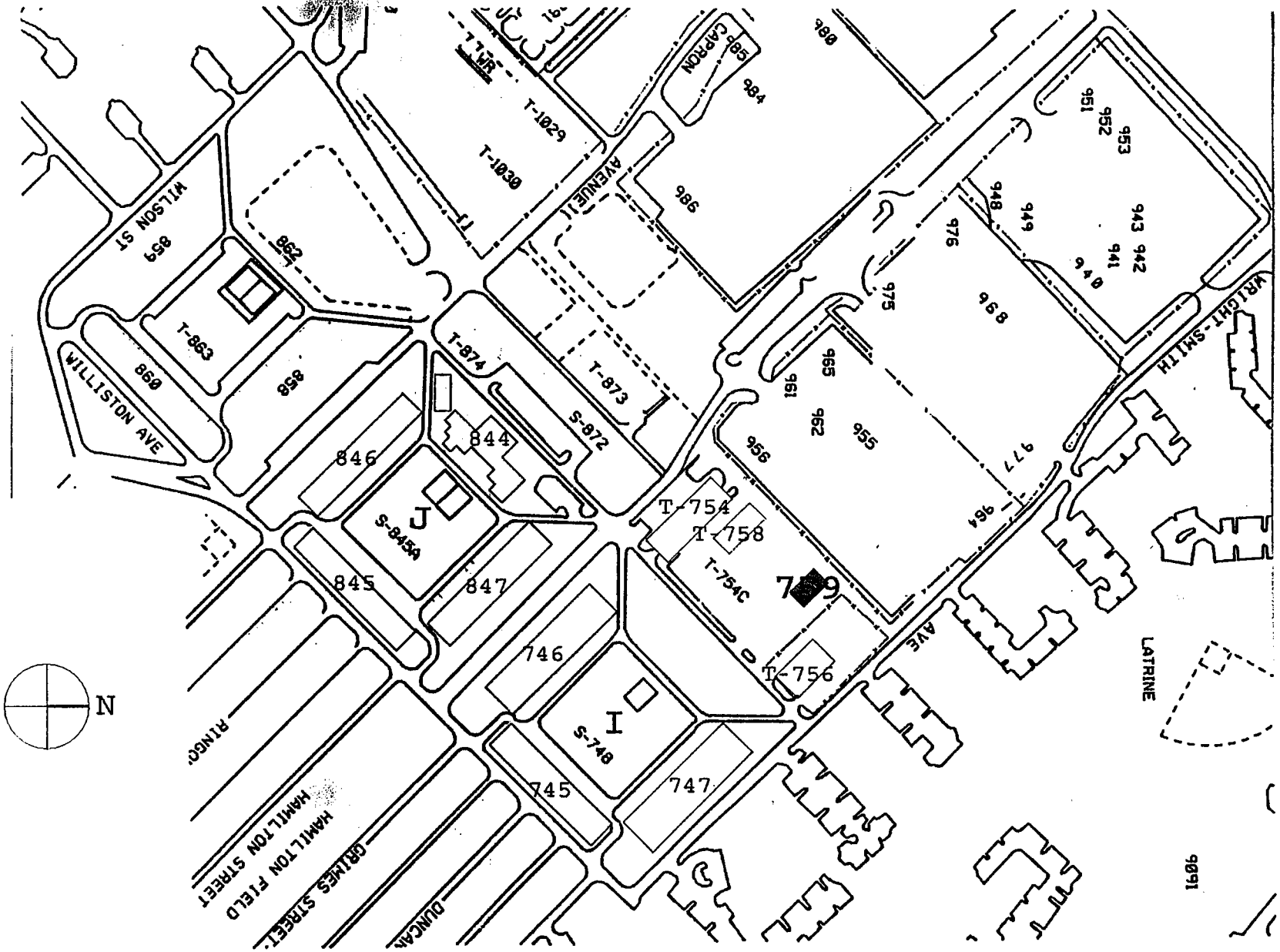




X/Y Z X: NUMBER OF LIGHT FIXTURES CONTAINING PCB BALLASTS
Y: QUANTITY OF SAME LIGHT FIXTURES SURVEYED
Z: LIGHT FIXTURE TYPE

NOTE: BOLD TYPE FACE INDICATES PRESENCE OF PCB BALLASTS

The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DACA83-00-D-0007, T.O. 0003	Sample Location Plan Building 759	FIGURE **L-2**



The Demolition Survey for Buildings 747, T-754, T-758, T-759, 845, and 846 Schofield Barracks, Island of Oahu, Hawaii DACA83-00-D-0007, T.O. 0003	Sample Location Plan Building 759	FIGURE

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02230A

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS
1.1.1 Clearing
1.1.2 Grubbing
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING
3.2 GRUBBING
3.3 TREE REMOVAL
3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
3.4.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02230A

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 75 mm in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 40 mm or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 40 mm in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the

circumstances require.

3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 455 mm below the original surface level of the ground within the limits of work indicated. Tree roots and other organic or metallic debris shall be completely removed in new building and pavement areas. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02286

GRANULAR TERMITE BARRIER (GTB)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.4 RELATED WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GRANULAR TERMITE BARRIER MATERIALS
2.1.1 Basalt Sand
2.2 EQUIPMENT
2.3 VAPOR BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 PLACEMENT
3.2.1 General
3.2.2 Utility Trenches
3.2.3 Excavation Bottom
3.2.4 Foundation Edges
3.2.5 Perimeter Cap
3.3 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02286

GRANULAR TERMITE BARRIER (GTB)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 128	(1988) Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 289	(1987) Test Method for Potential Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method)
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Granular Termite Barrier Materials.

Submit certification from the material producer that the material supplied compiles with the requirements of this Specification.

1.3 STORAGE AND HANDLING

Store and handle the material so as to prevent contamination by dirt or any other matter that can compromise the barrier's effectiveness against termite infestation.

1.4 RELATED WORK

Earthwork for buildings and utilities are specified in Section 02315a EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS and Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GRANULAR TERMITE BARRIER MATERIALS

2.1.1 Basalt Sand

Clean, dry sand material manufactured from crushed basalt rock meeting the following requirements.

A. Material Gradation: ASTM C 136.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	95 - 100
No. 10 (2.00 mm)	75 - 95
No. 12 (1.70 mm)	35 - 50
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	0 - 10

b. Specify Gravity: ASTM C 128, 2.80.

c. Silica (SI02) Content: ASTM C 289, 45 percent.

d. Abrasion Loss: After 500 revolutions, 20 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Use power driven, vibrating-plate type tampers for large areas and rod-and-plate type hand tampers for small areas such as utility trenches and foundation edges.

2.3 VAPOR BARRIER

As specified in Section 03300, CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to placing material, remove visible plant roots and standing water from the excavated area. Inspect utility trenches to ensure they are sufficiently wide to permit adequate cover under, around, and over pipes and conduit that will be encapsulated with the granular termite barrier. Also inspect the foundation perimeter to assure that there is sufficient room between the sides of excavations and edges of foundations to provide the required barrier depth and width. Do not proceed with the work until discrepancies have been corrected. Insure that pipe and other penetrations through the GTB are clean and free of tape or other wrap that may compromise the GTB's effectiveness.

3.2 PLACEMENT

3.2.1 General

a. Place material in one lift for thickness of 150 mm (6 inches) or less and in successive lifts of 100 mm to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) where the indicated thickness is greater than 150mm (6 inches). Compact each lift prior to placing successive lifts.

b. Granular termite barrier material placed directly beneath footings should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density, as determined by ASTM D 1557. Granular termite barrier materials which slough into the footing excavation shall be removed or compacted.

3.2.2 Utility Trenches

Place the required depth of material for bedding in trenches prior to placing pipes and conduits. Hand tamp. After placing pipe, bring material up to the top of the pipe, for pipe 75 mm (3 inches) and larger in diameter, and carefully hand tamp the material. Finally, bring up the material to the top of the trench and tamp. For pipes smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) in diameter and for conduit, bring the material up to the top of the trench and tamp.

3.2.3 Excavation Bottom

Place sufficient material in the excavation bottom to provide a barrier of the depth indicated. Rake smooth and machine tamp, giving at least three passes over the entire area. Hand tamp around pipe and conduit risers.

3.2.4 Foundation Edges

After concrete placement and form removal, remove dirt, loose concrete, all wood and other debris from the GTB layer beyond the concrete slab or footing/foundation edge. Bring GTB material up the slab or footing/foundation exterior as one continuous clean GTB layer using hand placement and tamp to form a firm barrier. Install the landscape edging at the outer interface of the GTB layer and finish ground beyond, and complete GTB and seal layer as called for or shown on the drawings.

3.2.5 Perimeter Cap

The perimeter cap shall be used over all exterior granular termite barrier. The perimeter cap shall be cast-in-place concrete 100 mm (4-inch) thick , and shaped to slope at 5% away from the concrete slab or foundation/footing edge for drainage. The cap shall be reinforced at mid-depth with galvanize welded wire fabric . The cap shall extend over the granular termite barrier by at least 150 mm (6-inches) and be attached to the adjacent foundation a RAWL spike spaced on 3 m (10 feet) centers.

3.3 CLEANUP

After placement of the granular termite barrier is complete, remove surplus sand and gravel materials from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02300A

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials
1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
1.2.4 Degree of Compaction
1.2.5 Topsoil
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA
1.4.1 Topsoil
1.4.1.1 Material
1.4.1.2 Offsite Materials
1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
1.5.1 Rock Excavation
1.5.2 Common Excavation
1.6 BLASTING
1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
3.2.2 Drainage Structures
3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
3.5 GRADING AREAS
3.6 BACKFILL
3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.8 EMBANKMENTS
3.8.1 Earth Embankments
3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.9.1 Construction
3.9.2 Compaction
3.9.2.1 Subgrade for Pavements
3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Shoulders
3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION
3.11 FINISHING
3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL
3.13 TESTING

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation
3.13.2 In-Place Densities
3.13.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities
3.13.4 Moisture Contents
3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades
3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02300A

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(1997) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and

Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, CL, ML, CH. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 200 mm , except for fill material for pavements and railroads which shall be comprised of stones less than 75 mm in any dimension.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 9.0 mm sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 9.0 mm sieve shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.

1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Earthwork

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 4 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

The subsoil investigation report and samples of materials taken from subsurface investigations may be examined at Contracting Officer's Office. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations. Refer to plans for pertinent soil reports.

1.4.1 Topsoil

1.4.1.1 Material

Topsoil material shall be natural, friable soil representative of productive soils in the vicinity. It shall be obtained from well-drained areas and shall be free from any admixture of foreign matter including but not limited to roots, objects larger than 1-inch in any dimension, toxic substances, and any material or substance that may be harmful to plant growth.

1.4.1.2 Offsite Materials

Topsoil shall be offsite materials that meet the above requirements for topsoil material or shall be the existing surface soil stripped to 4-inch depth and stockpiled on the site which meet the above requirements. Any surplus topsoil from onsite excavations and grading shall be removed from the site and disposed of outside of the Government property at the Contractor's responsibility.

1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.5.1 Rock Excavation

Rock excavation shall include blasting, excavating, grading, and disposing

of material classified as rock and shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of boulders 1/2 cubic meter or more in volume; solid rock; rock material that is in ledges, bedded deposits, and unstratified masses, which cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting; and firmly cemented conglomerate deposits possessing the characteristics of solid rock impossible to remove without systematic drilling and blasting. The removal of any concrete or masonry structures, except pavements, exceeding 1/2 cubic meter in volume that may be encountered in the work shall be included in this classification. If at any time during excavation, including excavation from borrow areas, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock excavation, such material shall be uncovered and the Contracting Officer notified by the Contractor. The Contractor shall not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation and has taken cross sections as required. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow ample time for classification and cross sectioning of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

1.5.2 Common Excavation

Common excavation shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.6 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory and surplus satisfactory material shall be removed from the sited and disposed of outside of Government property at the Contractor's responsibility. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. Coarse rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 150 millimeters. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones

larger than 50 mm in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from site and disposed of outside the limits of Government-Controlled Property at contractor's responsibility. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from well drained off-site areas as approved by the Contractoring Officer.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be removed from site and disposed of outside of Government property at the contractor's responsibility. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 1 meter from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions

of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas from approved private sources, or within the limits of the project site, selected by the Contractor. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 300 mm pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless

materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

3.8 EMBANKMENTS

3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 75 mm. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 200 millimeters in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 150 mm below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 12 millimeter when tested with a 3700 meter straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area.

3.9.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density. For cohesive materials and to 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless materials.

3.9.2.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 90 percentage

laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. For cohesive materials and to 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless materials.

3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 90.percentage laboratory maximum density for the full depth of the shoulder. For cohesive materials and to 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless materials.

3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 30 mm of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 50 mm depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 150 mm and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922results in a wet unit weight of soil

and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 500 cubic meters stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136 ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140 as applicable

3.13.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 185 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 150 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One test per 30 linear meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.13.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

a. One check test per lift for each 185 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One check test per lift for each 150 square meters, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One check test per lift for each 30 linear meters, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.13.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 500 cubic meters of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02315A

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.1.4 Expansive Soils
2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
3.2 TOPSOIL
3.3 EXCAVATION
3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING
3.4.1 Drainage
3.4.2 Dewatering
3.5 SHORING
3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
3.7 BLASTING
3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES
3.9 BORROW
3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS
3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING
3.14 TESTING
3.14.1 In-Place Densities
3.14.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades
3.14.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills
3.14.2 Moisture Content
3.14.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER
3.16 GRADING
3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL
3.18 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02315A

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2216	(1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	(1994) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GP, GM, GC, SP, SM, SC, CL, ML, MH.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm . The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary Water Barrier shall consist of clean, crushed, nonporous rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel. The maximum particle size shall be 37.5 mm and no more than 2 percent by weight shall pass the 4.75 mm size sieve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing is specified in Section 02230a CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

3.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 450 millimeters below existing grade within the designated excavations and grading lines and deposited in storage piles for later use. Excess topsoil shall be disposed as specified for excess excavated material.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 1.5 m beyond the building line of each building and structure, excavation for all work incidental thereof. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be replaced with satisfactory material; and payment will be made in conformance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government, with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except that concrete footings shall be increased in thickness to the bottom of the overdepth excavations and over-break in rock excavation. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.4.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 900 mm of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 1.0 meters below the working level.

3.5 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and

utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Rock excavation shall consist of the removal and disposal of boulders 0.75 cubic meter or more in volume; solid rock; materials that cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting such as rock material in ledges or aggregate conglomerate deposits that are so firmly cemented as to possess the characteristics of solid rock; and concrete or masonry structures exceeding 0.75 cubic meter in volume, except sidewalks and paving. Hard and compact materials such as cemented gravel, glacial till, and relatively soft or disintegrated rock that can be removed without continuous and systematic drilling and blasting will not be considered as rock excavation. Rock excavation will not be considered as such because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production. Excavation of the material claimed as rock shall not be performed until the material has been cross sectioned by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Common excavation shall consist of all excavation not classified as rock excavation.

3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground utilities systems and drain lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 150 mm below the bottom of the pipe, and the overdepth shall be backfilled with satisfactory material placed and compacted in conformance with paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.9 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained as specified in Section 02300a EARTHWORK.

3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300a EARTHWORK.

3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. For pile foundations, the excavation shall be stopped at an elevation of from 150 to 300 mm inches above the bottom of the footing before driving piles. After pile driving has been completed, the remainder of the excavation shall be completed to the elevations shown. Only

excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 150 mm before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 150 mm, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 300 mm and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 3 percent of optimum moisture to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm in loose thickness, or 150 mm when hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade and shall include backfill for outside grease interceptors and underground fuel tanks. Backfill shall not be placed in wet or frozen areas. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 600 mm above sewer lines and 300 mm above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 25 mm in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 100 mm in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below:

	Percent Laboratory maximum density	
	Cohesive material	Cohesionless material
Fill, embankment, and backfill		
Under structures, building slabs, steps, paved areas, around footings, and in trenches	90	95
Under sidewalks and grassed areas	85	90
Expansive materials	Compacted to not less than 90 percent nor more than 95 percent	
Nonfrost susceptible materials		95
Subgrade		
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 300 mm	90	95
Under sidewalks, top 150 mm	85	90

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified herein before to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping.

3.14 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary by the procedure described in ASTM D 2922, paragraph ADJUSTING CALIBRATION CURVE. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937 shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, shall be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.14.1 In-Place Densities

In-place density and moisture content test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports.

3.14.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades

One test per 150 square meters or fraction thereof.

3.14.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills

One test per 150 square meters or fraction thereof of each lift for fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand or hand-operated machines. The density for each lift of fill or backfill materials for trenches, pits, building perimeters or other structures or areas less than 2 meters in width, which are compacted with hand or hand-operated machines shall be tested as follows: One test for each 60 linear meter of long narrow fills.

3.14.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.14.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material, including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 380 cubic meters of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density will be made.

3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16 GRADING

Areas within 1.5 m outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The subgrade shall be pulverized to a depth of 50 mm by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread, graded, and compacted to the thickness, elevations, slopes shown, and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 1.46 kN/m to 2.34 kN/m of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.18 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --

FEWELL
GEOTECHNICAL
ENGINEERING, LTD.

Oahu Office
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii 96782-1973
(808) 455-6563
FAX (808) 456-7362
E-mail: fge@fgeltd.com

Maui Office
360 Papa Place, Suite 103
Kahului, Hawaii 96732-2464
(808) 873-0110
FAX (808) 873-0906

Attachment No. 2
Soils Report

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION REPORT

FY02 MCA PN 48783
WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL
BRIGADE COMPLEX, PHASE 2C
SCHOFIELD BARRACKS, OAHU, HAWAII

for

OKAHARA & ASSOCIATES, INC.

by

FEWELL GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, LTD.

TIMOTHY J. CAVANAUGH
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
No. 6619-C
HAWAII, U.S.A.

Timothy J. Cavanaugh, P.E.

July 30, 2001

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	1
Project Considerations	1
Subsurface Investigation	3
Laboratory Testing	3
General Subsurface Conditions	3
Discussion	4
Recommendations	6
Site Preparation	6
Site Grading	7
Foundations	9
Concrete Slabs-on-Grade	10
Retaining Walls	11
Pavements	12
Utilities	13
Miscellaneous	14
Quality Control	14
Limitations	14

Appendices

	Figure
Appendix A	
Project Location Map	1
Proposed Site Plan	2A
Site and Boring Location Plan	2B
Boring Logs	3 thru 23
Boring Log Legend	24
Appendix B	
Consolidation Curve	25
California Bearing Ratio Curves	26 and 27
Compaction Curves	29 and 29
Plasticity Charts	30 and 31
Summary of Laboratory Test Results	Table I
Appendix C	
Limitations	

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION REPORT

FY02 MCA PN 48783
WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL
BRIGADE COMPLEX, PHASE 2C
SCHOFIELD BARRACKS, OAHU, HAWAII

INTRODUCTION

We have completed a subsurface investigation for the Whole Barracks Renewal Brigade Complex, Phase 2C, at Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii. This report summarizes our findings and conclusions and presents geotechnical recommendations for the design and construction of the new structures and the related site improvements. This work was completed in general accordance with our May 24, 2000 Proposal and your June 8, 2000 authorization to proceed.

The findings of the subsurface exploration, including the boring logs, have been summarized in Appendix A. The laboratory test results are shown on the boring logs, where appropriate, and have also been summarized in Appendix B. The limitations of this investigation and report are included in Appendix C.

PROJECT CONSIDERATIONS

The preliminary information provided in the May 10, 2000 Scope of Work indicates that the site of the proposed Whole Barracks Renewal Brigade Complex, Phase 2C is within I, J and K Quads at Schofield Barracks. The area is currently bordered by Wilson Street on the west, Menoher Road and Butner Road on the north, Wright-Smith Avenue on the east, and Williston Avenue on the south. The general area is shown on the Project Location Map, Figure 1 in Appendix A.

We understand that Phase 2C of the Whole Barracks Renewal Brigade Complex will include 6 new residential structures, designated as BN3, BN4, BDE-1, SCB-2, COF-8,

and COF-9, and the extension/realignment of two major collector roads, Cadet Sheridan Road and Williston Avenue. Buildings BN3, BN4, and BDE-1 are along the southern edge of K Quad, Building SCB-2 is in the center of J Quad, and Buildings COF-8 and COF-9 are in the north, central portion of I Quad. The buildings included within the scope of this investigation are shown on the Proposed Site Plan, Figure 2A in Appendix A.

Currently the site is occupied by several, large 3-story concrete structures, designated as Buildings 745 through 747, 844 through 847, 858 through 860, 862, several large parking lots, a few playcourts, and large lawn areas. The existing structures are shown on the Site and Boring Location Plan, Figure 2B in Appendix A.

The preliminary plans indicate that the new residential structures will vary from about 22m to 26m wide by between 30m and 48m long. We understand that the new structures will likely be 3-stories in height and will use CMU walls and concrete slab-on-grade floors. We have assumed maximum column and wall loads of 260kN and 90kN/m, respectively, for the structures.

The new road construction will include extending Cadet Sheridan Road approximately 380m from its existing intersection with Wilson Street to Menoher Street, along the western perimeter of the site. The new road extension appears to follow the general alignment of Wilson Street but will be widened to include a landscaped median. Approximately 230m of Williston Avenue will be reconstructed from the intersection of Wilson Street and Cadet Sheridan Road, along the southern edge of the site to about the midway point of J Quad. In addition to the new roadways, parking lots are also anticipated for the new residential structures.

Site grading is anticipated to consist of cuts and fills between 1m and 2m in depth throughout the new building pad areas and roadways. We have assumed that both graded slopes and retaining walls will be used to accommodate the grade differences resulting from the site grading.

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

Twenty-one test borings were drilled between August 22 and August 28, 2000 at the approximate boring locations shown on the Site and Boring Location Plan, Figure 2B in Appendix A. Bulk samples of the predominant surface soils were also obtained for laboratory testing. The locations of the bulk samples, designated as Bags A and B, are also shown on Figure 2B.

The borings were extended to depths of between 1.65m and 6.10m below the existing ground surface using a Simco 2400SK truck-mounted drilling rig advancing 100mm diameter continuous flight augers. The materials encountered are shown on the Boring Logs, Figures 3 through 23 in Appendix A. A Boring Log Legend is included as Figure 24.

Samples of the subsurface soils were obtained using either a 75mm O.D. California split-spoon sampler or a 50mm O.D. Standard Penetration Test (SPT) split-spoon sampler, both driven by a 620N hammer dropping 762mm. The number of blows required to advance the sampler the final 300mm was recorded as the Blow Count and is shown on the boring logs. The California sampler Blow Counts have not been converted to their estimated equivalent SPT values.

LABORATORY TESTING

Laboratory tests were performed on selected surface and subsurface samples to estimate their pertinent engineering characteristics, including moisture content, density, direct shear strength, expansion potential, plasticity, and pavement support characteristics. The results of the laboratory tests are included on the boring logs, where appropriate, and are summarized in Table I in Appendix B. Selected laboratory test results are also exhibited graphically as Figures 25 through 31 in Appendix B.

GENERAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The test borings revealed that the site is generally underlain by 0.3m to 1.3m of fill over residual soils which extend to the bottom of all of the borings drilled during this

investigation. The residual soils generally exhibited hard to very hard consistencies, high direct shear strengths, and low consolidation characteristics.

The surface fill and underlying residual soils generally consist of moderately to highly plastic clayey silts which are classified as MH soils under the Unified Soil Classification (USC) system. The surface fill encountered in all of the borings drilled during this investigation consisted of either dry, loose soil with a blocky structure and varying amounts of thin roots, or stiff, wet soils. All of the near-surface fill encountered in the borings is uncompacted with low dry densities of between about 1103 and 1338 kilograms per cubic meter (kg/m^3). These densities correspond to between about 70 and 84 percent of their maximum dry densities, based on laboratory compaction tests performed in accordance with ASTM D1557.

The laboratory tests indicate that the near-surface fill and residual soils in K Quad, as represented by Borings 1 through 6 and 17 through 21, are moderately to highly expansive. Most of the laboratory expansion tests performed on relatively undisturbed samples saturated above their in-situ moisture content revealed expansion potentials of between 4.5 and 6.5 percent for the soils in this area. One test performed on a relatively dry sample obtained at a depth of 0.6m in Boring 2, indicated a swell potential of 12.5 percent. The near-surface soils encountered within the central portion of J Quad and the northern portion of I Quad, Borings 8 through 15, exhibited low expansion potentials of between 0 and 2.7 percent.

Laboratory bearing ratio tests performed in general accordance with ASTM D1883 on samples which were re-compacted near their optimum moisture contents, exhibited swell values of 1.4 and 2.0 percent with California Bearing Ratios (CBR's) of between 24 and 28.

Groundwater was not encountered in any of the borings drilled as part of this investigation and should not be a factor in the proposed construction.

DISCUSSION

We believe that the site can be adequately developed to support the proposed construction provided the recommendations of this report are followed. The test borings

revealed that the new building pads are underlain by between 0.3m and 1.3m of uncompacted fill over competent residual soils.

The main geotechnical concerns associated with the site development are the uncompacted surface fills encountered throughout the site and the moderate to high expansion potential of the near-surface soils encountered in the borings drilled within K Quad.

The uncompacted fill will not provide adequate support for anticipated loads of the proposed structures without experiencing excessive and erratic settlements. After the demolition of the existing structures, the uncompacted fills beneath the new building pad and driveway/parking lot areas should be removed down to the underlying hard residual soils. The resulting depressions should then be backfilled in accordance with the grading recommendations of this report. Although the actual depth of the uncompacted fills must be determined in the field during construction, the borings indicate that the uncompacted fill ranges between 0.3m and 1.3m thick, with an average thickness of between 0.6m and 0.9m.

The fill and near-surface residual soils encountered within the borings drilled in K Quad (i.e., near future Buildings BN3, BN4, and BDE-1) consist of moderately to highly expansive elastic silts. The laboratory expansion tests indicate that the near-surface soils exhibit expansion potentials of between 4.5 and 12.5 percent when saturated above their in-situ moisture contents. Although the expansive soils should not affect the heavily loaded wall foundations, they can lift lightly-loaded slabs-on-grade and partition walls.

We believe that concerns associated with the expansive silts can be reduced by overexcavating the expansive soils where they are encountered within depths of 610mm beneath the concrete slabs-on-grade for the new buildings in K Quad, and other areas designated to receive concrete slabs-on-grade such as sidewalks and lanai areas. The resulting depression should then be backfilled with low-expansion fill in accordance with the Grading Recommendations.

The 610mm of low expansion should adequately resist the expansion potential of the moderately expansive soils indicated in the borings throughout most of K Quad but it will not be sufficient to completely suppress the expansion of the highly expansive soils

encountered in Boring 2, which exhibited a swell potential of 12.5 percent. However, the resulting surcharge of the recommended capping layer of low expansion soils should reduce the expansion potential to less than about 4 percent and minimize abrupt differential vertical movements. Since the highly expansive soils appear to be a localized condition, we believe that the risk of excessive vertical movement due to the highly expansive soils should be minimal.

Expansive soils were not encountered in the borings drilled in J Quad for the new Building SCB-2 or in I Quad for Buildings COF-8 and COF-9. After the existing uncompacted surface fills have been removed and replaced with properly compacted materials, additional overexcavation to remove expansive is not anticipated.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Site Preparation

1. Prior to the start of the actual grading operations, areas of the site designated to receive new construction should be cleared of all above-ground vegetation, existing structures, foundations, and pavements. The site should be grubbed to a minimim depth of 450mm to remove all matted root systems and smaller diameter roots. Roots greater than 75mm in diameter located within of the finish subgrade level beneath foundations, slabs-on-grade, or pavements should be removed to depths of 1m.

2. All vegetation, organics, rubbish resulting from the demolition of the existing structures, and other deleterious materials are unsuitable for re-use as fill and should be properly disposed of off-site. Existing pavements which are demolished to allow the new construction may be re-used as fill provided they are properly crushed and segregated to conform to requirements for imported fill provided in the Grading Recommendations.

3. After the site has been cleared, the existing uncompacted fills beneath all areas designated to receive new construction should be removed down to the underlying hard residual soils and the resulting depression backfilled in accordance with these recommendations.

4. Existing utilities which pass beneath, or within a horizontal distance of 1.5m from the perimeter of the new buildings and their foundations should be removed and re-routed. The resulting depressions backfilled in accordance with these recommendations.

Site Grading

5. After the site has been adequately prepared, the grading operations necessary to attain the required finish pad elevations may commence. In its final configuration, the graded level building pad should extend at least 1.5 meters beyond the perimeter of the structure and its related structural attachments.

6. Most of the site's shallow excavations should encounter the existing fills and near-surface residual soils and can be completed using standard earth excavating equipment and techniques. However, the occasional use of rock excavating equipment should be anticipated to facilitate the removal of large boulders (corestones) within the underlying residual soils.

7. The test borings indicate that the new building pads planned within K Quad are underlain by expansive soils. Where encountered beneath the new building pads or other areas designated to receive concrete slabs-on-grade, the expansive silts should be overexcavated to allow placement of at least 610mm of low expansion material beneath the bottom of the slabs.

8. After the expansive soils have been removed within depths of 610mm, the exposed subgrade in areas designated to receive fill or new construction should be moisture-conditioned to between the soils optimum moisture content and 3 percent above its optimum moisture content and uniformly compacted to at least 90 percent relative compaction as determined by laboratory compaction test ASTM D1557. Any soft spots encountered during the compaction operations should be removed down to properly compacted fill or the underlying residual soils and the resulting depression backfilled in accordance with these recommendations.

9. Should granular material be used as the low expansion fill over the moderately expansive natural soils, subdrains should be provided beneath the granular fill to minimize the potential accumulation of water beneath the future building pads.

Subdrains should consist of a 100mm diameter perforated pipe surrounded by at least 4 inches of filter gravel, or 3B Fine Aggregate, and wrapped in a filter fabric. The subdrain trench should extend at least 305mm below the overexcavated expansive subgrade and should be aligned to discharge into controlled outlets such as manholes or drain inlets.

10. Where the expansive silts are exposed at the overexcavated subgrade level, the compacted subgrade should be kept moist and not allowed to dry excessively prior to the subsequent fill placement. Should the exposed subgrade dry to the extent where shrinkage cracks greater than 10mm in width develop, the affected area should be scarified, re-moisture conditioned, and re-compacted in accordance with these recommendations.

11. In K Quad, the excavated on-site clayey silts should not be used as fill or backfill within depths of 610mm of the bottom of any concrete slabs-on-grade. They may be used as fill and backfill in the deeper fills (i.e. at least 610mm below the finish subgrade level) or in landscaped areas provided all organics and deleterious materials are removed and they are placed and compacted in accordance with these recommendations.

12. The excavated on-site clayey silts present within J Quad and I Quad may be re-used as fill and backfill provided all organics, roots, deleterious materials, and particles larger than 75 mm in diameter are removed and they are placed in accordance with these recommendations.

13. Imported fill used within depths of 610mm beneath concrete slabs-on-grade should be a low-expansion soil classified by Military Standard MIL-STD-619B as GP, GM, GC, SP, SM, SC, ML, MH, or CL. Imported fill used in these areas should possess a swell potential of no more than 2.5 percent when compacted near their optimum moisture content and tested in accordance with Laboratory Bearing Ratio Test ASTM D1883 under a 4.87 kPa surcharge load. Imported fill should also be free of organics and rocks or soil clods greater than 75 mm in diameter. Its plasticity index (PI) should be less than 20. Imported fill used within the parking lot and driveway areas should also exhibit a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of at least 16 when tested in accordance with ASTM D1883.

14. Imported fill used in landscaped areas or below a depth of 610mm beneath concrete slabs-on-grade should have a swell potential of less than 6 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D1883.

15. Fill and backfill should be placed in level lifts of no more than 200mm in loose thickness, moisture-conditioned to within 3 percent of its optimum moisture content and uniformly compacted to at least 90 percent of its maximum dry density as determined by Laboratory Compaction Test ASTM D1557. Fill placed within 1m of the parking lot subgrade should be compacted to at least 95 percent relative compaction.

16. Cut and fill slopes may be graded as steep as 2.0 Horizontal to 1.0 Vertical (2.0H:1.0V) for slope heights of up to 2m. Slopes exceeding this height are not anticipated and should be individually evaluated, should they occur. Fill slopes should be laterally overconstructed during the initial mass grading operations and subsequently trimmed back to the finish grades to provide a tight, well-compacted slope face.

Foundations

17. The proposed structures may be supported on foundation systems consisting of shallow individual spread foundations, continuous strip footings, thickened-slab foundations or a combination of these types.

18. The foundations should be founded on properly compacted fill or the underlying hard residual soils where they may be designed for an allowable bearing capacity of 190 kiloPascals (kPa). This value may be increased by one-third for short-term wind or seismic loads.

19. Individual spread foundations should have a minimum base width of 600mm. Continous strip footings and thickened-slab foundations should have a minimum base width of 450mm. Perimeter footings should be embedded at least 450mm below the lowest adjacent compacted subgrade on level ground. Interior foundations should have a minimum embedment of 300mm below the lowest adjacent subgrade.

20. For foundations bearing on the natural residual soils, or compacted fill similar to the existing on-site soils, a friction factor of 0.45 and an adhesion of 5kPa may be used between the bottom of the foundations and the supportive soils to resist sliding.

21. Should additional lateral resistance be required, a passive pressure of 40kN/cubic meter may be used between the sides of the foundation and the on-site soils. Passive resistance should be disregarded within the top 300mm of footing embedment unless the existing ground surface is protected with a concrete slab-on-grade or pavement.

22. Any soft spots encountered in the foundation excavations should be removed down to properly compacted fill and the resulting depression backfilled in accordance with the Grading Recommendations. All loose material should be removed from the foundation excavation and the disturbed bottom of the excavation should be re-compacted to at least 90 percent relative compaction, as determined by ASTM D1557, prior to the placement of reinforcing steel.

23. Steel reinforcement of the foundations should be provided in accordance with the recommendations of the Project Structural Engineer.

24. The estimated total settlements for the foundations are not anticipated to exceed 13mm under the maximum design wall column and loads of 260kN and 90kN/m, respectively. Estimated differential settlements are not anticipated to exceed 6mm per 5m of footing length. Should the actual wall loads exceed the currently anticipated loads, FGE, Ltd. should be notified such that the recommendations can be reevaluated and changes made, if necessary.

Concrete Slabs-on-Grade

25. Concrete slabs-on-grade may be used provided the Grading Recommendations of this report are followed. This will assure that the slabs will rest on a subgrade consisting of at least 610mm of low expansion fill which has been uniformly compacted to at least 90 percent relative compaction and has not been allowed to dry excessively.

26. The on-site soils are highly susceptible to the upward migration of capillary moisture. Should a capillary break be desired, it should consist of at least 100mm of

lightly compacted ASTM D448 No. 6 Gravel (3B Fine). For exterior lanai, courtyard, and sidewalk slabs, the capillary break material may be deleted. If required, a vapor barrier should be placed below the basaltic termite barrier in accordance with the recommendations of the Project Structural Engineer.

27. If basaltic termite barrier is required, it should be placed between the capillary break material and the bottom of the slabs. The basaltic termite barrier should conform to, and be placed in accordance with, the manufacturer's recommendations.

28. Steel reinforcement of the concrete slabs should be provided in accordance with the recommendations of the Project Structural Engineer. The concrete slabs and adjacent foundations should be designed to accommodate estimated differential settlements of up to 6mm between these dissimilarly loaded items.

Retaining Walls

29. The lateral earth pressures against retaining walls will depend on the type and slope of the wall backfill and the allowable wall movements. The estimated earth pressures against the walls are summarized below for various backfill soils and wall types.

Wall Type	Backfill Type	Horizontal Earth Pressure
Non-yielding, basement-type	On-site clayey silt	$10.2 kN/m^3$
Non-yielding, basement-type	Imported Granular	$6.3 kN/m^3$
Yielding, free-standing	On-site clayey silt	$7.1 kN/m^3$
Yielding, free-standing	Imported granular	$6.0 kN/m^3$

The earth pressures noted above are given in terms of equivalent fluid pressure for level backfill and do not include any surcharge, foundation, or hydrostatic pressures which must be added, where appropriate.

30. The earth pressures for imported granular backfill for yielding retaining walls are estimated for a well-graded granular material with less than 15 percent fines, such as Aggregate Subbase.

31. Wall backfill should be placed and compacted in accordance with the Grading Recommendations of this report. Compaction of the wall backfill should not exceed 95 percent relative compaction to minimize the earth pressures against the walls.

32. Retaining wall foundations should be designed and constructed in accordance with the Foundation Recommendations.

33. Adequate drainage, in the form of transverse drains or weepholes, should be provided behind the retaining walls, to prevent the accumulation of groundwater and minimize the buildup of hydrostatic pressures against the walls. The transverse drains should consist of a 100mm diameter perforated pipe surrounded by 305mm of filter gravel, or 3B Fine wrapped in filter fabric. Weepholes should be connected by a continuous 305mm square seam of filter gravel, or 3B Fine wrapped in filter fabric.

Pavements

34. The subsurface investigation indicates that the subgrade soils beneath the driveway and parking areas exhibit CBR of between 24 and 28. Provided the grading recommendations of this report are followed, the road and parking lot subgrades should consist of either these soils or imported fill exhibiting a CBR of at least 16.

35. The design information indicates that the project roadways are to be designed for a Design Index of 6. Parking areas for military equipment parking are to be designed for a Design Index of 5. Parking lots limited to privately-owned vehicles are to be designed for a Design Index of 3.

36. For the traffic Design Indices and subgrade soils indicated above, a pavement section consisting of 75 mm of Asphalt Concrete over 152 mm of Aggregate Base Course is recommended for the new segments of Cadet Sheridan Road and Williston Avenue.

37 For the traffic Design Indices and subgrade soils indicated above, a pavement section consisting of 50 mm of Asphalt Concrete over 152 mm of Aggregate Base Course is recommended for parking areas for both privately-owned vehicles and military equipment parking.

38. The pavement subgrade should be shaped to drain and compacted to at least 95 percent relative compaction as determined by ASTM D1557 for a minimum depth of 152mm prior to the placement of the Aggregate Base Course.

39. The Aggregate Base Course should conform to the materials requirements indicated under Section 703.06 of the State of Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge, and Public Works Construction. The base course should be compacted to at least 100 percent of its maximum dry density as determined by Laboratory Compaction Test ASTM D1557.

40. The above pavement sections are recommended for preliminary design purposes based on a CBR of 16. Additional CBR tests should be performed on the actual subgrade soils encountered during construction to determine the final pavement section.

Utilities

41. Sewer, water, and drain line trenches should be overexcavated below the bottom of the pipe invert level to allow the placement of pipe bedding material over the compacted subgrade. The pipe bedding material should be used as trench backfill within depths corresponding to 150mm below the pipe invert up to 300mm above the top of the pipe. The pipe bedding should conform to Section 703.16 of the Standard Specifications.

42. The pipe bedding should be placed in relatively uniform lifts no greater than 150mm in loose thickness and should be compacted to at least 90 percent relative compaction as determined by ASTM D1557 utilizing the appropriate mechanical compactors around and above the pipes. Jetting or ponding of the backfill as a method to achieve compaction should not be allowed.

43. The remainder of the trench backfill should conform to, and be placed and compacted in accordance with, the Grading Recommendations of this report using the appropriate mechanical compactors.

Miscellaneous

44. The subsurface profile revealed by the test borings corresponds to Soil Profile Type S_c as defined in the 1997 Uniform Building Code, Volume 2.

45. Temporary construction excavations, such as utility trenches and other similar deep excavations, should either be sloped back or adequately shored and braced by the Contractor in accordance with the applicable safety regulations.

46. Positive drainage provisions should be incorporated in the design of the project to direct surface water away from the structures, pavements, and graded slopes and to preclude the ponding of water adjacent to or beneath the structures and their foundations.

Quality Control

47. The site preparation and site grading, including the removal of the uncompacted surface fills, should be monitored by FGE, Ltd. Intermittent field density tests should be taken in accordance with ASTM D2922 to determine whether the specified levels of compaction are consistently obtained.

48. The foundation excavations should be observed by FGE, Ltd. to determine whether the anticipated bearing material has been encountered and whether the bottom of the foundation excavation has been properly prepared.

Limitations

49. This report was prepared for the exclusive use of **Okahara & Associates, Inc.** and their consultants for the proposed **FY02 MCA PN 48783, Whole Barracks Renewal Brigade Complex, Phase 2C,** at Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made. The limitations of this report are summarized in Appendix C.

APPENDIX A

Subsurface Investigation Summary

FY02 MCA PN 48783
Whole Barracks Renewal
Brigade Complex, Phase 2C
Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

APPENDIX A

Subsurface Investigation Summary

Project Designation: FY02 MCA PN 48783
Whole Barracks Renewal
Brigade Complex, Phase 2C

File: 2049.01

Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

Project Location Map: Figure 1

Proposed Site Plan: Figure 2A

Site and Boring Location Plan: Figure 2B

Drilling Contractor: Hawaii Test Borings, Inc.

Drilling Equipment: Simco 2400SK

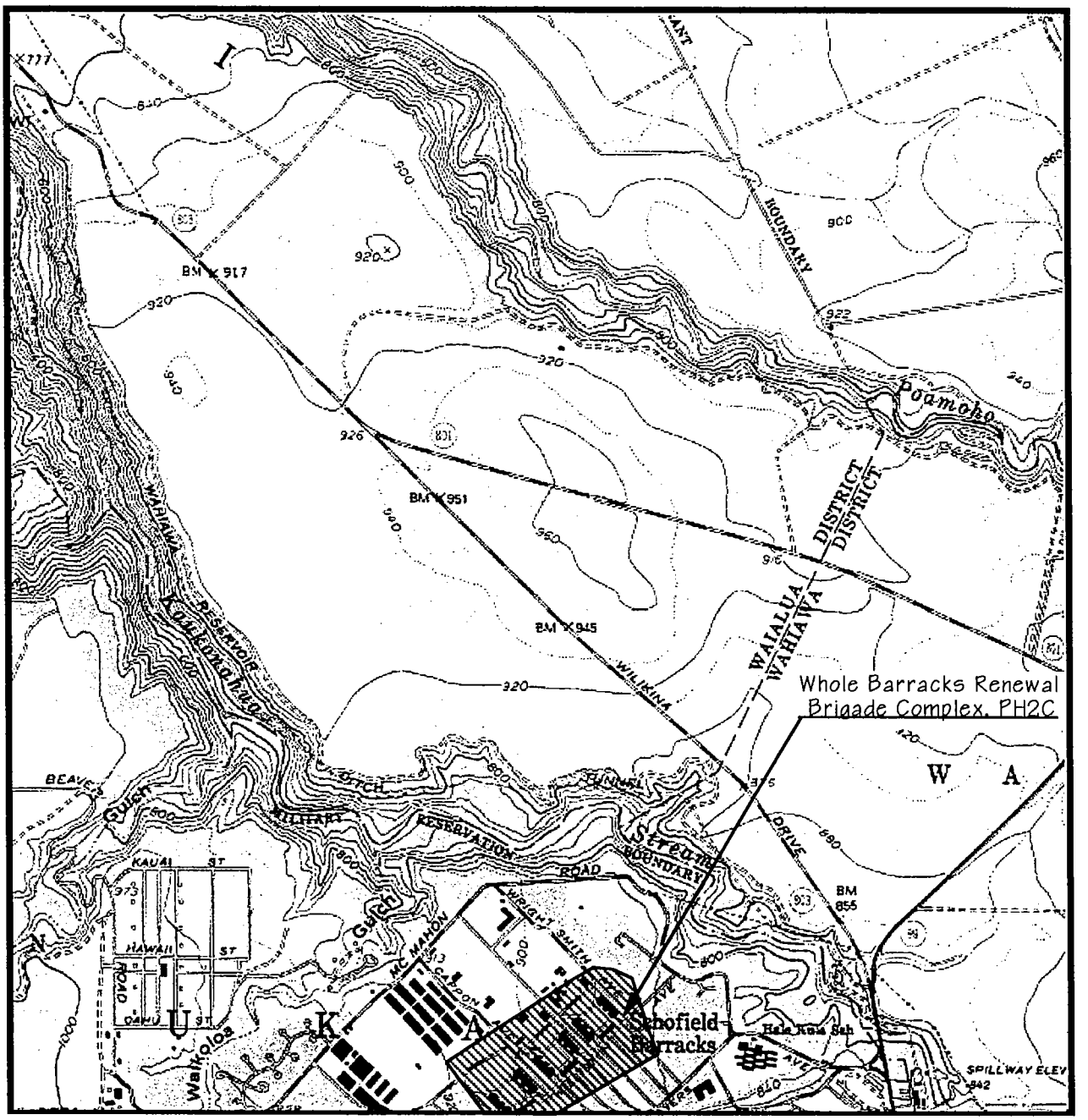
Drilling Method: /X/ 4-inch Auger / / Wash
/ / 5-inch Auger / / NX Core

Boring Summary:

Boring	Depth (meters)	Number of Samples	Depth to Water Table (meters)	Figure Number
1	6.10	5	N.E	3
2	6.10	5	N.E.	4
3	6.10	5	N.E.	5
4	6.10	5	N.E.	6
5	6.10	5	N.E.	7
6	6.10	5	N.E.	8
7	6.10	5	N.E.	9
8	6.10	5	N.E.	10
9	6.10	5	N.E.	11
10	6.10	5	N.E.	12
11	6.10	5	N.E.	13
12	6.10	5	N.E.	14
13	6.10	5	N.E.	15
14	6.10	5	N.E.	16
15	2.90	3	N.E.	17
16	1.65	2	N.E.	18
17	2.90	3	N.E.	19
18	1.65	2	N.E.	20
19	2.90	3	N.E.	21
20	1.65	2	N.E.	22
21	2.90	3	N.E.	23

Boring Log Legend: Figure 24

Date Started: August 22, 2000 **Date Completed:** August 28, 2000



LEGEND:

PROJECT LOCATION

GENERAL AREA:

SCHOFIELD BARRACKS, OAHU, HAWAII

REFERENCE:

HALEIWA QUADRANGLE
U.S.G.S. TOPOGRAPHIC MAP

F.G.E. Ltd.

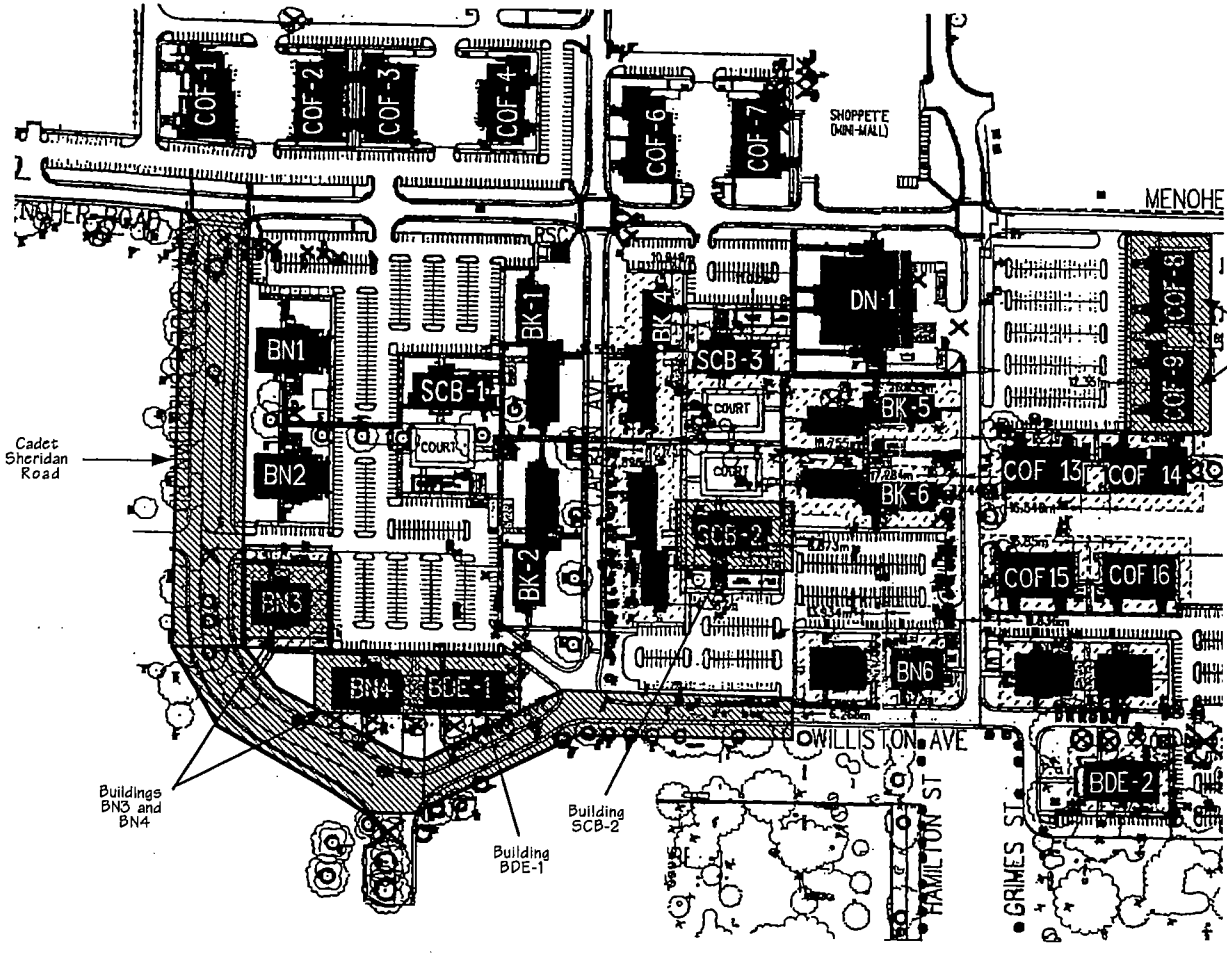
PROJECT LOCATION MAP

Whole Barracks Renewal Brigade Complex, PH2C
Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

File: 2049.01

July 2001

Figure 1



LEGEND

AREAS INCLUDED UNDER THIS INVESTIGATION

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 WAIKONA PLACE PEARL CITY HAWAII 96782-1973

FEWELL GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, LTD.

PROPOSED SITE PLAN

FY02 MCA PN 48783
WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL
BRIGADE COMPLEX, PHASE 2C
SCHOFIELD BARRACKS, OAHU, HAWAII

FILE 2049.01 JULY 2001

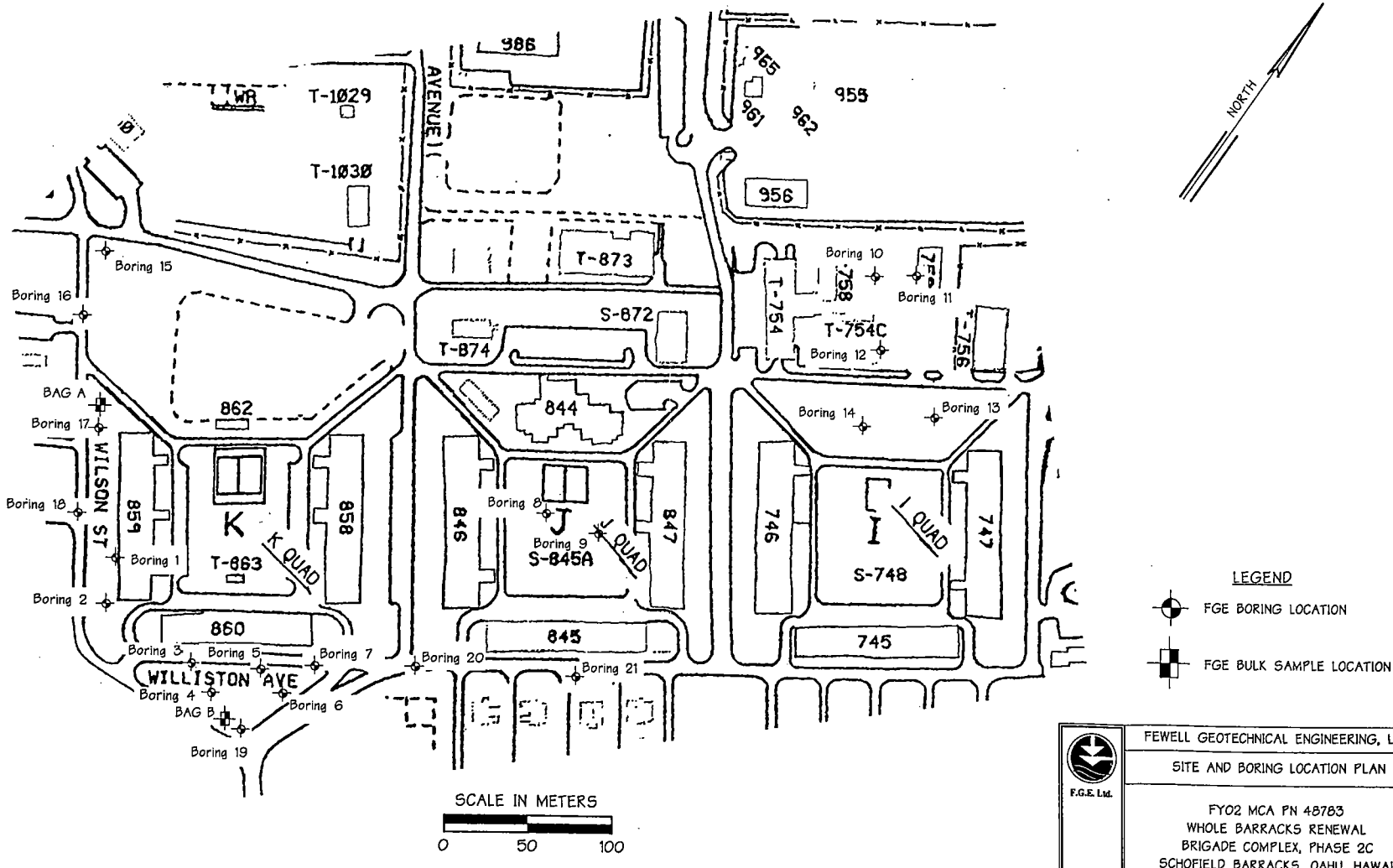
FIGURE 2A

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 1 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-23-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
						Brown Clayey SILT (MH), with blocky structure and trace roots, hard, dry to damp (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
LL=90, PI=49 Swell=5.5% Swell Index =0.6	30	1426	82	1		
	33	1219	49	2		Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp
	34	1374	34	3		Grades to brown, hard, moist
			18	4		
					5	
	36	1362	31	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 3



F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 WAIKONA PLACE PEARL CITY HAWAII 96782-1973

FEWELL GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, LTD.

SITE AND BORING LOCATION PLAN

FY02 MCA PN 48783
WHOLE BARRACKS RENEWAL
BRIGADE COMPLEX, PHASE 2C
SCHOFIELD BARRACKS, OAHU, HAWAII

FILE 2049.01 JULY 2001

FIGURE 2B

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 2 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-23-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
Swell = 12.5% Swell Index = 1.3	27	1589	80	1		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), with some roots, hard, damp (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
	30	1249	63	2		Dark Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp
	32	1440	104	3		
	29	1421	24	4		Grades to light brown, hard, damp
			39	5	5	(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 4

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 3 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-23-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/ cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
LL=59, PI=23			34	1		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), with some Sand and roots, loose, dry to damp (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
	29	1552	96/ 225mm	2		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp
	34	1309	115	3		Grades to reddish brown, damp to moist
	33	1411	35	4		
					5	Grades to light brown, hard
			18	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 5

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 4 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-22-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
						Brown Clayey SILT (MH), loose, dry (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
Swell=5.4% Swell Index =0.6	26	1432	41	1		
			87	2		Dark Brown Clayey SILT (MH), hard, damp
LL=89, PI=40			50/ 125mm	3		
	41	1227	27	4	5	Grades to brown, moist
			25	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 6

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 5 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-22-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
	24	1059	10	1		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), with thin roots, loose, dry (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
Direct Shear: Phi = 18° C = 67.0kPa Swell = 5.1% Swell Index = 0.4	28	1285	62	2		Dark Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp
	30	1464	50/100mm	3		
	39	1275	69	4		Grades to brown, moist
					5	Grades to hard
	41	1273	28	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 7

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 6 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-22-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
LL=65, PI=18			10	1		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), with numerous thin roots, loose, dry (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
Swell=4.5% Swell Index =0.8	26	1563	100/ 250mm	2		Dark Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, dry to damp
	32	1362	50/ 250mm	3		
	32	1426	28	4	5	Grades to lighter brown, hard, damp
			62	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 8

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 7 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-22-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/ cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
						Brown Clayey SILT (MH), with thin roots, blockly structure, hard, dry (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
Swell = 1.1% Swell Index = 0.2	26	1456	100/ 250mm	1		
	32	1453	100/ 225mm	2		Dark Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp
	31	1504	100/ 200mm	3		
Consol.	39	1317	26	4		Grades to reddish brown , hard, moist
					5	
			48	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 9

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 8 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-23-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
LL = 63, PI = 29 Swell = 0%	37	1338	18	1		Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), with blocky structures, roots, very stiff, moist (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
	36	1387	61	2		
	33	1469	65	3		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp to moist
	36	1289	36	4		
					5	Grades to light reddish brown, hard
			25	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 10

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 9 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-24-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/ cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
Swell = 0.4%	33	1217	14	1		Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), blocky structure, very stiff, moist (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
	31	1509	39	2		
	35	1413	55	3		Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), hard, moist
	37	1349	38	4		
					5	Grades to light reddish brown
	43	1278	32	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 11

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 10 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-24-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
						38mm AC Pavement over, 275mm Base Course
Swell=0.2%	40	1139	14	1		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very stiff, moist (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
	31	1482	40	2		
	31	1483	51	3		Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), damp, hard
LL=91, PI=47			50	4		
					5	Grades to light reddish brown
			22	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 12

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 11 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-24-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
						38mm AC Pavement over, 275mm Base
Swell = 2.7% Swell Index = 0.5	26	1550	30	1		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very stiff, damp (FILL)
	28	1498	101	2		
	28	1142	86	3		Dark Reddish Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp
			38	4		
					5	Grades to light brown, hard, moist
	38	1213	30	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 13

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 12 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-25-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
						Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), loose, damp (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
Swell = 1.6% Swell Index = 0.2	27	1406	44	1		
LL = 76, PI = 38			94	2		
	28	1274	33	3		Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), hard to very hard, damp
	38	1249	45	4		
					5	Grades to reddish brown
			46	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 14

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 13 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-25-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
Direct Shear: Phi = 27° C = 38.3kPa	34	1430	33	1		Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), trace roots, loose, wet (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
Swell = 0.1%			69	2		Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp
	30	1404	32	3		
			36	4		Grades to reddish brown, moist
					5	
	43	1176	21	5		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 15

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 14 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-24-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
LL=58, PI=17 Swell=0%	49	1103	4	1		Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), with trace roots, stiff, wet (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
	35	1445	32	2		Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), hard, moist
	35	1419	41	3		
	41	1307	45	4		
					5	Grades to light reddish brown
			44	5		(RESIDIUAL)
						BOH @ 6.1M
					10	

Figure 16

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 15 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-25-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
LL=61, PI=25			43	1		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), with trace Gravel, hard, dry to damp (FILL)
	28	1499	100	2		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp
	31	1378	114	3		Grades to reddish brown (RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 2.9M
					5	
					10	

Figure 17

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 16 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-28-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/ cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
						63mm AC Overlay over 63mm AC Pavement
Swell = 1.6% Swell Index = 0.4	27	1485	78	1		100mm Aggregate Base Course
	33	1333	104	2		Reddish Brown Clayey SILT, very hard, damp to moist (RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 1.65M
					5	
					10	

Figure 18

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 17 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-25-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
Swell=4.9% Swell Index =0.5	27	1420	40	1		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), trace roots, blocky structure, loose, dry (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
	28	1517	105	2		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp
	33	1264	27	3		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 2.9M
					5	
					10	

Figure 19

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 18 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-28-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/ cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
						63mm AC Overlay over 63mm AC Pavement
						125mm Aggregate Base Course
LL=73, PI=37	34	1430	35	1		Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), hard, moist
			120	2		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 1.65M
					5	
					10	

Figure 20

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 19 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-25-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
LL=50, PI=20	17	1377	40	1		Brown Clayey SILT (ML-MH), with Basalt Gravel, and roots, loose, dry (UNCOMPACTED FILL)
	27	1591	110	2		Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp
	30	1260	100	3		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 2.9M
					5	
					10	

Figure 21

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 20 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-28-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
	28	1579	79	1		50mm AC Overlay over 63mm AC Pavement
						150mm Aggregate Base Course
	31	1477	88	2		Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), hard, moist (FILL)
						Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp (RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 1.65M
					5	
					10	

Figure 22

F.G.E. Ltd.
96-1416 Waihona Place
Pearl City, Hawaii

Boring: 21 **File:** 2049.01
Project: Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C
Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii **Project Engineer:** AS
Surface Elevation: Not Available **Field Engineer:** BF
Depth to Water: None Encountered **Drafted by:** JB
Date Completed: 8-28-00 **Date of Drawing:** September 2000

LAB TEST RESULTS	MOIST CONT. %	DRY DEN. (kg/ cu.m)	BLOWS PER 300 mm	SAMPLE	DEPTH (m)	CLASSIFICATION
						50mm AC Overlay over 100mm AC Pavement
	26	1367	79	1		450mm Aggregate Base Course
LL=73, PI=36 Swell=6.5% Swell Index =1.1	29	1565	120	2		Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH), very hard, damp
	31	1418	100/ 225mm	3		(RESIDUAL)
						BOH @ 2.9M
					5	
					10	

Figure 23

MAJOR ROCK TYPES

BASALT

TUFF

DECOMPOSED ROCK

CORAL

MAJOR SOIL TYPES

GRAVEL

SAND

SILT

CLAY

PEAT/ORGANICS

SECONDARY CLASSIFICATION

GRAVELLY

SANDY

SILTY

CLAYEY

SAMPLING SYMBOLS

3" O.D. UNDISTURBED SAMPLE

3" O.D. DISTURBED SAMPLE

2" O.D. STANDARD PENETRATION SAMPLE

NO RECOVERY

SHELBY TUBE

BAG SAMPLE

NX-CORE

WATER LEVEL

F.G.E. Ltd.

BORING LOG LEGEND

Whole Barracks Renewal Brigade Complex, PH2C
Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

File: 2049.01

July 2001

Figure 24

APPENDIX B

Laboratory Testing Summary

FY02 MCA PN 48783
Whole Barracks Renewal
Brigade Complex, Phase 2C
Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

APPENDIX B

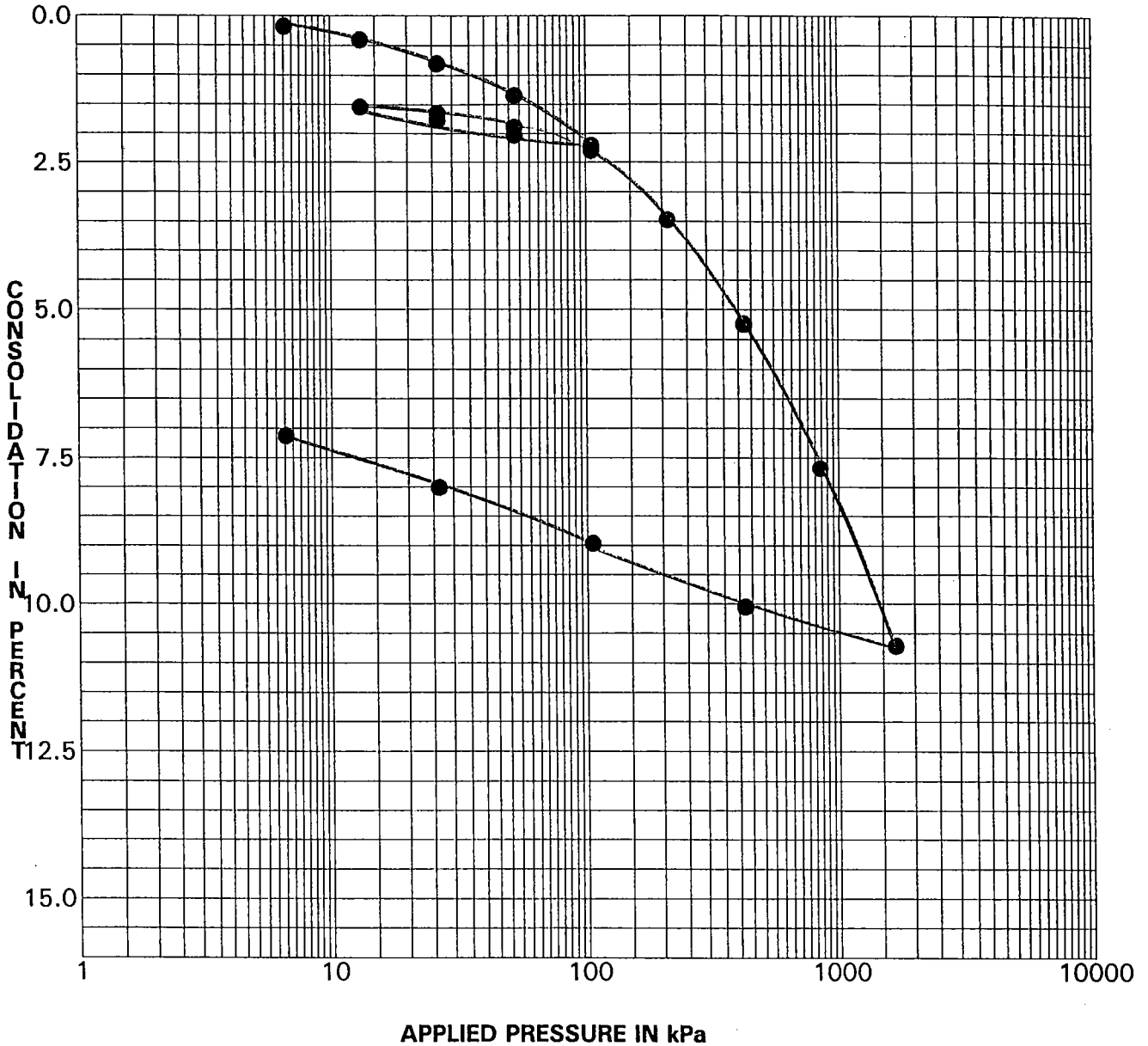
Laboratory Testing Summary

Project Description: FY02 MCA PN 48783
Whole Barracks Renewal
Brigade Complex, Phase 2C

File: 2049.01

Location: Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

	Sample No.	Figure Designation
Consolidation Curve:	7-4	25
California Bearing Ratio Curves:	Bag A	26
	Bag B	27
Laboratory Compaction Curves:	Bag A	28
	Bag B	29
Plasticity Chart:	1-1	30
	3-1	30
	4-3	30
	6-1	30
	8-1	30
	10-4	30
	12-2	30
	14-1	30
	15-1	30
	18-1	30
	19-1	31
	21-2	31
	Bag A	31
	Bag B	31
Summary of Laboratory Test Results:		Table 1



Sample Identification	Depth (meters)	Classification	LL	PI
7 - 4	4.0	Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH)		

F.G.E. Ltd.

CONSOLIDATION CURVE

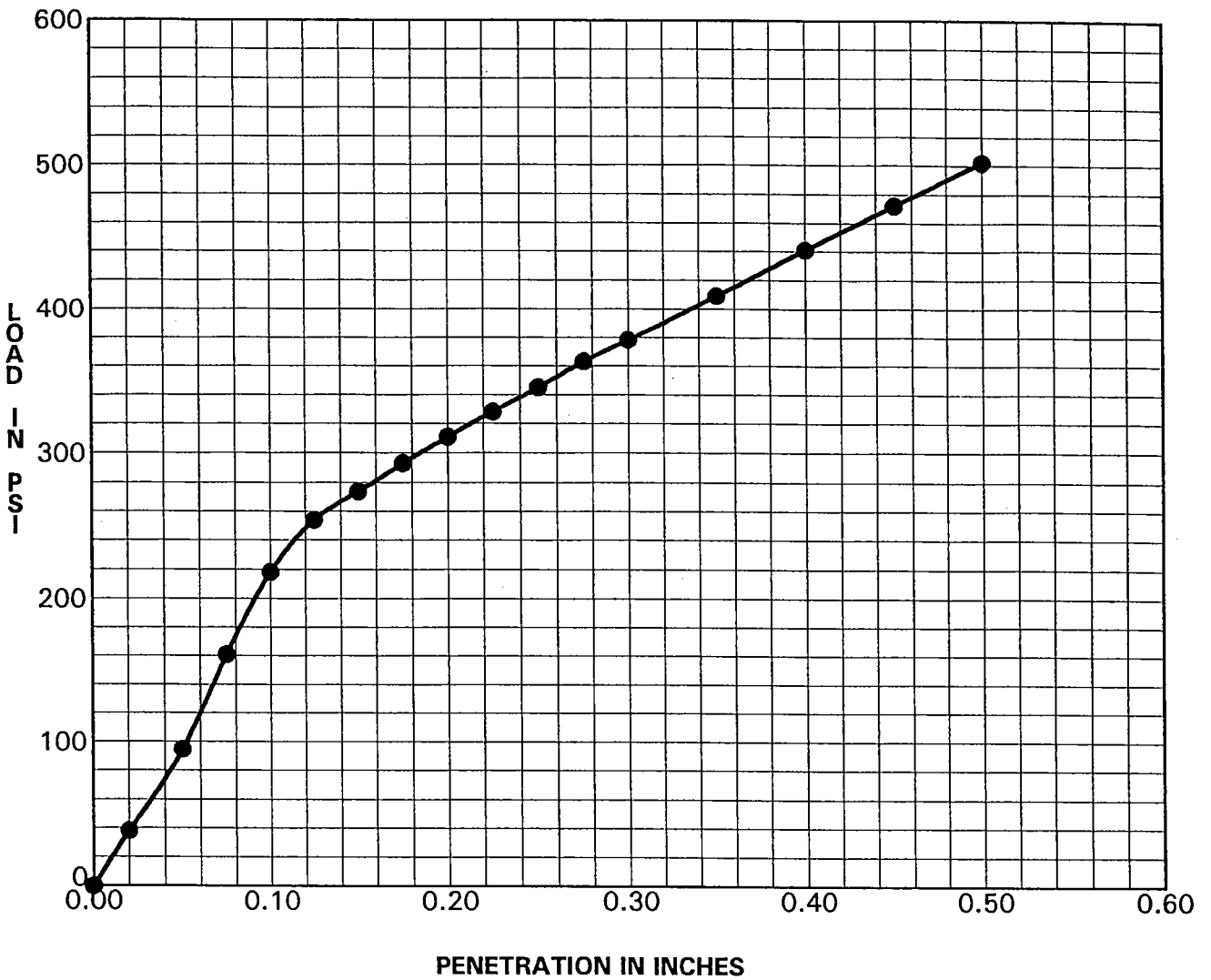
Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C

Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

File: 2049.01

July 2001

Figure 25



	Sample Identification	Classification	CBR	% Comp.	Max. Den.	Opt. % MC	% Swell	LL	PI
●	BAG A	Brown CLayey SILT (MH)	24.0	98	1595	28	2.0	64	32

F.G.E. Ltd.

CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO

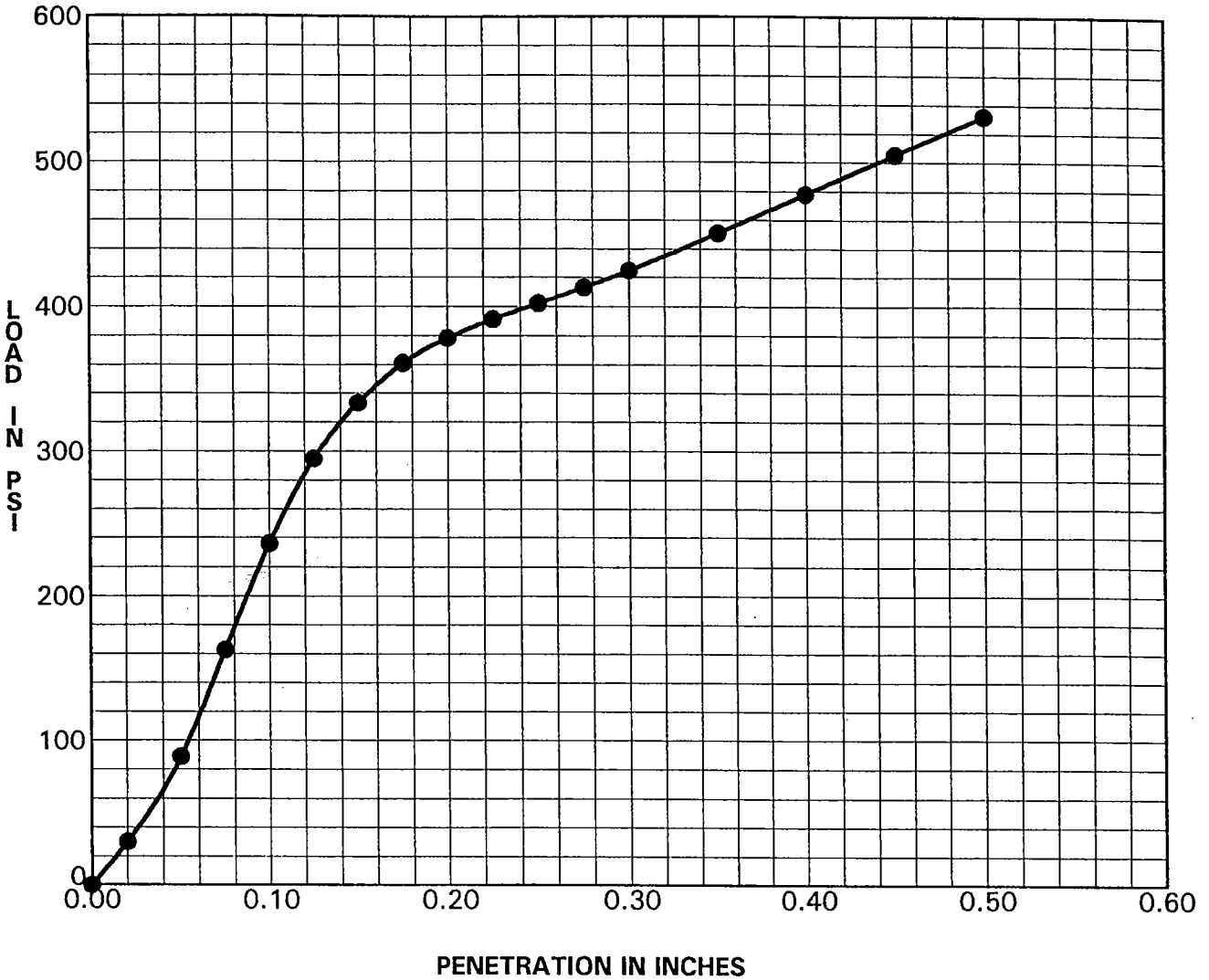
Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C

Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

File: 2049.01

July 2001

Figure 26



Sample Identification	Classification	CBR	% Comp.	Max. Den.	Opt. % MC	% Swell	LL	PI
● BAG B	Brown Clayey SILT (MH)	28.0	96	1620	25	1.4	54	24

F.G.E. Ltd.

CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO

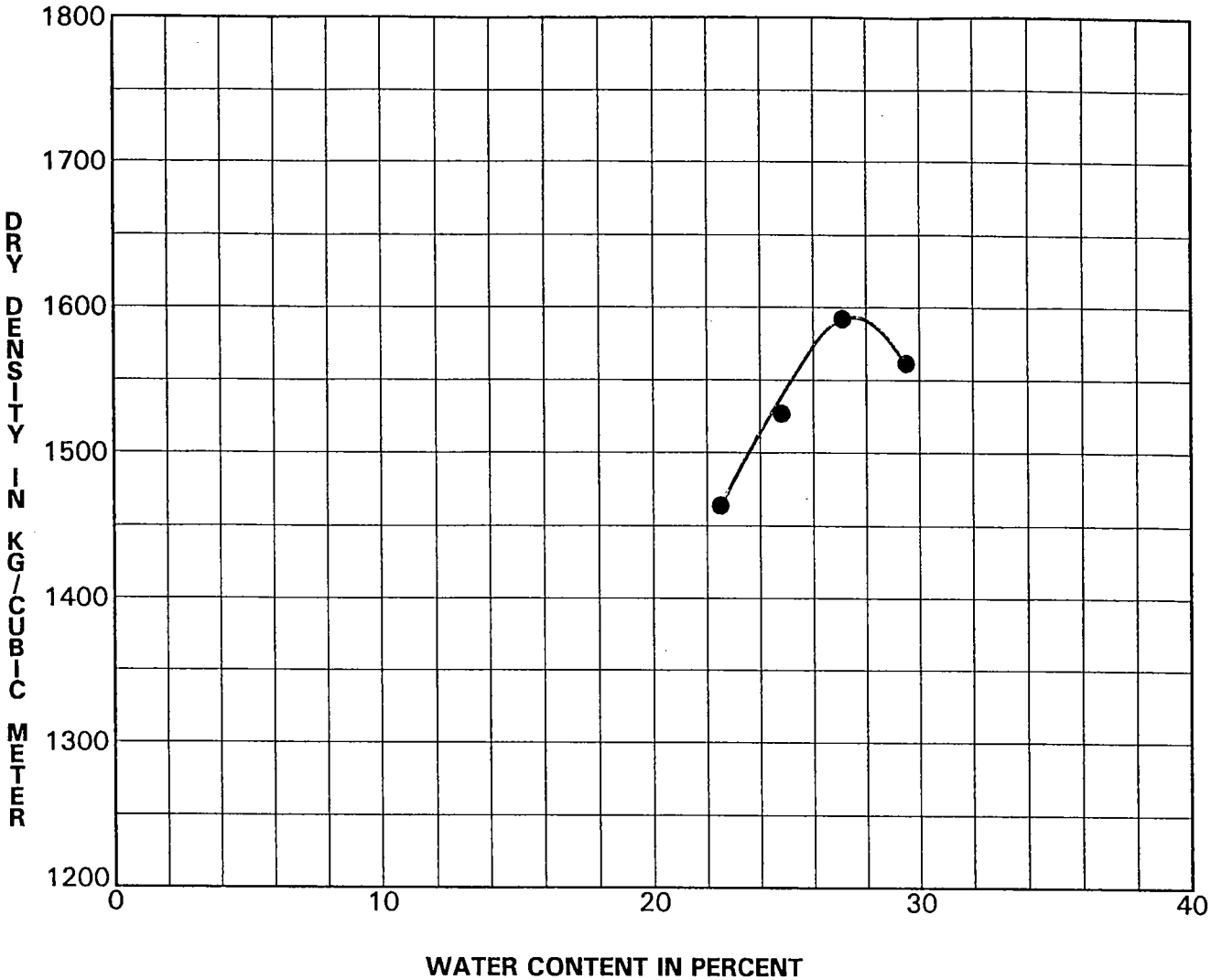
Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C

Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

File: 2049.01

July 2001

Figure 27



Sample Identification	Classification	Method	Maximum Dry Density	Optimum Moisture Content
● BAG A	Brown CLayey SILT (MH)	ASTM D1557 Method A	1595.0	27.5

F.G.E. Ltd.

LABORATORY COMPACTION CURVE

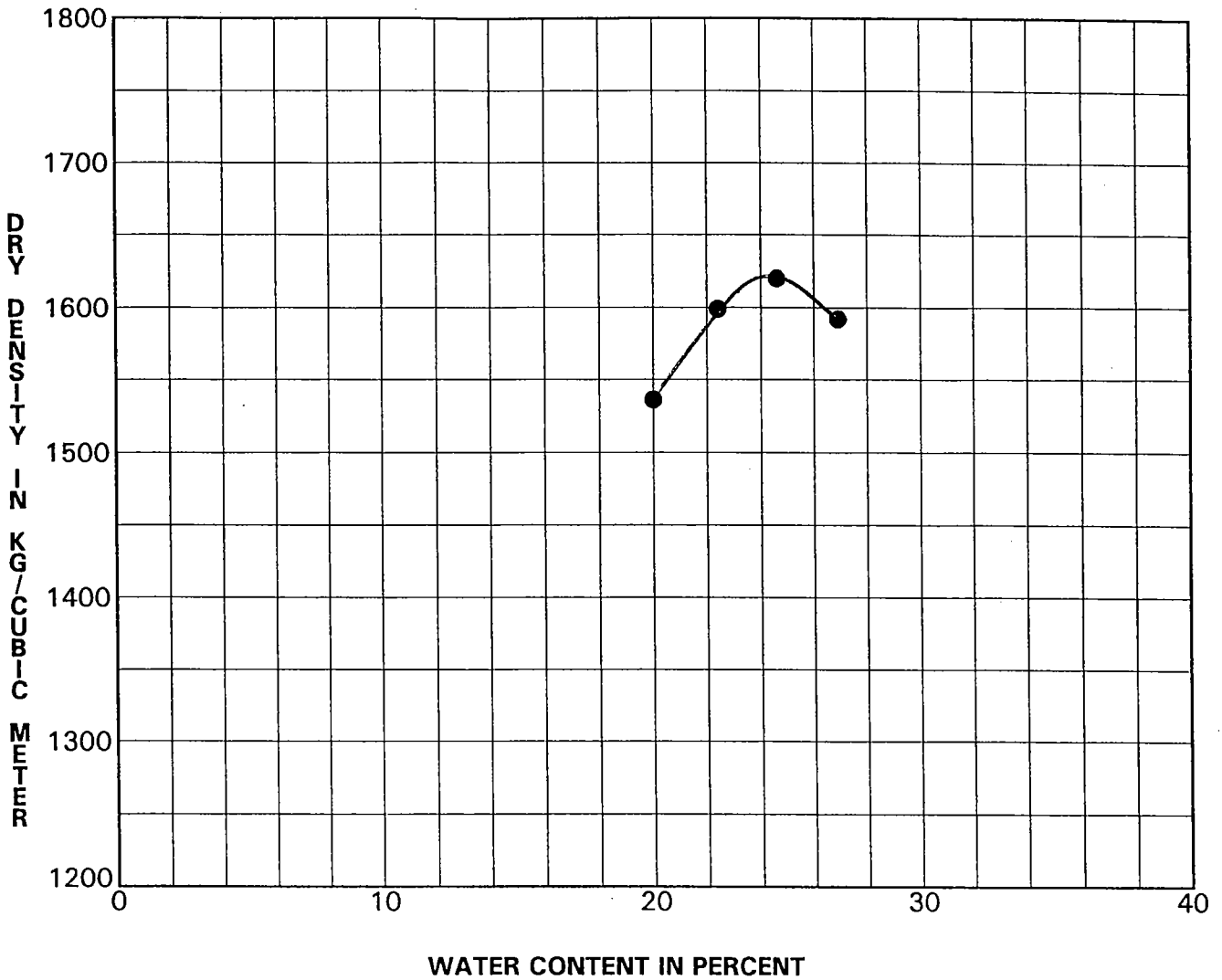
Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C

Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

File: 2049.01

July 2001

Figure 28



	Sample Identification	Classification	Method	Maximum Dry Density	Optimum Moisture Content
●	BAG B	Brown Clayey SILT (MH)	ASTM D1557 Method B	1620.0	24.5

F.G.E. Ltd.

LABORATORY COMPACTION CURVE

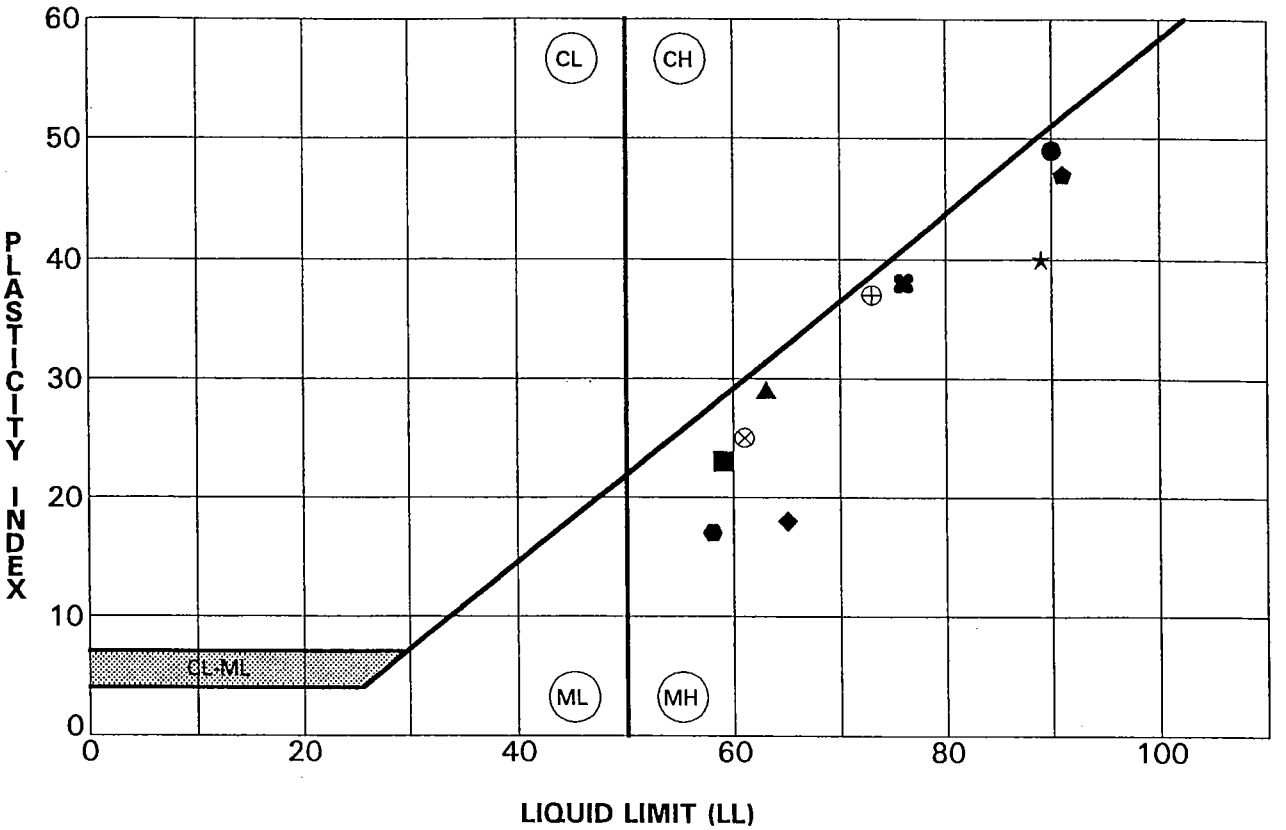
Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C

Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

File: 2049.01

July 2001

Figure 29



	Sample ID	Depth (m)	LL	PL	PI	Classification
●	1 - 1	0.6	90	41	49	Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH)
■	3 - 1	0.3	59	36	23	Brown Clayey SILT (MH)
★	4 - 3	2.5	89	49	40	Dark Brown Clayey SILT (MH)
◆	6 - 1	0.3	65	47	18	Dark Brown Clayey SILT (MH)
▲	8 - 1	0.6	63	34	29	Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH)
⬟	10 - 4	4.0	91	44	47	Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH)
✖	12 - 2	1.5	76	38	38	Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH)
⬢	14 - 1	0.3	58	41	17	Dark Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH)
⊗	15 - 1	0.3	61	36	25	Brown Clayey SILT (MH)
⊕	18 - 1	0.3	73	36	37	Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH)

F.G.E. Ltd.

PLASTICITY INDEX CHART

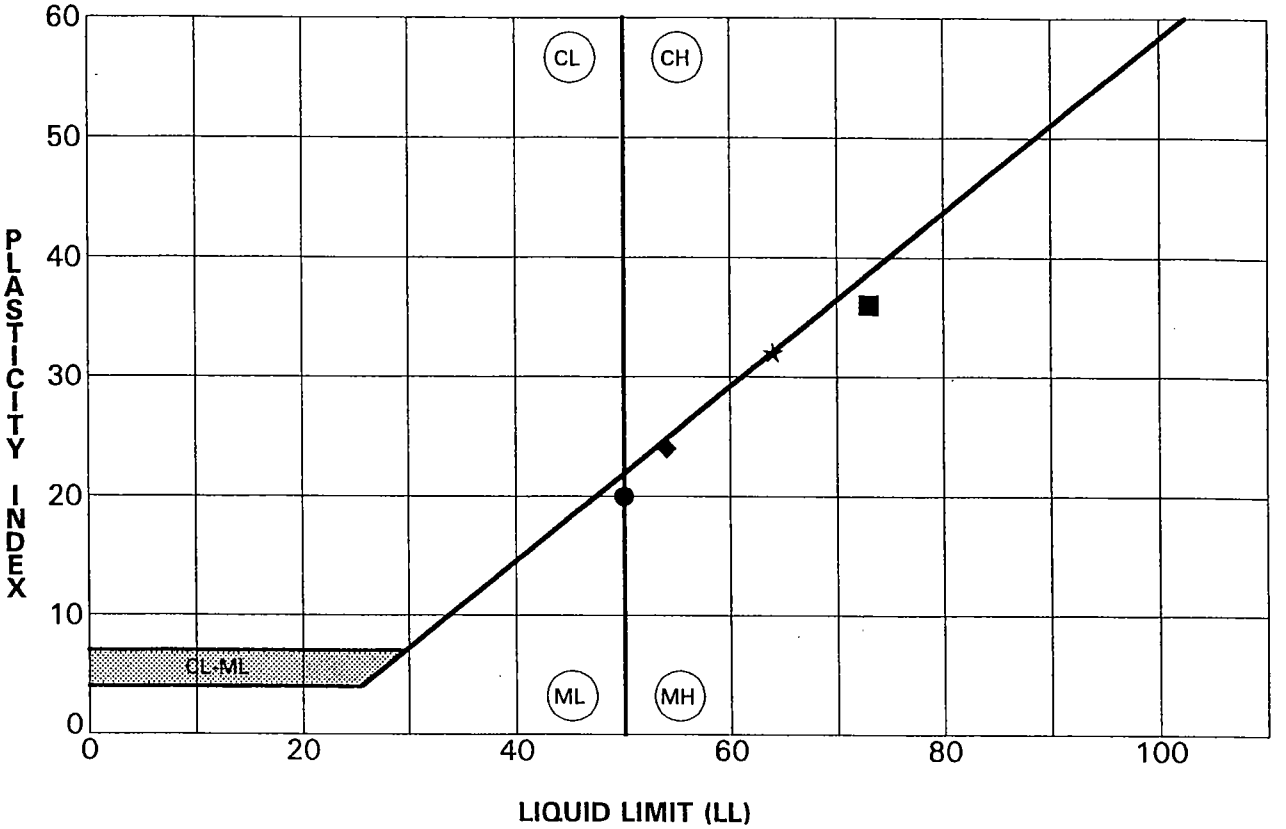
Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C

Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

File: 2049.01

July 2001

Figure 30



	Sample ID	Depth (m)	LL	PL	PI	Classification
●	19 - 1	0.3	50	30	20	Brown Clayey SILT (ML-MH) w/gravel
■	21 - 2	1.2	73	37	36	Reddish Brown Clayey SILT (MH)
★	BAG A	0.0	64	32	32	Brown CLayey SILT (MH)
◆	BAG B	0.0	54	30	24	Brown Clayey SILT (MH)

F.G.E. Ltd.

PLASTICITY INDEX CHART

Whole Barracks Renewel Brigade Complex, Ph2C

Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

File: 2049.01

July 2001

Figure 31

TABLE I

Summary of Laboratory Test Results

Sample No.	Depth (meters)	Moisture Content (%)	Dry Density (kg/m^3)	Direct Shear Ø (°)	Direct Shear C (kPa)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (kPa)	Swell (%)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	California Bearing Ratio	Maximum Dry Density (kg/m^3)	Optimum Moisture Content (%)
1-1	0.60	30	1426				5.5	90	49			
1-2	1.50	33	1219									
1-3	2.50	34	1374									
1-5	5.65	36	1362									
2-1	0.30	27	1559				12.5					
2-2	1.20	30	1249									
2-3	2.50	32	1440									
2-4	4.00	29	1421									
3-1	0.30							59	23			
3-2	1.20	29	1552									
3-3	2.50	34	1309									
3-4	4.00	33	1411									
4-1	0.60	26	1432				5.4					
4-3	2.50							89	40			
4-4	4.00	41	1227									
5-1	0.30	24	1059									
5-2	1.20	28	1285	18	67.0		5.1					
5-3	2.50	30	1464									
5-4	4.00	39	1275									
5-5	5.65	41	1273									

TABLE I

Summary of Laboratory Test Results (continued)

Sample No.	Depth (meters)	Moisture Content (%)	Dry Density (kg/m³)	Direct Shear Ø (°)	Direct Shear C (kPa)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (kPa)	Swell (%)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	California Bearing Ratio	Maximum Dry Density (kg/m³)	Optimum Moisture Content (%)
6-1	0.30							61	18			
6-2	1.20	26	1563				4.5					
6-5	2.50	32	1362									
6-4	4.00	32	1426									
7-1	0.60	26	1456				1.1					
7-2	1.50	32	1453									
7-3	2.50	31	1504									
7-4	4.00	39	1317									
8-1	0.60	37	1338				0	63	29			
8-2	1.50	36	1387									
8-3	2.50	33	1469									
8-4	4.00	36	1289									
9-1	0.60	33	1217				0.4					
9-2	1.50	31	1509									
9-3	2.50	35	1413									
9-4	4.00	37	1349									
9-5	5.65	43	1278									
10-1	0.30	40	1139				0.2					
10-2	1.20	31	1482									
10-3	2.50	31	1483									
10-4	4.00							91	47			
11-1	0.60	26	1550				2.7					
11-2	1.20	28	1498									
11-3	2.50	28	1142									
11-5	5.65	38	1213									

TABLE I

Summary of Laboratory Test Results (continued)

Sample No.	Depth (meters)	Moisture Content (%)	Dry Density (kg/m³)	Direct Shear Ø (°)	Direct Shear C (kPa)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (kPa)	Swell (%)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	California Bearing Ratio	Maximum Dry Density (kg/m³)	Optimum Moisture Content (%)
12-1	0.60	27	1406				1.6					
12-2	1.50							76	38			
12-3	2.50	28	1274									
12-4	4.00	38	1249									
13-1	0.30	34	1430	27	38.3		0.1					
13-3	2.50	30	1404									
13-5	5.65	43	1176									
14-1	0.30	49	1103				0.3	58	17			
14-2	1.20	35	1445									
14-3	2.50	35	1419									
14-4	4.00	41	1307									
15-1	0.30							61	25			
15-2	1.20	28	1499									
15-3	2.45	31	1378									
16-1	0.30	27	1485				1.6					
16-2	1.20	33	1333									
17-1	0.30	27	1420				4.9					
17-2	1.20	28	1517									
17-3	2.45	33	1264									
18-1	0.30	34	1430					73	37			

TABLE I

Summary of Laboratory Test Results (continued)

Sample No.	Depth (meters)	Moisture Content (%)	Dry Density (kg/m³)	Direct Shear Ø (°)	Direct Shear C (kPa)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (kPa)	Swell (%)	Liquid Limit	Plasticity Index	California Bearing Ratio	Maximum Dry Density (kg/m³)	Optimum Moisture Content (%)
19-1	0.30	17	1377					50	20			
19-2	1.20	27	1591									
19-3	2.45	30	1260									
20-1	0.30	28	1579									
20-2	1.20	31	1477									
21-1	0.30	26	1367									
21-2	1.20	29	1565				6.5	73	36			
21-2	2.45	31	1418									
Bag A (near B-17)	0.30						2.0*	64	32	24	1595	28
Bag B (near B-19)	0.30						1.4*	54	24	28	1620	25

* Swells for Bags A and B for samples recompacted to 95 percent of the soils maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557)

APPENDIX C

Limitations

FY02 MCA PN 48783
Whole Barracks Renewal
Brigade Complex, Phase 2C
Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii

APPENDIX C

Limitations

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of **Okahara & Associates, Inc.** and their consultants for the proposed **FY02 MCA PN 48783, Whole Barracks Renewal Brigade Complex, Phase 2C** at Schofield Barracks, Oahu, Hawaii. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made.

The analysis, conclusions, and recommendations of this report are based in part upon the data obtained from the test borings and upon the assumption that the soil conditions do not deviate from those observed. If any variations or undesirable conditions are encountered during construction, or if the proposed construction will differ from that planned at the present time, FGE, Ltd. should be notified so that supplemental recommendations can be given, if necessary. The conclusions and recommendations contained in this report shall not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed and the conclusions of this report modified or verified in writing.

Unanticipated soil conditions are commonly encountered and cannot be fully determined by soil samples, test borings, or test pits. Such unexpected conditions frequently require that additional expenditures be made to attain a properly constructed project. Some contingency funds are recommended to accommodate such potential extra costs.

The site investigation for this report may not have disclosed the presence of underground structures, such as cesspools, drywells, storage tanks, etc. that may be present at the site. Should these items be encountered during construction, FGE, Ltd. should be notified to provide recommendations for their disposition. The cost for these services was not included within the fee for this investigation.

The scope of work for this investigation was limited to conventional geotechnical services and did not include environmental evaluations or assessments. Silence in the report regarding any environmental aspects of the site does not indicate the absence of potential environmental problems.

The locations of the borings were staked in the field based on measurements from existing physical features. The elevations of the borings were not available to us. The locations of the borings should be considered accurate only to the degree implied by the methods used.

Groundwater was not encountered in any of the borings drilled during this investigation. However, it must be noted that fluctuations in the level of the groundwater may occur due to variations in rainfall and other factors not present at the time the measurements were made.

FGE, Ltd. should be provided the opportunity for general review of the final design drawings and specifications in order to verify that the earthwork recommendations have been properly interpreted and implemented in the design and specifications. If FGE, Ltd. is not accorded the privilege of making this recommended review, it can assume no responsibility for misinterpretations of the recommendations.

The use of the recommendations contained herein is contingent upon adequate observation and monitoring of the geotechnical phases of the construction by FGE, Ltd. The monitoring is not only to provide intermittent testing to verify compliance with the plans, specifications, and our recommendations, but also to confirm critical design parameters and assumptions regarding the soil conditions which were made during the subsurface analysis for this report.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02316A

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.1.4 Rock
2.1.5 Unyielding Material
2.1.6 Unstable Material
2.1.7 Select Granular Material
2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material
2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION
3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
3.1.2 Stockpiles
3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
3.2.1 Trench Backfill
3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 Water Lines
3.3.2 Electrical Distribution System
3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Testing Facilities
3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials
3.4.3 Field Density Tests
3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02316A

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO

AASHTO T 180	(1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

ANSI EIA/TIA-758	(1999) Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard, including Addendum No. 1

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in AASHTO T 180.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests
Testing of Backfill Materials

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, CL-ML, CH.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm . The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Rock

Rock shall consist of boulders measuring 1/2 cubic meter or more and materials that cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting such as rock material in ledges, bedded deposits, unstratified masses and conglomerate deposits, and below ground concrete or masonry structures, exceeding 1/2 cubic meter in volume, except that pavements shall not be considered as rock.

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 75 millimeters in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material

passing a 0.075 mm mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 25 mm sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 75 millimeters, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial Backfill in areas subject to vehicular traffic shall consist of S4C material. Initial backfill material in non-paved areas shall consist of S4C or select granular materials.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 152 mm (6 inches) wide with minimum thickness of 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa (1750 psi) lengthwise and 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 meter deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water and Fire Sprinkler Piping Systems.
Green:	Chilled Water/ Hot Water Distribution System

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 600 mm. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site and disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled property at Contractor's responsibility. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government. Prior to beginning excavation work, the Contractor shall obtain an excavation permit from DPW. Contractor shall complete the DPW form "Excavation Clearance Requirements" (attached) and submit the completed form to the Contracting offficer and DPW in order to obtain the Excavation Permit. The Contractor shall carry the permit at all times during excavation. Compliance with ANSI EIA/TIA-758 (Customer-owned outside plant telecommunications cabling standard) and ANSI EIA/TIA-758 Addendum

No. 1 is required.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 1.5 meters high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 1.5 meters high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 600 mm (24 inches) plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 600 mm (24 inches) inside diameter and shall not exceed 900 mm (36 inches) plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 600 mm (24 inches) inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 75 millimeters or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where overdepth is not indicated and unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 100 millimeters below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 300 mm (12 inches) clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level,

stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

For trenching excavation beneath existing and new roads, streets and parking areas (i.e. all paved areas), final backfill material shall be compacted S4C material or select granular material. For areas not subject to vehicular traffic, final backfill shall be S4C material, select granular material or satisfactory material. Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density under roads and paved areas and 90 percent of maximum density in areas not subject to vehicular traffic.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall not be backfilled until all specified tests are performed.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be S4C material, thickness as shown. Bedding is required whenever plastic piping is used and option for all other types of pipe. Bedding material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers from 100-mm (4-inches) below bottom of pipe to the center (spring line) of the pipe. Bedding shall be compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum density. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Initial backfill material shall be from the bottom of the pipe (if bedding is not required) or from the top of the bedding to at least 300-mm above the utility pipe or conduit.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300a EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 300 mm loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will be permitted for granular noncohesive backfill material. Water jetting shall not be allowed to penetrate the initial backfill. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catch basin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 1 meter (3-feet) in areas subject to vehicular traffic and 0.76 m (2.5 feet) in all other areas. Cover is defined as the distance from the indicated finish grade or existing ground surface (whichever is lower) to the top of the pipe.

3.3.2 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 600 mm from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Special

trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 450 millimeters below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 30 meters of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic meters of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 0.3 meters above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 900 mm (36 inches) shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PIPING
1.2.1 Service Lines
1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger
1.2.3 Sprinkler Supply Lines
1.2.6 Plastic Piping System
1.2.4 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
1.3 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 HANDLING
1.5.1 Coated and Wrapped Steel Pipe
1.5.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories
1.5.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE
2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
2.1.1.1 PE Plastic Pipe
2.1.1.2 PVC Plastic Pipe
2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe
2.1.3 Copper Tubing
2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
2.2.1 PVC Pipe System
2.2.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe System
2.2.3 Copper Tubing System
2.3 JOINTS
2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing
2.3.1.1 PE Pipe
2.3.1.2 PVC Pipe
2.3.1.3 PVCO Pipe
2.3.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing
2.3.3 Copper Tubing Jointing
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 Gate Valves
2.4.2 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
2.4.3 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves
2.4.4 Indicator Post for Valves
2.4.5 Pressure Reducing Valves
2.4.6 Backflow Preventers
2.5 VALVE BOXES
2.6 VALVE PITS
2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS
2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.8.1 Corporation Stops
2.8.2 Tapping Sleeves
2.8.3 Service Boxes
2.8.4 Disinfection
2.8.5 Meters
2.8.6 Meter Boxes
2.8.6.1 Vertical Turbine Type

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
3.1.2.2 Water Lines
3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines
3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe
3.1.3 Joint Deflection
3.1.3.1 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe
3.1.4 Placing and Laying
3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation
3.1.4.2 Piping Connections
3.1.4.3 Penetrations
3.1.4.4 Flanged Pipe
3.1.5 Jointing
3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.3 Copper Tubing Requirements
3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines
3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller
3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)
3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies
3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes
3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants
3.1.7.2 Location of Meters
3.1.7.3 Location of Valves
3.1.7.4 Location of Service Boxes
3.1.8 Tapped Tees and Crosses
3.1.9 Thrust Restraint
3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks
3.1.9.2 Restrained Joints
3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
3.2.1 Pressure Test
3.2.2 Leakage Test
3.2.3 Time for Making Test
3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION
3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection
3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3839	(1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1011	(1993) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C153	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service
AWWA C203	(1997; Addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C503	(1997) Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C504	(1994) Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
AWWA C509	(1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(1992) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C701	(1988) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service
AWWA C707	(1982; R 1992) Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
AWWA C800	(1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C901	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service
AWWA C905	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

ACPPA Work Practices	(1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA-Restraint Design	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-CCC	(9th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14	(2002) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution and service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 80 mm (3 inches) in diameter shall be galvanized steel, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, Oriented PVC plastic polyethylene, or copper tubing, unless otherwise shown or specified. Piping for water service lines 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe or steel, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 80 mm (3 inches) or larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) through 900 mm (36 inch) nominal diameter plastic, Oriented PVC plastic filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe, or reinforced concrete, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.3 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire

protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 1.5 m line.

1.2.6 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC, polyethylene, thermosetting resin and reinforced plastic mortar pressure) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.4 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor shall have a manufacturer's field representative present at the jobsite during the installation and testing of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe to provide technical assistance and to verify that the materials are being installed in accordance with the manufacturer's prescribed procedures. When the representative feels that the Contractor is installing and testing the PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe in a satisfactory manner, certification shall be written to note which individuals employed by the Contractor are capable of properly installing the pipe. The field representative shall advise the Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions immediately when they occur. Such conditions include improper diameter of pipe ends, damaged interior liner, poorly prepared joints, improper curing of joints, moving pipe before joints are cured, bending pipe to follow abrupt changes in trench contours, leaving pipe ends open in trench overnight, not properly drying joints after rain storms, exceeding effective adhesive life, sharp objects in trench bed, backfill that could damage pipe, improper procedure for concrete encasement of pipe, omission of thrust blocks at changes in direction or any other condition which could have an adverse effect on the satisfactory completion and operation of the piping system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Waste Water Disposal Method

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

Meters

Manufacturer's certificate stating that each meter furnished has been tested for accuracy of registration and compliance with the accuracy and capacity requirements of the appropriate AWWA standard.

1.5 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.5.1 Coated and Wrapped Steel Pipe

Coated and wrapped steel pipe shall be handled in conformance with AWWA C203.

1.5.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories

PE pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in conformance with AWWA C901.

1.5.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP), and Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe, tubing, and heat-fusion fittings shall conform to AWWA C901.

2.1.1.2 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. Pipe Less Than 100 mm (4 inch) Diameter:

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) working pressure, 1.38 MPa (200 psi) hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, with joints meeting the requirements of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) working pressure, 1.38 MPa (200 psi) hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

SDR	Maximum Working Pressure MPa	Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure MPa
26	0.689	0.917
21	0.827	1.103
17	1.034	1.379
13.5	1.379	1.834

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the

requirements of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) working pressure and 1.38 MPa (200 psi) hydrostatic test pressure.

b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.

c. Pipe 350 through 900 mm Diameter: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C905 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi), unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. When installed underground, pipe shall be encased with 8 mil thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.1.3 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88M , Type K, annealed.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 PVC Pipe System

a. For pipe less than 100 mm (4 inch) diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings; fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467; and fittings for elastomeric-gasket joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.

b. For pipe 100 mm (4 inch) diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

2.2.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

2.2.3 Copper Tubing System

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.1.1 PE Pipe

Joints for pipe fittings and couplings shall be strong tight joints as specified for PE in Paragraph INSTALLATION. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.1.2 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.1.3 PVCO Pipe

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.3.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.

b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.3.3 Copper Tubing Jointing

Joints shall be compression-pattern flared and shall be made with the specified fittings.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

a. Valves smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.

b. Valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 80 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches)

in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.4.2 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

Rubber-seated butterfly valves shall conform to the performance requirements of AWWA C504. Wafer type valves conforming to the performance requirements of AWWA C504 in all respects, but not meeting laying length requirements will be acceptable if supplied and installed with a spacer providing the specified laying length. All tests required by AWWA C504 shall be met. Flanged-end valves shall be installed in an approved pit and provided with a union or sleeve-type coupling in the pit to permit removal. Mechanical-end valves 80 through 250 mm in diameter may be direct burial if provided with a suitable valve box, means for manual operation, and an adjacent pipe joint to facilitate valve removal. Valve operators shall restrict closing to a rate requiring approximately 60 seconds, from fully open to fully closed.

2.4.3 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves

Vacuum and air relief valves shall be of the size shown and shall be of a type that will release air and prevent the formation of a vacuum. The valves shall automatically release air when the lines are being filled with water and shall admit air into the line when water is being withdrawn in excess of the inflow. Valves shall be iron body with bronze trim and stainless steel float.

2.4.4 Indicator Post for Valves

Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24. Operation shall be by a wrench which shall be attached to each post. Color shall be Norwood Brown, conforming to Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.4.5 Pressure Reducing Valves

Unless otherwise indicated, valves shall be suitable for 1.03 Mpa (150 psi) operating pressure on the inlet side, with outlet pressure set for 0.30 Mpa (40 psi).

2.4.6 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies and double check valve assemblies shall be tested, approved and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-CCC. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location. Cast-iron boxes and covers shall be coated

with an approved coal-tar coating compound. Coating shall be bituminous solvent, coal tar base applied at approximately 20 mils dry film thickness.

2.6 VALVE PITS

Valve pits shall be constructed at locations indicated or as required above and in accordance with the details shown. Concrete shall have compressive strength of 21 MPa in accordance with Section 03300CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be wet-barrel type conforming to AWWA C503, with either an automatic breakoff check valve or an auxiliary gate valve on hydrant branch. Hydrants shall have a 150 mm (6 inch) bell connection, two 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) hose connections and one 115 mm (4-1/2 inch) pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, and to Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Color shall be Norwood Brown. Appropriate quick coupler for the 15 mm (4-1/2 inch) outlet shall be furnished. of the installation's standard colors or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Suitable bronze adapter for the each outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.8.1 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

2.8.2 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 1.03 MPa. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 67.8 Newton meters (50 foot-pound).

2.8.3 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers. Cast-iron service boxes and covers shall be coated with an approved coal tar coating compound. Coating shall be bituminous

solvent, coal tar base applied at approximately 20 mils dry film thickness.

2.8.4 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.8.5 Meters

Meter shall be vertical turbine type with integral strainer as specified below and shall be supplied by one manufacturer.

2.8.6 Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be of concrete. The boxes shall be of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter and shutoff valve or service stop. Meter boxes set in paved areas subject to vehicular traffic shall be cast iron, or concrete with cast iron lid and cast iron meter reader lid. Boxes set in sidewalks, not subject to vehicular traffic, shall be concrete with cast iron lid and cast iron meter reader lid. Box height shall extend from invert of the meter to final grade at the meter location. The lid shall have the word "WATER" cast in it.

2.8.6.1 Vertical Turbine Type

Vertical turbine type meters shall conform to AWWA C701, (Class II). The main casing shall be bronze with stainless steel external fasteners. Registers shall be straight ready type and shall be permanently sealed and shall read in U.S. gallons. Digital indicator-totalizer shall be sealed and magnetically coupled with the driver mechanism. A leak detector hand shall be provided to indicate very low flow (due to leakage). Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a encoder-type remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C707. Remote mounting adapter kit with up to 15.24m (50 feet) of cable shall be used to connect the water meter to the remote sensor. Remote sensor shall be attached to the building service by the meter. See Utility Plan for location of water meter. Locate remote sensor on building being served by the meter. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C701.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 3 m from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 1.8 m from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 3 m each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 900 mm horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 600 mm above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 900 mm to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm shall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future

connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation

RTRP shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839. RPMP shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.2 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA Work Practices.

3.1.4.3 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.4 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

a. Pipe less than 100 mm (4 inch) diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight. Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 100 mm (4 inch) diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.

c. Pipe 350 through 900 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket

push-on joints made in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.5.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.3 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 1.5 m from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller

Service lines 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where 2 or more gooseneck connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply. Fifty (50) mm and smaller connections to existing PVC pipe shall be made with a double strap service clamp of the size indicated in Table 1.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size mm	Corporation Stops, mm For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, mm Single & Double Strap
80	--	25
100	25	25
150	32	40
200	40	50
250	40	50
300 & larger	50	50

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size mm	Corporation Stops, mm For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, mm Single & Double Strap

NOTE:

a. Service lines 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller shall have a service stop.

b. Service lines 50 mm (2 inches) in size shall have a gate valve.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)

Service lines larger than 50 mm (2 inches) shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 80 mm (3 inches) and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 150 mm (6 inch) branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 450 mm above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 1.2 m above the finished surrounding grade. Fire hydrants designated on the drawings as low profile shall have the lowest outlet not less than 450 mm above the finished surrounding grade, the top of the hydrant not more than 600 mm above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 100 mm thick and 400 mm square. Not less than 2 cubic meters of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

3.1.7.2 Location of Meters

Meters and meter boxes shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings. The meters shall be centered in the boxes to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance.

3.1.7.3 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to

prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 1.2 m on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 1.2 m.

3.1.7.4 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.8 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.9 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 100 mm (4 inches) in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger shall be provided with thrust blocking to prevent movement, except thrust blocking may be omitted for buried valves on concrete pipelines, unless the valve is at or near the end of a buried concrete pipeline.

3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks. Steel rods and clamps shall be protected by galvanizing or by coating with an approved coat-tar compound, approximately 20 mils dry film thickness. Coating shall be bituminous solvent, coal tar base applied at approximately 20 mils dry film thickness.

3.1.9.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-Restraint Design.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.

b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.

c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 1.38 MPa pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 1.38 MPa. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 34.5 kPa (5 psi) of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

L = 0.0001351ND(P raised to 0.5 power)

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour
N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested
D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches
P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.

b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651.
From several points in the unit, the Contractor shall take samples of water in proper sterilized containers for bacterial examination. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. Chlorinated disinfection water shall not be discharged into any drainage system unless it meets the requirements of the Hawaii Administrative Rules Chapter 11-54, Water Quality Standards. The chlorinated disinfection water may be used for watering grassy areas if the chlorine concentration is reduced to that of drinking water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

EXCAVATION PERMIT
U.S. ARMY GARRISON, HAWAII
November 2001

Date Prepared: _____

1. General Information (To be completed by contractor/unit):

a. Contractor/Unit: _____
b. Phone No.: _____
c. Installation/Loc. of Excavation:_____
d. Project Title:_____
e. Contract Number:_____

2. Telephone, Cable, Communication, Gas, Utility Coordination:

The Contractor/Unit shall verify and coordinate all underground utilities prior to any excavation work with the following maintenance and service departments. Maintenance or service department must sign on approval line or attach document verifying that they reviewed and agree to excavation as noted above.

a. AT&T (HITS), 3375 Kuapaka Street Suite D120. Terry Robinson, 837-1498.

Remarks:_____
Approve: _____ Disapprove: _____ Date: _____

b. Verizon Hawaii, Permit Section. 3239 Ualena St, 3rd Floor. 840-1444 (LeighAnn).(Note: Provide copy of construction drawings and permit)

Remarks:_____
_____
Approve: _____ Disapprove: _____ Date: _____

c. Oceanic Cable, Engineering and Construction Div. 200 Akamainui St. (Mililani Tech Park). 625-8570. (Bus. Hrs: Mon.-Fri. 0800-1430 hrs.)

Remarks:_____
_____
Approve: _____ Disapprove: _____ Date: _____

d. Sprint, SB Building T697 McCornack Rd. (Field Office). Robert Holguin,674-4511. (Note: Valid for Schofield Barracks only)

Remarks:_____
_____
Approve: _____ Disapprove: _____ Date: _____

EXCAVATION PERMIT
U.S. ARMY GARRISON, HAWAII
November 2001

e. Infrastructure Management System (Telephone, Data/LAN). EMC, OSPG, Bldg S-220, Room 14, FS. 438-7352 (Charlie). (Complete A, B, C, and D first)

Remarks:_____
_____
Approve: _____ Disapprove: _____ Date: _____

f. BHP Gas Company, Locating Utility Services. 515 Kamakee St. 594-5575. (Note: Provide copy of construction drawings and permit)

Remarks:_____
_____
Approve: _____ Disapprove: _____ Date: _____

3. Directorate of Public Works. Engineering Division. WAAF 113. The Contractor/Unit shall perform a general site survey and locate all utilities within the effected area prior to any excavation. The contractor/unit shall verify that there are no known existing utilities in question for the affected area by using current utility drawings and toning. All utilities that are not shown on the plans, but have been located in the field shall be shown on the construction as-built drawings. The contractor shall verify that all water, sewer, electrical, and drainage utilities have been identified. If any questions arise, the contractor/unit shall contact the undersigned. The equipment operator shall closely monitor the excavated material for significant changes in color, size (gradation), and type of material. Such changes may indicate the presence of an unmarked utility. If such changes are noted, the contractor/unit shall cease all excavation by equipment, and probe by hand. If any questions arise, the contractor/unit shall contact the undersigned.

Remarks:_____
_____
Approve: _____ Disapprove: _____ Date:_____

Rod H. Oshiro
Structural Engineer
DPW 656-2942 ext. 3029

4. The contractor/unit shall submit a completed form to the contracting officer assigned to this project prior to any excavation. The contractor/unit shall maintain this permit on site at all times during excavation. This application becomes a certified excavation permit after all utility agencies have approved the appropriate sections and the contracting officer or project manager has signed below.

Completed Permit Application Received By:

_____
Contracting Officer / Project Manager Date

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02531A

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE
2.1.1 Clay Pipe
2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS
2.2.1 Fittings for Clay Pipe
2.3 JOINTS
2.3.1 Clay Pipe Jointing
2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS
2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS
2.6 STAINLESS STEEL LADDER
2.7 CEMENT MORTAR
2.7.1 Portland Cement
2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete
2.8 STRUCTURES
2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
2.9 MANHOLE
2.9.1 Manhole Inserts
2.9.1.1 Manhole (similar to “No Flow Inflow Dish” or approved equal)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities
3.1.1.1 Water Lines
3.1.1.2 Sleeves
3.1.1.3 Structural Foundations
3.1.1.4 Abandoned Manholes and Sewer Lines:
3.1.2 Pipe Laying
3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints
3.1.2.2 Trenches
3.1.2.3 Backfill
3.1.2.4 Width of Trench
3.1.2.5 Jointing
3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage
3.1.3 Leakage Tests
3.1.4 Test for Deflection
3.1.5 Sewage Spills
3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT
3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES

3.4 MANHOLE DETAILS
3.4.1 General Requirements
3.4.2 Steel Ladder Anchorage
3.4.3 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing
3.4.4 Setting of Frames and Covers
3.4.5 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals
3.5 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES
3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS
3.7 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02531A

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 276	(2000ae1) Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM C 33	(1999ael) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 76	(2000) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 150	(2000) Portland Cement
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 270	(2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(2000) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 700	(2000) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
ASTM C 828	(1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 924M	(1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method (Metric)
ASTM C 972	(2000) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	(2000) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers

ASTM D 1248	(2000a) Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D 2680	(1995a)Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3034	(1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 402	(1993; R 1999) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 1.5 m outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

Joints

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains or lines designated on the plans as are oil resistant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Clay Pipe

Extra strength bell and spigot type. ASTM C 700.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS

Fittings shall be compatible with the pipe supplied and shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Fittings shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Fittings for Clay Pipe

ASTM C 700.

2.3 JOINTS

Joint installation shall comply with the manufacturer’s instructions. “Biobarrier” or other approved equal root barrier shall be wrapped around all joints of new sewer pipes and appurtenances within the spread (branches and leaves) of existing trees and 6m (20 ft) from center of newly planted trees. The root deterrent material shall extend a minimum of 230mm (9”) on either side of the joint. Overlap of material shall be 100mm (4-inch) minimum. Method of fastening material to the pipe shall be with plastic ties or as recommended by the manufacturer and subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.3.1 Clay Pipe Jointing

Compression joints shall conform to ASTM C 425.

2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4

of ASTM D 3034.

2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 181.4 kg (400 pounds). Cast iron and ductile iron frames and covers shall be coated with an approved coal tar compound. Coating thickness shall be approximately 20 mils dry film thickness. The word “SEWER” shall be cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL LADDER

A steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 1.2 m (4 feet). The ladder shall not be less than 406 mm (16 inches) in width, with 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter rungs spaced 305 mm (12 inches) apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick and 51 mm (2 inch) wide. Ladders and inserts shall be fabricated of AISI Type 304 stainless steel in conformance with ASTM A 276.

2.7 CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.7.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II V for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C 260 shall be used with Type V cement. Where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C 33, a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalies shall be used.

2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 28 MPa at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.8 STRUCTURES

2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478, except that portland cement shall be as specified herein. Joints shall be cement mortar, an approved mastic, rubber gaskets, a combination of these types; or the use of external preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

2.9 MANHOLE

2.9.1 Manhole Inserts

Manholes in paved areas (and unpaved areas subject to ponding) shall have a

manhole insert fully seated around the manhole frame rim to prevent water from infiltrating between the cover and the manhole frame rim. (Manhole frame shall be cleaned of all dirt and debris prior to placing the manhole insert on the rim.)

2.9.1.1 Manhole (similar to “No Flow Inflow Dish” or approved equal)

Manhole (similar to “No Flow Inflow Dish” or approved equal) shall be made of high density polyethylene copolymer material that meets ASTM D 1248, Class A, Category 5, Type 111 (the insert shall have a minimum impact brittleness temperature of -180 deg F). The thickness shall be uniform 3mm or greater. The insert shall be manufactured to the dimensions as shown on the contract drawings to allow easy installation within the manhole frame. A lift strap shall be attached to the rising edge of the bowl of the insert. The lift strap shall be made of 1” width woven polypropylene web and shall be seared on all cut ends to prevent unraveling. The lift strap shall be attached to the insert by means of a stainless steel rivet. Location of the lift strap shall be such as to provide easy visual location. Ventilation of the Insert shall be via a vent hole located on the side wall of the dish 19mm below the lip. The hole thus placed allows a maximum release of 38 liters per 24 hours and is not affected by debris that might collect at the bottom of the dish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.1.1 Water Lines

Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the sewer shall not be closer horizontally than 3 m to a water-supply main or service line, except that where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, the horizontal spacing may be a minimum of 2 m. Where gravity-flow sewers cross above water lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of 3 m on each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be acceptable pressure pipe with no joint closer horizontally than 1 m to the crossing. The thickness of the concrete encasement including that at the pipe joints shall be not less than 100 mm.

3.1.1.2 Sleeves

Sewer pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit if required in paragraph 3.1.1.3 Structural Foundations. When sleeves are required, the pipe sleeve shall be reinforced concrete pipe for storm drains in accordance with ASTM C 76, Class V as specified in Section 02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. A minimum clearance of at least 50mm between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding or suitable pipe support shall be provided for the sewer pipe through the sleeve.

3.1.1.3 Structural Foundations

Where sewer pipe is to be installed within 1 m of an existing or proposed building or structural foundation such as a retaining wall, control tower footing, water tank footing, or any similar structure, the sewer pipe shall

be sleeved as specified above. Contractor shall ensure there is no damage to these structures, and no settlement or movement of foundations or footing.

3.1.1.4 Abandoned Manholes and Sewer Lines:

Unless otherwise indicated, all existing sewer manholes indicated to be demolished on the demolition plan shall be demolished and completely removed from the site. Sewer manholes indicated to be abandoned shall have all connecting sewer lines plugged with concrete at each end. The concrete plug shall extend from the manhole a minimum 2 feet into the abandoned line.

Abandoned sewer manholes should have the manhole bottoms cracked to permit subsurface water drainage through the bottom. The manhole should be backfilled with (a) compacted granular material such base course or S4C or (b) lean concrete. The manhole cover should be completely removed along with the manhole cone or the upper 3 feet for cast-in-place manholes.

3.1.2 Pipe Laying

a. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall; the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.

b. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.

c. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted to obtain the degree of water tightness required.

d. ABS composite pipe ends with exposed truss and filler material shall be coated with solvent weld material before making the joint to prevent water or air passage at the joint between the inner and outer wall of the pipe.

e. Installations of solvent weld joint pipe, using ABS or PVC pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM F 402. The Contractor shall ensure adequate trench ventilation and protection for workers installing the pipe.

3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints

The packing material shall be well packed into the annular space to prevent the entrance of lead into the pipe. The remainder of the space shall be filled with molten lead that is hot enough to show a rapid change in color when stirred. Scum shall be removed before pouring. The lead shall be caulked to form a tight joint without overstraining the bell and shall have a minimum depth of 25 mm after caulking.

3.1.2.2 Trenches

Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.2.3 Backfill

As soon as possible after the joint is made, sufficient backfill material shall be placed along the pipe to prevent pipe movement off line or grade. Plastic pipe shall be completely covered to prevent damage from ultraviolet light.

3.1.2.4 Width of Trench

If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe, as specified in Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install, at no additional cost to the Government, concrete cradling, pipe encasement, or other bedding required to support the added load of the backfill.

3.1.2.5 Jointing

Joints between different pipe materials shall be made as specified, using approved jointing materials.

3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage

Pipe, fittings and joint material shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities for plastic pipe, fittings, joint materials and solvents shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

3.1.3 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for PVC pipe shall be as prescribed in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 and ASTM C 924M, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600 mm or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. When the Contracting Officer determines that infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After

absorption, the head shall be re-established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 94 L per 1 mm diameter per km of pipeline per day . When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Test for Deflection

When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made on the entire length of the installed pipeline not less than 30 days after the completion of all work including the leakage test, backfill, and placement of any fill, grading, paving, concrete, or superimposed loads. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 92.5 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe, but 95 percent for RPMP and RTRP. A tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 4.0 degrees C (39.2 degrees F), and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than 150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 480 MPa (70,000 psi) or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on the opposite end of the shaft shall produce compression throughout the remote end of the ball, cylinder or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so that the distance from the external faces of the front and back sections shall equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of that run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of the ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be approved prior to use. The device shall be sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 7.5 percent of the normal diameter of the pipe, or 5 percent for RTRP and RPMP, shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.1.5 Sewage Spills

Any sewage spill occurring as a result of Contractor’s operations shall be stopped immediately. DPW Environmental Division shall be notified immediately (656-2878 x1049). Contaminated areas shall be cleaned and disinfected. Contractor shall accomplish any required shoreline monitoring of waters as required by the State Dept of Health and/or Environmental Protection Agency. The Contractor shall develop an after-action plan addressing problems and corrective actions that will be implemented to prevent spills from occurring again.

3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES

Wye branches shall be installed where sewer connections are indicated or where directed. Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.4 MANHOLE DETAILS

3.4.1 General Requirements

Manholes shall be constructed of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester, prefabricated plastic, concrete, or precast concrete manhole sections. The invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to the inside of the adjacent sewer section. Changes in direction of flow shall be made with a smooth curve of as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Changes in size and grade of the channels shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channels shall be formed directly in the concrete of the manhole base, or shall be built up with brick and mortar, or shall be half tile laid in concrete, or shall be constructed by laying full section sewer pipe through the manhole and breaking out the top half after the surrounding concrete has hardened. Pipe connections shall be made to manhole using water stops, standard O-ring joints, special manhole coupling, or shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor's proposed method of connection, list of materials selected, and specials required, shall be approved prior to installation. The floor of the manhole outside the channels shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channels not less than 100 mm per meter nor more than 200 mm per meter. Free drop inside the manholes shall not exceed 500 mm, measured from the invert of the inlet pipe to the top of the floor of the manhole outside the channels; drop manholes shall be constructed whenever the free drop would otherwise be greater than 500 mm.

3.4.2 Steel Ladder Anchorage

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 1850 mm apart vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 150 mm of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.4.3 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing

Mortar joints shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the manhole. Mortar and mastic joints between precast rings shall be full-bedded in jointing compound and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both the interior and exterior of the manhole. Installation of rubber gasket joints between precast rings shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Precast

rings may also be sealed by the use of extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

3.4.4 Setting of Frames and Covers

Unless otherwise indicated, tops of frames and covers shall be set flush with finished grade in paved areas or 50 mm higher than finished grade in unpaved areas. Frame and cover assemblies shall be sealed to manhole sections using external preformed rubber joint seals that meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM D 624, or other methods specified in paragraph Jointing, Plastering and Sealing, unless otherwise specified.

3.4.5 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

External preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM C 972 to ensure conformance with paragraph Leakage Tests. The seal shall be multi-section with neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm. Each unit shall consist of a top and a bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. One unit shall seal a casting and up to six, 50 mm adjusting rings. The bottom section shall be 305 mm in height. A 152 mm high top section will cover up to two, 50 mm adjusting rings. A 305 mm high bottom section will cover up to six, 50 mm adjusting rings. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Each extension shall overlap the bottom section by 50 mm and shall be overlapped by the top section by 50 mm.

3.5 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS

Building connections shall include the lines to and connection with the building waste drainage piping at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where building drain piping is not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the building connections approximately 1.5 m from the site of the building at a point and in a manner designated.

3.7 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

Cleanouts and other appurtenances shall be installed where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall conform to the detail of the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02555A

PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 WELDING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 PIPING AND CASING MATERIALS
2.2.1 General
2.2.2 Piping
2.2.2.1 Steel Pipe
2.2.2.2 Copper Tubing
2.2.2.3 Joints and Fittings for Copper Tubing
2.2.3 Casings
2.2.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Casing
2.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS
2.3.1 Steel Pipe
2.3.2 Copper Pipe
2.4 END SEALS
2.4.1 General
2.4.2 Types
2.4.3 Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification
2.5 INSULATION
2.5.1 Factory Applied Insulation
2.5.2 Field Applied Insulation
2.6 CONCRETE VALVE MANHOLES
2.7 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IN VALVE MANHOLES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS
3.2.1 Buried Insulated Systems
3.2.2 Buried Uninsulated Systems
3.3 VALVE MANHOLES AND PIPING EQUIPMENT IN VALVE MANHOLES
3.4 THRUST BLOCKS
3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS
3.5.1 Pitching of Horizontal Piping
3.5.2 Open Ends
3.5.3 Cutting Prefabricated Piping Sections

3.5.4 Joints
3.5.4.1 Welded Joints
3.5.4.2 Threaded Joints
3.5.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints
3.5.4.4 Brazed Joints
3.5.4.5 Nonmetallic Pipe Joints
3.5.5 Expansion Loops
3.5.6 Anchors
3.5.7 Field Casing Closures
3.5.8 Underground Warning Tape
3.5.9 Markers for Underground Piping
3.6 EARTHWORK
3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.8 TESTING
3.8.1 Metallic Pipe Welds
3.8.2 Carrier Pipe Cleaning and Testing
3.8.2.1 Cleaning Carrier Pipe
3.8.2.2 Hydrostatic Pressure Cycling and Tests
3.8.2.3 Operational Test
3.8.2.4 Final Hydrostatic Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02555A

PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
(For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2001) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2001a) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2001) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The system consists of a buried prefabricated chilled water and low temperature hot water distribution system including service connections to a point 150 mm 6 inches inside of the building. The contract drawings show the specific arrangement of piping, sizes and grades of pipe, and other details. The system is designed for an operating pressure of 660 kPa and an operating temperature of 60 degrees C for hot water and 7 degrees C for chilled water. The manufacturer shall be responsible to conduct a thermal stress analysis and provide and locate thermal expansion to prevent overstressing of the piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Distribution System

Detail drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly drawings, for all parts of the work in sufficient detail to check conformity with the requirements of the contract documents, prior to installation. Detail drawings shall also contain complete piping, wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout, method of compensation for pipe expansion and contraction, anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation. The drawings shall clearly identify any proposed deviations from the requirements of the contract documents. Drawings shall indicate the inverts of all piping and show all crosses with other utilities.

SD-03 Product Data

Distribution System

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications and product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

SD-07 Certificates

Distribution System

The manufacturer's or system fabricator's written certification stating that the distribution system furnished meets all the requirements of this specification. Provide thermal stress calculation certificate by the manufacturer for approval and review.

Welding; G

Prior to welding operations, a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Distribution System

Six copies of operation and 6 copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished, 1 complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for equipment startup, operation, and shutdown. Operation manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the equipment system as installed. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field performance testing.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

After delivery to the jobsite, all materials and equipment shall be protected from anything which could cause damage to the material or equipment. Pipe shall be sealed at each end to keep the interior clean and free of dirt and debris. Fittings shall be kept together and their interior surfaces shall remain clean. Insulation shall be kept dry and clean.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 WELDING

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

System components shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The system shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.2 PIPING AND CASING MATERIALS

2.2.1 General

Metallic pressure pipe, fittings, and piping accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1 and shall be types suitable for the temperature and pressure of the water. Hot water supply and return piping shall be copper pipe and fittings. Chilled water supply and return piping shall be steel.

2.2.2 Piping

2.2.2.1 Steel Pipe

Piping shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B, standard weight, black or to ASTM A 106, Grade B, standard weight.

2.2.2.2 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88M , Type K or L.

2.2.2.3 Joints and Fittings for Copper Tubing

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M . Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C . Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.2.3 Casings

2.2.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Casing

PVC casings shall conform to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B with a minimum thickness equal to the greater of 1/100 the diameter of the casing or 1.50 mm.

2.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe smaller than 20 mm (3/4 inch) may be threaded; otherwise, all steel pipe shall be welded. Steel welding fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 105/A 105M or ASTM A 234/A 234M. Welding fittings shall also conform to ASME B16.9 for buttweld fittings and ASME B16.11 for socket-weld fittings. Long radius buttwelding elbows conforming to ASME B16.9 shall be used whenever space permits. Pipe Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Pipe to be threaded shall be schedule 80.

2.3.2 Copper Pipe

Copper pipe shall be brazed or connected using an insulated pipe coupling. Wrought copper or cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings shall conform to MSS SP-73. Insulated pipe couplings for copper pipe shall be cast bronze containing an O-ring seal on each end and shall be jacketed and sealed to act as an expansion joint.

2.4 END SEALS

2.4.1 General

Each preinsulated section of piping shall have a complete sealing of the insulation to provide a permanent water and vapor seal at each end of the preinsulated section of piping. Preinsulated sections of piping modified in the field shall be provided with an end seal which is equivalent to the end seals furnished with the preinsulated section of piping. End seals must be tested and certified in accordance with paragraph Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification.

2.4.2 Types

End seals provided shall be one of the following types:

a. Carrying the outer casing over tapered pipe insulation ends and extending it to the carrier pipe. Sufficient surface bonding area shall be provided between the casing and the carrier pipe.

b. Using specially designed molded caps made of polyethylene or rubber of standard manufactured thickness. A minimum 40 mm surface bonding area shall be provided between the cap and both the casing and carrier pipe.

c. Using elastomer-ring end seals designed and dimensioned to fit in the annular space between the casing and the carrier pipe.

d. Using a waterproof mastic seal vapor barrier over the exposed insulation ends.

e. Shrink sleeves.

2.4.3 Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification

Testing and certification procedures by an independent testing laboratory shall demonstrate that casings and end seals are capable of resisting penetration of water into the casing and insulation. The test shall be performed on the type of prefabricated system to be furnished. If more than one type of prefabricated system is to be used, then the tests shall be performed on each type. The test shall consist of hot and cold cycle testing followed by immersion in a water filled chamber with a head pressure. The hot and cold cycle testing shall consist of 14 days of temperature cycling. A fluid with a temperature of 5 degrees C shall circulate through the carrier pipe alternating every 24-hours with a fluid with a temperature of 95 degrees C circulating through the carrier pipe for a low temperature hot water or dual temperature service or 24 degrees for a chilled water service. While the hot and cold cycle test is being performed, the test sample is either buried or encased in dry bedding sand with a minimum of 300 mm of sand all around the test sample. The carrier pipe size of the test sample shall be 80 mm (3 inches) in diameter and shall be restrained during the test period. The insulation thickness shall not exceed the maximum thickness provided for the piping in the project. Transition time for temperature cycle testing shall not exceed 15 minutes in going from cold to hot and 30 minutes in going from hot to cold. The fluid in the carrier pipe may be water, oil or heat transfer fluid. Following the hot and cold cycling test, the test sample shall be immersed in a water filled chamber. The pressure on the highest point of the test sample shall not be less than 60 kPa subjected over the entire length of the 2.4 m test sample of prefabricated pipe. The water shall contain a dye penetrant, which will be used to check for end seal leakage. The pressure in the chamber must be held for not less than 48 hours. Upon completion of this pressure test, the test sample shall be cut open. With the use of a light that will readily show the presence of the dye that was in the water, the test sample shall be inspected. Evidence of the dye inside the test sample shall indicate that the end seal is not acceptable and cannot be certified.

2.5 INSULATION

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements.

2.5.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Prefabricated pipe and fittings shall be insulated in the factory. Foam insulation for prefabricated insulated pipe and fittings shall be polyurethane foam meeting the requirements of ASTM C 591 having a density not less than 32 kg per cubic meter. The polyurethane foam shall completely fill the annular space between the carrier pipe and the casing. Insulation thickness shall be a minimum of 20 mm. The insulation thermal conductivity factor shall not exceed the numerical value of 0.02 W/mK (0.15 Btu-inch/square foot-degree F-hour) at 24 degrees C, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518. Manufacturer shall certify that the insulated pipe is free of insulation voids.

2.5.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation for fittings, and field casing closures, and other piping system accessories shall be polyurethane matching the pipe insulation. Thickness shall match adjacent piping insulation thickness. Buried fittings and accessories shall have field applied polyurethane insulation to match adjacent piping and shall be protected with a covering matching the pipe casing. Shrink sleeves with a minimum thickness of 1.3 mm shall be provided over casing connection joints.

2.6 CONCRETE VALVE MANHOLES

Concrete valve manholes shall be provided in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

2.7 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IN VALVE MANHOLES

Piping and equipment in valve manholes shall be provided in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

For all preinsulated, prefabricated systems, the Contractor shall obtain the services of a trained representative of the pipe system manufacturer to instruct the Contractor's work forces in the installation procedures to ensure that the system is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and the plans and specifications. The manufacturer's representative shall be a person who regularly performs such duties for the manufacturer. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a list of names of personnel trained and certified by the pipe system manufacturer in the installation of this system. Only personnel whose names appear on the list will be allowed to install the system. The list shall not be more than 1 year old.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS

3.2.1 Buried Insulated Systems

Buried insulated systems shall consist of carrier pipe, insulation, casing, end seals, fittings and accessories as specified.

3.2.2 Buried Uninsulated Systems

Buried uninsulated systems shall consist of carrier pipe, fittings and accessories as specified.

3.3 VALVE MANHOLES AND PIPING EQUIPMENT IN VALVE MANHOLES

Valve manholes and piping and equipment in valve manholes shall be installed in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.4 THRUST BLOCKS

Thrust blocks shall be installed at the locations shown or recommended by the pipe system manufacturer. Thrust blocks may not be required on all systems, and the need for thrust blocks shall be as recommended by the system manufacturer. Thrust blocks, if necessary, shall be installed at all changes in direction, changes in size, valves and terminal ends, such as plugs, caps and tees. Thrust blocks shall be concrete having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa (2000 psi) after 28 days and shall be in accordance with Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Thrust blocks shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and the thrust bearing sides of the thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of the thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. Thrust blocks shall be placed so that the joints for all fittings will be accessible for repair wherever possible. No pipe joint shall be embedded in concrete unless the assembly has previously been hydrostatically tested. The thrust blocks shall provide for transfer of thrusts and reactions without exceeding the allowable stress of the concrete and shall be installed in accordance with pipe manufacturer's instructions. In muck or peat, all thrusts shall be resisted by piles or tie rods to solid foundations or by removal of peat or muck which shall be replaced with ballast of sufficient stability to resist thrusts.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

The piping system furnished shall be installed in accordance with the piping system manufacturer's instructions. Piping shall be installed without springing or forcing other than what has been calculated for cold spring. Pipe ends shall have burrs removed by reaming and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Nonmetallic pipe cut in the field shall be machined to fit couplings or joints and shall be coated or treated to match standard factory coated ends. Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials. When nonferrous metallic pipe (e.g., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm shall be maintained between pipes. Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the manufacturer of the piping system.

3.5.1 Pitching of Horizontal Piping

Horizontal piping shall be pitched at a grade of not less than 40 mm in 1 m toward the drain points unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2 Open Ends

Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt and other foreign matter out of the system.

3.5.3 Cutting Prefabricated Piping Sections

Where prefabricated pipe sections are field cut, new end seals similar to the factory applied end seal shall be provided and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.4 Joints

3.5.4.1 Welded Joints

Welded joints between sections of pipe and between pipe and fittings shall be provided where specified or indicated.

3.5.4.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall not be used belowground. Joints shall be made tight with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Not more than 3 threads shall show after the joint is made up.

3.5.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be the products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.5.4.4 Brazed Joints

Brazed joints for copper pipe and fittings shall conform to CDA Tube Handbook. Brazing alloys melting above 593.3 degrees C (1100 degrees F) shall be utilized.

3.5.4.5 Nonmetallic Pipe Joints

Nonmetallic pipe joints shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.5.5 Expansion Loops

If expansion compensation is needed, expansion loops and expansion bends (Z- and L- type) shall be factory fabricated of casing, insulation, and carrier piping identical to that furnished for straight runs. Expansion loops and bends shall be properly designed by the manufacturer in accordance with the allowable stress limits indicated in ASME B31.1 for the type of pipe used. Expansion loops and bends shall be shipped to the jobsite in the maximum size sections feasible to minimize the number of field joints. The expansion loops and bends casing and insulation where applicable, shall be suitably sized to accommodate pipe movement. Field joints shall be made in straight runs of the expansion loops and bends, and the number shall be kept to a minimum. For steel pipe, cold springing shall not be allowed when sizing the expansion loops and bends, but piping shall be cold sprung one-half the calculated maximum operational expansion

during field assembly. Pipe stress in expansion loops and bends shall conform to the requirements for expansion loops specified in ASME B31.1.

3.5.6 Anchors

Anchor design shall be in accordance with the published data of the manufacturer and for prefabricated systems shall be factory fabricated by the prefabricated system manufacturer. In all cases, the design shall be such that water penetration, condensation, or vapor transmission will not wet the insulation.

3.5.7 Field Casing Closures

Field insulation and encasement of joints shall be accomplished after the visual and pressure tests specified are completed. Field insulation and encasement shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Thickness dimensions of the insulation and casing materials shall not be less than those of the adjoining prefabricated section. Insulating material shall be foamed in place polyurethane. Care should be taken to ensure that field closures are made under conditions of temperature and cleanliness required to produce a sound, continuous vapor barrier. A standard polyethylene heat shrink sleeve shall be installed over the casing and shall have a 150 mm minimum overlap at each end.

3.5.8 Underground Warning Tape

Underground warning tape shall be buried above the piping during the trench backfilling and shall be buried approximately 300 mm deep. Tape shall be 0.1 mm thick polyethylene tape polyethylene tape with metallic core. Tape shall be 150 mm wide and be printed with repetitive caution warnings along its length. Tapes shall be yellow in color with black letters. Tape color and lettering shall not be affected by moisture or other substances contained in the backfill material.

3.5.9 Markers for Underground Piping

Markers for underground piping shall be placed as indicated approximately 600 mm to the right of the distribution system and referenced to the flow direction in the supply line. The marker shall be concrete 150 mm square or round section 600 mm long. The top edge of the marker shall have a minimum 10 mm chamfer all around. The letters CHW HHW shall be impressed or cast on the top of the markers to indicate the type of system that is being identified. Each letter shall be formed with a V-shaped groove and shall have a width of stroke at least 6 mm at the top and depth of 6 mm. The top of the marker shall protrude not more than 25 mm above finished grade.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical work shall be performed in accordance with either Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND or Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

3.8 TESTING

Tests shall be conducted before, during, and after installation of the system. All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to properly conduct the tests shall be provided by the Contractor. Test pressure gauges for a specific test shall have dials indicating not less than 1-1/2 times nor more than 2 times the test pressure. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to make the pipe system workable at his expense.

3.8.1 Metallic Pipe Welds

An approved independent testing firm or firms regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform a radiographic examination of the field welds. The radiographic testing shall be performed in accordance with ASME B31.1. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by a Certified Level III Radiographer employed by the testing firm. Any welds found to be unacceptable shall be removed, rewelded and radiographically reexamined in accordance with the above criteria. Such repair and reexamination shall be accomplished at no cost to the Government.

3.8.2 Carrier Pipe Cleaning and Testing

Distribution piping shall be tested as required before backfilling and with all joints exposed. The area between joints may be backfilled as necessary to prevent pipe movement.

3.8.2.1 Cleaning Carrier Pipe

Prior to testing, the interior of the carrier pipe shall be cleaned of foreign materials by thorough flushing with clean water. Water shall be circulated at a velocity between 2 and 3 m/s (7 and 10 feet per second) for a minimum of 4 hours. If required, temporary and/or supplementary pumps shall be provided to ensure that required velocity is achieved. System strainers shall be cleaned after the flushing operation is complete. Temporary strainers shall be installed as required. After flushing, the water shall remain in the piping system for testing of the system. All air shall be removed from the system prior to starting the tests.

3.8.2.2 Hydrostatic Pressure Cycling and Tests

Hydrostatic pressure cycling shall have 4 cycles. Each cycle shall consist of a 10 minute period at 1000 kPa followed by a 5 minute period at a pressure less than 350 kPa. The next cycle shall begin immediately following the completion of the previous cycle. Pressure rise and drop shall not exceed 690 kPa per minute. The pressure gauge shall be located and the pressure measured at the opposite end of the system from where the pressure is applied. After completion of the hydrostatic pressure cycling, the first hydrostatic pressure test shall be performed. During the first hydrostatic pressure test, the system shall be proven tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the working pressure up to 1000 kPa. This pressure shall be held for a minimum of 1 hour. The method of pressurizing the system shall be disconnected from the system before starting the 1 hour pressure holding period. If the pressure cannot be held for the specified length of time, the cause of pressure loss shall be determined, corrected and the hydrostatic pressure cycling and first hydrostatic pressure test shall be repeated until the system can hold the required pressure for at least 1 hour. After successful completion of the first hydrostatic pressure test, the water shall be drained out of the piping system and the piping system filled with treated water as defined in paragraph TREATED WATER for the remaining tests and for permanent operation of the system. The hydrostatic

pressure cycling and tests shall be repeated after the system has been filled with treated water, using the same test conditions and criteria.

3.8.2.3 Operational Test

Operational test shall be performed on the complete system or testable portions thereof. The test shall be conducted with full design flows and operating temperatures in all runs of piping as if in service, to demonstrate satisfactory function and operating effectiveness. The operational test will have two cycles. Each cycle shall consist of a 6-hour period with treated water in the system at the maximum operating temperature of 60 degrees C 140 degrees F and maximum flow rate, and a period of at least 6-hours with no flow. The Contractor shall supply temporary pumps, piping connections, boilers, chillers and the gauges required to circulate the water at the desired temperatures and flow rates. Water shall be circulated through supply lines and returned through the return piping to demonstrate that the pressure drop is compatible with the flow rate and size of pipe and to show that obstructions do not exist in the piping system. Any unusual indicated pressure drop will be investigated and any obstructions removed. Any leaks found shall be repaired. After any obstructions have been removed and any leaks repaired, the operational test shall be repeated until successfully passed.

3.8.2.4 Final Hydrostatic Test

After successful completion of the operational test, the system shall be pressurized to 1-1/2 times the working pressure up to 1000 kPa. This pressure shall be held for a minimum of 4 hours. Means of pressurizing shall be disconnected prior to the start of the 4-hour pressure holding period. If the pressure cannot be held for the specified length of time, the cause of the pressure loss shall be determined, corrected, and all of the hydrostatic pressure cycling and tests repeated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
2.2.1 Flared End Sections
2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.3.1 Concrete
2.3.2 Mortar
2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks
2.3.4 Brick
2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
2.3.6 Prefabricated Corrugated Metal Manholes
2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings
2.4 STAINLESS STEEL LADDER
2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Removal of Rock
3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.2 BEDDING
3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
3.3 PLACING PIPE
3.3.1 Concrete Pipe
3.3.2 Multiple Culverts
3.3.3 Jacking Pipe Through Fills
3.4 JOINTING
3.4.1 Concrete Pipe
3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint
3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe
3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe
3.4.1.4 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls
3.6 STAINLESS STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION
3.7 BACKFILLING
3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
3.7.4 Compaction
3.7.4.1 General Requirements
3.7.4.2 Minimum Density
3.7.5 Determination of Density
3.8 PIPELINE TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Manual	(1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4 Vol.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48M	(1994el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 276	(2000ae1) Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 929/A 929M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C 32	(1999el) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 55	(1999) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(2000) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 76M	(2000) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 139	(1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 789	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

	Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 828	(1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 850	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 Ft. of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings
ASTM C 924M	(1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method (Metric)
ASTM C 1103M	(1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM F 1417	(1992; R 1998) Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

Samples of the following materials, before work is started:

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification
Pipeline Testing;
Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints;
Determination of Density;
Frame and Cover for Gratings;

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76M , Class II.

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.2.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be of a standard design fabricated from zinc coated steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 929/A 929M.

2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

For highway loadings with 600 mm of cover or more or subjected to dead load only, ASTM C 789; for less than 600 mm of cover subjected to highway loading, ASTM C 850.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 172 MPa concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 37.5 mm. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 25 mm thick for covers and not less than 40 mm thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 75 mm between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 21 liters of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 200 mm (8 inches) thick, not less than 200 mm (8 inches) long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be

plastered with 10 mm of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478M . Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure.

2.3.6 Prefabricated Corrugated Metal Manholes

Manholes shall be of the type and design recommended by the manufacturer. Manholes shall be complete with frames and cover, or frames and gratings.

2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48M , Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL LADDER

Steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of the manhole exceeds 1.2 m (4 feet). These ladders shall be not less than 406 mm (16 inches) in width, with 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter rungs spaced 305 mm (12 inches) apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick and 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) wide. Ladders and inserts shall be fabricated of AISI Type 304 stainless steel in conformance with ASTM A 276.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48M , Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316a "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems"d and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 600 mm to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary.

Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 200 mm or 13 mm for each meter of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02316a "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems".

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

Plastic pipes shall have S4C bedding material placed 100mm (4 inch) below the bottom of the pipe. Bedding shall be compacted to 95 percent of max density as determined by ASTM D 1557. The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

3.3.1 Concrete Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe shall be at least half the nominal pipe diameter or 1 meter apart, whichever is less.

3.3.3 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREMA Manual.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in lengths that extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 200 mm apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra

length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.

b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from the high side of band only, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush, water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall be forced out by pouring, and removed.

c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.4 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

Installation shall be as recommended by the gasket manufacturer for use of lubricants and cements and other special installation requirements. The gasket shall be placed over one end of a section of pipe for half the width of the gasket. The other half shall be doubled over the end of the same pipe. When the adjoining section of pipe is in place, the doubled-over half of the gasket shall then be rolled over the adjoining section. Any unevenness in overlap shall be corrected so that the gasket covers the end of pipe sections equally. Connecting bands shall be centered over adjoining sections of pipe, and rods or bolts placed in position and nuts tightened. Band Tightening: The band shall be tightened evenly, even tension being kept on the rods or bolts, and the gasket; the gasket shall seat properly in the corrugations. Watertight joints shall remain uncovered for a period of time designated, and before being covered, tightness of the nuts shall be measured with a torque wrench. If the nut has tended to loosen its grip on the bolts or rods, the nut shall be retightened with a torque wrench and remain uncovered until a tight, permanent joint is assured.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 STAINLESS STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 1.83 m (6 feet) vertically, and shall be installed to

provide at least 152 mm (6 inches) of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 300 mm above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 150 millimeters. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 300 mm above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 4 m, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 300 mm above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 150 mm.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.8 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall conform to ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C 924M . Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F 1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 or ASTM C 924M , after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C 1103M . Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600

mm or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 9 mL per mm in diameter per 100 meters (0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet) of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02721A

SUBBASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING
1.4.1 Sampling
1.4.2 Tests
1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis
1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
1.4.2.4 Density Tests
1.4.2.5 Wear Test
1.4.3 Testing Frequency
1.4.3.1 Initial Tests
1.4.3.2 In-Place Tests
1.4.4 Approval of Material

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Subbase Course
2.1.2 Select-Material Subbase Course

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL
3.4 GRADE CONTROL
3.5 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS
3.6 LAYER THICKNESS
3.7 COMPACTION
3.8 EDGES
3.9 SMOOTHNESS TEST
3.10 THICKNESS CONTROL
3.11 MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02721A

SUBBASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Certified waybills and delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Copies of initial and in-place test results.

1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557. In this specification, degree of compaction shall be a percentage of laboratory maximum density.

1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved testing laboratory in accordance with Section 01455 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Tests shall be performed at the specified frequency. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements.

1.4.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Tests

1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

1.4.2.4 Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 2922. The calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and, when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration, in ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material to be tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on subbase course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.4.3 Testing Frequency

1.4.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements prior to installation.

a. Sieve Analysis not including 0.02 mm size material
b. Liquid limit and plasticity index moisture-density relationship

1.4.3.2 In-Place Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted subbase and select-material subbase course. Samples shall be taken for each 1,000 square meters of each layer of material placed in each area.

a. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material
b. Field Density
c. Moisture liquid limit and plasticity index

1.4.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 14 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted subbase course.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Subbase Course

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone or slag, gravel, shell, sand, or other sound, durable, approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Aggregates shall be durable and sound, free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign material. Material retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall have a percentage of wear not to exceed 50 percent after 500 revolutions when tested as specified in ASTM C 131. Aggregate shall be reasonably uniform in density and quality. Slag shall be an air-cooled, blast-furnace product having a dry weight of not less than 1050 kg/cubic meter. Aggregates shall have a maximum size of 62.5 mm and shall be within the limits specified as follows:

Maximum Allowable Percentage by Weight
Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No.4
2 mm	50	80	--	85
0.075 mm	15	15	15	15

2.1.2 Select-Material Subbase Course

Materials shall consist of selected soil or other materials from field excavation, stockpiles, or other sources. Material shall be free from lumps and balls of clay and from organic and other objectionable matter. Not more than 25 percent by weight shall pass the 0.075 mm sieve. The portion of material passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall have a liquid limit less than 35 and a plasticity index less than 12. The maximum particle size shall not exceed 75 mm.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

All clearing, stripping and excavating work involved in the opening or operation of aggregate sources shall be performed by the Contractor. Aggregate sources shall be opened to working depth in a manner that produces excavation faces that are as nearly vertical as practicable for the materials being excavated. Materials excavated from aggregate sources shall be obtained in successive cuts extending through all exposed strata. All pockets or strata of unsuitable materials overlying or occurring in the deposit shall be wasted as directed. The methods of operating aggregate sources and the processing and blending of the material may be changed or modified by the Contracting Officer, when necessary, in order to obtain material conforming to specified requirements. Upon completion of work, aggregate sources on Government reservations shall be conditioned to drain readily, and shall be left in a satisfactory condition. Aggregate sources on private lands shall be conditioned in agreement with local laws and authorities.

3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the

cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer so as to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

Prior to constructing the subbase or select-material subbase course, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Ruts, or soft yielding spots, in the underlying courses, subgrade areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements, shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the subbase course. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing subbase-course material into the underlying course, and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements for the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the subbase course is placed.

3.4 GRADE CONTROL

The finished and completed subbase course shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. The lines, grades, and cross sections shown shall be maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed by the Contractor at the work site.

3.5 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

The materials shall be mixed and placed to obtain uniformity of the subbase and select-material subbase material at the water content specified. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in mixing or placing procedures or in equipment as may be directed to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or accelerate loss or increase of water, and to insure a satisfactory subbase course.

3.6 LAYER THICKNESS

The compacted thickness of the completed course shall be as indicated. When a compacted layer of 150 mm is specified, the material may be placed in a single layer; when a compacted thickness of more than 150 mm is required, no layer shall exceed 150 mm nor be less than 75 mm when compacted.

3.7 COMPACTION

Each layer of the subbase course and select-material subbase shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 3 percent of optimum water content, as determined from laboratory tests, as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer is compacted through the full depth to at least 60 percent of laboratory maximum density. The

Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory subbase course. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.8 EDGES

Approved material shall be placed along the edges of the subbase and select-material subbase course in such quantity as will compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, at least a 300 mm width of the shoulder shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the subbase course, as directed.

3.9 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of each layer shall not show deviations in excess of 10 mm when tested with a 3.6 m (12 foot) straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material, replacing with new material, or reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.10 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the subbase and select-material subbase course shall be in accordance with the thickness and grade indicated on the drawings. The thickness of each course shall be measured at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 400 square meters or part thereof of subbase course. The thickness measurement shall be made by test holes, at least 75 mm in diameter through the course. The completed subbase course shall not be more than 13 mm deficient in thickness nor more than 13 mm above or below the established grade. Where any of these tolerances are exceeded, the Contractor shall correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation or removing material, and compacting, as directed. Where the measured thickness is 13 mm or more thicker than shown, the course will be considered as conforming with the specified thickness requirements plus 13 mm. The average job thickness shall be the average of the job measurements as specified above but within 6 mm of the thickness shown.

3.11 MAINTENANCE

The subbase and select-material subbase course shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course
1.2.3 Degree of Compaction
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING
1.4.1 Sampling
1.4.2 Tests
1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis
1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests
1.4.2.5 Wear Test
1.4.3 Testing Frequency
1.4.3.1 Initial Tests
1.4.3.2 In Place Tests
1.4.4 Approval of Material
1.5 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2 Gradation Requirements
2.1.3 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
3.5 INSTALLATION
3.5.1 Mixing the Materials
3.5.2 Placing
3.5.3 Grade Control
3.5.4 Edges of Base Course
3.5.5 Compaction
3.5.6 Thickness
3.5.7 Proof Rolling
3.5.8 Finishing
3.5.9 Smoothness

3.6 TRAFFIC
3.7 MAINTENANCE
3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993el) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1988) Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods

	(Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. GCA is similar to ABC, but it has more stringent requirements and it produces a base course with higher strength and stability.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and testing

Field Density Tests

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01455 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each

different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on ABC and GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.4.3 Testing Frequency

1.4.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

a. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

e. Weight per cubic meter of Slag.

1.4.3.2 In Place Tests

Each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square meters, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material shall be performed for every 500 metric tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

1.4.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted ABC.

1.5 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness

requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

The ABC shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.2 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 0.075 mm and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE 1. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
50.0 mm	100	----	----
37.5 mm	70-100	100	----
25.0 mm	45-80	60-100	100
12.5 mm	30-60	30-65	40-70
4.75 mm	20-50	20-50	20-50
2.00 mm	15-40	15-40	15-40
0.425 mm	5-25	5-25	5-25
0.075 mm	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.3 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Aggregate sources shall be obtained from offsite sources.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and

leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the ABC, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the ABC the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02721a SUBBASE COURSES. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the ABC. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the ABC is placed.

3.5 INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory ABC meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 150 mm or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 150 mm is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 150 mm or less than 75mm when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the ABC and GCA is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable ABC.

3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed ABC shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required ABC thickness so that the finished ABC with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

The ABC shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 1.5 m wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of ABC in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 600 mm width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of ABC. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the ABC shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 3 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory ABC. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated mm. No individual layer shall exceed 150 mm nor be less than 75 mm in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the ABC course shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the ABC course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square meters of base course. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.5.7 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling of the areas indicated shall be in addition to the compaction specified and shall consist of the application of 30 coverages with a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires, each loaded to a minimum of 13,600 kg and inflated to a minimum of 1035 kPa. In areas designated, proof rolling shall be applied to the top of the underlying material on which ABC is laid and to each layer of ABC. Water content of the underlying material shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Water content of each layer of the ABC shall be maintained at the optimum percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling. Any ABC materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials, recompacted and proof rolled to meet these specifications.

3.5.8 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of ABC shall be finished after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of ABC is 13 mm or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 75 mm and new material shall be blended in compacted and proof rolled to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

3.5.9 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 10 mm when tested with a 3.05 meter straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 15 meter intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.6 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the ABC course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

The ABC shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any ABC that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of ABC that is

damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT
1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT
1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS
1.6.1 Receiving Hopper
1.6.2 Automatic Grade Controls
1.7 ROLLERS
1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.2 Aggregate Gradation
2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
2.3 MIX DESIGN
2.3.1 JMF Requirements
2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF
2.4 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT
2.4.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement
2.4.2 RAP Mix

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE
3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
3.5 TEST SECTION
3.5.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section
3.5.2 Additional Test Sections
3.6 TESTING LABORATORY
3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
3.7.1 Transporting
3.7.2 Placing
3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
3.9 JOINTS
3.9.1 Transverse Joints
3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints
3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements
3.10.2 Testing Laboratory

3.10.3 Quality Control Testing
3.10.3.1 Asphalt Content
3.10.3.2 Gradation
3.10.3.3 Temperatures
3.10.3.4 Aggregate Moisture
3.10.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture
3.10.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow
3.10.3.7 In-Place Density
3.10.3.8 Grade and Smoothness
3.10.3.9 Additional Testing
3.10.3.10 QC Monitoring
3.10.4 Sampling
3.10.5 Control Charts
3.11 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT
3.11.1 Percent Payment
3.11.2 Sublot Sampling
3.11.3 Additional Sampling and Testing
3.11.4 Laboratory Air Voids
3.11.5 Mean Absolute Deviation
3.11.6 In-place Density
3.11.6.1 General Density Requirements
3.11.6.2 Mat and Joint Densities
3.11.6.3 Pay Factor Based on In-place Density
3.11.7 Grade
3.11.8 Surface Smoothness
3.11.8.1 Smoothness Requirements
3.11.8.2 Testing Method
3.11.8.3 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO MP 2	(1998; Interim 1999) Superpave Volumetric Mix Design
AASHTO TP53	(1998; Interim 1999) Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by the Ignition Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 566	(1997) Evaporable Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D 140	(1998) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 995	(1995b) Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1461	(1985)) Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 2041	(1995) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D 2172	(1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2489	(1984; R 1994el) Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(1996el) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixture
ASTM D 2950	(1997) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method
ASTM D 3381	(1999) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3665	(1999) Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D 3666	(1998) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 4125	(1994el)Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D 4791	(1999) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 4867/D 4867M	(1996) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 5444	(1998) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D 6307	(1998) Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(1997) Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types
AI MS-22	(1998; 2nd Edition) Construction of Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavements

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

CDT Test 526	(1978) Operation of California Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 171	(1995) Test Method for Determining Percentage of Crushed Particles in Aggregate

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G

Proposed JMF.

Contractor Quality Control; G

Quality control plan.

Material Acceptance and Percent Payment; G

Acceptance test results and pay calculations.

SD-04 Samples

Asphalt Cement Binder

(20 L)(sample for mix design verification.

Aggregates

Sufficient materials to produce 90 kg of blended mixture for mix design verification.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G
QC Monitoring;

Aggregate and QC test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G

Copies of certified test data.

Testing Laboratory.

Certification of compliance.

Plant Scale Calibration Certification

1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Truck Scales. The asphalt mixture shall be weighed on approved certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

b. Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Government's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing.

c. Inspection of Plant. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. The Contractor shall provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

d. Storage Bins. Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:

(1) The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.

(2) The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT

Trucks used for hauling hot-mix asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

1.6.1 Receiving Hopper

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished

surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

1.6.2 Automatic Grade Controls

If an automatic grade control device is used, the paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A transverse slope controller shall not be used to control grade. The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

a. Ski-type device of not less than 9.14 m in length.

b. Taut stringline set to grade.

c. Short ski or shoe for joint matching.

d. Laser control.

1.7 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer, if requested; however, all other requirements, including compaction, shall be met.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, mm	Degrees C
75 or greater	4
Less than 75	7

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The portion of material retained on the 4.75 mm sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the 4.75 mm sieve and retained on the 0.075 mm sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the 0.075 mm sieve is defined as

mineral filler. All aggregate test results and samples shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to start of construction.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. All individual coarse aggregate sources shall meet the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.

b. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate shall have at least two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with COE CRD-C 171. Fractured faces shall be produced by crushing.

c. The particle shape shall be essentially cubical and the aggregate shall not contain more than 20% percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (3:1 ratio of maximum to minimum) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

2.1.2 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in Table 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table 2. Aggregate Gradations

Sieve Size, mm	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass
25.0	100
19.0	76-96
12.5	68-88
9.5	60-82
4.75	45-67
2.36	32-54
1.18	22-44
0.60	15-35
0.30	9-25
0.15	6-18
0.075	3-6

2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to ASTM D 3381 Table 2, Viscosity Grade AR.80. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting Officer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 140

and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. These samples shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Samples of the asphalt cement specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-2 and the criteria shown in Table 3. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867/D 4867M is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost. Sufficient materials to produce 90 kg of blended mixture shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

At the option of the contractor a currently used DOT superpave hot mix may be used in lieu of developing a new hot mix design study as described herein. The superpave volumetric mix shall be designed in accordance with AASHTO MP 2.

2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section and shall include as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade.

e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.

f. Laboratory mixing temperature.

g. Lab compaction temperature.

h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.

i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2.

k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

l. Percent natural sand.

m. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

n. Fine aggregate angularity.

o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).

p. Tensile Strength Ratio(TSR).

q. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.

r. List of all modifiers and amount.

s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

Table 3. Marshall Design Criteria

Test Property	75 Blow Mix	50 Blow Mix
Stability, newtons minimum	*8000	*4450
Flow, 0.25 mm	8-16	8-18
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), (minimum)		
Gradation 1	13.0	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75

* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.
** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM D 2726 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

The Laboratory JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new laboratory jmf design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the Laboratory JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Adjustments to the Laboratory JMF shall be

applied to the field (plant) established JMF and limited to those values as shown. Adjustments shall be targeted to produce or nearly produce 4 percent voids total mix (VTM).

TABLE 4. Field (Plant) Established JMF Tolerances

Sieves	Adjustments (plus or minus), percent
12.5 mm	3
4.75 mm	3
2.36 mm	3
0.075 mm	1
Binder Content	0.4

If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table 2; while not desirable, this is acceptable.

2.4 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Recycled HMA shall consist of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. The RAP shall be of a consistent gradation and asphalt content and properties. When RAP is fed into the plant, the maximum RAP chunk size shall not exceed 50 mm. The recycled HMA mix shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-2 and AI MS-22. The job mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. The amount of RAP shall not exceed 30 percent.

2.4.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

The blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. The percentage of asphalt in the RAP shall be established for the mixture design according to ASTM D 2172 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.4.2 RAP Mix

The blend of new asphalt cement and the RAP asphalt binder shall meet the viscosity requirements in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER. The virgin asphalt cement shall not be more than two standard asphalt material grades different than that specified in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 160 degrees C when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 174 degrees C when added to the aggregates.

3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler

shall not exceed 175 degrees C when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, the underlying course shall be cleaned of dust and debris. A prime coat and/or tack coat shall be applied in accordance with the contract specifications.

3.5 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, the Contractor shall place a test section for each JMF used. The contractor shall construct a test section 75 - 150 m long and two paver passes wide placed for two lanes, with a longitudinal cold joint. The test section shall be of the same depth as the course which it represents. The underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The equipment and personnel used in construction of the test section shall be the same equipment to be used on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The test section shall be placed as part of the project pavement as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section

One random sample shall be taken at the plant, triplicate specimens compacted, and tested for stability, flow, and laboratory air voids. A portion of the same sample shall be tested for aggregate gradation and asphalt content. Four randomly selected cores shall be taken from the finished pavement mat, and four from the longitudinal joint, and tested for density. Random sampling shall be in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. The test results shall be within the tolerances shown in Table 5 for work to continue. If all test results meet the specified requirements, the test section shall remain as part of the project pavement. If test results exceed the tolerances shown, the test section shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Government and another test section shall be constructed. The test section shall be paid for with the first lot of paving

Table 5. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties

Property	Specification Limit
Aggregate Gradation-Percent Passing (Individual Test Result)	
4.75 mm and larger	JMF plus or minus 8
2.36, 1.18, 0.60, and 0.30 mm	JMF plus or minus 6
0.15 and 0.075 mm	JMF plus or minus 2.0
Asphalt Content, Percent (Individual Test Result)	JMF plus or minus 0.5
Laboratory Air Voids, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	JMF plus or minus 1.0
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	13 14 15 minimum
Stability, newtons (Average of 3 specimens)	4450 8000 minimum
Flow, 0.25 mm (Average of 3 specimens)	8 - 16 8 - 18
Mat Density, Percent of Marshall (Average of 4 Random Cores)	97.0 - 100.5
Joint Density, Percent of Marshall (Average of 4 Random Cores)	95.5 - 100.5

3.5.2 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and/or rolling procedures shall be made. A second test section shall then be placed. Additional test sections, as required, shall be constructed and evaluated for conformance to the specifications. Full production shall not begin until an acceptable section has been constructed and accepted.

3.6 TESTING LABORATORY

The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

The hot-mix asphalt shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Adequate artificial lighting shall be provided for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 60 degrees C. To deliver mix to the paver, the Contractor shall use a material transfer vehicle which shall be operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver.

3.7.2 Placing

The mix shall be placed and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 3 m. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 300 mm; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 3 m from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 3 m. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed.

3.9 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing material at the joint . The cutback material shall be removed from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 80 degrees C at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a minimum of 50 mm from the edge with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved. The plan shall address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Finishing

j. Joints

k. Compaction

l.Surface Smoothness

3.10.2 Testing Laboratory

The Contractor shall provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site. The laboratory shall meet the requirements as required in ASTM D 3666. The effective working area of the laboratory shall be a minimum of 14 square meters with a ceiling height of not less than 2.3 m. Lighting shall be adequate to illuminate all working areas. It shall be equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 24 degrees C plus or minus 2.3 degrees C. Laboratory facilities shall be kept clean and all equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. The Contracting Officer shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

3.10.3 Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability, flow, in-place density, grade and smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.10.3.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of two tests to determine asphalt content will be performed per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT) by one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D 2172, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with the AASHTO TP53or ASTM D 6307, or the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 4125, provided the nuclear gauge is calibrated for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D 2172, shall be determined as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

3.10.3.2 Gradation

Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444. When asphalt content is determined by the nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

3.10.3.3 Temperatures

Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.10.3.4 Aggregate Moisture

The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C 566.

3.10.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined at least once per lot in accordance with ASTM D 1461 or an approved alternate procedure.

3.10.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

Mixture samples shall be taken at least four times per lot and compacted into specimens, using 50 blows per side with the Marshall hammer as described in ASTM D 1559. After compaction, the laboratory air voids of each specimen shall be determined, as well as the Marshall stability and flow.

3.10.3.7 In-Place Density

The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D 2950.

3.10.3.8 Grade and Smoothness

The Contractor shall conduct the necessary checks to ensure the grade and smoothness requirements are met in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT.

3.10.3.9 Additional Testing

Any additional testing, which the Contractor deems necessary to control the process, may be performed at the Contractor's option.

3.10.3.10 QC Monitoring

The Contractor shall submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.10.4 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.10.5 Control Charts

For process control, the Contractor shall establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in Table 6, as a minimum. These control charts shall be posted as directed by the Contracting Officer and shall be kept current at all times. The control charts shall identify the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 6 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the Contractor's test results. Target values from the JMF shall also be shown on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed either applicable Action Limit, the Contractor shall take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, the Contractor shall halt production until the problem is solved. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Decisions concerning mix modifications shall be made based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. The Quality Control Plan shall indicate the appropriate action which shall be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

(Table 6. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts

Parameter to be Plotted	Running Average of Individual Samples Action Limit	Running Average of Individual Samples Suspension Limit	Last Four Samples Action Limit	Last Four Samples Suspension Limit
4.75 mm sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
0.6 mm sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
0.075 mm sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Stability, newtons (minimum)				
75 Blow JMF	8000	7560	8440	8000
50 Blow JMF	4450	4000	4900	4450
Flow, 0.25 mm				
75 Blow JMF	8 min. 16 max.	7 min. 17 max.	9 min. 15 max.	8 min. 16 max.
50 Blow JMF	8 min. 18 max.	7 min. 19 max.	9 min. 17 max.	8 min. 18 max
Asphalt content, % deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Laboratory Air Voids, % deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			
In-place Mat Density, % of Marshall density	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			
In-place Joint Density, % of Marshall density	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment)			

3.11 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT

Testing for acceptability of work will be performed by an independent laboratory hired by the Contractor. Test results and payment calculations shall be forwarded daily to the Contracting Officer. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. A standard lot for all requirements will be equal to 2000 metric tons 4 hours of production8 hours of production. Where appropriate, adjustment in payment for individual lots of hot-mix asphalt will be made based on

in-place density, laboratory air voids, grade and smoothness in accordance with the following paragraphs. Grade and surface smoothness determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus grade and smoothness measurements for the entire lot cannot be made. In order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place (field) density, each lot will be divided into four equal sublots.

3.11.1 Percent Payment

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements for 100 percent pay as outlined in the following paragraphs, that lot shall be removed and replaced, or accepted at a reduced price which will be computed by multiplying the unit price by the lot's pay factor. The lot pay factor is determined by taking the lowest computed pay factor based on either laboratory air voids, in-place density, grade or smoothness (each discussed below). At the end of the project, an average of all lot pay factors will be calculated. If this average lot pay factor exceeds 95.0 percent, then the percent payment for the entire project will be 100 percent of the unit bid price. If the average lot pay factor is less than 95.0 percent, then each lot will be paid for at the unit price multiplied by the lot's pay factor. For any lots which are less than 2000 metric tons , a weighted lot pay factor will be used to calculate the average lot pay factor.

3.11.2 Sublot Sampling

One random mixture sample for determining laboratory air voids, theoretical maximum density, and for any additional testing the Contracting Officer desires, will be taken from a loaded truck delivering mixture to each sublot, or other appropriate location for each sublot. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D 3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs. Laboratory air voids will be determined from three laboratory compacted specimens of each sublot sample in accordance with ASTM D 1559. The specimens will be compacted within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Samples will not be reheated prior to compaction and insulated containers will be used as necessary to maintain the temperature.

3.11.3 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be in addition to the lot testing, and the requirements for these areas will be the same as those for a lot.

3.11.4 Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air voids will be calculated by determining the Marshall density of each lab compacted specimen using ASTM D 2726 and determining the theoretical maximum density of every other sublot sample using ASTM D 2041. Laboratory air void calculations for each sublot will use the latest theoretical maximum density values obtained, either for that sublot or the previous sublot. The mean absolute deviation of the four laboratory air void contents (one from each sublot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated and a pay factor determined from Table 7. All laboratory air void tests will be completed and reported within 24 hours after completion

of construction of each lot.

3.11.5 Mean Absolute Deviation

An example of the computation of mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is as follows: Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 random samples of a lot (where 3 specimens were compacted from each sample). The average laboratory air voids for each sublot sample are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

Mean Absolute Deviation = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|/4

= (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen from Table 7 that the lot's pay factor based on laboratory air voids, is 100 percent.

Table 7. Pay Factor Based on Laboratory Air Voids

Mean Absolute Deviation of Lab Air Voids from JMF	Pay Factor, %
0.60 or less	100
0.61 - 0.80	98
0.81 - 1.00	95
1.01 - 1.20	90
Above 1.20	reject (0)

3.11.6 In-place Density

3.11.6.1 General Density Requirements

For determining in-place density, one random core will be taken by the Government from the mat (interior of the lane) of each sublot, and one random core will be taken from the joint (immediately over joint) of each sublot. Each random core will be full thickness of the layer being placed. When the random core is less than 25 mm thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, another random core will be taken. After air drying to a constant weight, cores obtained from the mat and from the joints will be used for in-place density determination.

3.11.6.2 Mat and Joint Densities

The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average Marshall density for the lot. The Marshall density for each lot will be determined as the average Marshall density of the four random samples (3 specimens compacted per sample). The average in-place mat density and joint density for a lot are determined and compared with Table 8 to calculate a single pay factor per lot based on in-place density, as described below. First, a pay factor for both mat density and joint density are determined from Table 8. The area associated with the joint is then determined and will be considered to be 3 m wide times the length of completed longitudinal construction joint in the lot. This area will not exceed the total lot size. The length of joint to be considered will be that length where a new lane has been placed against an adjacent lane of hot-mix asphalt pavement, either an adjacent freshly paved lane or one paved at any time previously. The area associated with the joint is expressed as a percentage of the total lot area. A weighted pay factor for

the joint is determined based on this percentage (see example below). The pay factor for mat density and the weighted pay factor for joint density is compared and the lowest selected. This selected pay factor is the pay factor based on density for the lot. When the Marshall density on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two densities will be used as the Marshall density needed to calculate the percent joint density. All density results for a lot will be completed and reported within 24 hours after the construction of that lot.

Table 8. Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

Average Mat Density (4 Cores)	Pay Factor, %	Average Joint Density (4 Cores)
97.9 or 100	100.0	96.4 or above
97.8 or 100.1	99.9	96.3
97.7	99.8	96.2
97.6 or100.2	99.6	96.1
97.5	99.4	96.0
97.4 or 100.3	99.1	95.9
97.3	98.7	95.8
97.2 or 100.4	98.3	95.7
97.1	97.8	95.6
97.0 or 100.5	97.3	95.5
96.9	96.3	95.4
96.8 or 100.6	94.1	95.3
96.7	92.2	95.2
96.6 or 100.7	90.3	95.1
96.5	87.9	95.0
96.4 or 100.8	85.7	94.9
96.3	83.3	94.8
96.2 or 100.9	80.6	94.7
96.1	78.0	94.6
96.0 or 101.0	75.0	94.5
below 96.0or above 101.0	0.0 (reject)	below 94.5

3.11.6.3 Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

An example of the computation of a pay factor (in I-P units only) based on in-place density, is as follows: Assume the following test results for field density made on the lot: (1) Average mat density = 97.2 percent (of lab density). (2) Average joint density = 95.5 percent (of lab density). (3) Total area of lot = 30,000 square feet. (4) Length of completed longitudinal construction joint = 2000 feet.

a. Step 1: Determine pay factor based on mat density and on joint density, using Table 8:

Mat density of 97.2 percent = 98.3 pay factor.

Joint density of 95.5 percent = 97.3 pay factor.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area (length of longitudinal joint x 10 ft) to mat area (total paved area in the lot): Multiply the length of completed longitudinal construction joint by the specified 10 ft. width and divide by the mat area (total paved area in the lot).

(2000 ft. x 10 ft.)/30000 sq.ft. = 0.6667 ratio of joint area to mat area

(ratio).

c. Step 3: Weighted pay factor (wpf) for joint is determined as indicated below:

wpf = joint pay factor + (100 - joint pay factor) (1 - ratio)
wpf = 97.3 + (100-97.3) (1-.6667) = 98.2%

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the smaller:

Pay factor for mat density: 98.3%. Weighted pay factor for joint density: 98.2%

Select the smaller of the two values as pay factor based on density: 98.2%

3.11.7 Grade

The final wearing surface of pavement shall conform to the elevations and cross sections shown and shall vary not more than 15 mm from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. The final wearing surface of the pavement will be tested for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. The grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 7.6 m , or less, longitudinally and transversely, to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Within 5 working days, after the completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing surface, the Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor in writing, of the results of the grade-conformance tests. When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the 15 mm tolerance, the pay factor based on grade for that lot will be 95 percent. In areas where the grade exceeds the tolerance by more than 50 percent, the Contractor shall remove the surface lift full depth; the Contractor shall then replace the lift with hot-mix asphalt to meet specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government. Diamond grinding may be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted.

3.11.8 Surface Smoothness

The Contractor shall use one both of the following methods to test and evaluate surface smoothness of the pavement. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Detailed notes of the results of the testing shall be kept and a copy furnished to the Government immediately after each day's testing. The profilograph method shall be used for all longitudinal and transverse testing, except where the runs would be less than 60 m in length and the ends where the straightedge shall be used. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (crowns, drainage inlets, etc.), the surface shall be finished to meet the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.11.8.1 Smoothness Requirements

a. Straightedge Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 6 mm or more, and all pavements shall be

within the tolerances specified in Table 9 when checked with an approved 4 m straightedge.

Table 9. Straightedge Surface Smoothness--Pavements

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Tolerance, mm
All paved areas	Longitudinal	6
	Transverse	6

b. Profilograph Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 3 mm or more, and all pavement shall have a Profile Index not greater than specified in Table 10 when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. If the extent of the pavement in either direction is less than 60 m , that direction shall be tested by the straightedge method and shall meet requirements specified above.

Table 10. Profilograph Surface Smoothness--Pavements

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Maximum Specified Profile Index (mm/km)
All Paved Areas	Longitudinal	140

3.11.8.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, the surface of the pavement in each entire lot shall be tested by the Contractor in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. Separate testing of individual sublots is not required. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. The transverse lines shall be 8 m or less apart, as directed. The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane for lines less than 6.1 m and at the third points for lanes 6.1 m or greater. Other areas having obvious deviations shall also be tested. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints.

a. Straightedge Testing. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

b. Profilograph Testing. Profilograph testing shall be performed using approved equipment and procedures described in CDT Test 526. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement. The "blanking band" shall be 5 mm wide and the "bump template" shall span 25 mm with an offset of 10 mm. The profilograph shall be operated by an approved, factory-trained operator on the alignments specified above. A copy of the reduced tapes shall be furnished the Government at the end of each day's testing.

3.11.8.3 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness

a. Straightedge Testing. Location and deviation from straightedge for all measurements shall be recorded. When between 5.0 and 10.0 percent of all measurements made within a lot exceed the tolerance specified in paragraph Smoothness Requirements above, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed pay factor for that lot based on surface smoothness, will be 95 percent. When more than 10.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed pay factor will be 90 percent. When between 15.0 and 20.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed pay factor will be 75 percent. When 20.0 percent or more of the measurements exceed the tolerance, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 50 percent, shall be corrected by diamond grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Profilograph Testing. Location and data from all profilograph measurements shall be recorded. When the Profile Index of a lot exceeds the tolerance specified in paragraph Smoothness Requirements above by 16 mm/km , but less than 32 mm/km, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed pay factor for that lot based on surface smoothness will be 95 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 32 mm/km , but less than 47 mm/km, the computed pay factor will be 90 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 47 mm/km , but less than 63 mm/km, the computed pay factor will be 75 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 63 mm/km or more, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 79 mm/km or more, shall be corrected by grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

c. Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas). Any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 10 mm in height shall be reduced by diamond grinding until they do not exceed 7.5 mm when retested. Such grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The following will not be permitted: (1) skin patching for correcting low areas, (2) planing or milling for correcting high areas. At the Contractor's option, pavement areas, including ground areas, may be rechecked with the profilograph in order to record a lower Profile Index.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS
1.3.1 General Requirements
1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor
1.3.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT
2.2 PRIME COAT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
3.2 APPLICATION RATE
3.2.1 Tack Coat
3.2.2 Prime Coat
3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Prime Coat
3.4.3 Tack Coat
3.5 CURING PERIOD
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
3.7.1 Sampling
3.7.2 Calibration Test
3.7.3 Trial Applications
3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 40	(1978; R 1996) Sampling Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 140	(1998) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2027	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2995	(1999) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.3.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 10 degrees C or above and when the temperature has not been below 2 degrees C for the 12 hours prior to application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977 Grade SS-1.

2.2 PRIME COAT

Cutback asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 2027, Grade MC-70.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not

less than 0.20 liter nor more than 0.70 liter per square meter of pavement surface.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.70 liter nor more than 1.80 liters per square meter of pavement surface.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 square mm/sec, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Liquid Asphalts

SC-250	75-132 degrees C
MC-30	29-87 degrees C
MC-70	50-107 degrees C
MC-250	75-132 degrees C
RC-70	50-90 degrees C*
RC-250	75-12 degrees C*

Paving Grade Asphalts

Penetration Grades

200-300	plus 130 degrees C
120-150	plus 132 degrees C
85-100	plus 137 degrees C

Viscosity Grades

AC 2.5	plus 132 degrees C
AC 5	plus 137 degrees C
AC 10	plus 137 degrees C
AR 1000	plus 135 degrees C
AR 2000	plus 140 degrees C
AR 4000	plus 143 degrees C

Emulsions

RS-1	20-60 degrees C
MS-1	20-70 degrees C

HFMS-1	20-70 degrees C
SS-1	20-70 degrees C
SS-1h	20-70 degrees C
CRS-1	52-85 degrees C
CSS-1	20-70 degrees C
CSS-1h	20-70 degrees C

*These temperature ranges exceed the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 8 meters of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. All traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, shall be prevented from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat shall conform to all requirements as described herein.

3.4.2 Prime Coat

The prime coat will be required if it will be at least seven days before a the surfacing (Asphalt cement hot mix concrete)layer is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc)compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. The Contractor shall protect the underlying from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection shall be repaired (recompacted or replaced) by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor options to use the prime coat, it shall be applied as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

3.4.3 Tack Coat

Tack coat shall be applied at the locations shown on the drawings.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed

to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material shall be tested for compliance with the applicable specified requirements. A sample shall be obtained and tested by the Contractor for every 5,000 metric tons liters of bituminous material used.

3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140 or AASHTO T 40. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

3.7.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 30 meters for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.20 liters per square meter . Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 1.10 liters per square meter . Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

&

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 EQUIPMENT
1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment
1.4.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment
1.4.2.1 Thermoplastic Material
1.4.2.2 Application Equipment
1.4.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable
1.4.3 Reflective Media Dispenser
1.4.4 Surface Preparation Equipment
1.4.4.1 Sandblasting Equipment
1.4.4.2 Waterblast Equipment
1.4.5 Marking Removal Equipment
1.4.5.1 Shotblasting Equipment
1.4.5.2 Chemical Equipment
1.4.6 Traffic Controls
1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES
1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas
1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT FOR BLUE HANDICAP STALL MARKINGS AND WHITE CATCH BASIN MARKINGS
2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS
2.2.1 Composition Requirements
2.2.2 Physical Properties
2.2.2.1 Color
2.2.2.2 Drying Time
2.2.2.3 Softening Point
2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity
2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer
2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer
2.3 PREFORMED TAPE
2.4 RAISED REFLECTIVE MARKERS
2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA
2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings
3.1.2 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Paint
3.2.1.1 Rate of Application
3.2.1.2 Drying
3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds
3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings
3.2.2.2 Primer
3.2.2.3 Markings
3.2.3 Preformed Tape
3.2.4 Raised Reflective Markers
3.2.5 Reflective Media
3.3 MARKING REMOVAL
3.3.1 Equipment Operation
3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 247	(1981; R 1996) Glass Beads Used in Traffic Paint

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 792	(1998) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
ASTM D 4280	(1996) Extended Life Type, Nonplowable, Prismatic, Raised, Retroreflective Pavement Markers
ASTM D 4505	(1996) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life
ASTM E 28	(1999) Softening Point of Resins by Ring and Ball Apparatus

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325	(Rev C; Notice 1; Canc. Notice 2) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)
FS TT-P-1952	(Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

Composition Requirements

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

Qualifications

Document certifying that personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking compound or paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to parking stall pavements (where indicated) shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 8 kilometers per hour (5 mph), and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. Equipment used for marking streets and highways shall be capable of placing the prescribed number of lines at a single pass as solid lines,

intermittent lines or a combination of solid and intermittent lines using a maximum of two different colors of paint as specified. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.4.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

1.4.2.1 Thermoplastic Material

Thermoplastic material shall be applied to the primed pavement surface by spray techniques or by the extrusion method, wherein one side of the shaping die is the pavement and the other three sides are contained by, or are part of, suitable equipment for heating and controlling the flow of material. By either method, the markings shall be applied with equipment that is capable of providing continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe.

1.4.2.2 Application Equipment

a. Application equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of the material. Conveying parts of the equipment between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun shall prevent accumulation and clogging. All parts of the equipment which come into contact with the material shall be easily accessible and exposable for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts up to and including the extrusion shoes and spray guns shall maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.

b. The application equipment shall be constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe. The applicator shall provide a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and shall provide a method of applying "skiplines". The equipment shall be capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.

c. The applicator shall be equipped with a drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled rates of flow. The bead dispenser shall be automatically operated and shall begin flow prior to the flow of composition to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

1.4.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. The equipment used for the placement of thermoplastic pavement markings shall be of two general types: mobile applicator and portable applicator.

a. Mobile Application Equipment: The mobile applicator shall be

defined as a truck-mounted, self-contained pavement marking machine that is capable of hot applying thermoplastic by either the extrusion or spray method. The unit shall be equipped to apply the thermoplastic marking material at temperatures exceeding 190 degrees C (375 degrees F), at widths varying from 75 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches) and in thicknesses varying from 1.0 to 5.0 mm (0.020 to 0.190 inch) and shall have an automatic drop-on bead system. The mobile unit shall be capable of operating continuously and of installing a minimum of 6 kilometers (20,000 lineal feet) of longitudinal markings in an 8-hour day.

(1) The mobile unit shall be equipped with a melting kettle which holds a minimum of 2.7 metric tons (6000 pounds) of molten thermoplastic material. The kettle shall be capable of heating the thermoplastic composition to temperatures of 195 to 220 degrees C (375 to 425 degrees F). A thermostatically controlled heat transfer liquid shall be used. Heating of the composition by direct flame will not be allowed. Oil and material temperature gauges shall be visible at both ends of the kettle. The mobile unit shall be equipped with a minimum of two extrusion shoes located one on each side of the truck, and shall be capable of marking simultaneous edgeline and centerline stripes. Each extrusion shoe shall be a closed, oil-jacketed unit; shall hold the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 195 to 220 degrees C (375 to 425 degrees F); and shall be capable of extruding a line of 75 to 200 mm (3 to 8 inches) in width; and at a thickness of not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) nor more than 5.0 mm (0.190 inch), and of generally uniform cross section. The mobile unit shall be equipped with a spray gun system. The spray system shall consist of a minimum of four spray guns, located two on each side of the truck, and shall be capable of marking simultaneous edgeline and centerline stripes. The spray system shall be surrounded (jacketed) with heating oil to maintain the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 195 to 220 degrees C (375 to 425 degrees F); and shall be capable of spraying a stripe of 75 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches) in width, and in thicknesses varying from 1.5 mm (0.055 inch) to 2.5 mm (0.095 inch), and of generally uniform cross section.

(2) The mobile unit shall be equipped with an electronic programmable line pattern control system. The control system shall be capable of applying skip or solid lines in any sequence, through any and all of the extrusion shoes, or the spray guns, and in programmable cycle lengths. In addition, the mobile unit shall be equipped with an automatic counting mechanism capable of recording the number of lineal meters (feet) of thermoplastic markings applied to the pavement surface with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

b. Portable Application Equipment: The portable applicator shall be defined as hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stopbars, legends, arrows, and short lengths of lane, edge and centerlines. The portable applicator shall be capable of applying thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. The portable applicator shall be loaded with hot thermoplastic composition from the melting kettles on the mobile applicator. The portable applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories, so as to be capable of holding the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 195 to 220 degrees C (375 to 425 degrees F), of extruding a line of 75 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches) in width, and in thicknesses of not less than 3.0 mm (0.125 inch) nor more than 5.0 mm (0.190 inch) and of generally uniform cross section.

1.4.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

1.4.4 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.4.4.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 70.8 liters per sec (150 cfm) of air at a pressure of not less than 620 kPa (90 psi) at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.4.4.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 17.9 MPa (2600 psi) at 60 degrees C (140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.4.5 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

1.4.5.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

1.4.5.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradeable residue.

1.4.6 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT FOR BLUE HANDICAP STALL MARKINGS AND WHITE CATCH BASIN MARKINGS

Paint shall be used for blue handicap stall markings and white catch basin markings. All other markings shall be thermoplastic materials. The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints roads, and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District. Blue pavement marking paint shall be Pervo Paint Company #3033 Dark Handicap Blue Traffic Line Paint, water base, or approved equal.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS

The thermoplastic reflectorized pavement marking compound shall be extruded or sprayed in a molten state onto a primed pavement surface. Following a surface application of glass beads and upon cooling to normal pavement temperatures, the marking shall be an adherent reflectorized strip of the specified thickness and width that is capable of resisting deformation by traffic.

2.2.1 Composition Requirements

The binder component shall be formulated as a hydrocarbon resin. The pigment, beads and filler shall be uniformly dispersed in the binder resin. The thermoplastic composition shall be free from all skins, dirt, and foreign objects and shall comply with the following requirements:

Component	Percent by Weight White	Percent by Weight Yellow
Binder	17 min.	17 min.
Titanium dioxide	10 min.	-
Glass beads,	20 min.	20 min.
Calcium carbonate & inert fillers	49 max.	*
Yellow pigments	-	*

*Amount and type of yellow pigment, calcium carbonate and inert fillers shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing the other composition requirements of this specification are met.

2.2.2 Physical Properties

2.2.2.1 Color

The color shall be as indicated.

2.2.2.2 Drying Time

When installed at 20 degrees C) and in thicknesses between 3 and 5 mm, the composition shall be completely solid and shall show no damaging effect from traffic after curing 15 minutes.

2.2.2.3 Softening Point

The composition shall have a softening point of not less than 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 28.

2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity

The specific gravity of the composition shall be between 1.9 and 2.2 as determined in accordance with ASTM D 792.

2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer

The primer for asphalt concrete pavements shall be a thermosetting adhesive with a solids content of pigment reinforced synthetic rubber and synthetic plastic resin dissolved and/or dispersed in a volatile organic compound (VOC). Solids content shall not be less than 10 percent by weight at 20 degrees C and 60 percent relative humidity. A wet film thickness of 0.10 mm plus or minus 0.025 mm, shall dry to a tack-free condition in less than 5 minutes.

2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer

The primer for Portland cement concrete pavements shall be an epoxy resin primer. The primer shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the thermoplastic composition. Epoxy primers recommended by the

manufacturer shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use. Requests for approval shall be accompanied with technical data, instructions for use, and a 1 liter sample of the primer material.

2.3 PREFORMED TAPE

The preformed tape shall be an adherent reflectorized strip in accordance with ASTM D 4505 Type I or IV, Class optional.

2.4 RAISED REFLECTIVE MARKERS

Markers shall be of permanent colors, as specified for pavement marking, and shall retain the color and brightness under the action of traffic. Two way reflective raisers pavement markers shall have rounded surfaces presenting a smooth contour to traffic and shall not project more than 19 mm above level of pavement. Pavement markers and adhesive epoxy shall conform to ASTM D 4280.

2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA

Reflective media for airfields shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A. Reflective media for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A or AASHTO M 247, Type I.

2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

All new pavement surfaces shall be at least 30 days old before apply paint. Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.1 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. New preformed and thermoplastic pavement markings shall not be applied over existing preformed or thermoplastic markings. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.1.2 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

On new Portland cement concrete pavements, cleaning operations shall not begin until a minimum of 30 days after the placement of concrete. All new concrete pavements shall be cleaned by either sandblasting or water blasting. When water blasting is performed, thermoplastic and preformed markings shall be applied no sooner than 24 hours after the blasting has been completed. The extent of the blasting work shall be to clean and prepare the concrete surface as follows:

a. There is no visible evidence of curing compound on the peaks of the textured concrete surface.

b. There are no heavy puddled deposits of curing compound in the valleys of the textured concrete surface.

c. All remaining curing compound is intact; all loose and flaking material is removed.

d. The peaks of the textured pavement surface are rounded in profile and free of sharp edges and irregularities.

e. The surface to be marked is dry.

3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans. Pavement marking types shall be as follows:

Marking Description	Type of Pavement Marking
Roads (new & repaved)	Double yellow Thermoplastic w/ prismatic reflectors
Road--Edge lines	White Thermoplastic markings
Cross-walks	White Thermoplastic markings
Parking stall striping	Thermoplastic Markings, color as

Marking Description	Type of Pavement Marking
& related markings (e.g. H/C, compact, etc.)	indicated, except blue H/C markings may be painted
Pavement arrows (roads & parking)	White Thermoplastic markings
Parking Driveways (roads leading to Parking lots)	Single yellow Thermoplastic markings

3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 5 degrees C and less than 35 degrees C. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified . The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

a. Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 2.9 plus or minus 0.5 square meter per liter. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint on road and street pavement at a rate of 0.7 plus or minus 0.06 kilograms of glass spheres per liter of paint.

b. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 2.9 plus or minus 0.5 square meter per liter.

3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds

Thermoplastic pavement markings shall be placed upon dry pavement; surface dry only will not be considered an acceptable condition. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 5 degrees C and rising. Thermoplastics, as placed, shall be free from dirt or tint.

3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings

All centerline, skipline, edgeline, and other longitudinal type markings shall be applied with a mobile applicator. All special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns shall be placed with a portable applicator, using the extrusion method.

3.2.2.2 Primer

After surface preparation has been completed the asphalt and/or concrete pavement surface shall be primed. The primer shall be applied with spray equipment. Primer materials shall be allowed to "set-up" prior to applying the thermoplastic composition. The asphalt concrete primer shall be allowed to dry to a tack-free condition, usually occurring in less than 10 minutes. The Portland cement concrete primer shall be allowed to dry in accordance with the thermoplastic manufacturer's recommendations. To shorten the curing time of the epoxy resins an infrared heating device may be used on the concrete primer.

a. Asphalt Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all asphalt concrete pavements at a wet film thickness of 0.10 mm (0.005 inch), plus or minus 0.025 mm (0.001 inch) 25-40 square meters per liter.

b. Portland Cement Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all concrete pavements (including concrete bridge decks) at a wet film thickness of between 1.0 to 1.3 mm 30-40 square meters per liter.

3.2.2.3 Markings

After the primer has "set-up", the thermoplastic shall be applied at temperatures no lower than 190 degrees C nor higher than 220 degrees C at the point of deposition. Immediately after installation of the marking, drop-on glass spheres shall be mechanically applied so that the spheres are held by and imbedded in the surface of the molten material.

a. Extruded Markings: All extruded thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and at a thickness of not less than 3.0 mm (0.125 inch) nor more than 5.0 mm (0.190 inch).

b. Sprayed Markings: All sprayed thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and the thicknesses designated in the contract plans. If the plans do not specify a thickness, centerline markings shall be applied at a wet thickness of 2.0 mm (0.090 inch), plus or minus 0.10 mm (0.005 inch, and edgeline markings at a wet thickness of 1.5 mm (0.60 inch), plus or minus 0.10 mm (0.005 inch).

c. Reflective Glass Spheres: Immediately following application, reflective glass spheres shall be dropped onto the molten thermoplastic marking at the rate of 1 kilogram per 2 square meters of compound.

3.2.3 Preformed Tape

The pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 15 degrees C and the ambient temperature shall be a minimum of 15 degrees C and rising. The preformed markings shall be placed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2.4 Raised Reflective Markers

Prefabricated markers shall be aligned carefully at the required spacing and permanently fixed in place by means of epoxy resin adhesives. To insure good bond, pavement in areas where markers will be set shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting and use of compressed air prior to applying adhesive.

3.2.5 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow application of pigmented binder. Drop-on application of glass spheres shall be accomplished to insure that reflective media is evenly distributed at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, operations shall be discontinued immediately until deficiency is corrected.

3.3 MARKING REMOVAL

Pavement marking, including plastic tape, shall be removed in the areas shown on the drawings. Removal of marking shall be as complete as possible without damage to the surface. Aggregate shall not be exposed by the removal process. After the markings are removed, the cleaned pavement surfaces shall exhibit adequate texture for remarking as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Contractor shall demonstrate removal of pavement marking in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. The demonstration area will become the standard for the remainder of the work.

3.3.1 Equipment Operation

Equipment shall be controlled and operated to remove markings from the pavement surface, prevent dilution or removal of binder from underlying pavement, and prevent emission of blue smoke from asphalt or tar surfaces.

3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

The worksite shall be kept clean of debris and waste from the removal operations. Cleanup shall immediately follow removal operations in areas subject to air traffic. Debris shall be disposed of at approved sites.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS, RAMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.3.1 Placing During Warm Weather
1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS
1.4.1 General Requirements
1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE
2.1.1 Air Content
2.1.2 Slump
2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel
2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
2.2.2 Burlap
2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied
2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured
2.6 FORM WORK
2.6.1 Sidewalk Ramp Forms
2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Sidewalk Ramps Subgrade
3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
3.2 FORM SETTING
3.2.1 Sidewalks/Ramps
3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
3.3 SIDEWALK / RAMPS CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks/Ramps
3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
3.4.4 Joint Finishing
3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.5 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
3.5.1 Contraction Joints
3.5.2 Expansion Joints
3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.6.1 General Requirements
3.6.1.1 Mat Method
3.6.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
3.6.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
3.6.2 Backfilling
3.6.3 Protection
3.6.4 Protective Coating
3.6.4.1 Application
3.6.4.2 Precautions
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.2 Concrete Testing
3.7.2.1 Strength Testing
3.7.2.2 Air Content
3.7.2.3 Slump Test
3.7.3 Thickness Evaluation
3.7.4 Surface Evaluation
3.8 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
3.8.1 Thickness Deficiency
3.8.2 High Areas
3.8.3 Appearance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS, RAMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made From Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616/A 616M	(1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 617/A 617M	(1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 143	(1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural

	Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 3405	(1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

Equipment Calibration

Submit copy of concrete compression machine calibration, air content calibration, and thermometer calibration. Except for the concrete compression machine, all calibration shall be performed within 30 calendar days of the first field visit.

1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.3.1 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 30 degrees C except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 35 degrees C at any time.

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 21 Mpa (3000 psi) at 28 days for curbs and gutters. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 17 Mpa (2500 psi) at 28 days for walks.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 3 to 6 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 50 mm plus or minus 25 mm where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 10 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 50 mm nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m. Radius bends may be formed with 19 mm boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Ramp Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 3 m or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 38 mm benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02722a AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Ramps Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk/ramps and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 1.2 meters. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks/Ramps

Forms for sidewalks/ramps shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm in any 3 m long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 3 m straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope as indicated with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours

nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK / RAMPS CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks/Ramps

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 8 mm from the testing edge of a 3 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces

shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 13 mm. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 6 mm from the testing edge of a 3 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm.

3.5 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.5.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 1.5 m nor greater than 4.5 m in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 3 mm thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.5.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 10 mm in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 10 meters. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 25 mm depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.6.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.6.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.6.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 300 mm when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.6.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 5 square meters per liter (200 square feet per gallon) for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the

entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.6.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.6.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.6.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

3.6.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 11 square meters per liter (50 square yards per gallon) for first application and not more than 15.5 square meters per liter (70 square yards per gallon) for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.6.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 10 degrees C.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any

additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.7.2 Concrete Testing

3.7.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 190 cubic meters of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 4 MPa.

3.7.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.7.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 190 cubic meters, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.7.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.7.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.8 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.8.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 6 mm the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.8.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 6 mm. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.8.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02811A

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Extra Stock
2.2 PIPING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Copper Tubing and Associated Fittings
2.2.2 Red Brass Pipe and Associated Fittings
2.2.3 Galvanized Steel Pipe and Associated Fittings
2.2.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement
2.2.4.1 PVC Pipe
2.2.4.2 PVC Fittings
2.2.4.3 Solvent Cement
2.2.5 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping
2.2.6 Dielectric Fittings
2.2.7 Emitter Hose and Distribution Tubing
2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS
2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads
2.3.1.1 General Requirements
2.3.1.2 Shrubbery Sprinkler Heads
2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers
2.3.3 Bubbler Sprinkler Heads
2.3.4 Emitter Drip Line
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 Gate Valves, Less than 80 mm (3 Inches)
2.4.2 Gate Valves, 80 mm (3 Inches) and Larger
2.4.3 Angle Valves, Less Than 65 mm (2-1/2 Inches)
2.4.4 Quick Coupling Valves
2.4.5 Remote Control Valves, Electrical
2.4.6 Pressure Regulating Master Valve
2.4.7 Backflow Preventers
2.4.7.1 Reduced Pressure Type Backflow Preventers
2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES
2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves
2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads
2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes
2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads

2.5.3 Emitter Head Accessories
2.5.3.1 Strainer
2.5.3.2 Pressure Regulator
2.5.3.3 Tubing Stakes
2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL
2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS
2.9 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS
2.10 INSULATING JOINTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Piping System
3.1.2.1 Cover
3.1.2.2 Clearances
3.1.3 Piping Installation
3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
3.1.3.2 Soldered Copper Tubing
3.1.3.3 Threaded Brass or Galvanized Steel Pipe
3.1.3.4 Insulating Joints
3.1.3.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints
3.1.4 Installation of Valves
3.1.4.1 Manual Valves
3.1.4.2 Automatic Valves
3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves
3.1.6 Installation of Drip Irrigation System
3.1.6.1 Emitter Drip Line
3.1.6.2 Tubing Stakes
3.1.7 Backflow Preventers
3.1.7.1 Reduced Pressure Type
3.1.8 Control Wire and Conduit
3.1.8.1 Wires
3.1.8.2 Loops
3.1.8.3 Splices
3.1.9 Automatic Controller
3.1.10 Thrust Blocks
3.1.11 Backfill
3.1.11.1 Minimum Cover
3.1.11.2 Restoration
3.1.12 Adjustment
3.1.13 Disinfection
3.1.14 Cleaning of Piping
3.2 FIELD TESTS
3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test
3.2.2 Leakage Tests
3.2.3 Operation Test
3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS
3.4 FIELD TRAINING
3.5 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02811A

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 43	(1998) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2287	(1996a) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with

	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3261	(1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM F 441/F 441M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.2	(1983; R 1991; Errata May 1992) Gages and Gaging for Unified Inch Screw Threads
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2001) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C509	(1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C901	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-51145	(Rev C) Flux, Soldering, Non-Electronic, Paste & Liquid

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-01	(1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

System shall operate with a minimum water pressure of 485 kPa at connection to main.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System

As-built Drawings which provide current factual information showing locations of mains, heads, valves, and controllers including deviations from and amendments to the drawings and changes in the work shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Framed Instructions

Labels, signs, and templates of operating instructions that are required to be mounted or installed on or near the product for normal, safe operation.

Field Training

Information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, samples of training materials to be provided, and schedules and notification of training.

Sprinkler System

Detailed procedures defining the Contractor's provisions for accident prevention, health protection, and other safety precautions for the work to be done.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests

Performance test reports, in booklet form, showing all field tests performed to adjust each component; and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of control valves.

SD-07 Certificates

Sprinkler System

The material supplier's or equipment manufacturer's statement that the supplied material or equipment meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of material supplier or product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Sprinkler System

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to field testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout, simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, and system programming schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather; excessive humidity and temperature variation; direct sunlight (in the case of plastic or rubber materials); and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer who has produced similar systems which have performed well for a minimum period of 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Extra Stock

The following extra stock shall be provided: Two sprinkler heads of each size and type, two valve keys for operating manual valves, two wrenches for removing and installing each type of head, two quick coupler keys and hose swivels, and four irrigation controller housing keys.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Copper Tubing and Associated Fittings

Tubing shall conform to requirements of ASTM B 88M , Type K. Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASME B16.18, solder joint. Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony. Flux shall conform to CID A-A-51145, Type I...Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C . Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.2.2 Red Brass Pipe and Associated Fittings

Pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM B 43, regular. Fittings shall be Class 250, cast bronze threaded conforming to the requirements of ASME B16.15.

2.2.3 Galvanized Steel Pipe and Associated Fittings

Pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40. Fittings shall be Class 150 conforming to requirements of ASME B16.3.

2.2.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement

2.2.4.1 PVC Pipe

Pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 Schedule 40; or ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 SDR 21, Class 200.

2.2.4.2 PVC Fittings

Solvent welded socket type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40. Threaded type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.

2.2.4.3 Solvent Cement

Solvent cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2564.

2.2.5 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping

Pipe shall conform to AWWA C901, outside diameter base with dimension ratio (DR) of 9.3 to provide 1034 kPa (150 psi) minimum pressure rating. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261, DR of 9.3.

2.2.6 Dielectric Fittings

Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 80, CPVC threaded pipe nipples, 100 mm (4 inch) minimum length.

2.2.7 Emitter Hose and Distribution Tubing

Emitter hose and distribution tubing shall conform to ASTM D 2287, maximum inside diameter of 13 mm (1/2 inch), minimum wall thickness of 2.286 mm (90 mils), vinyl plastic extruded from non-rigid chloride, integrally algae-resistant, homogeneous throughout, smooth inside and outside, free from foreign materials, cracks, serrations, blisters and other effects. Slip fittings shall be provided.

2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS

2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads

2.3.1.1 General Requirements

Pop-up spray heads lay flush with housing, then pop up when water pressure is activated in system. The rising member supporting the nozzle shall be identical so that nozzles will be interchangeable. The sprinkler head shall be designed to be adjustable for coverage and flow. The nozzle shall be removable so head does not have to be removed for flushing or cleaning. Nozzle rises a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) above the body. The body shall be constructed with a 13 mm female thread for installation in a fixed underground pipe system.

2.3.1.2 Shrubbery Sprinkler Heads

Sprinkler heads shall be conical spray with adjustable or non-adjustable coverage and designed for permanent aboveground mounting on riser or pop-ups at a height compatible with ground covers.

2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers

Construction shall be high impact molded plastic with filter screen, reducible watering radius, and choice of nozzles and have adjustable radius capabilities.

2.3.3 Bubbler Sprinkler Heads

Heads shall be multiple-spray bubbler with adjustable flow and designed for permanent aboveground mounting on risers.

2.3.4 Emitter Drip Line

Drip line shall be itegral with emitter heads, shall be self-cleaning, with pressure compensating diaphragm, each capable of emitting from 2 L/hour (.53 gallons per hour) flow. Drip line shall be ultraviolet stabilized, algae, and heat resistant.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves, Less than 80 mm (3 Inches)

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150, threaded ends.

2.4.2 Gate Valves, 80 mm (3 Inches) and Larger

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C509 and have encapsulated resilient wedge, parallel seats, non-rising stems, and open by counterclockwise turning. End connections shall be flanged. Interior construction of valves shall be bronze including stem containing a maximum 2 percent aluminum and maximum 16 percent zinc.

2.4.3 Angle Valves, Less Than 65 mm (2-1/2 Inches)

Angle valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 150 threaded ends.

2.4.4 Quick Coupling Valves

Quick coupling valves shall have brass parts and shall be two-piece unit consisting of a coupler water seal valve assembly and a removable upper body to allow spring and key track to be serviced without shutdown of main. Lids shall be lockable vinyl with spring for positive closure on key removal.

2.4.5 Remote Control Valves, Electrical

Remote control valves shall be solenoid actuated globe valves of 20 to 80 mm (3/4 to 3 inch) size, suitable for 24 volts, 60 cycle, and designed to provide for shut-off in event of power failure. Valve shall be cast bronze or brass or plastic housing suitable for service at 1034 kPa (150 psi) operating pressure with external flow control adjustment for shut-off capability, external plug at diaphragm chamber to enable manual operation, filter in control chamber to prevent valve body clogging with debris, durable diaphragm, and accessibility to internal parts without removing valve from system.

2.4.6 Pressure Regulating Master Valve

Pressure regulating master valve shall be automatic mechanical self-cleaning, self-purging control system having an adjustable pressure setting operated by a solenoid. Valve shall close slowly and be free of chatter in each diaphragm position, have manual flow stem to adjust closing speed and internal flushing, and one inlet tappings capable of being installed as a straight pattern valve. Body shall be cast bronze or brass with removable brass seat serviceable from top without removing valve body from system. Valve shall operate at 1034 kPa (150 psi) working pressure and pilot range from 70 to 875 kPa (10 to 125 psi).

2.4.7 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall be in accordance with ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall be in accordance with ASSE 1013.

2.4.7.1 Reduced Pressure Type Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be Class 175 with flanged bronze mounted gate valve and strainer, with stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. Total pressure drop through complete assembly shall be a maximum of 103 kPA (15 psi) at rated flow. Piping shall be galvanized steel pipe and fittings. Strainers shall be bronze or brass construction with gasket caps. Units shall have 200-mesh stainless steel screen elements.

2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES

2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves

Valve keys shall be 15 mm (1/2 inch) diameter by 1000 mm long, tee handles and keyed to fit valves.

2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads

2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be plastic lockable, for each gate valve, manual control valve and remote control valve. Box sizes shall be adjustable for valve used. Word "IRRIGATION" shall be cast on cover. Shaft diameter of box shall be minimum 130 mm (5-1/4 inches).

2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads

Concrete pads shall be cast-in-place reinforced concrete construction for reduced pressure type backflow preventers.

2.5.3 Emitter Head Accessories

2.5.3.1 Strainer

Strainer shall be provided at inlet to each drip line. Strainer shall have stainless steel screen having equivalent of 200-mesh filtration capacity and incorporate flush valves within strainer to clean screen without disassembling unit.

2.5.3.2 Pressure Regulator

Pressure regulator shall be provided at each drip system.

2.5.3.3 Tubing Stakes

Tubing stakes shall be plastic coated steel, or other non-corrosive strong material to secure tubing.

2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL

Controller shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 with 120-volt single phase service, operating with indicated stations, and grounded chassis. Enclosure shall conform to NEMA ICS 6 Type 3R, with locking hinged cover, wall-mounted. Controller shall be programmed for various schedules by setting switches or dials equipped with the following features: A switch for each day of week for four schedules, allowing each station to be scheduled individually as to days of watering; a switch for each station with a positive increment range of 0 to 120 minutes and 0 to 5 hours, set time within one percent; a switch allowing selected schedules to be repeated after each completion of initial watering schedule and allowing each operation to be scheduled throughout a 24-hour day; a circuit breaker for surge protection; and circuit for a 9-volt rechargeable NiCad battery.

2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Wiring and rigid conduit for electrical power shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, and Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS

Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa at 28 days as specified in Section 03300, CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.9 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS

Tapping sleeves, service cut off valves, and connections to water supply mains shall be in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.10 INSULATING JOINTS

Insulating joints and dielectric fittings shall be in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Sprinkler system shall be installed after site grading has been completed. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling for sprinkler system shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316a, EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

3.1.1 Trenching

Trench around roots shall be hand excavated to pipe grade when roots of 50 mm diameter or greater are encountered. Trench width shall be 100 mm minimum or 1-1/2 times diameter of pipe, whichever is wider. Backfill shall be hand tamped over excavation. When rock is encountered, trench shall be excavated 100 mm deeper and backfilled with silty sand (SM) or well-graded sand (SW) to pipe grade. Trenches shall be kept free of obstructions and debris that would damage pipe. Subsoil shall not be mixed with topsoil. Existing concrete walks, drives and other obstacles shall be bored at a depth conforming to bottom of adjacent trenches. Pipe sleeves for bored pipe shall be two pipe diameters larger than sprinkler pipe.

3.1.2 Piping System

3.1.2.1 Cover

Underground piping shall be installed to meet the minimum depth of backfill cover specified.

3.1.2.2 Clearances

Minimum horizontal clearances between lines shall be 100 mm for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and less; 300 mm for 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger. Minimum vertical clearances between lines shall be 25 mm.

3.1.3 Piping Installation

3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

a. Solvent-cemented joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2855.

b. Threaded joints shall be full cut with a maximum of three threads remaining exposed on pipe and nipples. Threaded joints shall be made tight without recourse to wicks or fillers, other than polytetrafluoroethylene thread tape.

c. Piping shall be joined to conform with requirements of ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 2855, and pipe manufacturer's instructions. Pipe shall be installed in a serpentine (snaked) manner to allow for expansion and contraction in trench before backfilling.

3.1.3.2 Soldered Copper Tubing

Pipe shall be reamed and burrs removed. Contact surfaces of joint shall be cleaned and polished. Flux shall be applied to male and female ends. End of tube shall be inserted into fittings full depth of socket. After soldering, a solder bead shall show continuously around entire joint circumference. Excess acid flux shall be removed from tubings and fittings.

3.1.3.3 Threaded Brass or Galvanized Steel Pipe

Prior to installation, pipe shall be reamed. Threads shall be cut in conformance with ASME B1.2. Pipe joint compound shall be applied to male end only.

3.1.3.4 Insulating Joints

Insulating and dielectric fittings shall be provided where pipes of dissimilar metal are joined and at connections to water supply mains as shown. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimentions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Grove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify

compliance with the coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.4 Installation of Valves

3.1.4.1 Manual Valves

Valves shall be installed in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with a minimum of 100 mm cover measured from finish grade to top of valve stem.

3.1.4.2 Automatic Valves

Valve shall be set plumb in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with minimum of 100 mm cover measured from grade to top of valve. Automatic valves shall be installed beside sprinkler heads with a valve box.

3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves

Sprinklers and valves shall be installed plumb and level with terrain.

3.1.6 Installation of Drip Irrigation System

3.1.6.1 Emitter Drip Line

Emitter drip line shall be buried surface installed. Connections shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation to standard weight Schedule 40 PVC fittings and bushings. When cutting hose, shearing tool such as a pipe cutter, knife, or shears shall be used.

3.1.6.2 Tubing Stakes

Drip line shall be secured with stakes where line is aboveground. Stakes shall be spaced to ensure that hose does not shift location in presence of foot traffic, operations, gravity on slope installations, or environmental effects. Discharge of the emitter distribution tubing shall be staked to ensure that discharge point of emitter will be maintained at specified position in relation to plant material to be irrigated.

3.1.7 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventer shall be installed in new connection to existing water distribution system, between connection and control valves. Backflow preventer shall be installed with concrete pads.

3.1.7.1 Reduced Pressure Type

Pipe lines shall be flushed prior to installing reduced pressure device; device shall be protected by a strainer located upstream. Device shall not be installed in pits or where any part of device could become submerged in standing water.

3.1.8 Control Wire and Conduit

3.1.8.1 Wires

Low voltage wires may be buried beside pipe in same trench. Rigid conduit shall be provided where wires run under paving. Wires shall be number tagged at key locations along main to facilitate service. One control

circuit shall be provided for each zone and a circuit to control sprinkler system.

3.1.8.2 Loops

A 300 mm loop of wire shall be provided at each valve where controls are connected; at every splice location; and at 6 m intervals.

3.1.8.3 Splices

Electrical splices shall be waterproof.

3.1.9 Automatic Controller

Exact field location of controllers shall be determined before installation. Coordinate the electrical service to these locations. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

3.1.10 Thrust Blocks

Concrete shall be placed so that sides subject to thrust or load are against undisturbed earth, and valves and fittings are serviceable after concrete has set. Thrust blocks shall be as specified in Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.11 Backfill

3.1.11.1 Minimum Cover

Depth of cover shall be 300 mm for non-pressure lateral pipe 450 mm for main pressure pipe; 1000 mm for pipes under traffic loads, and 450 mm for low-voltage wires. Remainder of trench or pipe cover shall be filled to within 80 mm of top with excavated soil, and compact soil with plate hand-held compactors to same density as undisturbed adjacent soil.

3.1.11.2 Restoration

Top 80 mm shall be filled with topsoil and compacted with same density as surrounding soil. Lawns and plants shall be restored in accordance with Sections 02921a SEEDING and Section 02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING.

3.1.12 Adjustment

After grading, and rolling of planted areas, sprinkler heads shall be adjusted flush with finished grade. Adjustments shall be made by providing new nipples of proper length or by use of heads having an approved device, which will permit adjustment in height of head without changing piping.

3.1.13 Disinfection

Sprinkler system fed from a potable water system shall be disinfected upstream of backflow preventer in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.14 Cleaning of Piping

Prior to the hydrostatic and operation tests, the interior of the pipe shall be flushed with clean water until pipe is free of all foreign materials. Flushing and cleaning out of system pipe, valves, and

components shall not be considered completed until witnessed and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to conduct the tests shall be provided by Contractor.

3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test

Piping shall be tested hydrostatically before backfilling and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure of 1034 kPa (150 psi) without pumping for a period of one hour with an allowable pressure drop of 35 kPa (5 psi). If hydrostatic pressure cannot be held for a minimum of 4 hours, Contractor shall make adjustments or replacements and the tests repeated until satisfactory results are achieved and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Leakage Tests

Leakage tests for service main shall be in accordance with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2.3 Operation Test

At conclusion of pressure test, sprinkler heads or emitter heads, quick coupling assemblies, and hose valves shall be installed and entire system tested for operation under normal operating pressure. Operation test consists of the system operating through at least one complete programmed cycle for all areas to be sprinkled.

3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system. After as-built drawings are approved by Contracting Officer, controller charts and programming schedule shall be prepared. One chart for each controller shall be supplied. Chart shall be a reduced drawing of actual as-built system that will fit the maximum dimensions inside controller housing. Black line print for chart and a different pastel or transparent color shall indicate each station area of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, chart shall be sealed between two 0.505 mm (20 mil) pieces of clear plastic.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of installation of system, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02870A

SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 INSPECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Concrete
2.1.2 Metal
2.1.2.1 Steel
2.1.2.2 Reinforcing Steel
2.1.2.3 Cast Aluminum
2.1.2.4 Bronze, Copper and Other Ounce Metals
2.1.3 Recycled Material
2.1.3.1 General Requirements
2.2 HARDWARE
2.3 ANCHORS
2.4 FINISH
2.4.1 Coatings
2.4.1.1 Galvanizing
2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder
2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)
2.4.2 Paint
2.4.3 Color
2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS
2.5.1 Benches
2.5.1.1 Height of Benches
2.5.1.2 Seat
2.5.1.3 Weight Limit
2.5.2 Trash and Litter Receptacles
2.5.2.1 Height
2.5.2.2 Liners
2.5.2.3 Anchors
2.5.2.4 Openings
2.5.3 Ash Receptacles

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Parts
3.1.2 Assembly
3.1.3 Testing
3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.2.1 Clean Up
3.2.2 Protection
3.2.3 Disposal of Materials
3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02870A

SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications shall be referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 108	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM C 150	(2000) Portland Cement
ASTM D 648	(2000) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load
ASTM D 2990	(1995) Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings.

Site Furnishing Standards

Drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Site Furnishings

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation

Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

Materials

A listing indicating the furnishings provided have been in proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

SD-04 Samples

Finish

5 sets of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.4 INSPECTION

Site furnishings shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Unacceptable items shall be removed from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

2.1.1 Concrete

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Types I, II, or III.

2.1.2 Metal

Metal components shall be furnished with factory drilled holes. Components shall be free of excess weld and spatter. Metal components with holes that

will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

2.1.2.1 Steel

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 500 and ASTM A 501.

2.1.2.2 Reinforcing Steel

2.1.2.3 Cast Aluminum

Cast aluminum shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M and ASTM B 108. The Contractor shall provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings shall be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.2.4 Bronze, Copper and Other Ounce Metals

Bronze, copper, and other ounce metals shall conform to ASTM B 62.

2.1.3 Recycled Material

2.1.3.1 General Requirements

Recycled materials shall contain a minimum 85 percent recycled post-consumer product and shall conform to EPA requirements. Recycled materials shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 6 mm deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990.

2.2 HARDWARE

Hardware shall be stainless steel brass zinc-plated or zinc-chromate plated in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and compatible with the material to which applied. All exposed hardware shall match in color and finish. Mounting hardware shall be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

2.3 ANCHORS

Anchors shall be provided, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

2.4 FINISH

Finish shall be as specified by the manufacturer or as indicated. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish shall be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces shall be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces.

2.4.1 Coatings

2.4.1.1 Galvanizing

Galvanized components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and exposed edges burnished.

2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating shall be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)

PVC coating shall be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts shall be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride shall be ultraviolet (UV) stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts shall be cured. The coating shall be a minimum 2 mm thick plus or minus 0.5 mm and shall have an 85 durometer hardness with a slip-resistant finish.

2.4.2 Paint

Paint shall be factory applied with a minimum of 2 coats. Paint shall be weather-resistant and resistant to cracking, peeling and fading.

2.4.3 Color

Color of site furnishing components shall be as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS

Site furnishings shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated.

2.5.1 Benches

Benches shall be furnished with no sharp edges or protruding hardware.

2.5.1.1 Height of Benches

The height above finished grade or specified surface shall be between 400-500 mm and level.

2.5.1.2 Seat

The seat surface shall be pitched or slotted to shed water; the seat depth shall be between 600-760 mm.

2.5.1.3 Weight Limit

Seats shall support a minimum 136 kg for each person they are designed to accommodate.

2.5.2 Trash and Litter Receptacles

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with weather protection,

odor containment, and insect/animal-proofing. Container size shall be as directed.

2.5.2.1 Height

Trash and litter deposit openings shall be between 800-1000 mm above the ground.

2.5.2.2 Liners

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with disposable inner-linings.

2.5.2.3 Anchors

Trash and litter receptacles that can be anchored to resist overturning by typical use, high winds, or animals shall be furnished and anchored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.2.4 Openings

Openings for trash and litter insertion shall be a minimum of 100 mm in diameter. Edges of the openings shall be crimped, rounded and smoothed.

2.5.3 Ash Receptacles

The Contractor shall provide ash receptacles with a fire-proof metal bowl or screen or sand-filled containers for ash containment. Ash receptacles shall have a minimum diameter of 200 mm ; ash containers shall have a fire-proof metal bowl or screen and shall be easily removable for cleaning.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades and other operations affecting mounting surfaces have been completed prior to the installation of site furnishings. Site furnishings shall be installed plumb and true in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Parts

New parts shall be acquired from the manufacturer. Substitute parts will not be accepted unless approved by the manufacturer.

3.1.2 Assembly

When the inspection of parts has been completed, the site furnishings shall be assembled and anchored according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated. When site furnishings are assembled at the site, assembly shall not interfere with other operations or pedestrian and vehicular circulation.

3.1.3 Testing

Each site furnishing shall be tested to determine a secure and correct installation. A correct installation shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and by the following procedure: The Contractor shall measure the physical dimensions and clearance of each

installed site furnishing for compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated. Site furnishings which do not comply shall be reinstalled. Fasteners and anchors determined to be non-compliant shall be replaced. A written report describing the results of the testing shall be provided.

3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the installation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the installation operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.2.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all materials associated with the installation. Site furnishing surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated.

3.2.2 Protection

The area shall be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.2.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off Government property.

3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

Where re-installation is required, the following shall be accomplished:

a. Re-install the product as specified. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide replacement materials that are new and supplied by the original manufacturer to match.

b. Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02915A

TRANSPLANTING EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4 TRANSPLANTING PLAN
1.5 PLANT MATERIAL SURVIVABILITY
1.6 TREES
1.6.1 Single stem
1.6.1.1 Specimen
1.6.2 Palms
1.6.3 Protection During Transplanting
1.7 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS
1.7.1 Pesticide Material
1.8 PLANT MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION
1.9 INSPECTION OF MATERIALS
1.10 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.11 HANDLING OF MATERIALS
1.12 TIME LIMITATION
1.13 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Fertilizer
2.2 MULCH
2.2.1 Organic Mulch
2.2.1.1 Recycled Mulch
2.2.1.2 Shredded Bark
2.2.1.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark
2.3 METAL GUYING MATERIAL
2.3.1 Metal Ground Stakes
2.3.2 Earth Anchor
2.3.3 Guying Material
2.3.4 Turnbuckle
2.4 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL
2.5 FLAG
2.6 ROOT BARRIER
2.6.1 Fabric Properties
2.6.2 Ingredients
2.6.2.1 Active Ingredient
2.6.2.2 Inert Ingredients
2.7 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM
2.8 WATER
2.9 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRANSPLANTED PLANT MATERIAL CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Transplanting Conditions
3.1.2 Underground Utilities
3.1.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation
3.1.4 Installing Site Tests
3.1.4.1 Percolation Test
3.1.5 Plant Material Preparation and Handling
3.1.5.1 Root Pruning
3.1.5.2 Plant Material Preparation
3.1.5.3 Tree Spading
3.1.5.4 Caliper
3.2 INSTALLING SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade
3.2.2 Layout
3.3 INSTALLING SITE EXCAVATION
3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground
3.3.2 Turf Removal and Replacement
3.3.3 Plant Pits
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Setting Plant Material
3.4.2 Root Barriers
3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture
3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum
3.4.5 Backfill Procedure
3.4.5.1 Earth Berm
3.4.6 Plant Bed
3.4.7 Watering
3.4.8 Guying
3.4.8.1 Three Ground Stakes
3.4.9 Earth Anchors
3.4.10 Flags
3.5 FINISHING
3.5.1 Plant Material
3.5.2 Placing Mulch
3.5.3 Pruning
3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING TRANSPLANTING OPERATION
3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.7.1 Technical Representative
3.7.2 Application
3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.8.1 Restoration
3.8.2 Backfill Removal Site Plant Pits
3.8.3 Clean Up
3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.2.1 Weeding
3.9.2.2 Pesticide Treatment
3.9.2.3 Post-Fertilization
3.9.2.4 Plant Pit Settling
3.9.2.5 Removal Site Settlement
3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record
3.9.3 Acceptable Plant Material
3.9.4 Unhealthy Or Dead Plant Material
3.9.4.1 Transplant Shock
3.9.4.2 Dead Plant Material
3.9.4.3 Replacement Plant Material
3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

3.9.6 End of Establishment Period Clean Up

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02915A

TRANSPLANTING EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1	(1996) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and other Woody Plant Maintenance

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Finished Grade and Topsoil
Underground Utilities
Obstructions Below Ground

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Root Barriers

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions.

Equipment

A listing of equipment to be used for the transplanting operation,including size model, year and type of mechanical tree transplanting equipment.

Transplanting Plan

Methods to be used for each plant species to be transplanted ensuring

survivability.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work, plus dates and times. The plan shall state the applicator's years of previous experience in applying pesticides of this type or under these conditions, if requested by the Contracting Officer. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

Plant Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Fertilizer
Pesticide

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

For items listed in this section:

1) Certification of recycled content or,
2) Statement of recycled content.
3) Certification of origin including the name, addresses and telephone number of manufacturer.

a. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

b. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions

Instruction for care of installed plant material during initial establishment period and long term care.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Secure the services of an Arborist certified by the International Society of Arboriculture to pruning of existing trees to remain and for the relocation of existing trees. Pruning shall include root and crown pruning. The Arborist shall prepare an existing tree preservation plan and a transplanting plan.

1.4 TRANSPLANTING PLAN

A transplanting plan shall be submitted and shall delineate methods and times for root pruning, digging, balling, removing, storing, transporting, planting, watering, and maintenance to ensure survivability. The plan shall also include equipment, anti-desiccant and pesticides to be used. A listing of the plant material to be transplanted shall be provided by common name and botanical name as listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA Z60.1 ; classification; caliper; and height.

1.5 PLANT MATERIAL SURVIVABILITY

Plant material survivability shall be determined by growing condition; root pruning and transplanting method to maintain a healthy root system; and recovery of leaves with the crown in good balance with the trunk free from disfigurement or abrasion.

1.6 TREES

A "P1" height to caliper relationship shall be maintained in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

1.6.1 Single stem

The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

1.6.1.1 Specimen

The tree shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

1.6.2 Palms

Palms shall have the height measured from the base of the trunk to the base of the fronds or foliage in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The palm shall have a straight trunk and healthy fronds or foliage. Palms trimmed or pruned shall retain a minimum 150 mm of foliage at the crown as a means of determining plant health.

1.6.3 Protection During Transplanting

Plant material shall be protected during transplanting to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, and root system. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport. The root area shall be treated with gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Plant material shall be undamaged, well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a well-branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion after transplanting. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun scald injury or structural branching damage shall be replaced at no cost to the government.

1.7 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS

1.7.1 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.8 PLANT MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION

Plant material to be transplanted shall be tagged and/or shown on drawings. Transplanted plant material shall be delivered with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink or imprinted tags, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.9 INSPECTION OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS, paragraph PLANT MATERIAL SURVIVABILITY and paragraph PLANT MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 40 mm diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.10 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Storage of material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.11 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles. Plant material shall be transported without scarring trunks or deforming crown branching. Materials found to be in unacceptable condition shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

1.12 TIME LIMITATION

The time limitation from digging, removing, transporting, to installing transplanted plant material shall be the same day. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 48 hours.

1.13 WARRANTY

Transplanted plant material shall have a warranty for survivability as defined in paragraph PLANT MATERIAL SURVIVABILITY, and plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 6 month period for plants other than specimen trees and a minimum 12 month calendar time period for specimen trees. The warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When the transplanted plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be controlled release, commercial grade, suitable for use on newly transplanted plant material; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consistent with a prescribed nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio.

2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.2.1 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark.

2.2.1.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 65 x 65 mm screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 25 mm in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 75 mm length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.2.1.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.2.1.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 50 mm wide by 100 mm long. The material may be a by-product of "sustainable practices" such as tree farm trimming.

2.3 METAL GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for holding plant material in place.

2.3.1 Metal Ground Stakes

Metal ground stakes shall be a minimum 13 mm diameter and a minimum 900 mm long.

2.3.2 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 13 mm diameter and a minimum 600 mm long.

2.3.3 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.3.4 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 75 mm long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.4 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.5 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 150 mm long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

2.6 ROOT BARRIER

Root barrier shall be a long term root control system that consists of time release nodules of Treflan herbicide permanently bonded onto a permeable geotextile fabric of 990 mm (39 in.) in width. When strategically placed in soil, it shall defelect roots and prevent damage caused by root encroachment for a minumum period of 15 years without harming trees or nearby landscape.

2.6.1 Fabric Properties

Unit weight, 0.134 kg. per sq. meter (4.0 oz. per sq. yd.). Tensile strength, 65.8 kg. (145 lbs.) Elongation at break, greater than 70 percent. Mullen burst strength, 94.9 kg. Per sq. meter (175 lbs. per sq. yd.) Puncture strength, 22.7 kg (50 lbs.) Coefficient of permeability, 3×10^{-2} cm. per second. Total product weight, .39 kg. per sq. meter (0.726 lbs. per sq. yd).

2.6.2 Ingredients

2.6.2.1 Active Ingredient

Treflan trifluralin (a,a,a-trifluoro-2.6-dinitro-N, N-diprpyl-p-toluidine) 17.1 percent.

2.6.2.2 Inert Ingredients

Typar spunbound polypropylene, polyethylene, carbon black, 82.9 percent.

2.7 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.8 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall be potable or supplied by an existing irrigation system.

2.9 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRANSPLANTED PLANT MATERIAL CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Transplanting Conditions

All transplanting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to all transplanting operations, proposed transplanting times shall be submitted for approval. The installing site for the plant material shall be prepared and excavated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLING SITE PREPARATION and paragraph INSTALLING SITE EXCAVATION, prior to removing the plant material.

3.1.2 Underground Utilities

The location of underground utilities and facilities at both the removal and installing sites shall be verified and marked. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns at both the removal and installing sites, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during the operation. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds at both the removal and installing site that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline. The area shall be barricaded and protected from damage by a tree barricade or other measure. Damage to existing plant material shall be mitigated by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Damage shall be accessed by a state certified arborist using the National Arborist Association's tree valuation guideline.

3.1.4 Installing Site Tests

3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds at the installing site. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 25 mm per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.5 Plant Material Preparation and Handling

3.1.5.1 Root Pruning

Large canopy and specimen plant material shall be root pruned upon Notice

to Proceed. Minimum root ball sizes shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Medium sized plant material shall be spaded or hand dug prior to removal. A sharp spade shall be used to cut straight down a minimum of 450 mm deep.

3.1.5.2 Plant Material Preparation

Plant material designated for transplanting shall be watered thoroughly several days before root pruning, digging or moving. Broken or interfering growth shall be pruned. Large canopy and specimen plant material shall be wire balled and burlapped. Trees shall be lifted by the use of tree straps. Trees up to a maximum 300 mm caliper shall be transplanted by the largest available tree spade in order to reduce shock. The installing site for the plant material shall be prepared and excavated in accordance with paragraphs: Transplanting Plant Material Time and Conditions, Installing Site Preparation, and Installing Site Excavation, prior to moving the plant material.

3.1.5.3 Tree Spading

The following minimum size spades shall be used for trees sized as measured at caliper.

Tree Spade Size	Tree
Minimum 1100 mm	Minimum 50 mm to Maximum 75 mm caliper
Minimum 1650 mm	Minimum 75 mm to Maximum 125 caliper
Minimum 2125 mm	Minimum 150 mm to Maximum 200 mm caliper

3.1.5.4 Caliper

The caliper shall be measured at a minimum 150 mm height above the ground surface for trees up to a maximum 100 mm caliper. The caliper shall be measured at a minimum 300 mm height above the ground surface for trees with a larger caliper.

3.2 INSTALLING SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify finished grades and make necessary adjustments to planting elevation to alloy for placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and settlement.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material installing sites and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.3 INSTALLING SITE EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Turf Removal and Replacement

Where the installation operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum of 3 to a maximum 5 times the diameter of the root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well-aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used. Pits shall be dug immediately before plants are placed in the pit.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown. The root system shall be spread out and arranged in its natural position. Damaged or girdled roots shall be removed with a clean cut. The beginning of the root flare shall be visible at soil level when the tree is planted, since it is critical not to plant the tree too deep. The following shall be performed:

a. Plumb tree and backfill half of the hole.
b. Water the hole to collapse air pockets and form a soupy mixture.
c. Backfill and gently firm soil.
d. Clear soil mounded against trunk.

3.4.2 Root Barriers

Tree root barriers shall be installed as indicated in the contract documents and as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used. Fertilizer shall not be used in the backfill soil mixture.

3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradable.

3.4.5.1 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 100 mm height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.6 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided.

3.4.7 Watering

A regular watering schedule shall be established. Slow deep watering shall be used. Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering of other plant material or adjacent areas shall be prevented.

3.4.8 Guying

Guying will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.8.1 Three Ground Stakes

Trees shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced at equal intervals around the tree. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground outside the earth berm. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over a minimum 75 mm diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.9 Earth Anchors

Trees shall be held firmly in place with metal earth anchors. Multi-strand cable guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used.

3.4.10 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line between the tree, or

earth anchor. The flag shall be visible to pedestrians.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum of 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 100 mm uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.3 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING TRANSPLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified, installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control,and may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall

only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas containing ruts or dead turf, as a result of work under this contract, shall be graded smooth and sodded with the same species. All pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the transplanting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Backfill Removal Site Plant Pits

The Contractor shall ensure that all remaining holes from the removal site have been backfilled, tamped and finished to meet existing grade after settling.

3.8.3 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from both removal site and the installed site and shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

Upon completion of the last day of the installing operation, the plant establishment period for maintaining installed plant material in a healthy growing condition shall commence and shall be in effect for the remaining contract time period. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921a SEEDING; and 02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.2.1 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a

maximum 75 mm height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.2 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.3 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be top dressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer (paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS). Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.4 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.5 Removal Site Settlement

All plant pits at the removal site shall meet existing grade after settling. Correction shall be provided as required and in accordance with paragraph BACKFILL REMOVAL SITE PLANT PITS.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Acceptable Plant Material

Plant material shall be undamaged, well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion after transplanting and in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL SURVIVABILITY. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury or structural branching damage shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.9.4 Unhealthy Or Dead Plant Material

3.9.4.1 Transplant Shock

Plants showing symptoms of leaf scorch, a yellowing or bronzing of the tissue between the veins or along the margins of leaves or wilting; leaf rolling or curling may be need to be replaced, if required by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall evaluate the severity of the symptom and shall provide recommendations.

3.9.4.2 Dead Plant Material

A tree shall be considered dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered

unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for dead plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4.3 Replacement Plant Material

Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement.

3.9.6 End of Establishment Period Clean Up

The Contractor shall remove all guying, bracing and staking at the end the establishment period with the approval of the Contracting Officer. All materials removed as a result of this operation shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill. Any damage resulting from this operation shall be restored to its original condition at the Contractor's expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
1.4.1.3 Pesticides
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED
2.1.1 Seed Classification
2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures
2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species
2.1.4 Quality
2.1.5 Seed Mixing
2.1.6 Substitutions
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 pH Adjuster
2.3.1.1 Limestone
2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
2.3.4 Organic Material
2.3.4.1 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
2.3.4.2 Recycled Compost
2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
2.3.5.1 Sand
2.3.5.2 Gypsum
2.4 MULCH
2.4.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber
2.4.2 Paper Fiber
2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE
2.5 WATER
2.6 PESTICIDE
2.7 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL
2.7.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

2.7.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric
2.7.3 Surface Erosion Control Net
2.7.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals
2.7.5 Hydrophilic Colloids
2.7.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Seeding Conditions
3.1.2 Equipment Calibration
3.1.3 Soil Test
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
3.2.3 Tillage
3.2.4 Prepared Surface
3.2.4.1 Preparation
3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
3.2.4.4 Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installing Seed
3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding
3.3.1.2 Rolling
3.3.2 Hydroseeding
3.3.3 Mulching
3.3.3.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
3.3.4 Watering Seed
3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material
3.4.2 Temporary Seeding
3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments
3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.6.1 Technical Representative
3.6.2 Application
3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.7.1 Restoration
3.7.2 Clean Up
3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
3.9.2.1 Lawn Area
3.9.2.2 Field Area
3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.3.1 Mowing
3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall
3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment
Surface Erosion Control Material
Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 4.5 kg sample.

Mulch

A 4.5 kg sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed
Topsoil
pH Adjuster
Fertilizer
Organic Material
Soil Conditioner
Mulch
Asphalt Adhesive
Pesticide

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Mulch: Composition and source.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed
		LAWN SEED	
Cynodon dactylon	Bermuda Grass	70	95

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed
Eremochloa ophiuroides	Centipede Grass	30	95

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for overseeding shall be as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent Pure Live Seed
Lolium multiflorum	Rye grass	95

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300a EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either decomposed wood derivatives, or recycled compost.

2.3.4.1 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.2 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. Compost shall conform to EPA requirements.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.2 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.5 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.6 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.7 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.7.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw

blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.7.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 19 to 25 mm square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.7.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 605 grams per meter and 1200 mm wide with mesh openings of approximately 25 mm square.

2.7.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

2.7.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.7.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.2 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.3 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection

for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300a EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 25 mm depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 75 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 62 kilograms per hectare using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 6 mm depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 130 kilograms per meter roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of 62 kilograms per hectare . Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 25 mm depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the

technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end on the same date as the plant establishment period in Section 02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Section 02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

Bare spots shall be a maximum 150 mm square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.2.2 Field Area

The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once to a minimum 75 mm height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification
1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery
1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments
1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage
1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL
2.1.1 Plant Material Classification
2.1.2 Plant Schedule
2.1.3 Substitutions
2.1.4 Quality
2.1.5 Growing Conditions
2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System
2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material
2.1.6.2 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material
2.1.6.3 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material
2.1.6.4 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material
2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown
2.1.7.1 Trees
2.1.7.2 Palms
2.1.7.3 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material
2.1.7.4 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material
2.1.8 Plant Material Size
2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 pH Adjuster
2.3.1.1 Limestone
2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.3.3 Organic Material
2.3.3.1 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
2.3.3.2 Recycled Compost
2.3.4 Soil Conditioner
2.3.4.1 Sand
2.3.4.2 Calcined Clay
2.3.4.3 Gypsum
2.4 MULCH
2.4.1 Inorganic Mulch
2.4.2 Organic Mulch
2.4.2.1 Recycled Mulch
2.4.2.2 Shredded Bark
2.4.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark
2.5 GEOTEXTILE
2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL
2.6.1 Bracing Stake
2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL
2.7.1 Bracing Stakes
2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes
2.7.3 Earth Anchor
2.7.4 Guying Material
2.7.5 Turnbuckle
2.8 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL
2.9 FLAG
2.10 ROOT BARRIER
2.10.1 Fabric Properties
2.10.2 Ingredients
2.10.2.1 Active Ingredient
2.10.2.2 Inert Ingredients
2.11 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM
2.12 WATER
2.13 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Plant Material Conditions
3.1.2 Tests
3.1.2.1 Percolation Test
3.1.2.2 Soil Test
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities
3.2.2 Layout
3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation
3.3 EXCAVATION
3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground
3.3.2 Turf Removal
3.3.3 Plant Pits
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Setting Plant Material
3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material
3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier
3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture
3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum
3.4.5 Backfill Procedure
3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material
3.4.5.2 Bare-Root Plant Material
3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

3.4.5.4 Earth Berm
3.4.6 Plant Bed
3.4.7 Watering
3.4.8 Staking and Guying
3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake
3.4.8.2 Two Bracing Stakes
3.4.8.3 Three Ground Stakes
3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors
3.4.10 Flags
3.5 FINISHING
3.5.1 Plant Material
3.5.2 Placing Geotextile
3.5.3 Placing Mulch
3.5.4 Pruning
3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION
3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.7.1 Technical Representative
3.7.2 Application
3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.8.1 Restoration
3.8.2 Clean Up
3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material
3.9.2.2 Weeding
3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment
3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization
3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling
3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record
3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material
3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material
3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1	(1996) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5034	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM D 5035	(1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Geotextile

Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for geotextile and chemical treatment material.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Plant Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 4.5 kg sample.

Mulch

A 4.5 kg sample.

Geotextile

A 150 mm square sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test
Percolation Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Plant Material
Topsoil
pH Adjuster
Fertilizer
Organic Material
Soil Conditioner
Organic Mulch
Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum
Pesticide

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.

b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster: Sieve analysis and calcium carbonate equivalent.

d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.

h. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum: Plant material treated.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 40 mm diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a

fine mist spray until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and

growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plants shall be prepared as balled and burlapped plant material and securely fastened to wood platform for shipping.

2.1.6.3 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material

Minimum root spread shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. A well branched root system characteristic of the species specified shall be provided. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Bare-root plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Bare-root plant material shall be dormant. The root system shall be protected from drying out.

2.1.6.4 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 150 mm from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.2 Palms

Palms shall have the specified height as measured from the base of the trunk to the base of the fronds or foliage in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The palm shall have straight trunk and healthy fronds or foliage as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.3 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.4 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300a EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either decomposed wood derivatives, or recycled compost.

2.3.3.1 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.2 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of

plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. Compost shall conform to EPA requirements.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Calcined Clay

Granular particles shall be produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on 0.25 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.15 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter .

2.3.4.3 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

2.4.1 Inorganic Mulch

When inorganic mulch is required it shall be provided in areas designated, and consist of:

a. Red volcanic rock ranging in size from 13 to 25 mm

2.4.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark.

2.4.2.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 65 x 65 mm screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 25 mm in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 75 mm length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4.2.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 50 mm wide by 100 mm long.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 120 grams per square meter . Permeability rate shall be a minimum 1 mm per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum 50 x 50 mm square and a minimum 2400 mm long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for holding plant material in place.

2.7.1 Bracing Stakes

Metal bracing stakes shall be a minimum 25 mm diameter and a minimum 2400 mm long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes

Metal ground stakes shall be a minimum 13 mm diameter and a minimum 900 mm long.

2.7.3 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 13 mm diameter and a minimum 600 mm long.

2.7.4 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.7.5 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 75 mm long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.8 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to

protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.9 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 150 mm long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

2.10 ROOT BARRIER

Root barrier shall be a long term root control system that consists of time release nodules of Treflan herbicide permanently bonded onto a permeable geotextile fabric of 990 mm (39 in.) in width. When strategically placed in soil, it shall defelect roots and prevent damage caused by root encroachment for a minimum period of 15 years without harming trees or nearby landscape.

2.10.1 Fabric Properties

Unit weight, 0.134 kg. per sq. meter (4.0 oz. per sq. yd.). Tensile strength, 65.8 kg. (145 lbs.) Elongation at break, greater than 70 percent. Mullen burst strength, 94.9 kg. Per sq. meter (175 lbs. per sq. yd.) Puncture strength, 22.7 kg (50 lbs.) Coefficient of permeability, 3×10^{-2} cm. per second. Total product weight, .39 kg. per sq. meter (0.726 lbs. per sq. yd).

2.10.2 Ingredients

2.10.2.1 Active Ingredient

Treflan trifluralin (a,a,a-trifluoro-2.6-dinitro-N, N-diprpyl-p-toluidine) 17.1 percent.

2.10.2.2 Inert Ingredients

Typar spunbound polypropylene, polyethylene, carbon black, 82.9 percent.

2.11 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.12 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.13 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.2 Tests

3.1.2.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 25 mm per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.2.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300a EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum three times the diameter of the root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material

Bare-root plant material shall be placed in water a minimum 30 minutes prior to setting.

3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier

Tree root barriers shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets

from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.2 Bare-Root Plant Material

The root system shall be spread out and arranged in its natural position. Damaged roots shall be removed with a clean cut. The backfill soil mixture shall be carefully worked in amongst the roots and watered to form a soupy mixture. Air pockets shall be removed from around the root system, and root to soil contact shall be provided.

3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradeable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.4 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 100 mm height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.6 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.4.7 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.4.8 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake

Trees 1200 to 1800 mm high shall be firmly anchored in place with one bracing stake. The bracing stake shall be placed on the side of the tree facing the prevailing wind. The bracing stake shall be driven vertically

into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly to the stake with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. A chafing guard shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.2 Two Bracing Stakes

Trees from 1800 to 2400 m height shall be firmly anchored in place with 2 bracing stakes placed on opposite sides. Bracing stakes shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly between the stakes with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.3 Three Ground Stakes

Trees over a minimum 2400 mm height and less than a maximum 150 mm caliper shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced equidistantly around the tree. Ground stakes shall be avoided in areas to be mowed. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground outside the earth berm. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over maximum 75 mm diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors

Trees over a minimum 150 mm caliper shall be held firmly in place with metal earth anchors. Multi-strand cable guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used.

3.4.10 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line equidistant between the tree and the stake, deadmen, or earth anchor. The flag shall be visible to pedestrians.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 100 mm uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

Upon completion of the last day of the planting operation, the plant establishment period for maintaining installed plant material in a healthy growing condition shall commence and shall be in effect for a minimum of 90 days or the remaining contract time period, whichever is longer. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921a SEEDING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 75 mm height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 1 kilogram per 10 square meters of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil

shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02935A

EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery Schedule
1.3.2 Delivery of Pesticides
1.3.3 Storage
1.3.4 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.1.1 pH Adjuster
2.1.1.1 Limestone
2.1.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.1.1.3 Burnt Lime
2.1.2 Fertilizer
2.1.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
2.1.4 Organic Material
2.1.4.1 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
2.1.4.2 Recycled Compost
2.1.5 Soil Conditioner
2.1.5.1 Sand
2.1.5.2 Calcined Clay
2.1.5.3 Gypsum
2.1.5.4 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
2.2 MULCH
2.2.1 Organic Mulch
2.2.1.1 Recycled Mulch
2.2.1.2 Shredded Bark
2.2.1.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark
2.3 WATER
2.4 PESTICIDE
2.5 HERBICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MULCHING
3.2 WATERING
3.3 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.3.1 Technical Representative
3.3.2 Application
3.4 GENERAL MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS
3.4.1 Fertilization
3.4.2 Pesticide Treatment

3.4.3 Irrigation Maintenance
3.4.4 Maintenance Record
3.5 GRASS PLANT QUALITY
3.5.1 Lawn Area
3.5.2 Field Area
3.6 LAWN AND FIELD AREAS MAINTENANCE
3.6.1 Mowing
3.6.1.1 Lawn Areas
3.6.1.2 Field Areas
3.6.2 Turf Trimming
3.6.3 Lime
3.6.4 Herbicide Weed Control
3.6.5 Turf Fertilization Program
3.7 PLANTING BEDS MAINTENANCE
3.7.1 Trimming
3.7.2 Irrigation of Planting Beds
3.7.3 Weed Control
3.8 PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.8.2 Growth of Trunk and Crown
3.8.2.1 Trees
3.8.2.2 Palms
3.8.2.3 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material
3.8.2.4 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material
3.9 SHRUB AND HEDGE MAINTENANCE
3.9.1 Trimming and Pruning
3.9.2 Irrigation of Shrubs and Hedges
3.9.3 Shrub Fertilization Program
3.10 TREE MAINTENANCE
3.10.1 Trimming and Pruning of Trees
3.10.2 Irrigation of Trees
3.10.3 Tree Fertilization Program
3.10.4 Unhealthy Plant Material
3.11 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.11.1 Restoration
3.11.2 Clean Up
3.12 CLEANING OF PAVED AREAS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02935A

EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for chemical treatment material.

Work Plan and Schedule
Delivery Schedule

Contractor's work plan and schedules.

Maintenance Record

Contractor's record of each site visit.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-07 Certificates

pH Adjuster;
Fertilizer;
Mulch;
Pesticide;

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

b. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

c. Mulch: Composition and source.

d. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery Schedule

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.3.2 Delivery of Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.3.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.3.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.1.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified or in place.

2.1.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.1.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.1.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.1.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulfur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.1.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.1.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of decomposed wood derivatives or recycled compost.

2.1.4.1 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall consist of ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.1.4.2 Recycled Compost

Recycled compost shall be well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it

was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. Compost shall conform to EPA requirements.

2.1.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination.

2.1.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Green sand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.1.5.2 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a 0.250 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.150 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter .

2.1.5.3 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.1.5.4 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall conform to ASTM D 5883.

2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure shall not be used.

2.2.1 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark for use when remulching trees, shrubs, and ground covers.

2.2.1.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 65 x 65 mm screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 25 mm in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 75 mm length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

2.2.1.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.2.1.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 50 mm wide by 100 mm long.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.4 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be an insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.5 HERBICIDE

Herbicide shall be EPA registered and approved; furnished for preemergence and postemergence application for crabgrass control and broad leaf weed control and complying with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Contractor shall keep records of all pesticide applications and forward data monthly to Contracting Officer. Record keeping format shall be submitted to Contracting Officer for approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MULCHING

Mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 WATERING

Water to supplement rainfall shall be applied at a rate sufficient to ensure plant growth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.3 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.3.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control.

3.3.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended to prevent the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.4 GENERAL MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

3.4.1 Fertilization

Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended in the soil test specified in Section 02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING. Application shall be performed without burning plants.

3.4.2 Pesticide Treatment

Pesticide treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.4.3 Irrigation Maintenance

The Contractor shall service and repair controller, pumps, valves, couplers, sprinklers, sprinkler heads, piping; and shall be responsible for winterization and startup. Sprinkler heads shall direct water away from building. The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. Amount of irrigation watering shall take amounts of rain into account.

3.4.4 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing:

a. Maintenance work performed.

b. Areas repaired or reinstalled.

c. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass.

d. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of plant material in planting bed.

e. Condition of trees.

f. Condition of shrubs.

g. Quantity and diagnosis of plant loss.

h. Irrigation of system.

3.5 GRASS PLANT QUALITY

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high. The living grass area shall be maintained to be uniform in color and leaf texture; and free from weeds and other undesirable growth. The living grass area shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 25 mm in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

3.5.1 Lawn Area

Bare spots shall be a maximum 150 mm square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

3.5.2 Field Area

The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.6 LAWN AND FIELD AREAS MAINTENANCE

3.6.1 Mowing

Lawn and field areas shall be mowed throughout the growing season to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY. Cutting height shall be adjusted according to type of grass. Frequency of mowing shall be adjusted so that no more than 1/4 of leaf length is removed during a cutting.

3.6.1.1 Lawn Areas

Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm high. Remove clippings when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.6.1.2 Field Areas

Field areas shall be mowed once to a minimum 75 mm height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.6.2 Turf Trimming

Turf adjoining paved areas, planting beds and trees shall be kept neatly trimmed at all times, essentially after each mowing. String trimmers at trees and shrubs will be prohibited.

3.6.3 Lime

Lime for pH modification shall be applied as required to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY.

3.6.4 Herbicide Weed Control

Two or more applications of a pre-emergent herbicide and of a post-emergent herbicide shall be performed to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY.

3.6.5 Turf Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY.

3.7 PLANTING BEDS MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 Trimming

Spent flower heads shall be removed. Seasonal succession of bloom requires removal for new plant or trimming back bulb foliage.

3.7.2 Irrigation of Planting Beds

Run-off, puddling and wilting, watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.7.3 Weed Control

Grass and weeds in planting beds shall be completely removed before reaching 75 mm in height.

3.8 PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY

3.8.1 General Requirements

Plant material shall be maintained as well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy root systems. The plant material shall be maintained as free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; climate and microclimate of the site for maintaining a healthy root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

3.8.2 Growth of Trunk and Crown

3.8.2.1 Trees

Tree height to caliper relationship shall be maintained. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of the tree and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 150 mm from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be indicated.

3.8.2.2 Palms

Palms shall be maintained to have healthy fronds or foliage as typical for the variety grown in the region of the site.

3.8.2.3 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material height-to-spread ratio shall be maintained. The plant material shall be shaped to be recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the site.

3.8.2.4 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall be maintained to have a heavy, well developed, and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system.

3.9 SHRUB AND HEDGE MAINTENANCE

3.9.1 Trimming and Pruning

Trimming shall be performed to ensure the following:

a. Safety.

b. Quality (size, height, and shape).

c. Health (removing broken, diseased branches).

d. Rejuvenation (removing one third to one half of the older stems or branches).

e. Visibility (signs, building entrances, motorist line of sight).

Shrubs shall be pruned to the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel in accordance with ANSI A300. The typical growth habit of individual plant material or the theme shape of the hedge shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed.

3.9.2 Irrigation of Shrubs and Hedges

Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

3.9.3 Shrub Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Use industry standards for foliage and root fertilizing the plant material inventoried.

3.10 TREE MAINTENANCE

3.10.1 Trimming and Pruning of Trees

Trimming shall be performed to ensure the following:

a. Safety.

b. Quality (size, height).

c. Health (removing broken, diseased wood branches).

d. Rejuvenation (removing one third to one half of the older stems or branches).

e. Visibility (signs, building entrances, motorist line of sight).

Trees shall be pruned to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel in accordance with ANSI A300. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.10.2 Irrigation of Trees

Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

3.10.3 Tree Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Use industry standards for foliage and root fertilizing the plant material inventoried.

3.10.4 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately.

3.11 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.11.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the maintenance operations shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.11.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the maintenance areas and dispose off site. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned as determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.12 CLEANING OF PAVED AREAS

Grass, weeds, leaves, and debris from mowing, clipping, and pruning shall be removed immediately. Excess and waste material shall be removed from paved areas and disposed off site. Debris, leaves shall be removed weekly.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03100A

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DESIGN
1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS
2.1.1 Forms For Class C Finish
2.1.2 Forms For Class D Finish
2.1.3 Retain-In-Place Metal Forms
2.1.4 Form Ties
2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents
2.1.6 Fiber Voids
2.2 FIBER VOID RETAINERS
2.2.1 Polystyrene Rigid Insulation
2.2.2 Precast Concrete

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Formwork
3.1.2 Fiber Voids
3.1.3 Fiber Void Retainers
3.2 CHAMFERING
3.3 COATING
3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03100A

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R	(1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1	(1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Formwork; G, RE

Drawings showing details of formwork, including shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal.

SD-03 Product Data

Design; G, RE

Design analysis and calculations for form design and methodology used in the design.

Form Materials; G, RE

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

Form Releasing Agents; G, RE

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

Fiber voids shall be stored above ground level in a dry location. Fiber voids shall be kept dry until installed and overlaid with concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class C Finish

Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to DOC PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used. Forms for round columns may have one vertical seam.

2.1.2 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.3 Retain-In-Place Metal Forms

Retain-in-place metal forms for concrete slabs and roofs shall be as specified in Section 05300a STEEL DECKING.

2.1.4 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 6 mm nor more than 25 mm deep and not more than 25 mm in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 38 mm in diameter.

2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

2.1.6 Fiber Voids

Fiber voids shall be the product of a reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of fiber voids. The voids shall be constructed of double faced, corrugated fiberboard. The corrugated fiberboard shall be fabricated of wet strength standard kraft paper liners, impregnated with paraffin, and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, and shall have a board strength of 20 kg per square centimeter. Voids which are impregnated with paraffin after construction, in lieu of being constructed with paraffin impregnated fiberboard, are acceptable. Voids shall be designed to support not less than 4900 kg per square meter. To prevent separation during concrete placement fiber voids shall be assembled with steel or plastic banding at 1.22 meters on center maximum, or by adequate stapling or gluing as recommended by the manufacturer. Fiber voids placed under concrete slabs and that are 200 mm in depth may be heavy duty "waffle box" type, constructed of paraffin impregnated corrugated fiberboard.

2.2 FIBER VOID RETAINERS

2.2.1 Polystyrene Rigid Insulation

Polystyrene rigid insulation shall conform to ASTM C 578, Type V, VI, or VII, square edged. Size shall be 38 mm thick by 400 mm in height by 1 meter in length, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.2 Precast Concrete

Precast concrete units shall have a compressive strength of not less than 17 MPa , reinforced with 150 mm by 150 mm by W1.4 WWF wire mesh, and 300 mm (height) by 1 m (length) by 40 mm (thickness) in size unless indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.1.2 Fiber Voids

Voids shall be placed on a smooth firm dry bed of suitable material, to avoid being displaced vertically, and shall be set tight, with no buckled cartons, in order that horizontal displacement cannot take place. Each section of void shall have its ends sealed by dipping in paraffin, with any additional cutting of voids at the jobsite to be field dipped in the same type of sealer, unless liners and flutes are completely impregnated with paraffin. Prior to placing reinforcement, the entire formed area for slabs shall be covered with a 1.22 x 2.44 m minimum flat sheets of fiber void corrugated fiberboard. Joints shall be sealed with a moisture resistant tape having a minimum width of 75 mm (3 inch) . If voids are destroyed or damaged and are not capable of supporting the design load, they shall be replaced prior to placing of concrete.

3.1.3 Fiber Void Retainers

Fiber void retainers shall be installed, continuously, on both sides of fiber voids placed under grade beams in order to retain the cavity after the fiber voids biodegrade.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. Supporting forms or shores shall not be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strength, as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1.	Variations from the plumb:	In any 3 m of length -------- 6 mm
	a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length -- 25 mm
	b. For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any 6 m of length -------- 6 mm Maximum for entire length 13 mm
2.	Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 3 m of length ------- 6 mm In any bay or in any 6 m of length ---------- 10 mm
	a. In slab soffits, ceilings beam soffits, and in arises,measured before removal of supporting shores	Maximum for entire length - 20 mm
	b. In exposed lintels, sills,parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 6 m of length ---------- 6 mm Maximum for entire length - 13 mm
3.	Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 6 m ---------- 13 mm Maximum ---------- 25 mm
4.	Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	6 mm per 3 m of distance, but not more than 13 mm in any one bay, and not more than 25 mm total variation
5.	Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus ---------- 6 mm Plus ---------- 13 mm
6.	Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls	Minus ---------- 6 mm Plus ---------- 13 mm
7.	Footings:	

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

a. Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus ---------- 13 mm Plus ---------- 50 mm when formed or plus 75 mm when placed against unformed excavation
b. Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than --------- 50 mm
c. Reduction in thickness	Minus ---------- 5 percent of specified thickness
8. Variation in steps:	Riser ---------- 3 mm
a. In a flight of stairs	Tread ---------- 6 mm
b. In consecutive steps	Riser ---------- 2 mm Tread ---------- 3 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS
2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER
2.3 SEALANT
2.3.1 Hot-Poured Type
2.3.2 Field-Molded Type

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS
3.1.1 Contraction Joints
3.1.1.1 Joint Strips
3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints
3.1.2 Expansion Joints
3.1.3 Joint Sealant
3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant
3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 919	(1984; R 1998) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1190	(1997) Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type
ASTM D 1191	(1984; R 1994el)

Concrete Joint Sealers

ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 5249	(1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; G
Sealant; G

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer).

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers AND field-molded sealants.

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; G

Sealant; G

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid

polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Hot-Poured Type

ASTM D 1190 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1191.

2.3.2 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 3 mm wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 25 mm .

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 3 mm (1/8 inch) radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 4 degrees C . When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 WELDING
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS
2.2 REINFORCING STEEL
2.3 WELDED WIRE FABRIC
2.4 WIRE TIES
2.5 SUPPORTS
2.6 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT
3.1.1 Placement
3.1.2 Splicing
3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT
3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION
3.4 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M	(1995) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82	(1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 675/A 675M	(1990a; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
ASTM A 706/A 706M	(1998e2) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 767/A 767M	(1997) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars in Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 775/A 775M	(1997e1) Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement Steel Bars
ASTM C 1116	(2000) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-1	(1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding; G

A list of qualified welders names.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; G

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 WELDING

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4. Qualification test shall be performed at the worksite and the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80.

2.2 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82. In highly corrosive environments or when directed by the Contracting Officer, reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A 767/A 767M or ASTM A 775/A 775M as appropriate.

2.3 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.4 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.5 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI MSP-1 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 100 by 100 mm when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 13 mm of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

2.6 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

Synthetic fiber shall be polypropylene with a denier less than 100 and a nominal fiber length of 50 mm.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318M . Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318M at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318M . If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318M and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars

larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 150 mm. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 50 mm. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

3.4 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

Fiber reinforcement shall be added to the concrete mix in accordance with the applicable sections of ASTM C 1116 and the recommendations of the manufacturer, and in an amount of 0.1 percent by volume.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Tolerances
1.5.1.1 Floors
1.5.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System
1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio
1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements
1.5.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio
1.5.3 Air Entrainment
1.5.4 Slump
1.5.5 Concrete Temperature
1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate
1.5.7 Special Properties and Products
1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete
1.6.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures
1.6.2.1 Computations from Test Records
1.6.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records
1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING
1.8.1 Materials
1.8.2 Fresh Concrete
1.8.3 Hardened Concrete
1.8.4 Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.2 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
2.1.3 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Fine Aggregate
2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
2.3.2 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
2.3.3 High-Range Water Reducer
2.3.4 Surface Retarder
2.3.5 Other Chemical Admixtures
2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet
2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound
2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat
2.5 WATER
2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT
2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL
2.8 LATEX BONDING AGENT
2.9 EPOXY RESIN
2.10 EMBEDDED ITEMS
2.11 FLOOR HARDENER
2.12 CONCRETE SEALER
2.13 VAPOR BARRIER
2.14 JOINT MATERIALS
2.14.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops
2.14.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs
2.15 SYNTHETIC FIBERS FOR REINFORCING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
3.1.1 Foundations
3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations
3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock
3.1.1.3 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms
3.1.2 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete
3.1.3 Vapor Barrier
3.1.4 Embedded Items
3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment
3.2.1.3 Scales
3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances
3.2.1.5 Moisture Control
3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers
3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers
3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers
3.3 FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE
3.4 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE
3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE
3.5.1 Buckets
3.5.2 Trucks
3.5.3 Chutes
3.5.4 Concrete Pumps
3.6 PLACING CONCRETE
3.6.1 Depositing Concrete
3.6.2 Consolidation
3.6.3 Hot Weather Requirements
3.6.4 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
3.6.5 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas
3.7 JOINTS
3.7.1 Construction Joints
3.7.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade
3.7.3 Expansion Joints
3.7.4 Dowels and Tie Bars
3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
3.8.1 Class A Finish and Class B Finish
3.8.2 Class C and Class D Finish
3.9 REPAIRS

3.9.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair
3.9.2 Repair of Major Defects
3.9.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair
3.9.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects
3.10 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES
3.10.1 General
3.10.2 Rough Slab Finish
3.10.3 Floated Finish
3.10.4 Troweled Finish
3.10.5 Superflat Finish
3.10.6 Non-Slip Finish
3.10.6.1 Broomed
3.10.6.2 Abrasive Aggregate
3.10.7 Dry Shake Finish
3.11 FLOOR HARDENER
3.12 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS
3.12.1 Pavements
3.12.2 Sidewalks
3.12.3 Curbs and Gutters
3.12.4 Pits and Trenches
3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.13.1 General
3.13.2 Moist Curing
3.13.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds
3.13.4 Impervious Sheeting
3.13.5 Ponding or Immersion
3.14 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES
3.14.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar
3.15 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.15.1 Grading and Corrective Action
3.15.1.1 Fine Aggregate
3.15.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
3.15.2 Quality of Aggregates
3.15.3 Scales, Batching and Recording
3.15.4 Batch-Plant Control
3.15.5 Concrete Mixture
3.15.6 Inspection Before Placing
3.15.7 Placing
3.15.8 Vibrators
3.15.9 Curing Inspection
3.15.10 Mixer Uniformity
3.15.11 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988; R 1997) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made From Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999ael) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(1999) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(2000) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 940	(1998a) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C 989	(1999) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C 1017/C 1017M	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	(1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

ASTM C 1116	(2000) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 154	(1988; R 1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM D 638	(2001) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM E 1745	Water Vapor Barriers Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 94	(1995) Surface Retarders
COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete
COE CRD-C 540	(1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44	(1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards
NRMCA TMMB 100	(1994) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards
NRMCA QC 3	(1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mixture Proportions; G

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

Dry Shake Finish

Manufacturer's written instructions on application of dry shake material 15 days prior to start of construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; G

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or
Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators International (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO), and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI).

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.5.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117/117R and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R	This Section
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish
Very Flat	Same. Use only with F-system

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.5.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System

The flatness of the floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the straightedge system as specified in paragraph 4.5.7 of ACI 117/117R, using a 3 m straightedge, within 72 hours after floor slab installation and before shores and/or forms are removed. The listed tolerances shall be met at any and every location at which the straightedge can be placed.

Bullfloated	13 mm
Straightedged	8 mm
Float Finish	5 mm
Trowel Finish	5 mm

1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as noted on the Structural Drawings.

a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (152 by 305 mm cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 3.5 MPa. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 3.5 MPa or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.

c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

1.5.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be as follows:

WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY WEIGHT	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.47	All

These w/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive or flexural strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations of ACI 211.1 for the term P which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan.

1.5.3 Air Entrainment

All normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 19 mm or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Concrete with specified strength over 35 MPa may have 1.0 percent less air than specified above. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.5.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

Structural Element	Slump Minimum	Slump Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	50 mm	100 mm
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	25 mm	75 mm
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At pump	50 mm	150 mm
At discharge of line	25 mm	100 mm

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 50 to 100 mm before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 200 mm at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

1.5.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 32 degrees C.

1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal

maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.5.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance withASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the

relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.6.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'cr) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'cr, will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'cr during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'cr, the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'cr. During production, the required f'cr shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.6.2.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'c) within 7 MPa of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'cr used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$f'cr = f'c + 1.34S$ where units are in MPa

$f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 3.45$ where units are in MPa

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.6.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'cr shall be determined as follows:

a. If the specified compressive strength f'c is less than 20 MPa,

f'cr = f'c + 6.9 MPa

b. If the specified compressive strength f'c is 20 to 35 MPa,

f'cr = f'c + 8.3 MPa

c. If the specified compressive strength f'c is over 35 MPa,

f'cr = f'c + 9.7 MPa

1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.8.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.8.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172

and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.8.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.8.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan or ground granulated blast furnace slag or silica fume and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, or Type II.

2.1.2 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class C or F with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. Requirement for maximum alkalies from Table 1A of ASTM C 618 shall apply. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material. Fly ash shall conform to EPA requirements.

2.1.3 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag

ASTM C 989, Grade 120.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation 67.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.3 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.4 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.5 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A B C, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL

Nonslip surfacing material shall consist of 55 percent, minimum, aluminum oxide or silicon-dioxide abrasive ceramically bonded together to form a homogeneous material sufficiently porous to provide a good bond with portland cement paste; or factory-graded emery aggregate consisting of not less than 45 percent aluminum oxide and 25 percent ferric oxide. The aggregate shall be well graded from particles retained on the 0.6 mm sieve to particles passing the 2.36 mm sieve.

2.8 LATEX BONDING AGENT

Latex agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.9 EPOXY RESIN

Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 2. Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures.

2.10 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application. Dovetail slots shall be galvanized steel. Hangers for suspended ceilings shall be as specified in Section 09510A ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Inserts for shelf angles and bolt hangers shall be of malleable iron or cast or wrought steel.

2.11 FLOOR HARDENER

Floor hardener shall be a colorless aqueous solution containing zinc silicofluoride, magnesium silicofluoride, or sodium silicofluoride. These silicofluorides can be used individually or in combination. Proprietary hardeners may be used if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.12 CONCRETE SEALER

Concrete slab sealer shall be provided for all bare, interior concrete floors. Sealer product shall be a colorless aqueous solution compatible with use of Hardener product untilized and shall be of the same manufacturer of Harderner product utilized. Follow manufacturers instructions for concrete curing periods prior to application. Proprietary sealers may be used if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.13 VAPOR BARRIER

Provide for the following: Minimum 15-mil thick polyolefin geomembrane. Manufactured with ISO certified virgin resins. Water Vapor Retarder ASTM E 1745 meets Class B Water Vapor Transmission Rate ASTM E 96 not exceeding 0.006 gr./ft2/hr. Permeance Rating ASTM E 96 not exceeding 0.015

gr./ft2/hr. Puncture Resistance ASTM E 154 minimum 1970 grams Tensile Strength ASTM D 638 minimum 45 lbf/in. Test results performed in accordance with the above tests, by a qualified independent laboratory, shall be submitted.

2.14 JOINT MATERIALS

2.14.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Expansion joint fillers shall be in accordance with Section 03150a EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS. Materials for and sealing of joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

2.14.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Sawable type contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing". Plastic inserts shall be polyvinyl chloride conforming to the materials requirements of COE CRD-C 572.

2.15 SYNTHETIC FIBERS FOR REINFORCING

Synthetic fibers shall conform to ASTM C 1116, Type III, Synthetic Fiber, and as follows. Fibers shall be 100 percent virgin polypropylene fibrillated fibers containing no reprocessed olefin materials. Fibers shall have a specific gravity of 0.9, a minimum tensile strength of 480 MPa graded per manufacturer, and specifically manufactured to an optimum gradation for use as concrete secondary reinforcement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is

to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock

Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be free from oil, standing or running water, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and to firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, rock surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as specified below for Previously Placed Concrete. Rock surfaces shall be kept continuously moist for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All horizontal and approximately horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. Concrete shall be placed before the mortar stiffens.

3.1.1.3 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth or rock has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the compaction requirements of Section 02315aEXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. The concrete shall be placed without becoming contaminated by loose material, and the outline of the concrete shall be within the specified tolerances.

3.1.2 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions including taping procedures at the laps, tape material used, patching procedures, and installation at vertical walls. No penetration of the vapor barrier, except as required at permanent utilities penetrations, shall be allowed. The vapor barrier shall not be left exposed to ultraviolet rays for more than a day either in storage or prior to pour of the concrete slab.

3.1.4 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 300 mm of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Concrete shall be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

3.2.1.1 General

The batching plant shall be located off site close to the project. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be semiautomatic or automatic, as defined in NRMCA CPMB 100. A semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. The weight of water and admixtures shall be recorded if batched by weight. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures shall be free from leaks and shall be properly valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Admixtures shall be furnished as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. An adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each admixture dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing period. When use of truck mixers makes this requirement impractical, the admixture dispensers shall be interlocked with the sand batchers. Different admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water and shall not be allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Admixture dispensers shall have suitable devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing or have a means for visual observation. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Filling ports for

cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.2.1.3 Scales

The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of CPMB Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. The tests shall be made at the specified frequency in the presence of a Government inspector. The weighing equipment shall be arranged so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances

(A) Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

(B) Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment

For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MATERIAL
Water:	plus or minus 1 percent
Chemical admixtures:	0 to plus 6 percent

3.2.1.5 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or shall be pug mill type and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it is possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Water shall not be added at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case shall it exceed the specified w/c. Any such water shall be injected at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

3.3 FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

Fiber reinforced concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1116 and as follows, using the fibers specified in PART 2. A minimum of 0.9 kg of fibers per cubic m of concrete shall be used. Fibers shall be added at the batch plant. Toughness indices shall meet requirements for performance level I of ASTM C 1116. The services of a qualified technical representative shall be provided to instruct the concrete supplier in proper batching and mixing of materials to be provided.

3.4 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers.

3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.5.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 0.2 square meters.The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 1.5 cubic meters shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.5.2 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling

time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.5.3 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.5.4 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 100 mm. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 30 degrees C, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.6.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 1.5 meters except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 300 mm thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least

two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.6.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 100 mm thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.6 mm, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 150 mm into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 100 mm and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Excessive vibration of lightweight concrete resulting in segregation or flotation of coarse aggregate shall be prevented. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.6.3 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 30 degrees C, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 49 degrees C. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	33 C
40-60	30 C
Less than 40	27 C

3.6.4 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.6.5 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.7 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 50 mm clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 1.5 kg per square meter asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

3.7.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 15 meters. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 25 mm square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 25 mm above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

3.7.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by use of rigid inserts impressed in the concrete during placing operations use of snap-out plastic joint forming inserts or sawing a continuous slot with a concrete saw. Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 3 and 5 mm wide. For saw-cut joints, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent ravelling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as previously specified.

3.7.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03150a EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS and Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

3.7.4 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1 mm in 100 mm. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there

is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.8.1 Class A Finish and Class B Finish

Class A finish is required where indicated on the drawings. Class B finish is required where indicated on the drawings. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, all surface defects over 12 mm in diameter or more than 12 mm deep, shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 12 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep. The Contractor shall prepare a sample panel for approval (as specified in PART 1) before commencing repair, showing that the surface texture and color match will be attained. Metal tools shall not be used to finish repairs in Class A surfaces.

3.8.2 Class C and Class D Finish

Class C finish is required in concealed areas above grade. Class D finish is required in the following areas, concealed areas below grade. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 12 mm deep or more than 50 mm in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 50 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep.

3.9 REPAIRS

3.9.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 100 mm shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the 1.18 mm sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.9.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 12 mm deep or, for Class A and B finishes, more than 12 mm in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 50 mm in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 100 mm or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.9.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 50 mm on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 25 mm deep. Defective areas less than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by a 25 mm deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as

approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.9.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 150 mm deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 450 mm or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.10 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.10.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be

protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.10.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces and as final finish for slabs to receive mortar setting beds, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. Areas indicated on the drawings shall receive only a rough slab finish. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails. Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

3.10.3 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given only a float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 6 mm and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Lightweight concrete or concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.10.4 Troweled Finish

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 3 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The

finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.10.5 Superflat Finish

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be constructed as superflat floors. Extreme care shall be taken to meet specified tolerances. If necessary, special heavy duty, laser guided machines built especially for this work shall be used and shall have experienced, factory-trained operators. Finishing operations shall include use of long-handled 3 meter "highway type" cutting straightedges plus any other tools necessary to meet the surface tolerance requirements. Surface finish shall conform to paragraph Troweled Finish.

3.10.6 Non-Slip Finish

Non-slip floors shall be constructed in accordance with the following subparagraphs.

3.10.6.1 Broomed

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a hair or coarse fiber push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.10.6.2 Abrasive Aggregate

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given an abrasive aggregate finish. The concrete surface shall be given a float finish. Abrasive aggregate shall then immediately be uniformly sprinkled over the floated surface at a total rate of not less than 1.25 kg per square meter spread in two applications at right angles to each other. The surface shall then be troweled to a smooth, even finish that is uniform in texture and appearance and free from blemishes including trowels marks. Immediately after curing, cement paste and laitance covering the abrasive aggregate shall be removed by steel brushing, rubbing with abrasive stone, or sandblasting to expose the abrasive particles.

3.10.7 Dry Shake Finish

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be constructed with a dry shake finish. Dry shake non-metallic, light reflective floor topping shall be used to surface the floor. The base slab shall be constructed and the dry shake material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, which shall be furnished by the Contractor. The dry shake material shall be applied in a two-stage application. Total application shall be at the rate recommended by the manufacturer but at a rate not less than 7.5 kg per square meter. The first application shall be at the rate of two-thirds of the total and shall be applied immediately following floating of total area. The dry shake material shall first be applied to the floated concrete adjacent to forms, entryways, columns, and walls where moisture will be lost first. Dry shake material shall be distributed

evenly using an approved mechanical spreader. The material shall not be hand thrown on the surface. Finishing machines with float shoes shall be used as soon as dry shake has absorbed moisture (indicated by darkening of surface); floating shall be done just sufficiently to bring moisture from base slab through the shake. Immediately following floating of the first shake, the remaining one-third of the total specified shake shall be applied in the same manner and machine floated. Surface shall be further compacted by a third mechanical floating if time and setting characteristics will allow. At no time shall water be added to the surface. As surface further stiffens, indicated by loss of sheen, it shall be hand or mechanically troweled with blades relatively flat. All marks and pinholes shall be removed in the final raised trowel operation. Floors finished with dry shake material shall be cured using a curing compound recommended by the manufacturer of the dry shake material. Membrane curing compound shall be applied immediately after the floor surface has hardened sufficiently so surface will not be marred by the application. Compound shall be applied uniformly over the entire surface at a coverage which will provide moisture retention in excess of the requirements of ASTM C 309. When dry, the coating shall be protected from droppings of plaster, paint, dirt, and other debris by a covering of scuffproof, non-staining building paper. Floor shall remain covered and be kept free of traffic and loads for at least 10 days after completion. Adequate provision shall be made for maintaining the concrete temperature at 10 degrees C or above during the curing period. The curing compound shall remain in place for not less than 30 days. The curing compound shall be removed by a manufacturer recommended method prior to turning the facility over to the Government.

3.11 FLOOR HARDENER

All exposed concrete floors shall be treated with floor hardener. Floor hardener shall be applied after the concrete has been cured and then air dried as recommended by the manufacturer. Three coats shall be applied, each the day after the preceding coat was applied. For the first application, 0.5 kg of the silocofluoride shall be dissolved in 4 liters of water. For subsequent applications, the solution shall be 1.0 kg of silicofluoride to each 4 liters of water. Floor should be mopped with clear water shortly after the preceding application has dried to remove encrusted salts. Proprietary hardeners shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. During application, area should be well ventilated. Precautions shall be taken when applying silicofluorides due to the toxicity of the salts. Any compound that contacts glass or aluminum should be immediately removed with clear water.

3.12 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

3.12.1 Pavements

Pavements shall be constructed where shown on the drawings. After forms are set and underlying material prepared as specified, the concrete shall be placed uniformly throughout the area and thoroughly vibrated. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. The entire surface shall be tamped with the strike off, or consolidated with a vibrating screed, and this operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Care shall be taken to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface. Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the

side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Straightedges shall be 3.75 m in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 1 m longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a 3.75 straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, the surface of the pavement shall be given a nonslip sandy surface texture by use of a burlap drag. A strip of clean, wet burlap from 1.0 to 1.5 m wide and 0.7 m longer than the pavement width shall be carefully pulled across the surface. Edges and joints shall be rounded with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. Curing shall be as specified.

3.12.2 Sidewalks

Refer to Section 02770a, CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS, RAMPS

3.12.3 Curbs and Gutters

Refer to Section 02770a, CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS, RAMPS

3.12.4 Pits and Trenches

Pits and trenches shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. Bottoms and walls shall be placed monolithically or waterstops and keys, shall be provided as approved.

3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.13.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 0 degrees C for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the

outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded. Concrete containing silica fume shall be initially cured by fog misting during finishing, followed immediately by continuous moist curing. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.13.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.13.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting ASTM C 309, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 500 kPa, at a uniform coverage of not more than 10 cubic meters per L for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the

coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be shaded from direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.13.4 Impervious Sheeting

Impervious-sheet curing shall only be used on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 300 mm and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 100 mm and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.13.5 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 10 degrees C less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.14 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 20 mm. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed.

3.14.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed. The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.15 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.15.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.15.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.15.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.15.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.15.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are

operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.15.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic meter, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic meter for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.15.5 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C 173 for lightweight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall

immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.

c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 12.5 mm below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 50 mm. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when

compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 380 cubic meters or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R.

3.15.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.15.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.15.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is

withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.15.9 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square meters per Liter, and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.

d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.15.10 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 60,000 cubic meters of concrete placed, whichever results in the shortest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.15.11 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04200A

MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS
1.3.1 Configuration
1.3.2 Composition
1.3.3 Construction Method
1.3.4 Usage
1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
1.4.1 Masonry Units
1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties
1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates
1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)
2.2.1 Aggregates
2.2.2 Kinds and Shapes
2.3 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS
2.3.1 Lintels
2.3.2 Sills and Copings
2.3.3 Splash Blocks
2.4 MORTAR
2.4.1 Mortar Admixtures
2.5 GROUT
2.5.1 Grout Admixtures
2.6 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS
2.6.1 Wire Mesh Ties
2.6.2 Bar Positioners
2.7 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS
2.8 CONTROL JOINT KEYS
2.9 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS
2.10 FLASHING
2.11 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation
3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS
3.2.1 Surface Preparation
3.2.2 Forms and Shores
3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

3.2.4 Wetting of Units
3.2.4.1 Hollow Units
3.2.5 Tolerances
3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting
3.2.7 Jointing
3.2.7.1 Flush Joints
3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints
3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints
3.2.8 Joint Widths
3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units
3.2.9 Embedded Items
3.2.10 Unfinished Work
3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections
3.2.12 Partitions
3.3 MORTAR
3.4 REINFORCING STEEL
3.4.1 Positioning Bars
3.4.2 Splices
3.5 PLACING GROUT
3.5.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls
3.5.2 Grout Holes and Cleanouts
3.5.2.1 Grout Holes
3.5.2.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction
3.5.3 Grouting Equipment
3.5.3.1 Grout Pumps
3.5.3.2 Vibrators
3.5.4 Grout Placement
3.5.4.1 Low-Lift Method
3.5.4.2 High-Lift Method
3.6 BOND BEAMS
3.7 CONTROL JOINTS
3.8 SHELF ANGLES
3.9 LINTELS
3.9.1 Masonry Lintels
3.10 SILLS AND COPINGS
3.11 SPLASH BLOCKS
3.12 POINTING AND CLEANING
3.12.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces
3.13 BEARING PLATES
3.14 PROTECTION
3.15 TEST REPORTS
3.15.1 Field Testing of Mortar
3.15.2 Field Testing of Grout
3.15.3 Efflorescence Test
3.15.4 Prism Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04200A

MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI SP-66	(1994) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82	(1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 67	(2000) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 90	(2000) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(1999) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 270	(2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 476	(1999) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 641	(1982; R 1998el) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 780	(2000) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(2000) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(2000) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

ASTM D 2240	(2000) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1996a) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E 447	(1997) Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Masonry Work; G

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. Drawings shall be provided showing the location and layout of glass block units. If the Contractor opts to furnish inch-pound CMU products, drawings showing elevation of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products shall be submitted for approval. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1 to 50. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G, G

Two of each type used.

Expansion-Joint Material; G, G

One piece of each type used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test; G
Field Testing of Mortar; G
Field Testing of Grout; G

Prism tests; G
Masonry Cement; G

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

Special Inspection; G

Copies of masonry inspector reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G

Control Joint Keys; G
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G
Expansion-Joint Materials; G

Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods
Masonry Cement

Precast Concrete Items; G

Mortar Admixtures;
Grout Admixtures;

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be 2.5 m long by 1.8 m high.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, glass block units, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, and flashing. The panels shall contain a masonry bonded corner that

includes a bond beam corner. Panels shall show parging and installation of electrical boxes and conduit. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 600 by 600 mm opening placed at least 600 mm above the panel base and 600 mm away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather. In addition, glass block units and prefaced concrete units shall be stored with their finish surfaces covered. Prefabricated lintels shall be marked on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during preparation of masonry prisms, sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure Contractor compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor has the option to use either hard metric or substitute inch-pound (soft-metric) CMU products. If the Contractor decides to substitute inch-pound CMU products, the following additional requirements shall be met:

a. The metric dimensions indicated on the drawings shall not be altered to accommodate inch-pound CMU products either horizontally or vertically.

b. Mortar joint widths shall be maintained as specified.

c. Rebars shall not be cut, bent or eliminated to fit into the inch-pound CMU products module.

d. Brick and inch-pound CMU products shall not be reduced in size by more than one-third (1/3) in height and one-half (1/2) in length. Cut CMU products shall not be located at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

e. Cut, exposed brick and CMU products shall be held to a minimum and located where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility.

f. Other building components, built into the CMU products, such as window frames, door frames, louvers, grilles, fire dampers, etc., that are required to be metric, shall remain metric.

g. Additional metric guidance shall conform to Section 01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Hollow and solid concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 90. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand.

2.2.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.2.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. Radius of the bullnose shall be 25 mm . Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.3 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

Trim, lintels, copings, splashblocks and door sills shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete shall be 28 MPa (4000 psi) minimum conforming to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE using 13 mm (1/2 inch) to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and minimum reinforcement shall be the reinforcement required for handling of the units. Clearance of 20 mm shall be maintained between reinforcement and faces of units. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 827 kPa (120 psi) for at least 5 hours, the items, after casting, shall be either damp-cured for 24 hours or steam-cured and shall then be aged under cover for 28 days or longer. Cast-concrete members weighing over 35 kg shall have built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring. Units shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and shall be cast with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Exposed-to-view surfaces shall be free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges. Precast units exposed-to-view shall be of uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, units shall have a smooth dense finish. Prior to use, each item shall be wetted and inspected for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

2.3.1 Lintels

Precast lintels, unless otherwise shown, shall be of a thickness equal to the wall and reinforced with two No. 4 bars for the full length. Top of lintels shall be labeled "TOP" or otherwise identified and each lintel shall be clearly marked to show location in the structure.

2.3.2 Sills and Copings

Sills and copings shall be cast with washes. Sills for windows having mullions shall be cast in sections with head joints at mullions and a 6 mm (1/4 inch) allowance for mortar joints. The ends of sills, except a 20 mm wide margin at exposed surfaces, shall be roughened for bond. Treads of door sills shall have rounded nosings.

2.3.3 Splash Blocks

Splash blocks shall be as detailed. Reinforcement shall be the manufacturer's standard.

2.4 MORTAR

Mortar shall be Type S in accordance with the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate; when masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Mortar for prefaced concrete masonry unit wainscots shall contain aggregates with 100 percent passing the 2.36 mm sieve and 95 percent passing the 1.18 mm sieve. Pointing mortar in showers and kitchens shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or calcium stearate in an amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.4.1 Mortar Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.5 GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 200 and 250 mm. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements.

2.5.1 Grout Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.6 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 16 mm mortar cover from either face.

2.6.1 Wire Mesh Ties

Wire mesh for tying 100 mm thick concrete masonry unit partitions to other intersecting masonry partitions shall be 13 mm mesh of minimum 16 gauge steel wire. Minimum lengths shall be not less than 300 mm .

2.6.2 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more

than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.7 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.8 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 16 mm thick and 10 mm thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 2 mm (1/16 inch) . The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 34 degrees C after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.9 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07900aJOINT SEALING.

2.10 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.11 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

Weephole ventilators shall be prefabricated aluminum grill type vents designed to prevent insect entry with maximum air entry. Ventilators shall be sized to match modular construction with a standard 10 mm mortar joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 37 degrees C in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 1.2 m ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 13 mm . Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and

plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 13 mm into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 400 mm ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 200 mm .

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces upon which masonry is placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 3 mm . Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.2 Forms and Shores

Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Wetting of Units

Wetting of hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 0.155 gm per minute per square cm (1 gm per minute per square inch) of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of

wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid.

3.2.4.1 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises	
In adjacent masonry units	3 mm
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines	
In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	
In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls	
In 3 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from horizontal lines	
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls	

TOLERANCES

Minus	6 mm
Plus	13 mm

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 300 mm wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 10 mm . On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 10 mm .

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 10 mm joints.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.2.12 Partitions

Partitions shall be continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Openings in firewalls around joists or other structural members shall be filled as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 100 mm above the ceiling level. An isolation joint shall be placed in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls as shown. Interior partitions having 100 mm nominal thick units shall be tied to intersecting partitions of 100 mm units, 125 mm into partitions of 150 mm units, and 175 into partitions of 200 mm or thicker units. Cells within vertical plane of ties shall be filled solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Interior partitions having masonry walls over 100 mm thick shall be tied together with joint reinforcement. Partitions containing joint reinforcement shall be provided with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections or partitions.

3.3 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.4 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 50 mm of tops of walls.

3.4.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 13 mm shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.4.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.5 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.5.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 10 m apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.5.2 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.5.2.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 400 mm on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 100 mm in diameter or 75 by 100 mm in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.5.2.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 1.5 m . Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 800 mm where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 75 by 100 mm openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.5.3 Grouting Equipment

3.5.3.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.5.3.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.5.4 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 1.5 m in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 1.5 m in height.

3.5.4.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 13 mm into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 300 mm or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 300 mm in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and

reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.5.4.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 6 mm into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 1.2 m in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 300 to 450 mm into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (m) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (mm) (1,2) Hollow-unit Masonry
0.3	Fine	Low Lift	40 x 50
1.5	Fine	Low Lift	50 x 75
2.4	Fine	High Lift	50 x 75
3.6	Fine	High Lift	65 x 75
7.3	Fine	High Lift	75 x 75
0.3	Coarse	Low Lift	40 x 75
1.5	Coarse	Low Lift	65 x 75
2.4	Coarse	High Lift	75 x 75
3.6	Coarse	High Lift	75 x 75
7.3	Coarse	High Lift	75 x 100

Notes:

(1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.

(2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 20 mm or greater in width.

(3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.

(4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.6 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 13 mm shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.7 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using mortar to fill the head joint in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 20 mm; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07900a JOINT SEALING. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 6 mm . Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.8 SHELF ANGLES

Shelf angles shall be adjusted as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation. Shelf angles shall be galvanized. Shelf angles shall be provided in sections not longer than 3 m and installed with a 6 mm gap between sections. Shelf angles shall be mitered and welded at building corners with each angle not shorter than 1.2 m, unless limited by wall configuration.

3.9 LINTELS

3.9.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel

reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 600 mm, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 13 mm above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.10 SILLS AND COPINGS

Sills and copings shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.11 SPLASH BLOCKS

Splash blocks shall be located as shown.

3.12 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.12.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces

Exposed concrete masonry unit and concrete brick surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.13 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Bedding mortar and non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.14 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 600 mm down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.15 TEST REPORTS

3.15.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 13 to 16 mm thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.15.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 13.8 MPa at 28 days.

3.15.3 Efflorescence Test

Tests shall be scheduled far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subject to rejection.

3.15.4 Prism Tests

At least one prism test sample shall be made for each 465 square meters of wall but not less than three such samples shall be made for any building. Three prisms shall be used in each sample. Prisms shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 447. Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. Compressive strength shall not be less than 10.4 MPa at 28 days. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 3.5 MPa, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, three specimens shall be taken for each prism test more than 3.5 MPa below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question shall be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified value, and if the compressive strength of no single specimen is less than 75 percent of the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results shall be permitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05090A

WELDING, STRUCTURAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Pre-erection Conference
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Previous Qualifications
1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures
1.5.3 Retests
1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION
1.6.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications
1.6.2 Certificates
1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification
1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION
1.8 SYMBOLS
1.9 SAFETY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS
3.1.1 Requirements
3.1.2 Identification
3.2 QUALITY CONTROL
3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE
3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination
3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING
3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05090A

WELDING, STRUCTURAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Spec S335	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A	(1996) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS A3.0	(1994) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions of welding terms shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The design of welded connections shall conform to AISC ASD Spec S335 unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Welding shall be as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Welding shall not be started until welding procedures, inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Qualification testing shall be performed at or near the work site. Each Contractor performing welding shall maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

1.3.1 Pre-erection Conference

A pre-erection conference shall be held, prior to the start of the field welding, to bring all affected parties together and to gain a naturally clear understanding of the project and the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) (which the Contractor shall develop and submit for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures). Attendees shall include all Contractor's welding production and inspection personnel and appropriate Government personnel. Items for discussion could include: responsibilities of various parties; welding procedures and processes to be followed; welding sequence (both within a joint and joint sequence within the building); inspection requirements and procedures, both visual and ultrasonic; welding schedule; fabrication of mock-up model; and other items deemed necessary by the attendees.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Procedure Qualifications; G

Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification; G

Inspector Qualification; G
Previous Qualifications; G
Prequalified Procedures; G

Copies of the welding procedure specifications; the procedure qualification test records; and the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records.

SD-06 Test Reports

Quality Control; G

A quality assurance plan and records of tests and inspections.

1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS

Except for prequalified (per AWS D1.1) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding shall record in detail and shall qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Qualification of welding procedures shall conform to AWS D1.1 and to the specifications in this section. Copies of the welding procedure specification and the results of the procedure qualification test for each type of welding which requires procedure qualification shall be submitted for approval. Approval of any procedure, however, will not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the requirements of these specifications. This information shall be submitted on the forms in Appendix E of AWS D1.1. Welding procedure specifications shall be individually identified and shall be referenced on the detail drawings and erection drawings, or shall be suitably keyed to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1, this

specification governs.

1.5.1 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification if the following conditions are met:

a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered prequalified as specified in AWS D1.1 will be accepted without further qualification. The Contractor shall submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not prequalified. Procedure qualification shall be required for these joints.

1.5.3 Retests

If welding procedure fails to meet the requirements of AWS D1.1, the procedure specification shall be revised and requalified, or at the Contractor's option, welding procedure may be retested in accordance with AWS D1.1. If the welding procedure is qualified through retesting, all test results, including those of test welds that failed to meet the requirements, shall be submitted with the welding procedure.

1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract shall be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used.

1.6.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without requalification if all the following conditions are met:

a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

c. The previously qualified welding procedure conforms to the

requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

d. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.6.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, the Contractor shall submit the names of the welders, welding operators, and tackers to be employed, and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. The certification shall be kept on file, and 3 copies shall be furnished. The certification shall be kept current for the duration of the contract.

1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.

b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified shall be submitted as evidence of conformance.

d. A tacker who passes the qualification test shall be considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability. In such a case, the tacker shall be required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION

Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Nondestructive testing personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the requirements of ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. The inspector may be supported by assistant welding inspectors who are not qualified to ASNT RP SNT-TC-1A, and assistant inspectors may perform specific inspection functions under the supervision of the qualified inspector.

1.8 SYMBOLS

Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 SAFETY

Safety precautions during welding shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

All welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator performing qualified welding procedures. All welding equipment and materials shall comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Workmanship and techniques for welded construction shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and AISC ASD Spec S335. When AWS D1.1 and the AISC ASD Spec S335 specification conflict, the requirements of AWS D1.1 shall govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Welds shall be identified in one of the following ways:

a. Written records shall be submitted to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.

b. Each welder, welding operator, or tacker shall be assigned a number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. For seam welds, the identification mark shall be adjacent to the weld at 1 meter intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers shall not be allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Testing shall be done by an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. The Contractor shall perform visual and ultrasonic, inspection to determine conformance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Procedures and techniques for inspection shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract drawings. Nondestructive testing shall be by visual inspection and ultrasonic, methods. The minimum extent of nondestructive testing shall be random 5 percent of welds or joints, as indicated on the drawings.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination

The welding shall be subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The costs of such inspection and testing will be borne by the Contractor if unsatisfactory welds are discovered, or by the Government if the welds are satisfactory. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

When inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, the welds shall be repaired using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Corrections shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the specifications. Defects shall be repaired in accordance with the approved procedures. Defects discovered between passes shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before rewelding, the area shall be examined by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repair welds shall meet the inspection requirements for the original welds. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect, unless reevaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120A

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Shop and Erection Details
1.4.1.1 Structural Steel System and Structural Connections
1.4.1.2 Mill Test Reports
1.4.2 Welder Qualifications
1.5 STORAGE
1.6 WELDING INSPECTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL
2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel
2.1.2 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING
2.3 STEEL PIPE
2.4 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS
2.5 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS
2.6 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE
2.7 WASHERS
2.8 PAINT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION
3.2 ERECTION
3.2.1 Structural Connections
3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates
3.2.3 Field Priming
3.3 WELDING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05120A

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design
AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II	(1992) Manual of Steel Construction Vol II: Connections
AISC Design Guide No. 10	(1989) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC LRFD Vol II	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol II: Structural Members, Specifications & Codes
AISC Pub No. S303	(1992) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 6/A 6M	(1998a) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325M	(1997) High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 490M	(1993) High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)

ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 529/A 529M	(1996) High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality
ASTM A 563M	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 992/A 992M	(1998e1) Steel for Structural Shapes For Use in Building Framing
ASTM F 436M	(1993; R 2000) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)
ASTM F 844	(1998) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F 959	(1999) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.21.1	(1994) Lock Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B46.1	(1995) Surface Texture (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel fabrication and erection shall be performed by an organization experienced in structural steel work of equivalent magnitude. The Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of structural members. Connections, for any part of the structure not shown on the contract drawings, shall be considered simple shear connections and shall be designed and detailed in accordance with pertinent provisions of AISC ASD Manual and AISC LRFD Vol II. Substitution of sections or modification of connection details will not be accepted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. AISC ASD Manual and AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II shall govern the work. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1; except that welding for critical applications shall be in accordance with Section 05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL or paragraph WELDING. High-strength bolting shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Steel System; G, AE
Structural Connections; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Erection; G

Prior to erection, erection plan of the structural steel framing describing all necessary temporary supports, including the sequence of installation and removal.

Welding; G

WPS not prequalified.

WPS prequalified.

SD-04 Samples

High Strength Bolts and Nuts; G
Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts; G
Nuts Dimensional Style; G
Washers; G

Random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site if requested, taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Test Reports; G
Welder Qualifications; G
Welding Inspector; G

Welding Inspector qualifications.

Fabrication; G

A copy of the AISC certificate indicating that the fabrication plant meets the specified structural steelwork category.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Shop and Erection Details

1.4.1.1 Structural Steel System and Structural Connections

Shop and erection details including members (with their connections) not

shown on the contract drawings. Welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

1.4.1.2 Mill Test Reports

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel, structural bolts, nuts, washers and other related structural steel items, including attesting that the structural steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified, prior to the installation.

1.4.2 Welder Qualifications

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1.

1.5 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

1.6 WELDING INSPECTOR

Welding Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M ASTM A 529/A 529M.

2.1.2 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes in accordance with ASTM A 992/A 992M shall be used where indicated on the drawings.

2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.3 STEEL PIPE

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Type E Type S, Grade B.

2.4 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS

High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A 325M , Type 1 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M , Grade C OR DH ASTM A 325M , Type 3 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M , Grade C3 ASTM A 490M , Type 1 or 2 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M , Grade DH ASTM A 490M , Type 3 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M , Grade DH3.

2.5 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M , Grade A.

2.6 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE

Carbon steel nuts shall be Hex style when used with ASTM A 307 bolts or Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 325M or ASTM A 490M bolts.

2.7 WASHERS

Plain washers shall conform to ASTM F 844. Other types, when required, shall conform to ASME B18.21.1, ASTM F 436M, ASTM F 959.

2.8 PAINT

Paint shall conform to SSPC Paint 25.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 13 micrometer as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 ERECTION

a: Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a structural engineer licensed by the state in which the project is located.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (18 m tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC Pub No. S303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance withAISC Design Guide No. 10.

3.2.1 Structural Connections

Anchor bolts and other connections between the structural steel and foundations shall be provided and shall be properly located and built into connecting work. Field welded structural connections shall be completed before load is applied.

3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates

Column base plates for columns and bearing plates for beams, girders, and similar members shall be provided. Base plates and bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. Separate setting plates under column base plates will not be permitted. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.3 WELDING

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including wleding done using prequalified procedures. Prequaliried procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS
2.1.1 Roof Deck
2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT
2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES
2.4 CLOSURE PLATES
2.4.1 Sheet Metal
2.5 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.2 ATTACHMENTS
3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 611	(1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 780	(2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI Diaphram Mnl	(1991) Diaphragm Design Manual
SDI Pub No 29	(1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - "Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Deck Units; G, AE
Accessories; G
Attachments; G
Holes and Openings; G

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded or fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units; G

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

Attachments; G

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-04 Samples

Deck Units; G

Accessories; G

A 0.19 sq meter sample of the decking material to be used, along with a sample of each of the accessories used. A sample of acoustical material to be used shall be included.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units; G
Attachments; G

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No 29. Panels of maximum possible

lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 50 mm laps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M, ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792/A 792M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be galvanized.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Sheet Metal

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 1.204 mm (0.0474 inch); welding washers, 1.519 mm (0.0598 inch); cant strip, 0.749 mm (0.0295 inch); other metal accessories, 0.909 mm (0.0358 inch); unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI Pub No 29 SDI Diaphram Mnl and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and

aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 16 mm diameter puddle welds or fastened with powder-actuated fasteners or pneumatically driven fasteners to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No 29. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall not be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 50 mm. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI Diaphram Mnl. Powder-actuated fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the piston tool. Pneumatically driven fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity fastening tool and shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 150 mm across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 150 to 300 mm across shall be reinforced by 1.204 mm (0.0474 inch) thick steel sheet at least 300 mm wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 150 mm on center. Holes and openings larger than 300 mm shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Certificates
1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES
2.2 MARKINGS
2.3 CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage
3.2 CONNECTIONS
3.2.1 Welds
3.2.2 Screws
3.2.3 Anchors
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 General Requirements
3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)
3.3.3 Joists
3.4 TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Spec	(1996) Specification & Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Part V of the Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 370	(1997a) Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 633	(1985; R 1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C 955	(1998) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM E 329	(1998) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 78 (1998) Steel Self Drilling Tapping Screws

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G, AE

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificates; G
Welds; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Certificates

Mill Certificates Mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E 329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A 370.

Welds Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled preventing bending or other damage, and avoiding contact with soil or other contaminating materials. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C 955 and the following:

a. Material shall be corrosion-resistant steel complying with ASTM A 653/A

653M, Grade 230 or higher, having a minimum yield of 230 MPa and a G 60 minimum zinc coating.

b. Minimum uncoated steel thickness (design thickness times 0.95):

(1). Studs and Tracks: as shown on the drawings.

(2). Bracing and bridging: Thickness as shown on the drawings.

(3). Accessories: Standard thickness as provided by the manufacturer.

c. Stud and Track web depth: as shown on the drawings.

d. Stud flange width: as shown on the drawings.

e. Stud effective section properties as shown on the drawings:

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 1200 mm on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. Manufacturer's identification.

b. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

c. Protective coating designator.

d. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling tapping in compliance with SAE J 78 of the type, size, and location as shown on the drawings. Electroplated screws shall have a Type II coating in accordance with ASTM B 633. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate. Screws bolts, and anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123Mor ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage

a. Materials shall be delivered and handled in a manner to avoid bending or other damage and to avoid contact with the soil or other contaminating materials.

b. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI Cold-Formed Spec. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tappingtype, size, and location shown on the drawings. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI Cold-Formed Spec. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General Requirements

a. Prefabricated frames shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking during fabrication, transportation, and lifting. Design and construction of frames shall include provisions for lifting.

b. Cutting of steel framing shall be by saw, shear, or plasma cutting equipment. Oxyacetylene torch cutting is not permitted.

c. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.

d. Abutting lengths of track shall be butt-welded, spliced, or each length securely anchored to a common structural element. Track shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.

e. Splicing of framing components, other than track and tension members, is not permitted.

f. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)

a. Studs shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.

b. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned, and secured to the continuous runner tracks at each end, unless the stud end terminates at a deflection track.

c. Tracks shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.

d. Bridging spaced at 1200 mm as shown on the drawings shall be installed prior to the installation of facing materials.

e. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall.

f. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings.

g. Installation of sheathing, wallboards, or any other collateral material shall be performed in accordance with the product manufacturer's specifications.

h. Components (Deflection Track and/or Slide Clips) shall be provided at locations shown on the drawings to accommodate potential movements of Primary Frames. Construction shall accommodate a vertical movement of 12 mm.

3.3.3 Joists

a. Joists shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.

b. Uniform and level joist bearing at the foundation wall shall be provided by means of shims and/or shrink grout.

c. Web stiffeners at support locations and at points of concentrated loads shall be provided as shown on the drawings.

d. Joists shall align vertically with load bearing studs. Where vertical alignment is not possible, a continuous load distribution member at the top track shall be provided as shown on the drawings.

e. Bridging, of the type and spacing shown on the drawings, shall be installed prior to loading.

f. Additional framing around openings shall be provided as shown on the drawings when the width of the opening exceeds the typical joist spacing.

3.4 TOLERANCES

Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths. Spacing of studs shall not be more than plus 3 mm from the designed spacing providing the the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
1.5 WORKMANSHIP
1.6 ANCHORAGE
1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES
1.8 SHOP PAINTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
2.1.1 Access Doors
2.2 CORNER GUARDS AND SHIELDS
2.3 PIPE GUARDS
2.4 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
2.5 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES
2.6 FLOOR PLATES
2.7 HANDRAILS AND GUARDRAILS
2.7.1 Aluminum Handrails and Guardrails
2.8 LADDERS
2.9 MISCELLANEOUS
2.10 SAFETY NOSING
2.11 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
3.2.1 Access Doors
3.2.2 Removable Access Panels
3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS
3.4 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS AND GUARDRAILS
3.4.1 Installation of Aluminum Handrails and Guardrails
3.5 ERECTION OF GUY CABLES
3.6 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS
3.7 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3	(1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 429	(2000) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-344	(Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (1998; Errata 10-98-1) Portable Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; construction details and anchoring details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: Handrails and guardrails

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items

Samples of the following items: Stair nosing. Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce

clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have anodized finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Access doors and panels shall be flush type.

2.1.1 Access Doors

Frames for access doors shall be fabricated of not lighter than 1.52 mm (16 gauge) steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors shall be a minimum of 350 by 500 mm and of not lighter than 1.9 mm (14 gauge) steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame and provided with a recessed face to receive finish to match adjacent ceiling construction, key operated latch. All access doors shall be keyed alike. Exposed metal surfaces shall have a shop applied prime coat. Access doors and panels in ceramic tile faced walls and partitions shall be stainless steel with a No. 4 satin finish.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS AND SHIELDS

Corner guards and shields for jambs and sills of openings and edges of platforms shall be steel shapes and plates anchored in masonry or concrete with welded steel straps or end weld stud anchors. Corner guards for use with glazed or ceramic tile finish on walls shall be formed of 1.6 mm thick corrosion-resisting steel with polished or satin finish, shall extend 1.5 m above the top of cove base or to the top of the wainscot, whichever is less, and shall be securely anchored to the supporting wall. Corner guards on exterior shall be galvanized.

2.3 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.4 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspout boots shall be cast iron with receiving bells sized to fit downspouts.

2.5 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES

Grating and fames shall be fiber reinforced plastic (FRP) as specified on the drawings.

2.6 FLOOR PLATES

Floor plates shall be 6 mm thick, raised thread steel, galvanized.

2.7 HANDRAILS AND GUARDRAILS

Handrails and guardrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 890 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 292 Newtons per meter (20 pounds per foot) applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.7.1 Aluminum Handrails and Guardrails

Handrails and guardrails shall consist of nominal Schedule 40 pipe ASTM B 429 as indicated. Railings and pipe collars shall be anodized aluminum dark bronze color. All fasteners shall be Series 300 stainless steel.

a. Jointing shall be by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings, welded and ground smooth with splice locks secured with 10 mm recessed head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints, made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post and corners, shall be groove welded and ground smooth. Splices, where allowed by the Contracting Officer, shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting dowel or sleeve not less than 150 mm in length. Dowel or sleeve shall be connected to one side of the splice by tack welding or by using epoxy cement.

(3) Railings shall be assembled using slip-on aluminum-magnesium alloy fittings for joints. Fittings shall be fastened to pipe or tube with 6 mm or 10 mm stainless steel recessed head setscrews. Assembled railings shall be provided with fittings only at vertical supports or at rail terminations attached to walls. Expansion joints shall be at the midpoint of panels. A setscrew shall be provided in only one side

of the slip-on sleeve. Alloy fittings shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M.

2.8 LADDERS

Ladders shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, fixed rail type in accordance with ANSI A14.3.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.10 SAFETY NOSING

Safety nosings shall be of cast aluminum with plain, abrasive surface. Nosing shall be 75 mm wide and terminating at not more than 150 mm from the ends of treads. Safety nosings shall be provided with anchors not less than 19 mm long. Integrally cast mushroom anchors are not acceptable.

2.11 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Cabinets shall be of the semi-recessed and surface mounted types suitable for 4A:60B:C, 4.5 kg extinguishers. Box shall be of heavy gage rolled steel. Door and panel shall be clear anodized aluminum. Door shall be a rigid frame with full length piano type hinge, pull handle with a roller catch and solid panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

3.2.1 Access Doors

Access doors shall be installed flush to drywall surfaces. Flange of door frame shall be attached to construction and concealed with drywall material.

3.2.2 Removable Access Panels

A removable access panel not less than 300 by 300 mm shall be installed directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. having a compressive strength of 21 MPa.

3.4 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS AND GUARDRAILS

Brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints.

3.4.1 Installation of Aluminum Handrails and Guardrails

Installation shall be as indicated on the drawings. Ends of top rail shall be securely anchored to the wall. Bolts used to anchor aluminum alloy flanges shall be stainless steel of a size appropriate to the standard product of the manufacturer. Where aluminum or alloy fittings or extrusions are to be in contact with dissimilar metals or portland cement concrete, the contact surface shall be given a heavy coating of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

3.5 ERECTION OF GUY CABLES

Guy cables shall be erected as indicated. Anchor rods shall be cast in concrete located and reinforced as shown.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS

Nosing shall be completely embedded in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and shall finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Metal fire extinguisher cabinets shall be furnished and installed in accordance with NFPA 10 where shown on the drawings or specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING
2.1.1 Grading and Marking
2.1.1.1 Lumber Products
2.1.2 Sizes
2.1.3 Treatment
2.1.3.1 Lumber
2.1.4 Moisture Content
2.1.5 Fire-Retardant Treatment
2.1.6 Miscellaneous Wood Members
2.1.6.1 Blocking
2.1.6.2 Rough Bucks and Frames
2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS
2.2.1 Anchor Bolts
2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws
2.2.3 Clip Angles
2.2.4 Expansion Shields
2.2.5 Nails
2.3 INSULATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING
3.1.1 General
3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS
3.2.1 Blocking
3.2.2 Nailers and Nailing Strips
3.2.3 Rough Bucks and Frames
3.3 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM D 2898	(1994; R 1999) Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2	(2000) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C20	(1999) Structural Lumber Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment
AWPA C27	(1999) Plywood - Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment
AWPA M4	(1999) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products
AWPA P5	(2001) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM LPD 1-49	(1995) Loss Prevention Data Sheet - Perimeter Flashing

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17	(1996; Supp. VII & VIII) Standard Grading

and Dressing Rules for Douglas Fir, Western Hemlock, Western Red Cedar, White Fir, Sitka Spruce Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules (1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nailers and Nailing Strips

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-07 Certificates

Grading and Marking

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall

be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4.

2.1.3.1 Lumber

All lumber shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) intended for above ground use.

b. 6.4 kg per cubic meter (0.40 pcf) intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

a. Treated Lumber: 100 mm or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 125 mm or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 75 mm perimeter of the timber cross-section.

2.1.5 Fire-Retardant Treatment

Fire-retardant treated wood shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C20 for lumber. Material use shall be defined in AWPA C20 and AWPA C27 for Exterior Type. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting shall be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D 2898 prior to being tested for compliance with AWPA C20 or AWPA C27. Items indicated shall be treated.

2.1.6 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.6.1 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.1.6.2 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Clip Angles

Steel, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.4 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

2.2.5 Nails

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose.

2.3 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown. R-values shall be determined at 24 degrees C in accordance with ASTM C 518. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in conformance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Insulation shall be the standard product of a manufacturer and factory marked or identified with manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Materials containing more than one percent asbestos will not be allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING

3.1.1 General

General framing shall be in accordance with AF&PA T11.Members shall be closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.2.1 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of other materials or building items. Blocking shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly fastened thereto.

3.2.2 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 450 mm on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 150 mm for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 300 mm in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as

practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM LPD 1-49.

3.2.3 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks shall be set straight, true, and plumb, and secured with anchors near top and bottom of each wood member and at intermediate intervals of not more than 900 mm. Anchors for concrete shall be expansion bolts, and anchors for masonry shall be 5 x 32 mm (3/16 x 1-1/4 inch) steel straps extending not less than 200 mm into the masonry and turned down 50 mm into the masonry.

3.3 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

Grading Rules	Species	Const Standard
WCLIB 17		
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X
	Hem-Fir	X
WWPA Grading Rules		
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X
	Hem-Fir	X

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06200A

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD TRIM
2.1.1 Grading and Marking
2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns
2.1.3 Moisture Content
2.1.4 Preservative Treatment
2.1.4.1 Plywood
2.1.4.2 Wood Molding and Millwork
2.1.5 Trim
2.1.5.1 Wood
2.1.6 Woodwork Items
2.1.6.1 Utility Shelving
2.2 FASTENERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 INTERIOR TRIM
3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS
3.3.1 Shelving
3.4 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06200A

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C9	(1997) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA M4	(1999) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products
AWPA P5	(2001) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB Std 17	(1996; Supples VII(A-E), VIII(A-C)) Grading Rules For West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules	(1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)

WMMPA WM 6	(1987) Industry Standard for Non-Pressure Treating of Wood Millwork

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Finish Carpentry

Drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

SD-04 Samples

Molding

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD TRIM

The Contractor shall furnish products which optimize design by reducing the amount of wood used (engineered wood), by using recycled wood products and preservatives without arsenic or chromium when the products and methods are competitive in price or directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

Materials shall bear the grademark, stamp or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification. The inspection agency for lumber shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Except for plywood, and lumber, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be architecturally exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns

Lumber sizes and patterns shall conform to rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Sizes and patterns for materials other than lumber shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Moisture Content

The maximum moisture content of untreated trim and wood siding shall be 15 percent at the time of delivery to the jobsite and when installed. Moisture content of all other material shall be in accordance with the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.4 Preservative Treatment

2.1.4.1 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) intended for above ground use.

b. 6.4 kg per cubic meter (0.4 pcf) intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4.2 Wood Molding and Millwork

Wood molding and millwork shall be preservative-treated in accordance with WMMPA WM 6. Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4.

2.1.5 Trim

2.1.5.1 Wood

Trim, shall be species and grade listed in TABLE I at the end of this section except that cherry wood and oak wood shall be premium first grade, vertical grain for natural finish. Sizes shall be as indicated.

2.1.6 Woodwork Items

2.1.6.1 Utility Shelving

Utility shelving shall be a plywood, interior type, Grade A-B, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick, any species group with solid wood edge.

2.2 FASTENERS

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547. Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.2 INTERIOR TRIM

Interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Trim shall be provided in single lengths. Face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used.

3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS

3.3.1 Shelving

Shelving shall be anchored to supporting construction. Unless otherwise indicated, shelves shall be supported by wall-supported brackets not more than 600 mm on center or as required to limit deflection to 6 mm between

supports with a load of 525 N per meter. Adjustable shelf hardware shall be steel standards, channel shaped, with 25 mm adjustment slots and brackets designed for attachment to standards.

3.4 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Grading Rules	Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
WCLIB Std 17	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir				X
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Sitka Spruce				X
WWPA Grading Rules					
	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir		X		
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Western Larch		X		
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine		X		
	Ponderosa Pine		X		
	Sugar Pine		X		
	Englemann Spruce		X		
	Douglas Fir South		X		
	Subalpine Fir		X		

NOTE 1: Unless otherwise noted on the drawings for cherry and oak, interior trim shall be any one of the species listed above and one grade below highest grade of species for paint finish.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
1.7 MOCK-UP

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL
2.1.1 Cast,100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.2 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors
2.1.4 Surface Finish
2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS
2.2.1 Seam Adhesive
2.2.2 Panel Adhesive
2.2.3 Silicone Sealant
2.3 FABRICATIONS
2.3.1 Joints and Seams
2.3.2 Edge Finishing
2.3.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes
2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash
2.3.3.2 End Splashes
2.3.4 Counter and Vanity Tops
2.3.4.1 Counter Top With Stainless Steel Sink

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Components
3.2.1.1 Loose Counter Topside Splashes
3.2.2 Silicone Sealant
3.2.3 Plumbing
3.3 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI Z124.3	(1995) American National Standard for Plastic Lavatories.
ANSI Z124.6	(1997) Plastic Sinks

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 570	(1998) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638M	(1996) Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric)(Withdrawn 1998; no replacement)
ASTM D 696	(1998) Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between Minus 30 degrees C and 30 degrees C
ASTM D 2583	(1995) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	(1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
ASTM G 22	(1976; R 1996) Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes counter and other items utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Shop Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid polymer material;
Qualifications;
Fabrications.

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, and sealants. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Material

A minimum 100 by 100 mm sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

Counter and Vanity Tops

A minimum 300 mm wide by 150 mm deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings. The sample shall include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the project drawings. Solid polymer material shall be of a pattern and color as indicated on the drawings. Sample shall include at least one seam. Approved sample shall be retained as standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications;
Qualifications.

Solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid polymer material
Clean-up

A minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided,if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall not be delivered to project site until areas are ready for installation. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Protective coverings shall be provided to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, shall be provided. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

To insure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. All fabrications shall be marked with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials.

1.7 MOCK-UP

Prior to final approval of shop drawings, a full-size mock-up shall be provided of a typical vanity top and countertop where multiple units are required. The mock-up shall include all solid polymer components required to provide a completed unit. The mock-up shall utilize finishes in patterns and colors indicated on the drawings. Should the mock-up not be approved, the Contractor shall re-work or remake it until approval is secured. Rejected units shall be removed from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Solid polymer material shall be a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting ANSI Z124.3 and

ANSI Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.25 mm shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 6 mm in thickness.

2.1.1 Cast,100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	422 kg/cm^2	ASTM D 638M
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.0000386cm/cm/degC	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
6.4 mm sheet	910 mm, 227 g ball, no failure	
12.7 mm sheet	3550 mm, 227 g ball, no failure	
19 mm sheet	5070 mm, 227 m ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 22
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max	

2.1.2 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, solid polymer material shall be composed of a formulation containing acrylic and polyester polymers, mineral fillers, and pigments. Acrylic

polymer content shall be not less than 5 percent and not more than 10 percent in order to meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	288 kg/cm^2	ASTM D 638M
Hardness	50-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.0000386cm/cm/degC	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
6.4 mm sheet	910 mm, 227 m ball, no failure	
12.7 mm sheet	3550 mm, 227 m ball, no failure	
19 mm sheet	507 mm, 227 m ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 22
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.6% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	100 max	

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project drawings. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting ANSI A136.1, Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. This adhesive shall be used to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and UL listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Sealant shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to the greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Factory cutouts shall be provided for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Joints and seams shall be formed between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes

Backsplashes and end splashes shall be fabricated from 13 mm thick solid surfacing material and shall be 100 mm high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Backsplashes and end splashes shall be provided for all counter tops and vanity tops. Backsplashes shall be shop fabricated and be

permanently attached.

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Permanently attached backsplashes shall be attached straight with seam adhesive to form a 90 degree transition.

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

End splashes shall be provided loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Counter and Vanity Tops

All solid surfacing, solid polymer counter top and vanity top components shall be fabricated from 13 mm or 19 mm thick material as indicated on the drawings.. Edge details, dimensions, locations, and quantities shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Counter tops shall be complete with 100 mm high loose permanently attached, 90 degree transition and loose end splashes at all locations. Attach 50 mm wide reinforcing strip of polymer material under each horizontal counter top seam.

2.3.4.1 Counter Top With Stainless Steel Sink

Countertops with sinks shall include cutouts to template as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware for installation shall be provided. Seam between sink and counter top shall be sealed with silicone sealant. Sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements shall be in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING,GENERAL PURPOSE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to insure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of countertops, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer. Contractor shall appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Components

All components and fabricated units shall be installed plumb, level, and rigid. Field joints between solid polymer components to provide a monolithic appearance shall be made using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls shall be attached to counter tops using solid polymer manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Solid polymer sinks and bowls shall be installed using a color-matched seam adhesive. Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING,

GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.1 Loose Counter Topside Splashes

Loose splashes shall be mounted in locations as noted on the drawings. Loose splashes shall be adhered to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid polymer components are solid colors. Adhesion of particulate patterned solid polymer splashes to counter tops shall utilize a clear silicone sealant.

3.2.2 Silicone Sealant

A clear, silicone sealant or caulk shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.2.3 Plumbing

Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07131A

ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 RELATED WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Performance Requirements
2.1.1.1 Plastic Elastomeric Sheeting
2.1.1.2 Composite Self-Adhering Membrane
2.1.1.3 Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting
2.1.1.4 Chloroprene
2.2 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Plastic Elastomeric Sheeting Installation
3.2.2 Composite Self-Adhering Membrane Installation
3.2.3 Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting Installation
3.2.4 Chloroprene Rubber Sheeting Installation
3.3 TESTS
3.4 PROTECTION
3.4.1 Projections
3.4.2 Counterflashing
3.4.3 Fillets
3.4.4 Horizontal Membrane Waterproofing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07131A

ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 1004	(1994a) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 4637	(1996) EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 154	(1988; R 1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM G 21	(1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Waterproofing

Detail drawings showing size of sheets, position of sheets and splices, flashing and termination details, and expansion joint details.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's instructions for installation of the elastomeric

membrane, including procedures for preparing the membrane for use, flashing, and splicing. Instructions shall include recommended or required protective covering and procedures for safe handling and use of cleaners, adhesives, and sealants.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Certificates of compliance attesting that the materials meet specification requirements. Certificates may show qualification of the identical compound in the specified test.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to the job site in unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Membrane, flashing, and adhesives shall be stored in clean, dry areas. Storage temperature for adhesives shall be between 16 and 27 degrees C. Protection board shall be stored flat and off the ground.

1.4 RELATED WORK

Below grade waterproofing is provided under Section 07132A, BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Adhesives, mastics, cements, tapes, and primers shall be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer and shall be compatible with the material to which they are to be bonded.

2.1.1 Performance Requirements

All membranes shall meet the following requirements when tested by the referenced ASTM standards:

ASTM E 154 Puncture Resistance	178 N (40 pounds), (min.)
ASTM E 96, Procedure B Water Vapor Transmission at 27 degrees C Permeance	14.4 ng per Pa per sec per sq. meter (0.25 perms), (max.)
ASTM G 21 or ASTM E 154 Resistance to Soil Bacteria or Fungi	No sustained growth or discoloration after 21 days

2.1.1.1 Plastic Elastomeric Sheeting

Membrane shall be a minimum of 1.42 mm thick and shall meet the following requirements:

ASTM D 412, Die C Textile Strength	1520 kPa (220 psi) (min.)

ASTM D 412, Die C Elongation	250 percent (min.)
ASTM D 1004 Tear Resistance	61 300 Newtons per m (350 lb./inch) (min.)

2.1.1.2 Composite Self-Adhering Membrane

Membrane shall be a polymeric sheeting integrally bonded to rubberized asphalt with a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm.

2.1.1.3 Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting

Membrane shall be uncured chlorinated polyethylene, synthetic elastomeric sheeting of 1 mm nominal thickness.

2.1.1.4 Chloroprene

Chloroprene membrane shall conform to ASTM D 4637, Type II, Grade 1, Class U, 1.5 mm minimum thickness.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, counterflashing and corner fillets shall be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Surfaces to which waterproofing is to be applied shall be clean, smooth, and free from deleterious materials and projections. Holes, honeycomb, cracks, or cavities shall be pointed or filled and finished flush with Portland cement mortar. Before waterproofing is applied, the surfaces to be covered shall be swept to remove all dust and foreign matter. Concrete surfaces shall be cured 30 days prior to receiving elastomeric waterproofing and shall not be cured with compounds containing wax or oil. Masonry surfaces to be waterproofed shall have joints struck flush.

3.2 APPLICATION

Waterproofing shall not be applied to wet surfaces. Membrane under tile setting bed shall be carried up abutting vertical surfaces to within 13 mm of the top edge of base where base is shown and cemented solid to the substrate. Membrane shall not be continuous through walls and floors, unless otherwise shown. Concrete surfaces shall be primed to receive the membrane. Membranes shall be handled and installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions. Primers, adhesives, and mastics shall be applied in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Laps shall be oriented so that water will flow over the lap, and not into them. As soon as the mastic is fully set and dry, joints shall be checked. Where any openings or fishmouths appear, joints shall be resealed and rerolled. Wrinkles and buckles shall be avoided in applying membrane and joint reinforcement. Nonadhering membranes shall be unrolled and allowed to remain flat for at least 2 hours before application. Membranes shall be drawn tight during installation without stretching. Self-adhering membrane shall be installed by removing the release sheets on

the back of the membrane and applying the tacky surface onto the primed surface. Laps and splices shall be sealed prior to completion of a day's work.

3.2.1 Plastic Elastomeric Sheeting Installation

Sheeting shall be applied in sections no longer than 5400 mm. Each sheeting shall be lapped at sides and ends a minimum of 150 mm over the preceding sheet. Lap splices shall be reinforced with 300 mm wide strips of plastic sheeting or as recommended in the approved installation instructions. Lap and splices shall be sealed in a full bed of adhesive at the rate recommended by the manufacturer of the material. Sheeting and joint strips shall be rolled with 23 to 45 kg roller on horizontal.

3.2.2 Composite Self-Adhering Membrane Installation

Each sheet shall be lapped at edges and ends a minimum of 65 mm over the preceding sheets. The membrane shall be rolled to adhere with the substrate. Corners and joints shall be double-covered by first applying a 300 mm width of membrane centered along the corner or joint. Inside and outside corners shall then be covered with membrane. Exposed termination edges of membrane on horizontal surfaces shall be finished with a troweled bead of mastic. Mastic shall be applied around termination edges of membrane and around drains and projections. Mastic shall be applied at the termination of each day's work.

3.2.3 Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting Installation

Sheets shall be lapped at edges and ends a minimum of 65 mm over the preceding sheet.

3.2.4 Chloroprene Rubber Sheeting Installation

Each sheet shall overlap the previously installed sheet by a minimum of 75 mm. Sheet shall be folded lengthwise to expose one half of the underside of the sheet for cleaning the sheet with cleaner recommended by the manufacturer. Adhesive shall be applied to sheet and substrate. Two coats of adhesive are required on the substrate with 1/2 hour between coats. Sheet shall not be bonded to substrate until adhesive does not come off at a dry finger touch. Chalk lines or masking tape shall be used as guides for adhesive application and positioning sheets. After adhesive has dried, sheet shall be folded back onto the substrate or previously applied sheet membrane. Membrane shall be rolled to obtain complete adhesion. The exposed edge of each sheet shall be further sealed with a fillet-shaped bead of adhesive, tooled to obtain positive contact with the surface of both sheets.

3.3 TESTS

When required, and after the system is cured, the membranes on horizontal surfaces shall be tested by flooding the entire waterproofed area with a minimum of 50 mm head of water for a period of 24 hours. There shall be no water added after the start of the period. Water level shall be measured at the beginning and at the end of the 24 hour period. If the water level falls, remove the water and inspect the waterproofing membrane. Leak sites shall be marked, dried and repaired, and the test shall be repeated.

3.4 PROTECTION

Horizontal applications of membrane shall be protected from traffic during installation. No equipment shall be allowed directly on the membrane. Plywood, or similar material, overlayment shall be provided for wheel-ways. Walkways shall be provided where heavy traffic from other trades is expected. Materials shall not be stored on the membrane. A protective covering shall be installed over the membrane immediately after installation or testing. If membrane is to be exposed, a temporary covering shall be applied to protect the membrane until the surfacing material is installed.

3.4.1 Projections

Projections passing through membrane shall be flashed as recommended by the manufacturer of the waterproofing membrane.

3.4.2 Counterflashing

Waterproofing connecting with work exposed to the weather shall be counterflashed to form a watertight connection. Upper edge of membrane waterproofing and protective covering shall be counterflashed.

3.4.3 Fillets

Corner fillets shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer of the waterproofing membrane.

3.4.4 Horizontal Membrane Waterproofing

Waterproofing shall be covered with Portland cement mortar not less than 20 mm thick, uniformly placed, and allowed to set before subsequent construction is installed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07132A

BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 RELATED WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT WATERPROOFING
2.1.1 Primer
2.1.2 Below-Grade Hot-Applied Asphalt
2.1.3 Reinforcement Fabrics
2.1.3.1 Glass Fabrics
2.1.4 Flashing Cement
2.2 INSULATION BOARDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Protection of Surrounding Areas
3.1.2 Masonry Surfaces
3.1.3 Concrete Surfaces
3.1.4 Metal Surfaces
3.2 HOT-APPLIED ASPHALT WATERPROOFING
3.2.1 Below-Grade Wall Waterproofing
3.3 CLEAN-UP
3.4 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK
3.4.1 Wall Waterproofing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07132A

BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 208	(1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 449	(1989; R 1999el) Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1668	(1997a) Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(1993; R 1999) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Reinforcing Fabric
Protection Board

Manufacturer's data including technical information which indicates full compliance with this section.

Applications

Manufacturer's installation instructions, before delivery of materials to the site. Instructions shall specify acceptable range of asphalt application temperatures and the maximum temperature for holding asphalt in a heated condition.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Certificates from manufacturer attesting that asphalt manufactured and shipped to jobsite meets the specified requirements.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Work shall be performed by skilled laborers thoroughly experienced in the type of bituminous waterproofing work specified to meet the requirements of the contract.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Waterproofing materials shall be delivered to the project site in the original sealed containers bearing the name of the manufacturer, contents and brand name. Reinforcement fabrics shall be protected from moisture damage and moisture absorption in a weathertight enclosure or shall be stored off the ground on pallets, and covered on top and all sides with breathable-type canvas tarpaulins. Plastic sheets cause condensation buildup and therefore shall not be used to cover waterproofing materials. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from project site.

1.5 RELATED WORK

Above grade waterproofing is provided under Section 07131A ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT WATERPROOFING

2.1.1 Primer

Primer for hot-applied asphalt waterproofing shall conform to ASTM D 41, asbestos-free, non-fibrated, manufactured with highly ductile soft asphalts and selected hydrocarbons.

2.1.2 Below-Grade Hot-Applied Asphalt

Hot-applied asphalt for below-grade applications shall conform to ASTM D 449, Type I, asbestos-free, manufactured from crude petroleum, suitable for use with membrane waterproofing systems.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Fabrics

2.1.3.1 Glass Fabrics

Glass fabrics shall conform to ASTM D 1668 Type I, asphalt-treated woven glass waterproofing fabrics coated with asphalt.

2.1.4 Flashing Cement

Flashing cement shall conform to ASTM D 4586, Type I, trowel grade, asbestos free, manufactured from asphalts characterized as adhesive, healing and ductile.

2.2 INSULATION BOARDS

Insulation boards shall conform to ASTM C 208 cellulosic fiber boards, construction grade, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, fibrous-felted homogeneous panel. Insulation boards shall be manufactured from ligno-cellulosic

fibers (wood or cane) by a felting or molding process, asphalt-saturated or coated, with a density of 49 to 151 kg per square meter (10 to 31 lbs. per square foot). Surfaces of insulation boards shall be free of cracks, lumps, excessive departure from planeness, or other defects that adversely affect performance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces scheduled for bituminous waterproofing shall be prepared in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's recommendations. Surface preparation shall be approved prior to waterproofing application.

3.1.1 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the waterproofing work, the surrounding areas and surfaces shall be protected from spillage and migration of asphalt onto other work. Drains and conductors shall be protected from clogging with asphalt.

3.1.2 Masonry Surfaces

Surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, debris and other contaminants. Mortar joints shall be flush and free of extraneous mortar and chipped or broken masonry.

3.1.3 Concrete Surfaces

Surfaces shall be properly cured, free of form release agents, oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Form ties shall be cut flush with surface. Sharp protrusions and form match lines shall be removed. Holes, voids, spalled areas and cracks which can damage waterproofing materials shall be repaired. Rough surfaces shall be parged with a well-adhering coat of cement mortar.

3.1.4 Metal Surfaces

Surfaces shall be dry and be free of rust, scale, loose paint, oil, grease, dirt, frost and debris.

3.2 HOT-APPLIED ASPHALT WATERPROOFING

Heating kettles and tanks shall be provided with automatic thermostatic control capable of maintaining asphalt temperature. Controls shall be calibrated and maintained in working order for duration of work. At time of application, asphalt shall not be heated above the equiviscous temperature (EVT) recommended by manufacturer. Immediately before use, temperature shall be measured with a portable thermometer at the point of application. EVT and flashpoint temperatures of asphalt in kettle shall be conspicuously posted on kettle. Asphalt with a temperature not conforming to the manufacturer's recommendations shall be returned to the kettle. Asphalt overheated by more than 10 degrees C for more than 1 hour shall be removed from site.

3.2.1 Below-Grade Wall Waterproofing

Waterproofing for foundation walls shall consist of a 4-ply hot-applied asphalt membrane system. Fabrics shall be installed using the "shingle" method. Joints shall be caulked prior to primer applications. Primer

shall be applied at a rate of 0.2 liters per square meter (1/2 gallon per 100 square feet). Fabrics shall be overlapped at ends and staggered a minimum 685m for 4-ply system. End-to-end taping is not acceptable. Each fabric shall be firmly embedded into a solid uniform coating of hot asphalt at a rate of 0.98 kg per square meter (20 lbs. per 100 square feet) kg per square meter (lbs. per 100 square feet) by pressing with broom. Fabrics shall not touch fabrics. Hot asphalt shall penetrate each fabric to provide the required adhesion. Asphalt between fabrics shall not be excessive to prevent slippage. Waterproofing system consisting of two or more fabrics shall be provided with fabric reinforcement at corners, angles, over construction joints, and in locations where waterproofing fabrics are subject to unusual stress.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Surfaces of other work which are stained with waterproofing materials shall be cleaned with a cleaner recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK

3.4.1 Wall Waterproofing

Waterproofing against which backfill is to be placed shall be protected with a single layer of insulation board. Insulation boards shall be pressed into the final mopping while the asphalt is still hot, with edges of boards placed into moderate contact and joints staggered. For two-layer installation, joints in second layer shall be staggered over joints in first layer. Where surfaced insulation board is used, the surfaced side shall face outward. Boards shall be carefully and neatly fitted around projections, and shall cover the entire surface of the waterproofing materials. Waterproofing system not covered with protection board shall be protected to prevent damage from subsequent building operations. Installed boards shall not remain exposed at the end of a work day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07141

FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOF DECK COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Base Coat
2.1.2 Top Coat
2.2 MEMBRANE PRIMER
2.3 MINERAL GRANULES
2.4 SEALANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Walls and Vertical Surfaces
3.1.2 Cracks and Joints
3.1.3 Priming
3.2 SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS
3.3 APPLICATION
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Moisture Test
3.4.2 Film Thickness

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07141

FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOF DECK COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 321	(1994) Bond Strength of Chemical Resistant Mortars
ASTM D 2240	(2000) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	(2000) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D 638	(2001) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 695	(1991) Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM D 696	(1998) Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between Minus 30 degrees C and 30 degrees C
ASTM D 790	(1996; Rev. A) Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D 903	(1993) Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fluid-applied membrane

Membrane primer

Moisture meter

Submit material description and physical properties, application details, and recommendations regarding shelf life, application procedures, and precautions on flammability and toxicity.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

Manufacturer's instructions for installation of the fluid applied deck coating. Instructions shall include MSDS and procedures for safe handling and use of cleaners, coatings, and sealants.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Certificates of compliance attesting that the materials meet specification requirements. Certificates may show qualification of the identical compound in the specified test.

SD-04 Samples

Fluid-applied membrane system

Aggregates

Submit two 304 mm by 304 mm panels of coating consisting of integral wearing surfaces showing the texture, finish, and color of the exposed-to-view surfaces. Finished integral wearing surfaces shall match the approved samples in, color, finish and texture.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver waterproof deck coating materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers, with labels intact and legible. Containers of materials covered by a referenced specification number shall bear the specification number, type, and class of the contents. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to continue work without interruption. Store and protect materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and use within their indicated shelf life. When hazardous materials are involved, adhere to special precautions of the manufacturer, unless precautions conflict with local, state, and federal regulations. Promptly remove from the site materials or incomplete work adversely affected by exposure to moisture. Store materials on pallets and cover from top to bottom with canvas tarpaulins.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE SYSTEM

2.1.1 Base Coat

One part, 100 percent solids, polyurethane coating with no solvent odor conforming to the following minimum properties:

a. Elongation, ASTM D 412: 625 percent

b. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412: 1.21 MPa

c. Tear Resistance, ASTM D 624: 80N

d. Hardness, ASTM D 2240: 22

e. Dry Adhesion, ASTM D 903: 88N

2.1.2 Top Coat

Multi component, 100 percent solids, epoxy coating recommended for mechanical equipment room waterproof floor coating with no solvent odor conforming to the following:

a. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638: 13.8 MPa

b. Bond Strength, ASTM C 321: 2.07 MPa

c. Compressive Strength, ASTM D 695: 82.7 MPa

d. Hardness, ASTM D 696: 75

e. Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790: 20.7 MPa

2.2 MEMBRANE PRIMER

As recommended by the fluid-applied membrane manufacturer unless specifically prohibited by the manufacturer of the fluid-applied membrane.

2.3 MINERAL GRANULES

Granules surface shall be quartz of siliceous mineral granules, uniformly graded No. 60 to 80 mesh. Granules shall have a minimum hardness of 6.5 plus on Mohr scale. Granules shall be free of fines and dust. A one color granule surfacing shall be used. The color of the granules shall be as selected from the manufacturer's samples and descriptive literature. Where provided in the manufacturer's prepackaged materials, the granules shall be the manufacturer's standard material.

2.4 SEALANT

As specified in Section 07900a, JOINT SEALING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Coordinate work with that of other trades to ensure that components to be incorporated into the waterproof deck coating system are available when needed. Inspect and approve surfaces immediately before application of waterproofing materials. Remove laitance, loose aggregate, sharp projections, grease, oil, dirt, curing compounds, and other contaminants which could adversely affect the complete bonding of the fluid-applied

waterproof deck coating to the concrete surface.

3.1.1 Walls and Vertical Surfaces

Prepare floor-wall joint as recommended by the manufacturer to coat wall base.

3.1.2 Cracks and Joints

Prepare visible cracks and joints in substrate to receive fluid-applied waterproof deck coating as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.1.3 Priming

Prime surfaces to receive fluid-applied waterproof deck coating membrane if required by the manufacturer. Apply primer as required by membrane manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2 SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS

Protect waterproof deck coating materials during transport and application. Do not dilute primers and other materials, unless specifically recommended by materials manufacturer. Keep containers closed except when removing contents. Do not mix remains of unlike materials. Thoroughly remove residual materials before using application equipment for mixing and transporting materials. Do not permit equipment on the project site that has residue of materials used on previous projects. Use cleaners only for cleaning, not for thinning primers or membrane materials. Ensure that workers and others who walk on cured membrane wear clean, soft-soled shoes to avoid damaging the waterproofing materials. Provide adequate ventilation during mixing application, and curing of materials.

3.3 APPLICATION

Over floor surfaces, at mechanical rooms as scheduled, provide a uniform, wet, monolithic coating of base coat at 625 microns or as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply top coat in two operations which allow the application of non-slip mineral granules as recommended by the manufacturer. Coating over mineral granules shall be not less than 500 microns by following manufacturer's printed instructions. Apply material by trowel, squeegee, roller, brush, spray apparatus, or other method recommended by membrane manufacturer. Check wet film thickness as specified in paragraph entitled "Film Thickness" and adjust application rate as necessary to provide a uniform coating of the thickness specified. Where possible, mark off surface to be coated in equal units to facilitate proper coverage. If membrane cures before next application, wipe previously applied membrane with a solvent to remove dirt and dust that could inhibit adhesion of overlapping membrane coat. Use solvent recommended by the membrane manufacturer, as approved. Turn up walls for base as indicated or scheduled.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Moisture Test

Prior to application of fluid-applied waterproofing, measure moisture content of substrate with a moisture meter in the presence of the Contracting Officer. An acceptable device is the Delmhorst Moisture Meter, Model BD7/2E/CS, Type 21 E. Similar meters by other manufacturers, which

are suitable for the purpose, may be used as approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not begin application until meter reading indicates "dry" range.

3.4.2 Film Thickness

Measure wet film thickness every 10 square meters during application by placing flat metal plates on the substrate or using a mil-thickness gage especially manufactured for the purpose.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07210

SOUND BARRIER INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION
2.1.1 Noise Barrier Batt
2.1.2 Duct Liner Board
2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIAL
2.2.1 Adhesive
2.2.2 Mechanical Fasteners
2.2.3 Wire Mesh
2.2.4 Metal Stays
2.2.5 Galvanizing

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Noise Barrier Batts
3.2.2 Mechanical Fasteners
3.2.3 Duct Liner Board on Walls and Ceiling
3.2.4 Wire Mesh

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07210

SOUND BARRIER INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 153	Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip on Iron and Steel Hardware)
ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fastening Spacing

Drawings and installation details for fastening.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application of Insulation

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations for the application and installation of insulation.

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection

The inspection procedure for insulation installation, prior to start of roof insulation work.

1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Insulation shall be kept dry at all times, before, during, and after delivery to the site and shall be stored in an enclosed building or in a closed trailer. Wet insulation shall be permanently removed from the site. Felts shall be stacked on end 1 level high. Exposed materials shall be covered with a breathable material (tarpaulin) to prevent the build up of condensation. Shrink wrap should be cut to minimize condensation collection pressure in stored material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

Insulation shall contain the highest practicable percentage of material which has been recovered or diverted from solid waste, but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have the same price and performance, the one containing the higher recovered material content shall be provided. Insulation shall be the standard product of a manufacturer and factory marked or identified with manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Materials containing asbestos will not be allowed.

2.1.1 Noise Barrier Batt

Glass fiber batts and rolls shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation 89 mm Class A, having flame spread rating of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Width and length shall suit construction conditions.

2.1.2 Duct Liner Board

Semi-rigid, 50 mm in thickness, coated with black-pigmented, fire resistive coating, meeting ASTM E 84 for flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIAL

2.2.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer, for application of duct liner board to substrate.

2.2.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Prong-type, with 50 mm by 50 mm by 0.76 mm thick perforated base plate and 19 mm by 0.73 thick prong of cold-rolled carbon steel, with slotted type washers, all of galvanized steel. Lengths shall be provided to secure 50 mm duct liner boards.

2.2.3 Wire Mesh

Galvanized wire, 1.6 mm diameter, in 50 mm by 50 mm mesh size.

2.2.4 Metal Stays

Galvanized steel bar, 25 mm by 3 mm thickness, prime painted black.

2.2.5 Galvanizing

All steel components in these paragraphs shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153, Class D.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS

Surfaces and conditions under which sound barrier insulation is to be installed shall be examined. Work shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable for proper installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Noise Barrier Batts

Insulation shall be installed by pressing in place for a friction-fit between studs.

3.2.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Mechanical fasteners shall be applied to walls on gypsum wallboard substrate and to ceiling on concrete substrate using adhesives recommended by the manufacturer. Fasteners shall be spaced in accordance with the duct liner board manufacturer's recommendations and prepared shop drawings.

3.2.3 Duct Liner Board on Walls and Ceiling

Adhesives recommended by the duct liner board manufacturer shall be applied to walls on gypsum wallboard substrate and to ceilings on concrete substrate. Duct liner board shall be arranged with black facing exposed and impaled over the mechanical fasteners and pressed for full contact with adhesive. The prongs shall be clipped flush with the slotted washers.

3.2.4 Wire Mesh

Wire mesh shall be installed over the exposed duct liner boards at walls only as indicated on the drawings and shall be anchored in place with the flat bar stays.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07220A

ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION
2.1.1 Composite Board Insulation
2.2 FASTENERS
2.3 WOOD NAILERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION
3.4 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS
3.5 APPLICATION OF INSULATION
3.5.1 Mechanical Fastening
3.5.2 Steel Decks
3.5.3 Protection Requirements
3.6 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07220A

ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P9513	(2002) Loss Prevention Data for Roofing Contractors
FM P7825a	(2002) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825c	(2002) Approval Guide Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(2003) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Application of Insulation

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations for the application and installation of insulation.

Inspection

The inspection procedure for insulation installation, prior to start of roof insulation work.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the expanded perlite or polyisocyanurate

insulation contains recovered material and showing estimated percent of recovered material.

1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Insulation materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Insulation, shall be kept dry at all times, before, during, and after delivery to the site and shall be stored in an enclosed building or in a closed trailer. Wet insulation, shall be permanently removed from the site.

1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

Insulation shall have been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used in this project, and the construction shall be listed as Fire-Classified in UL Bld Mat Dir or Class I in FM P7825a.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

Insulation shall be a standard product of the manufacturer and shall be factory marked with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 24 degrees C, and the thickness. Minimum thickness shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Boards shall be marked individually. The thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-value shown on the drawings. The insulation manufacturing process shall not include chlorofluoro carbons (CFC) or formaldehydes. Insulation shall be one, or a combination of the following materials:

2.1.1 Composite Board Insulation

Composite board insulation shall be polyisocyanurate faced with perlite insulation conforming to ASTM C 1289 Type III.

2.2 FASTENERS

Fasteners shall be specifically designed screws and plates or spikes and plates of sufficient length to hold insulation securely in place. Fasteners shall conform to insulation manufacturer's recommendations except that holding power, when driven, shall be not less than 534 N (120 lbs.) each in steel deck. Fasteners for steel decks shall conform to FM P7825c for Class I roof deck construction, and shall be spaced to withstand an uplift pressure of 2.87 kPa (60 psf) at buildings up to 2 stories.

2.3 WOOD NAILERS

Wood nailers shall conform to Section 06100a ROUGH CARPENTRY, including preservative treatment. Edge nailers shall be not less than nominal 150 mm wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top surface of the insulation. Surface mounted nailers shall be a nominal 75 mm wide by the full thickness of the insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

Insulation and roofing membrane shall be finished in one operation up to the line of termination at the end of each day's work. Completed sections shall be glaze coated when more than one day is required to finish the roofing. Phased construction will not be permitted.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The temperature of the roofing materials shall be as required by the manufacturer. There shall be no moisture on the roof deck when the insulation and roofing are installed. Wind conditions shall be suitable for installation of insulation:

3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

The substrate construction of any bay or section of the building shall be completed before insulation. Vents and other items penetrating the roof shall be secured in position and properly prepared for flashing. Substrate surface shall be smooth, clean, and dry at time of application.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS

Bolt anchors shall have nuts and washers countersunk, and bolts shall be cut flush with top of nailer.

3.5 APPLICATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be laid in two or more layers. Units of insulation shall be laid in courses parallel with the roof slope. End joints shall be staggered. Insulation shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Joints between insulation boards shall not exceed 6 mm . Joints in successive layers shall be staggered with respect to joints of preceding layer. Where insulation is applied over steel deck, long edge joints shall continuously bear on surfaces of the steel deck. Insulation which can be readily lifted after installation is not considered to be adequately secured. Insulation shall be applied so that all roof insulation applied each day is covered the same day. Phased construction will not be permitted. Application of impermeable faced insulation shall be performed without damage to the facing.

3.5.1 Mechanical Fastening

On steel decks, for any slope exceeding 42 mm/m, multiple layers of insulation shall be mechanically fastened. Method of attachment shall be in accordance with recommendations of the insulation manufacturer and requirements specified.

3.5.2 Steel Decks

All steel decks shall be insulated before receiving a roof membrane. Uninsulated steel decks shall have insulation applied to span the steel deck flutes and to act as an underlayment for the roof membrane. First layer of insulation on steel deck shall be compatible with mechanical fastening and shall meet fire resistant requirements.

3.5.3 Protection Requirements

The insulation shall be kept dry at all times. Insulation boards shall not be kicked into position. Exposed edges of the insulation shall be protected by cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation

is imminent. Cutoffs shall be 2 layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement. Cutoffs shall be removed when work is resumed. Edges of insulation at open spaces between insulation and other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, shall be protected until permanent roofing and flashing is applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces will not be permitted. Smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms shall be used, as necessary to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction.

3.6 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM P9513.

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

e. Coordination with other materials, cants, and nailing strips.

f. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

g. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

h. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07240

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 System Requirements and Tests
1.2.1.1 Water Penetration
1.2.1.2 Wind Load
1.2.1.3 Full scale or intermediate scale fire test
1.2.1.4 Mock-Up Installation of EIFS
1.2.2 Component Requirements and Tests
1.2.2.1 Surface Burning Characteristics
1.2.2.2 Radiant Heat
1.2.2.3 Impact Resistance
1.2.3 Sub-Component Requirements and Tests
1.2.3.1 Abrasion Resistance
1.2.3.2 Accelerated Weathering
1.2.3.3 Mildew Resistance
1.2.3.4 Salt Spray Resistance
1.2.3.5 Water Resistance
1.2.3.6 Absorption-Freeze/Thaw
1.2.3.7 Sample Boards
1.2.4 Moisture Analysis
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer
1.4.2 Qualification of EIFS Installer
1.4.3 Qualification of Sealant Applicator
1.4.4 Insulation Board
1.4.5 Pre-Installation Conference
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPATIBILITY
2.2 SHEATHING BOARD
2.2.1 Fiber Reinforced Cement Sheathing Board
2.3 ADHESIVE
2.4 MECHANICAL FASTENERS
2.5 THERMAL INSULATION
2.5.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations
2.5.2 Insulation Board
2.6 BASE COAT
2.7 REINFORCING FABRIC
2.8 FINISH COAT

2.9 PRIMER
2.10 ACCESSORIES
2.11 JOINT SEALANT
2.12 BOND BREAKER
2.13 BACKER ROD

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Sheathing Board
3.3.2 Insulation Board
3.3.2.1 Mechanically Fastened Insulation Boards
3.3.2.2 Adhesively Fastened Insulation Boards
3.3.3 Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric Mesh,
3.3.3.1 Class PB Systems
3.3.4 Finish Coat
3.4 JOINT SEALING
3.4.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer
3.4.2 Sealant
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Third Party Inspection
3.5.2 Inspection Check List
3.6 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07240

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 473	(2000) Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1186	(1999; Rev. A) Flat Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Sheets
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 3273	(2000) Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 136	(1999) Behavior of Materials in Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 330	(1997el) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 695	(1997) Standard Method for Measure Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor and Roof Construction to Impact Loads
ASTM G 23	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) with and Without Water

for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

EXTERIOR INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

EIMA TM 101.01	(1995) Freeze/Thaw Resistance of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS), Class PB.
EIMA TM 101.86	(1995, Rev. Aug. 1995) Resistance of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems, Class PB, to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
EIMA TM 105.01	(1995) Alkali Resistance of Glass Fiber Reinforcing Mesh for Use in Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

UBC 26-4	Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior, Non load-Bearing Wall Panel Assemblies using Foam Plastic Insulation
UBC 26-9	Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Non load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components using Intermediate-Scale, Multistory Test Apparatus Title

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 268	(2001) Determining Ignitability of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS

The exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS) shall be a job-fabricated exterior wall covering consisting of sheathing, insulation board, reinforcing fabric, base coat, finish coat, adhesive and mechanical fasteners as applicable. The system components shall be compatible with each other and with the substrate as recommended or approved by, and the products of, a single manufacturer regularly engaged in furnishing Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems. All materials shall be installed by an applicator approved by the system manufacturer. EIFS shall be Class PB and shall be color and finish as indicated..

1.2.1 System Requirements and Tests

The system shall meet the performance requirements as veryfied by the tests listed below. Where a wall system of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested under the condition specified herein, the resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of job specific tests.

1.2.1.1 Water Penetration

Test the system for water penetration by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E 331. There shall be no penetration of water beyond

the plane of the base coat/EPS board interface after 15 minutes at 300 Pa (, or 20% of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater.

1.2.1.2 Wind Load

Test the system for wind load by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E 330 (procedure A) to a minimum pressure of 4,700 Pa . There shall be no permanent deformation, delamination, or other deterioration.

1.2.1.3 Full scale or intermediate scale fire test

Conduct wall fire test using apparatus, specimen, performance criteria, and procedure in accordance with UBC 26-4. The specimen shall include the complete system using 102mm (4 inch) thick insulation board. At the option of the contractor, UBC 26-9, Intermediate-Scale Test may be substituted in lieu of the Full-Scale Multi- Story Fire test. The following requirements shall be met:

a. No vertical spread of flame within core of panel from one story to the next.

b. No flame spread over the exterior surface.

c. No vertical flame spread over the interior surface from one story to the next.

d. No significant lateral spread of flame from compartment of fire origin to adjacent spaces.

1.2.1.4 Mock-Up Installation of EIFS

Complete wall mock-up installation 1830 mm high by 1830 mm wide, including typical control joints and at least one window opening. Control joints to be filled with sealant of type, manufacturer, and color selected. Construct mock-up installation at job site. Build mock-up to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed work:

a. Locate mock-up installation(s)in the location and size as directed by the Contracting officer.

b. Demonstrate the proposed range of color, texture, thickness, insulation, and workmanship.

c. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of mock-up before starting fabrication of work.

d. Maintain mock-up installation(s) during construction as a standard for judging the completed work by protecting them from weather and construction activities.

e. When directed, demolish and remove mock-up from the site.

1.2.2 Component Requirements and Tests

The components of the system shall meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below.

1.2.2.1 Surface Burning Characteristics

Conduct ASTM E 84 test on samples consisting of insulation board, base coat, reinforcing fabric, and finish coat. Cure for 28 days. The flame spread index shall be 25 or less and the smoke developed index shall be 450 or less.

1.2.2.2 Radiant Heat

The system shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 268 with no ignition during the 20-minute period.

1.2.2.3 Impact Resistance

a. Class PB Systems: Hemispherical Head Test; 28 day cured specimen of PB EIFS in accordance with EIMA TM 101.86. The test specimen shall exhibit no broken reinforcing fabric per EIMA TM 101.86 at an impact of 5.65 to 10.1 J.

b. Impact Mass: Test 28 day cured specimen of PM EIFS in accordance with ASTM E 695. The test specimen shall exhibit no cracking or denting after twelve impacts by 13.6 kg lead shot mass from 150 to 1800 mm drop heights in 150 mm intervals.

1.2.3 Sub-Component Requirements and Tests

Unless otherwise stated, the test specimen shall consist of reinforcement, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building. For mildew resistance, only the finish coat is applied onto glass slides for testing. These specimen shall be suitably sized for the apparatus used and be allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days prior to testing.

1.2.3.1 Abrasion Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A. Test a minimum of two specimen. After testing, the specimens shall show only very slight smoothing, with no loss of film integrity after 500 liters of water.

1.2.3.2 Accelerated Weathering

Test in accordance with ASTM G 23, Method 1. After 2000 hours specimens shall exhibit no visible cracking, flaking, peeling, blistering, yellowing, fading, or other such deterioration.

1.2.3.3 Mildew Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 3273. The specimen shall consist of the finish coat material, applied to clean 75 mm by 100 mm glass slides and shall be allowed to cure for 28 days. After 28 days of exposure, the specimen shall not show any growth.

1.2.3.4 Salt Spray Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM B 117. The specimen shall be a minimum of 100 mm by 150 mm and shall be tested for 300 hours. After exposure, the specimen shall exhibit no observable deterioration, such as chalking, fading , or rust staining.

1.2.3.5 Water Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 2247. The specimen shall be a minimum of 100 mm by 150 mm . After 14 days, the specimen shall exhibit no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination.

1.2.3.6 Absorption-Freeze/Thaw

Class PB systems shall be tested in accordance with EIMA TM 101.01 for 60 cycles of freezing and thawing. No cracking, checking, or splitting, and neglible weight gain.

1.2.3.7 Sample Boards

Unless otherwise stated, provide sample EIFS Component 300 by 600 mm (, on sheathing board, including finish color and texture, typical joints and sealant. If more than one color, finish, or pattern is used, provide one sample for each. The test specimen shall consist of reinforcement, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building.

1.2.4 Moisture Analysis

Perform a job specific vapor transmission analysis based on project specific climate and specified wall components and materials. Indicate the temperatures and relative humidities for the inside and outside of the building; a complete listing of the building components, their thickness, thermal resistance and permeance, as well as building location and use. If a mathematical model was used for the analysis, include the name of the model and the supplier/developer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings

Show wall layout, construction and expansion joints, decorative grooves, layout of sheathing board, thermal insulation board, and reinforcement mesh and strip reinforcing fabric; joint and flashing details; details at wall penetrations; types and location of fasteners; details at windows and or doors; and details at base, roof, and corners.

SD-03 Product Data

Sheathing board

Thermal insulation

Mechanical Fasteners

Accessories

Base coat

Reinforcing fabric

Finish coat

Joint Sealant

Primer

Bond breaker

Backer Rod

Warranty

Include joint and other details, such as end conditions, corners, windows, parapet. Include shelf life and recommended cleaning solvents in data for sealants. Include material safety data sheets (MSDS)for all components of the EIFS. The MSDS shall be available at the job site.

SD-04 Samples

Sample Boards

Color and Texture

Mock-up Installation of EIFS; G

SD-05 Design Data

Wind load Calculations

Moisture analysis Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Abrasion resistance

Accelerated weathering

Impact resistance

Mildew resistance

Salt spray resistance

Water vapor transmission

Absorption-freeze-thaw

Flame spread

Water penetration

Water resistance

Full scale or intermediate scale fire test

Flame spread

Radiant heat

Wind load

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer

Qualification of EIFS Installer

Qualification of Sealant Applicator

Certify that EIFS installer meets requirements specified under paragraph "Qualification of Installer," and that sealant applicator is approved by the EIFS Manufacturer.

Qualifications of Third Party Inspector

Submit evidence that third party inspector has current certification from the Exterior Design Institute or equal inspector certification as inspector for the installation of EIFS.

Inspection Check List

Submit filled-out inspection check list as required in paragraph "Quality Control," certifying that the installation of critical items meets the requirements of this specification.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

Manufacturer's standard printed instructions for the installation of the EIFS. Include requirements for condition and preparation of substrate, installation of EIFS, and requirements for sealants and sealing.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

EIFS

Include detailed finish repair procedures and information regarding compatibility of sealants with base and finish coatings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer

The EIFS shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing EIFS for a period of not less than 3 years, and has been involved in at least five projects similar to this project in size, scope, and complexity, in the same or a similar climate as this project.

1.4.2 Qualification of EIFS Installer

The EIFS Installer shall be trained and approved by the EIFS manufacturer to install the system and shall have successfully installed at least five

projects at or near the size and complexity of this project. The contractor shall employ qualified workers trained and experienced in installing the manufacturer's EIFS.

1.4.3 Qualification of Sealant Applicator

The sealant applicator shall be experienced and competent in the installation of high performance industrial and commercial sealants and shall have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project.

1.4.4 Insulation Board

Insulation Board shall be approved and labeled under third party quality program as required by applicable building code.

1.4.5 Pre-Installation Conference

After approval of submittals and before commencing any work on the EIFS , including installation of any sheathing board, insulation, and associated work, the Contracting Officer will hold a pre-installation conference to review:

a. Drawings, specifications, and samples;

b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of EIFS substrate and pertinent details (for example, mock-up installation);

c. Contractor's plan for coordination of work of the various trades involved in providing EIF system and other components;

d. Inspection procedures; and

e. Safety requirements.

Pre-installation conference shall be attended by the Contractor, and all personnel directly responsible for installation of the EIF system, including sealant applicator, and personnel responsible for related work, such as flashing and sheet metal, windows and doors, and a representative of the EIFS manufacturer. Before beginning EIFS work, the contractor shall confirm in writing the resolution of conflicts among those attending the preinstallation conference.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to job site in original unopened packages, marked with manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Store materials off the ground and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area. Protect stored materials from rain, sunlight, and excessive heat. Do not expose insulation board to flame or other ignition sources.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

a. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather unless appropriate protection is provided. Protect installed materials from inclement weather until they are dry.

b. The system shall be protected from inclement weather.

c. Do not leave insulation board exposed to sunlight after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's standard warranty for the EIFS. Warranty shall run directly to Government and cover a period of not less than 5 years from date Government accepted the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPATIBILITY

Provide all materials compatible with each other and with the substrate, and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

2.2 SHEATHING BOARD

2.2.1 Fiber Reinforced Cement Sheathing Board

a. Meet ASTM C 1186, Type B, Grade I

b. Non-combustible per ASTM E 136.

c. Nail Pull Resistance: No less than 534 N (120 lbf) when tested in accordance with ASTM C 473.

d. Thickness no less than 13 mm

e. Water Absorption not to exceed 17 percent.

2.3 ADHESIVE

Manufacturer's standard product, including primer as required, and shall be compatible with substrate and insulation board to which the system is applied.

2.4 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

Corrosion resistant and as approved by EIFS manufacturer. Select fastener type and pattern based on applicable wind loads and substrate into which fastener will be attached, to provide the necessary pull-out, tensile, and shear strengths.

2.5 THERMAL INSULATION

2.5.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations

Provide only thermal insulation recommended by the EIFS manufacturer for the type of application intended.

2.5.2 Insulation Board

Insulation board shall be standard product of manufacturer and shall be compatible with other systems components. Boards shall be factory marked individually with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 24 degree C, and thickness. No layer of insulation shall be less than 20 mm thick. The maximum thickness of all layers shall not exceed 102 mm Insulation Board shall be certified as

aged, in block form, prior to cutting and shipping, a minimum of 6 weeks by air drying, or equivalent.

a. Thermal resistance: As indicated

b. Insulating material: ASTM C 578 Type I or IV, as recommended by the EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with other EIFS components. Age insulation by air drying a minimum of 6 weeks prior to cutting and shipping.

2.6 BASE COAT

Manufacturer's standard product and compatible with other systems components.

2.7 REINFORCING FABRIC

Reinforcing fabric mesh shall be alkali-resistant, balanced, open weave , glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other system materials, and comply with EIMA TM 105.01 and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

2.8 FINISH COAT

Manufacturer's standard product conforming to the requirements in the paragraph on Sub-Component Requirements and Tests. For color consistency, use materials from the same batch or lot number.

2.9 PRIMER

Non-staining, quick-drying type recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

Conform to recommendations of EIFS manufacturer, including trim, edging, anchors, expansion joints. All metal items and fasteners to be corrosion resistant.

2.11 JOINT SEALANT

Non-staining, quick-drying type meeting ASTM C 920, Class 25, compatible with the finish system type and grade, and recommended by both the sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.12 BOND BREAKER

As required by EIFS manufacturer and recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.13 BACKER ROD

Closed cell polyethylene free from oil or other staining elements and as recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rod. The backer rod should be sized 25 percent larger than the width of the joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrate and existing conditions to determine that the EIFS can be installed as required by the EIFS manufacturer and that all work related to the EIFS is properly coordinated. Surface shall be sound and free of oil, loose materials or protrusions which will interfere with the system installation. If deficiencies are found, notify the Contracting Officer and do not proceed with installation until the deficiencies are corrected. The substrate shall be plane, with no deviation greater than 6 mm when tested with a 3 m straightedge. Determine flatness, plumbness, and any other conditions for conformance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces for application of the EIFS to meet flatness tolerances and surface preparation according to manufacturer's installation instructions but provide a flatness of not more that 6 mm in 3000 mm. Provide clean surfaces free of oil and loose material without protrusions adversely affecting the installation of the insulation board. Due to substrate conditions or as recommended by the system manufacturer, a primer may be required. Apply the primer to surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer. Use masking tape to protect areas adjacent to the EIFS to prevent base or finish coat to be applied to areas not intended to be covered with the EIFS. The contractor shall not proceed with the installation until all noted deficiencies of the substrate are corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install EIFS as indicated, comply with manufacturer's instructions except as otherwise specified, and in accordance with the shop drawings. EIFS shall be installed only by an applicator trained and approved by the EIFS manufacturer. Specifically, include all manufacturer recommended provisions regarding flashing and treatment of wall penetrations.

3.3.1 Sheathing Board

Edges and ends of boards shall be butted snugly with vertical joints staggered to provide full and even support for the insulation. Do not align sheathing board joints with wall openings. Provide support at both vertical and horizontal joints. Attach sheathing board to metal studs with self-tapping drywall screws. Place fasteners sufficiently close to support imposed loads, but not more than:

a. 200 mm apart on each supporting stud

Space fasteners more closely when required for negative wind load resistance.

3.3.2 Insulation Board

Unless otherwise specified by the system manufacturer, place the long edge horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing by at least 200 mm. Use L-shaped insulation board pieces at corners of openings. Joints of insulation shall be butted tightly. Surfaces of adjacent insulation boards shall be flush at joints. Gaps greater than 1.6 mm between the insulation boards shall be filled with slivers of insulation. Uneven board surfaces with irregularities projecting more than 1.6 mm shall be rasped in

accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to produce an even surface. Attach insulation board as recommended by manufacturer. The adhered insulation board shall be allowed to remain undisturbed for 24 hours prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing mesh, or longer if necessary for the adhesive to dry. However, do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 Mechanically Fastened Insulation Boards

Fasten with manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchors, spaced as recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 600 mm horizontally and vertically.

3.3.2.2 Adhesively Fastened Insulation Boards

Apply insulation board using adhesive spread with a notched trowel to the back of the insulation boards in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

3.3.3 Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric Mesh,

3.3.3.1 Class PB Systems

Mix base coat in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and apply to insulated wall surfaces to the thickness specified by the system manufacturer and provide any other reinforcement recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Trowel the reinforcing fabric mesh into the wet base coat material. Fully embed the mesh in the base coat. When properly worked-in, the pattern of the reinforcing fabric mesh shall not be visible. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners. Back-wrap all terminations of the EIFS. Overlap the reinforcing fabric mesh a minimum of 50 mm on previously installed mesh, or butted, in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Allow the adhered insulation board to dry for 24 hours, or longer if necessary, prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh. Install reinforcing fabric in accordance with and manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.4 Finish Coat

Apply and level finish coat in one operation. Obtain final texture by trowels, floats, or by spray application as necessary to achieve the required finish matching approved mock-up installation. Apply the finish coat to the dry base coat maintaining a wet edge at all times to obtain a uniform appearance. The thickness of the finish coat shall be in accordance with the system manufacturer’s current published instructions. Apply finish coat so that it does not cover surfaces to which joint sealants are to be applied. The base coat/reinforcing mesh must be allowed to dry a minimum of 24 hours prior to the application of the finish coat. Surface irregularities in the base coat, such as trowel marks, board lines, reinforcing mesh laps, etc., shall be corrected prior to application of the finish coat.

3.4 JOINT SEALING

Seal EIFS at openings as recommended by the system manufacturer. Apply sealant only to the base coat. Do not apply sealant to the finish coat.

3.4.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer

Immediately prior to application, remove loose matter from joint. Ensure that joint is dry and free of paint, finish coat, or other foreign matter. Install backer rod. Apply primer as required by sealant and EIFS manufacturer. Check that joint width is as shown on drawings but in no case shall it be less than 13 mm for perimeter seals and 20 mm for expansion joints. The width shall not be less than 4 times the anticipated movement. Check sealant manufacturer's recommendations regarding proper width to depth ratio.

3.4.2 Sealant

Apply sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions with gun having nozzle that fits joint width. Do not use sealant that has exceeded shelf life or can not be discharged in a continuous flow. Completely fill the joint solidly with sealant without air pockets so that full contact is made with both sides of the joint. Tool sealant with a round instrument that provides a concave profile and a uniformly smooth and wrinkle free sealant surface. Do not wet tool the joint with soap, water, or any other liquid tooling aid. Do not apply sealant until all EIFS coatings are fully dry. During inclement weather, protect the joints until sealant application. Use particular caution in sealing joints between window and door frames and the EIFS wall and at all other wall penetrations. Clean all surfaces to remove excess sealant.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Throughout the installation, the contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed EIFS with contract requirements. Work not in compliance shall be removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. The inspection procedures, from acceptance of deliveries through installation of sealants and final acceptance shall be performed by qualified inspector trained by the manufacturer. No work on the EIFS shall be performed unless the inspector is present at the job site.

3.5.1 Third Party Inspection

Provide full time third party inspection during the entire process of installing the EIFS, from examination through cleanup. The third party inspector shall be certified by the Exterior Design Institute (EDI) or by an equivalent independent party and shall be trained in the proper installation of EIFS.

3.5.2 Inspection Check List

During the installation and at the completion of installation, perform inspections covering at the minimum all applicable items enumerated on the attached check list. The inspector shall initial and date all applicable items, sign the check list, and submit it to the Contracting Officer at the completion of the EIFS erection.

CHECK LIST

Item	Description	Appr'd/Date
a.	Materials are handled and stored correctly.	_____
b.	Environmental conditions are within specified limits,	_____

CHECK LIST

Item	Description	Appr'd/Date
	and the work is protected from the elements as required.	
c.	Preparation and installation is performed by qualified personnel using the correct tools.	_____
d.	Adjacent areas to which EIFS is not to be applied (such as on window and door frames) are protected with masking tape, plastic films, drop cloths, etc. to prevent accidental application of EIFS materials.	_____
e.	Control, expansion and aesthetic joints are installed as indicated or recommended. Accessories are properly installed.	_____
f.	Substrate is in-plane, properly attached, clean, dry, and free of contaminants. Concrete substrate is free of efflorescence.	_____
g.	Materials are mixed thoroughly and in proper proportions.	_____
h.	Adhesive is applied in sufficient quantity with proper-size notched trowel.	_____
i.	Mechanical attachments have proper spacing, layout and fastener depth.	_____
j.	Insulation boards are tightly abutted, in running bond pattern, with joints staggered with the sheathing, board corners interlocked, L-shaped boards around openings, edges free of adhesive, and provision for joints. Gaps are filled and surfaces rasped.	_____
k.	Insulation adhesive must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat.	_____
l.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is properly back-wrapped at terminations.	_____
m.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is fully embedded and properly placed. Corners are reinforced. Openings are diagonally reinforced. Mesh overlaps minimum 65 mm (2-1/2 inches).	_____
n.	Base coat thickness is within specified limits.	_____
o.	The base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat.	_____
p.	Finish coat is applied with sufficient number of personnel and stopped at suitable points. Floats and methods of texturing are uniform.	_____
q.	All Flashings are properly installed.	_____

CHECK LIST

Item	Description	Appr'd/Date
r.	All joints are properly sealed in their entire length at time and under environmental conditions as specified by the manufacturer.	_____
s.	All scaffolding, equipment, materials, debris and temporary protection are removed from site upon completion.	_____

Name of Inspector:_____ Signed:_____ Date:_____

3.6 CLEANUP

Upon completion, remove all scaffolding, equipment, materials and debris from site. Remove all temporary protection installed to facilitate installation of EIFS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07416A

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System
1.2.2 Manufacturer
1.2.3 Installer
1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Design Criteria
1.3.2 Wind Loads
1.3.3 Thermal Loads
1.3.4 Roof Panels Design
1.3.5 Accessories and Their Fasteners
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 WARRANTIES
1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty
1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.
1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS
2.1.1 Steel Panels
2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.4 FASTENERS
2.4.1 Screws
2.4.2 Bolts
2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners
2.5 SUBPURLINS (ZEE PURLINS)
2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH
2.6.1 Salt Spray Test
2.6.2 Formability Test
2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
2.6.4 Humidity Test
2.6.5 Impact Resistance
2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
2.6.7 Pollution Resistance
2.7 SEALANT
2.8 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS
2.9 EPDM RUBBER BOOTS
2.10 VALLEY LINER
2.11 PREFABRICATED CURBS AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels for Unique Area
3.1.2 Subpurlins (Zee Purlins)
3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation
3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips
3.1.5 Valley Liner
3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07416A

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC PC 89/22	(1994) Stainless and Heat Resisting Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-673	(1989; Errata 1990) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994el) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1998) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D 1970	(2000) Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM E 1592	(1998) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G 154	(2000ael) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all requirements contained herein and has been verified by load testing and independent design analyses to meet the specified design requirements.

1.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System

The SSSMR system covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system.

1.2.2 Manufacturer

The SSSMR system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing SSSMR systems for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.2.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the SSSMR system manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design of the SSSMR system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system. Members and connections not indicated on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Modifications to details indicated on the drawings will be permitted to be made by the manufacturer of the metal roofing an siding manufacturer to meet warranty requirements and to insure a weathertight system. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Design Criteria

Design criteria shall be in accordance with ASCE 7 unless otherwise specified.

1.3.2 Wind Loads

The design wind uplift pressure for the roof system shall be as shown on the contract drawings. The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly. The safety factor listed below shall be applied to the design force and compared against the ultimate capacity. Prying shall be considered when figuring fastener design loads.

a. Single fastener in each connection.....3.0

b. Two or more fasteners in each connection...2.25

1.3.3 Thermal Loads

Roof panels shall be free to move in response to the expansion and contraction forces resulting from a total temperature range of 40 degrees C during the life of the structure.

1.3.4 Roof Panels Design

Steel panels shall be designed in accordance with AISI SG-673. The structural section properties used in the design of the panels shall be determined using the unloaded shape of the roof panels. The calculated panel deflection from concentrated loads shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length. The calculated panel deflection under applied live load, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 times the span length. Deflections shall be based on panels being continuous across three or more supports. Deflection shall be calculated and measured along the major ribs of the panels.

1.3.5 Accessories and Their Fasteners

Accessories and their fasteners shall be capable of resisting the specified design wind uplift forces and shall allow for thermal movement of the roofing panel system. Exposed fasteners shall not restrict free movement of the roofing panel system resulting from thermal forces. There shall be a minimum of two fasteners per clip.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The SSSMR shall be tested for wind uplift resistance in accordance with ASTM E 1592; SSSMR systems previously tested and approved by the Corps of Engineers' STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE OF SSMRS BY UNIFORM STATIC AIR PRESSURE DIFFERENCE may be acceptable. Two tests shall be performed. Test 1 shall simulate the edge condition with one end having crosswise restraint and other end free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the edge condition shall be 750 mm. Test 2 shall simulate the interior condition with both ends free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the interior condition shall be 1.5 m . External reinforcement, such as clamps on the ribs, shall not be installed to improve uplift resistance. Bolts through seams shall not be installed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System

Metal roofing drawings and specifications and erection drawings; shop coating and finishing specifications; and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, standing seam configuration, construction details, provisions for thermal movement, line of panel fixity, fastener sizes and spacings, sealants and erection procedures. Drawings shall reflect the intent of the architectural detailing using the manufacturer's proprietary products and fabricated items as required. The SSSMR system shop drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

SD-03 Product Data

Design Analysis

Design analysis signed by a Registered Professional Engineer employed by the SSSMR manufacturer. The design analysis shall include a list of the design loads, and complete calculations for the support system (when provided by the Contractor), roofing system and its components; valley designs, gutter/downspout calculations, screw pullout test results, and shall indicate how expected thermal movements are accommodated.

Qualifications

Qualifications of the manufacturer and installer.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, thermal spacer block, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels

One piece of each type to be used, 225 mm long, full width.

Factory Color Finish

Three 75 by 125 mm samples of each type and color.

Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant

One sample, approximately 0.5 kg, and descriptive data.

Concealed Anchor Clips

Two samples of each type used.

Subpurlins (Zee Purlins)

One piece, 225 mm long.

EPDM Rubber Boots

One piece of each type.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report for Uplift Resistance of the SSSMR

The report shall include the following information:

a. Details of the SSSMR system showing the roof panel cross-section with dimensions and thickness.

b. Details of the anchor clip, dimensions, and thickness.

c. Type of fasteners, size, and the number required for each connection.

d. Purlins/subpurlins size and spacing used in the test.

e. Description of the seaming operation including equipment used.

f. Maximum allowable uplift pressures. These pressures are determined from the ultimate load divided by a factor of safety equal to 1.65.

g. Any additional information required to identify the SSSMR system tested.

h. Signature and seal of an independent registered engineer who witnessed the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System

a. Certification that the actual thickness of uncoated sheets used in SSSMRS components including roofing panels, subpurlins, and concealed anchor clips complies with specified requirements.

b. Certification that materials used in the installation are mill certified.

c. Previous certification of SSSMR system tested under the Corps of Engineers' Standard Test Method in lieu of ASTM E 1592 testing.

d. Certification that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than three pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

e. Certification of installer. Installer certification shall be furnished.

f. Warranty certificate. At the completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties, and the manufacturer's 20-year system weathertightness warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The SSSMR system shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The SSSMR system shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum

basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The SSSMR system covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system including, but not limited to, the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, and skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of these specifications that are part of the SSSMR system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's required warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached WARRANTY FOR STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM, and shall start upon final acceptance of the facility. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the five year Contractor's warranty period for the entire SSSMR system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all SSSMR system components such as roof panels, anchor clips and fasteners, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the zinc-coated steel or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, structurally fail, fracture, deteriorate, or become perforated under normal design atmospheric conditions and service design loads. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty on the factory colored finish warranting that the finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of eight, as determined by ASTM D 4214 test procedures; or change color in excess of five CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing with an air-drying version of the specified finish or replacing the defective coated material.

c. A roofing system manufacturer's 20 year system weathertightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held 30 days prior to the first submittal, for mutual understanding of the Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roof system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the SSSMR design engineer of record, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope for slope lengths that do not exceed 9 m. When length of run exceeds 9 m and panel laps are provided, each sheet in the run shall extend over three or more supports. Sheets longer than 30 m may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets shall provide not more than 600 mm of coverage in place. SSSMR system with roofing panels greater than 300 mm in width shall have standing seams rolled during installation by an electrically driven seaming machine. Height of standing seams shall be not less than 38 mm for rolled seam.

2.1.1 Steel Panels

Steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating. Zinc, zinc-aluminum alloy coated panels shall be 0.584 mm thick minimum. Panels shall be within 95 percent of reported tested thickness as noted in wind uplift resistance testing required in paragraph PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.

2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS

Concealed anchor clips shall be the same as the tested roofing system. Clip bases shall have factory punched or drilled holes for attachment. Clips shall be made from multiple pieces with the allowance for the total thermal movement required to take place within the clip. Single piece clips may be acceptable when the manufacturer can substantiate that the system can accommodate the thermal cyclic movement under sustained live or snow loads.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water. The use of a continuous angle butted to the panel ends to form a closure will not be allowed.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel roof panels shall be Type 316 Stainless steel conforming to AISC PC 89/22, ASTM A 167 or other corrosion resisting steel type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear ultimate strengths of not less than 3340 N per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be sealed or have sealed washers on the exterior side of the roof to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the roofing; have a minimum diameter of 10 mm for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 3 mm thick. Exposed fasteners for factory color finished panels shall be factory finished to match the color of the panels.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws for attaching anchor devices shall be not less than No. 14. Actual screw pull out test results shall be performed for the actual material gage and yield strength of the structural purlins or subpurlins to which the clip is to be anchored/attached. Other screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the strength design requirements of the panels.

2.4.2 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 6 mm diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with locking washers and nuts.

2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners

Blind screw-type expandable fasteners shall be not less than 6 mm diameter. Blind (pop) rivets shall be not less than 7 mm minimum diameter.

2.5 SUBPURLINS (ZEE PURLINS)

Cold formed supporting structural members/subpurlins shall have a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm and a minimum tensile yield strength of 345 MPa. Hot rolled structural members shall have a minimum thickness of 6 mm and a minimum tensile yield strength of 248 MPa. Subpurlins shall be galvanized.

2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated on the drawings. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.013 mm . The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.6.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by

ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 2.0 to 3.0 mm failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.6.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 3 mm diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of cracking to the naked eye.

2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 4h UV at 60 degrees C followed by 4h CON at 50 degrees C for 1,000 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.6.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.6.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 13 mm diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 6.7 times the metal thickness in mm, expressed in Newton-meters, with no cracking.

2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 80 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.6.7 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.7 SEALANT

Sealants shall be elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.8 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.9 EPDM RUBBER BOOTS

Flashing devices around pipe penetrations shall be flexible, one-piece devices molded from weather-resistant EPDM rubber. Rubber boot material shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The boots shall have base rings made of aluminum or corrosion resisting steel that conform to the contours of the roof panel to form a weather-tight seal.

2.10 VALLEY LINER

Valley Liner material shall be a self-adhering modified bitumen membrane conforming to ASTM D 1970.

2.11 PREFABRICATED CURBS AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Prefabricated curbs and equipment supports shall be of structural quality, hot-dipped galvanized or galvanized sheet steel, factory primed and prepared for painting with mitered and welded joints. Integral base plates and water diverter crickets shall be provided. Minimum height of curb shall be 200 mm above finish roof. Curbs shall be constructed to match roof slope and to provide a level top surface for mounting of equipment. Curb flange shall be constructed to match configuration of roof panels. Curb size shall be coordinated, prior to curb fabrication, with the mechanical equipment to be supported. Strength requirements for equipment supports shall be coordinated to include all anticipated loads. Flashings shall not be rigidly attached to underline structure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Molded closure strips shall be installed wherever roofing sheets terminate in open-end configurations, exclusive of flashings. The closure strip installation shall be weather-tight and sealed. Screws shall be installed with a clutching screw gun, to assure screws are not stripped. Field test shall be conducted on each gun prior to starting installation and periodically thereafter to assure it is adjusted properly to install particular type and size of screw as recommended by manufacturer's literature. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels for Unique Area

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken

in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's representative.

3.1.2 Subpurlins (Zee Purlins)

Unless otherwise shown, subpurlins shall be anchored to the purlins or other structural framing members with bolts or screws. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the panels is not permitted. The subpurlin spacing as indicated on the drawings. Corner, edge, and ridge zones are as defined in ASCE 7.

3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation

Roof panels shall be installed with the standing seams in the direction of the roof slope. Fascia panels shall be installed with the seams vertical. The side seam connections for installed panels shall be completed at the end of each day's work. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weather-tight installation. End laps of panels shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Closures, flashings, EPDM rubber boots, roof curbs, and related accessories shall be installed according to the manufacturer's drawings. Fasteners shall not puncture roofing sheets except as provided for in the manufacturer's instructions for erection and installation. Expansion joints for the standing seam roof system shall be installed at locations indicated on the contract drawings and other locations indicated on the manufacturer's drawings. Fascia panels shall be fixed at top edge to preclude sliding out of concealed clip fasteners.

3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips

Concealed anchor clips shall be fastened directly to the subpurlins. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the panels is not permitted. The maximum distance, parallel to the seams, between clips shall be 750 mm on center at the corner, edge, and ridge zones, and 1500 mm maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof.

3.1.5 Valley Liner

The metal valley flashing shall be typical laid over a self-adhering modified bitumen valley liner. Joints in valley liner shall be lapped 150 mm. Clips for securing metal valley flashing shall e 50 mm wide with 2 fasteners set side by side per clip. The back tabs of the valley flashing clip shall be bent over the fastener heads and the tab hammered flat or keep the fastener heads from damaging the underside of the roof panels, as detailed on the drawings.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

As provided under section SECTION 07220a ROOF INSULATION. A layer of asphalt felt under layment shall be installed over the insulation and subpurlins with a 76 mm weathered head and minimum 150 mm end laps.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

Exposed SSSMR systems shall be cleaned at completion of installation. Debris that could cause discoloration and harm to the panels, flashings, closures and other accessories shall be removed. Grease and oil films, excess sealants, and handling marks shall be removed and the work shall be scrubbed clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases,

waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks. Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up with the manufacturer's recommended touch up paint.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION_____

BUILDING NUMBER:_____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

OWNER

OWNER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE SSSMR SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM E 1592. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

_____

(Company President) (Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).

2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.

3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.

4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.

5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.

6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE SSSMR SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.

7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

**

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

**REPORTS OF LEAKS AND SSSMR SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSSMR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE SSSMR SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07600A

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 RELATED WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Sheet Metal
2.1.2 Accessories
2.1.3 Sealant
2.1.4 Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS
3.3 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING
3.3.1 Seaming
3.4 CLEATS
3.5 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS
3.6 FLASHINGS
3.7 REGLETS
3.8 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07600A

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual	(1993; Errata; Addenda Oct 1997) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in SECTION 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Materials.

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

1.5 RELATED WORK

Flashing and sheet metal associated with metal roofing and fascia work is provided under SECTION 07416a STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Sheet metal associated with metal roofing shall not be less than the minimum thickness specified for roofing panels and shall be as indicated on TABLE 1 and TABLE 2 at the end of this section.

2.1.1 Sheet Metal

All sheet metal for flashings, gutters, downspout leaders, etc. shall be provided from the same source in the same finish as roof materials provided under SECTION 07416a STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM.

2.1.2 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.3 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

2.1.4 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be stainless steel and shall be the type best suited for the application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be designed and fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual; louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips. Bituminous cement shall not be placed in contact with roofing membranes.

3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be provided as specified in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 12.0 meter intervals. Joints shall be evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of

the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing.

3.3 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.3.1 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 25 mm wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 75 mm unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.4 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 3 mm apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 200 mm on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.5 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be installed as indicated. Gutters shall be supported as indicated. Downspouts shall be rigidly attached to the building. Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations. Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for plumbing, including piping, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Flashing shall be installed on top of joint reinforcement. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.7 REGLETS

Reglets shall be a factory fabricated product of proven design, complete with fittings and special shapes as required. Open-type reglets shall be filled with fiberboard or other suitable separator to prevent crushing of the slot during installation. Reglet plugs shall be spaced not over 300 mm on centers and reglet grooves shall be filled with sealant. Friction or slot-type reglets shall have metal flashings inserted the full depth of slot and shall be lightly punched every 300 mm to crimp the reglet and counter flashing together. Polyvinyl chloride reglets shall be sealed with the manufacturer's recommended sealant.

3.8 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall

include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Items Description	Factory-Color Finish Steel, mm (inch),	Copper Clad Stainless Steel, Inch
Cleats (Continuous)	.61mm, (0.24")*	--
Downspouts and leaders	.61mm, (0.24")*	--
Flashings:	.61mm, (0.24")*	--
Gutters: (Girth)	.61mm, (0.24")*	--
Gutters Brackets	.318 mm x 38.1 mm (1/8" x 1-1/2"	--
Gutter Cleats	.61mm, (0.24")*	--
Strainer (Wire Gauge)	-------	No. 12

* Thickness factory-color finished steel shall not be less than the minimum thickness for standing seam metal roof panels.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS
TYPE OF JOINT

Item Designation	Factory Color-Finished	Aluminum	Remarks
Cleats (Continuous)	Butt	-----	------
Flashings	25 mm (1-inch), flat locked, and sealed with sealant, D or F as specified in Section 07900a, JOINT SEALING	-----	------
Gutters	38.1 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap, riveted and sealed		

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS

Item Designation	TYPE OF JOINT Factory Color-Finished	Aluminum	Remarks
	with sealant D and F as specified in Section 07900a, JOINT SEALING		

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY
1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.6 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification
2.1.2 Toxicity
2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating
2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations
2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
3.2.2 Fire Dampers
3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(2000) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 814	(2002) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E 1399	(1997) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Sep 2001) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resist Dir	(2003) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resist Dir or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations or construction joints are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted.

Installer Qualifications

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing tested and listed firestop systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall engage an experienced Installer who is certified,

licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures.

1.6 COORDINATION

The specified work shall be coordinated with other trades. Firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, shall be applied prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps shall be applied prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks shall be the same as the construction in which they occur.

Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E 1399 or UL 2079.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 100 mm or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tested and listed firestop systems shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

d. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

e. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Thermal insulation shall be replaced with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be installed and firestopped in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces

suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING
2.1.1 Rubber
2.1.2 Synthetic Rubber
2.1.3 Neoprene
2.2 BOND-BREAKER
2.3 PRIMER
2.4 SEALANT
2.4.1 LATEX
2.4.2 ELASTOMERIC
2.4.3 ACOUSTICAL
2.4.4 PREFORMED
2.4.4.1 Tape
2.5 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.1.1 Surface Preparation
3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.1.3 Steel Surfaces
3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces
3.1.5 Wood Surfaces
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Masking Tape
3.2.2 Backing
3.2.3 Bond-Breaker
3.2.4 Primer
3.2.5 Sealant
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 734	(1993) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C 834	(1995) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 217	(1997) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease (IP50/88)
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Backing

Bond-Breaker

Sealant

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures below below 32 degrees C unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall be ASTM D 1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A, Grade 2A3, round cross section.

2.1.2 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option I, Type I preformed rods.

2.1.3 Neoprene

Neoprene backing shall be ASTM D 1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2.

2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

2.4 SEALANT

2.4.1 LATEX

Latex Sealant A for non-moving interior surfaces to be painted and shall conform to ASTM C 834.

2.4.2 ELASTOMERIC

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

a. Polysulfide Sealant B for Joints at Perimeter of doors, Windows and Louvers: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M G A O.

b. Polyurethane sealant C for Horizontal Joints Subject to Traffic: Grade P, Class 25, Use T M A O.

c. Polyurethane Sealant D for Vertical and Horizontal Non-Traffic Joints: Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, G, A, O.

d. Polyurethane Sealant E for Sheet Metal Flashing: Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, A, O or use Sealant D.

e. Silicone sealant F for Countertops and Glazing: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, G, A, O.

2.4.3 ACOUSTICAL

Rubber or polymer-based acoustical sealant G shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Acoustical sealant shall have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 217, and shall remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C 734, and shall be non-staining.

2.4.4 PREFORMED

Preformed sealant H shall be polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealant capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4.4.1 Tape

Tape sealant J: cross-section dimensions shall be 19 mm wide.

2.5 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant shall be free of all condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces

Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be cleaned of temporary protective coatings. When masking tape is used for a protective cover, the tape and any residual adhesive shall be removed just prior to applying the sealant. Solvents used to remove protective coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum work and shall be non-staining.

3.1.5 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors
2.1.1.2 Extra Heavy Duty Doors
2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Louvers
2.3.1.1 Interior Louvers
2.3.1.2 Exterior Louvers
2.3.2 Astragals
2.3.3 Moldings
2.4 INSULATION CORES
2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
2.5.1 Welded Frames
2.5.2 Knock-Down Frames
2.5.3 Stops and Beads
2.5.4 Anchors
2.5.4.1 Wall Anchors
2.5.4.2 Floor Anchors
2.6 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
2.6.1 Labels
2.6.2 Oversized Doors
2.6.3 Astragal on Fire Doors
2.7 WEATHERSTRIPPING
2.8 HARDWARE PREPARATION
2.9 FINISHES
2.9.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish
2.10 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
2.10.1 Grouted Frames

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Frames
3.1.2 Doors
3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION
3.3 CLEANING

3.4 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI PC 89/22	(1974) Stainless and Heat Resisting Steels

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A250.6	(1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
ANSI A250.8	(1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000a) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 2863	(1997) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

ANSI/DHI A115	(1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards (Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and A115.12 through A115.18)

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

HMMA HMM	(1992) Hollow Metal Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105	(1998) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
SDI 111-C	Recommended Louver Details for Standard Steel Doors
SDI 111-F	Recommended Existing Wall Anchors for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI 113	(1979) Apparent Thermal Performance of STEEL DOOR and FRAME ASSEMBLIES

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors

Schedule of frames

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to ANSI A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 6 mm airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 44.5 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 2, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation.

2.1.1.2 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design, materials, construction, gages, and finish shall be as specified for standard steel doors and shall comply with the requirement of HMMA HMM. Fill all spaces

in doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than 1.5 mm thick. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut doors where indicated. Doors shall be 44.5 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Louvers

2.3.1.1 Interior Louvers

SDI 111-C, Louvers shall be stationary sightproof type where scheduled. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 0.9 mm thick steel and louver blades of a minimum 0.6 mm. Sightproof louvers to be inverted "V" blade design with minimum 55 percent net-free opening.

2.3.1.2 Exterior Louvers

Louvers shall be inverted "Y" type with minimum of 30 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings.

2.3.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware," provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. For interior pairs of fire rated doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying with NFPA 80 for fire rated assemblies.

2.3.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.4 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI 113 and shall conform to:

a. Rigid Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 591, Type 1 or 2, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and

shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.5.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.5.3 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 0.9 mm thick steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 300 to 400 mm on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.5.4 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, hot dip galvanized, not lighter than 1.2 mm thick. Concealed anchors will be hot-dipped galvanized for both concrete masonry and concrete construction. Exposed anchors and fasteners shall be stainless steel, Type 316 conforming to AISI PC 89/22 and ASTM A 167, type and size as specified or otherwise approved for the applicable requirements.

2.5.4.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 2285 mm in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 760 mm or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 5 mm diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws; and

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F.

2.5.4.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 10 mm anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.6 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.6.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.6.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.6.3 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.7 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware."

2.8 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/DHI A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames , with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.9 FINISHES

2.9.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A 924/A 924M and ASTM A 653/A 653M. The Coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having Z275 for exterior and Z180 for interior assemblies. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.10 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with

the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Design frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive sealant compound.

2.10.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals. Coat inside of frame with a coating of a commercial coal tar compound of approximately 0.51 mm dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Backfill frames with mortar. When an additive is provided in the mortar, coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

3.4 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

PRODUCTS	INCH-POUND	METRIC
Door thickness	1 3/4 inches	44.5 mm
Steel channels	16 gage	1.5 mm
Steel Sheet	23 gage	0.7 mm
	16 gage	1.5 mm
	20 gage	0.9 mm
	18 gage	1.2 mm
Anchor bolts	3/8 inches	10 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Structural
1.2.2 Air Infiltration
1.2.3 Water Penetration
1.2.4 AT/FP Use
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Anchors
2.2.2 Weatherstripping
2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames
2.2.4 Fasteners
2.2.5 Structural Steel
2.2.6 Aluminum Paint
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Aluminum Frames
2.3.2 Aluminum Doors
2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors
2.3.3 Welding and Fastening
2.3.4 Weatherstripping
2.3.5 Anchors
2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware
2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing
2.3.8 Finishes
2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals
3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals
3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete
3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 45	(1980) Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B 209M	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural

Shapes and thicknesses of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand a design wind load of not less than 1.4 kilopascals of supported area with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65. Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 1.25 mm nominal thickness.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 2.63 by 10-5 cms per square meter of fixed area at a test pressure of 0.30 kPa (80 kilometers per hour wind).

1.2.3 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 0.38 kPa of fixed area.

1.2.4 AT/FP Use

Aluminum doors and frames shall only be used in negligible pressure zone and include glazing a of similar design as specified in section 08810a GLASS AND GLAZING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings; G

Doors and frames

Show elevations of each door type, size of doors and frames, metal gages, details of door and frame construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, weatherstripping, provisions for and location of hardware, and details of installation.

SD-05 Design Data; G

Submit calculations indicating materials conform to design pressures indicated. For aluminum doors with glass provide calculations showing the frames and anchorage hardware can resist the ultimate capacity of the glass. Frame and mullion deformations shall not exceed 1/160 of the unsupported member lengths. Design supporting elements and their connections based on their ultimate capacities.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Doors and frames

Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which sealant and glazing compounds must adhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, transoms, adjoining sidelights, adjoining window wall, trim, and accessories.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B 221M, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B 209M, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips. Aluminum framed extrusions shall have a minimum yield strength of 172,368 kPa. Whenever possible use solid tubular membranes.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Type as recommended by aluminum door manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes, minimum wall thickness, 3 mm, except beads and trim, with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 300 mm o.c. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically. Minimize the number of interlocking frame components.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and not less than 45 mm thick. Minimum wall thickness, 3 mm, except beads and trim, 1.25 mm. Door sizes shown are nominal and shall include standard clearances as follows: 2.5 mm at hinge and lock stiles, 3 mm between meeting stiles, 3 mm at top rails, 5 mm between bottom and threshold, and 17 mm between bottom and floor. Bevel single-acting doors 2 or 3 mm at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Doors shall have medium stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 10 or 13 mm diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws

or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation. The tangential support rotation of vertical and horizontal mullions shall be limited to 2 degrees with a ductility of no more than 3.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and shall have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping shall be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. Installation shall allow doors to swing freely and close positively. Air leakage of a single leaf weatherstripped door shall not exceed 5.48 x 10-5 cubic meter per second of air per square meter of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 635 mm apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Hardware is specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors. Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets. Design glazing beads to receive glass of thickness indicated or specified. Glazing and frame bite and layup is to be designed as specified in Section 08810a, GLASS AND GLAZING, Paragraph "Glazing Thickness and Layup."

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating.

2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming

to AA 45. Finish shall be integral color-anodized, designation integral color-anodized, designation AA-M10-C22-A42, Architectural Class I 0.0175 mm or thicker. Color shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors, transoms, adjoining sidelights, and, adjoining window walls. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 2.4 mm thick stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Seal metal-to-metal joints between framing members as specified in Section 07900a, JOINT SEALING. Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph entitled "Aluminum Doors," of this section. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by one or a combination of the following methods:

a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

b. Apply a good quality elastomeric sealant between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.

c. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

d. Use a nonabsorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint, to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting the aluminum, the Contractor shall have the option of painting the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and sealing the joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS
2.1.1 Flush Doors
2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors
2.1.2 Fire Doors
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Door Louvers
2.2.2 Door Light Openings
2.2.3 Additional Hardware Reinforcement
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Marking
2.3.2 Quality and Construction
2.3.3 Preservative Treatment
2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds
2.3.5 Prefitting
2.3.6 Finishes
2.3.6.1 Field Painting
2.3.7 Water-Resistant Sealer
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Fire Doors

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 152	(1981; Rev. A) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

NWWDA I.S.1-A	(1993) Architectural Wood Flush Doors
NWWDA I.S.4	(1994) Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
NWWDA TM-5	(1990) Split Resistance Test
NWWDA TM-7	(1990) Cycle - Slam Test
NWWDA TM-8	(1990) Hinge Loading Resistance Test

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit.

Drawings and data shall indicate door type and construction, sizes, thickness, methods of assembly and glazing,.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Accessories

Water-resistant sealer

Sample warranty

Fire resistance rating

SD-06 Test Reports

Split resistance

Cycle-slam

Hinge loading resistance

Submit split resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-5, cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-7, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-8.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 100 mm thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete and masonry work, are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warranty shall warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Flush doors shall conform to NWWDA I.S.1-A. Stile edge bands of doors to receive natural finish shall be hardwood, compatible with face veneer. Stile edge bands of doors to be painted shall be mill option specie. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber core, Type II flush doors conforming to NWWDA I.S.1-A with faces of premium grade white oak and premium grade cherry. Hardwood veneers shall be rotary cut.

2.1.2 Fire Doors

Doors specified or indicated to have a fire resistance rating shall conform to the requirements of UL 10B, ASTM E 152, or NFPA 252 for the class of door indicated. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Louvers

Metal louvers for wood doors are specified in Section 10201N, "Metal Wall and Door Louvers."

2.2.2 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings except that moldings for doors to receive natural finish shall be of the same specie and color as the face veneers. Moldings for flush doors shall be lip type. Glazing is specified in Section 08810a, GLASS AND GLAZING.

2.2.3 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking. Size of lock blocks shall be as required to secure the hardware specified. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure 125 mm minimum by full core width. Reinforcement blocking shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's labeling requirements and shall not be mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Each door shall bear a stamp, brand, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based, identify the standard under which preservative treatment was made.

2.3.3 Preservative Treatment

Doors shall be water-repellent preservative treated and so marked at the plant in accordance with NWWDA I.S.4.

2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds

NWWDA I.S.1-A. Use Type II bond for interior doors. Adhesive for doors to receive a natural finish shall be nonstaining.

2.3.5 Prefitting

At the Contractor's option, doors may be provided factory pre-fit. Doors shall be sized and machined at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which they are produced. The work shall include sizing, bevelling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules as required to coordinate the work.

2.3.6 Finishes

2.3.6.1 Field Painting

Factory seal doors, and field paint as specified in Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."

2.3.7 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide a water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finishes as approved and as recommended by the door manufacturer.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges shall meet the following performance criteria:

a. Split resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 225 kilograms load when tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-5.

b. Cycle-slam: 200,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of NWWDA TM-7.

c. Hinge loading resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 315 kilograms load when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with NWWDA TM-8 using a No. 12, 30 mm long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 4 mm pilot hole, use 40 mm opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 3 mm. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 2 mm minimum, 3 mm maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 5 mm minimum, 6 mm maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 10 mm minimum, 11 mm maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 3 mm in 50 mm. Door warp shall not exceed 6 mm when measured in accordance with NWWDA I.S.1-A.

3.1.1 Fire Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08330A

OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements
1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
2.1.1 Curtains
2.1.1.1 Non-Insulated Curtains
2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks
2.1.3 Bottom Bar
2.1.4 Guides
2.1.5 Barrel
2.1.6 Springs
2.1.7 Brackets
2.1.8 Hoods
2.1.9 Weatherstripping
2.1.10 Operation
2.1.10.1 Manual Hand-Chain Operation
2.1.11 Inertia Brake
2.1.12 Locking
2.1.13 Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08330A

OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 330	(1997el) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Overhead rolling doors shall be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, with interlocking slats, complete with guides, fastenings, hood, brackets, and operating mechanisms, and shall be designed for use on openings as indicated. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model/serial number of the door.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Doors and components shall be designed to withstand the minimum design wind load of 960 Pa 1440 (30 Psf) Doors shall be constructed to sustain a superimposed load, both inward and outward, equal to 1-1/2 times the minimum design wind load. Test data showing compliance with design windload requirements for the specific door design tested in accordance with the uniform static air pressure difference test procedures of ASTM E 330 shall be provided. Recovery shall be at least 3/4 of the maximum deflection within 24 hours after the test load is removed. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested

1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

All portions of the door and door operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue shall be designed to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the full open position, and returns to the closed position.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Rolling Door Unit;

Drawings showing the location of each door including schedules. Drawings shall include elevations of each door type, details and method of anchorage, details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, details of joints and connections, and details of guides, power operators, controls, and other fittings.

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Rolling Door Unit;

Manufacturer's catalog data, test data, and summary of forces and loads on the walls/jambs.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Overhead Rolling Door Unit

Manufacturer's standard color samples of factory applied finishes.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance and Repair Manual;

Six copies of the system operation manual and system maintenance and repair manual for each type of door and control system.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Doors shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, and in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, troubleshooting guides, and simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed shall be

provided. A complete list of parts and supplies, source of supply, and a list of the high mortality maintenance parts shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

Doors shall be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to clear the opening. Exterior doors shall be mounted on interior side of walls.

2.1.1 Curtains

The curtains shall roll up on a barrel supported at the head of opening on brackets, and shall be balanced by helical torsion springs. Steel slats for doors less than 4.6 m wide shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 0.71 mm.. Steel slats for doors from 4.6 to 6.4 m wide shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 0.87 mm. Steel slats for doors 6.4 m wide and wider shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 1.1 mm. Slats shall be of the minimum bare metal decimal thickness required for the width indicated and the wind pressure specified above.

2.1.1.1 Non-Insulated Curtains

Curtains shall be formed of interlocking slats of shapes standard with the manufacturer. Slats for exterior doors shall be flat type.

2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks

The ends of each alternate slat for interior doors shall have steel or iron endlocks of manufacturer's stock design. In addition to endlocks, non-rated exterior doors shall have the manufacturer's standard windlocks as required to withstand the wind load. Windlocks shall prevent the curtain from leaving guides because of deflection from specified wind pressure.

2.1.3 Bottom Bar

The curtain shall have a standard bottom bar consisting of two hot-dip galvanized steel angles for steel doors.

2.1.4 Guides

Guides shall be steel structural shapes or formed steel shapes, of a size and depth to provide proper clearance for operation and resistance under the design windload. Guides shall be attached to adjoining construction with fasteners recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing of fasteners shall be as required to meet the minimum design windload.

2.1.5 Barrel

The barrel shall be steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter for the size of curtain. Deflection shall not exceed 2.5 mm per meter of span. Ends of the barrel shall be closed with metal plugs, machined to fit the pipe. Aluminum plugs are acceptable.

2.1.6 Springs

Oil tempered helical steel counter-balance torsion springs shall be installed within the barrel and shall be capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Access shall be provided for spring tension adjustment from outside of the bracket without removing the hood.

2.1.7 Brackets

Brackets shall be of steel plates to close the ends of the roller-shaft housing, and to provide mounting surfaces for the hood. An operation bracket hub and shaft plugs shall have sealed prelubricated ball bearings.

2.1.8 Hoods

Hoods shall be steel with minimum bare metal thickness of 0.70 mm formed to fit contour of the end brackets, and shall be reinforced with steel rods, rolled beads, or flanges at top and bottom edges. Multiple segment and single piece hoods shall be provided with support brackets of the manufacturer's standard design as required for adequate support.

2.1.9 Weatherstripping

Exterior doors shall be fully weatherstripped. A compressible and replaceable weather seal shall be attached to the bottom bar. Weather seal at door guides shall be continuous vinyl or neoprene, bulb or leaf type, or shall be nylon-brush type. A weather baffle shall be provided at the lintel or inside the hood. Weatherstripping shall be easily replaced without special tools.

2.1.10 Operation

Doors shall be operated by means of manual hand-chain with provision made for future installation of electric power. Equipment shall be designed and manufactured for usage in non-hazardous areas.

2.1.10.1 Manual Hand-Chain Operation

Operation shall be by means of a galvanized endless chain extending to within 915 mm of floor. Reduction shall be provided by use of roller chain and sprocket drive or suitable gearing, to reduce the pull required on hand chain to not over 156 N. Gears shall be high grade gray cast iron.

2.1.11 Inertia Brake

Overhead rolling door shall have a mechanical inertia brake device which will stop the door from free fall in any position, should there be a failure in the motor operator brake or roller chain drive. The unit shall be capable of being reset with a back drive action.

2.1.12 Locking

Locking shall consist of chain lock keeper, suitable for padlock by others, for chain operated doors.

2.1.13 Finish

Steel slats and hoods shall be hot-dip galvanized Z275 (G90) in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, and shall be treated for paint adhesion and shall receive a factory baked-on powder coat. The paint system shall withstand a

minimum of 1500 hours without blistering, bubbling, or rust. Surfaces other than slats, hood, and faying surfaces shall be cleaned and treated to assure maximum paint adherence and shall be given a factory dip or spray coat of rust inhibitive metallic oxide or synthetic resin primer. Color shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08390

BLAST RESISTANT DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Design Requirements
1.3.1.1 Static Material Strength
1.3.1.2 Dynamic Material Strength
1.3.1.3 Structural Member Design
1.3.1.4 Dynamic Analysis and Deformation
1.3.2 Blast Effects
1.3.2.1 Overpressure
1.3.2.2 Overpressure Direction
1.3.3 Blast Door Operation
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Concrete and Concrete Reinforcement
2.1.2 Structural Tubing
2.1.3 Structural Steel
2.1.4 Steel Sheet and Strip
2.1.5 Fasteners
2.2 HARDWARE
2.2.1 Hinges
2.2.1.1 General Requirements
2.2.1.1 Hinge Description
2.2.2 Latching System
2.2.2.1 Latching Points
2.2.2.2 Latching System Operation
2.2.2.3 Latching Mechanism
2.2.2.4 Safety Cover
2.2.2.5 Cover Plate
2.2.2.6 Latches
2.2.2.7 Handle
2.2.3 Mortise Lock and Latch Set
2.2.4 Keying
2.2.5 Exit Device
2.2.6 Door Stop
2.2.7 Surface Door Closer
2.2.8 Overhead Door Holder
2.2.9 Gasket Seal
2.2.10 Door Silencer

2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Subframe
2.3.2 Nameplate
2.3.3 Self-Rescue Kit
2.4 FABRICATION
2.4.1 Shop Assembly
2.4.2 Thermal Insulation
2.4.3 Shop Finishing
2.4.4 Clearance
2.5 BLAST DOOR ASSEMBLIES
2.5.1 Door; Steel
2.5.1.1 Type
2.5.1.2 Overpressure
2.5.1.3 Deformation Limits
2.5.1.4 Hardware
2.5.1.5 Operating Forces
2.5.1.6 Accessories
2.6 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.6.1 Prototype Static Test
2.6.2 Shop Operating Test
2.6.3 Air Leakage Test
2.6.4 Fire Rating Test and Inspection

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 TESTS
3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08390

BLAST RESISTANT DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design
AISC ASD Spec S335	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design
AISC LRFD Vol I	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol 1: Structural Members, Specifications & Codes
AISC LRFD Vol II	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol II: Structural Members, Specifications & Codes

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Spec	(1996) Specification & Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Part V of the Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 242/A 242M	(1998) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural

	Steel
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325M	(1997) High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 354	(1998) Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Bolts, Studs, and Other Externally Threaded Fasteners
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997el) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 449	(2000) Quenched and Tempered Steel Bolts and Studs
ASTM A 490M	(1993) High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 514/A 514M	(1999a) High-Yield-Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding
ASTM A 529/A 529M	(1996) High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality
ASTM A 534	(1994) Carburizing Steels for Anti-Friction Bearings
ASTM A 563M	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(2000) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 574M	(1998a) Alloy Steel Socket-Head Cap Screws (Metric)
ASTM A 588/A 588M	(1997a) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A 606	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance

ASTM A 607	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, or Both, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 611	(1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 618	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 687	(1993) High-Strength Nonheaded Steel Bolts and Studs
ASTM A 706/A 706M	(1998e2) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 715/A 715M	(1998) Steel Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled, and Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, with Improved Formability
ASTM A 780	(2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM F 436M	(1993; R 2000) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)
ASTM F 568M	(1998) Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric Fasteners
ASTM F 835M	(1998) Alloy Steel Socket Button and Flat Countersunk Head Cap Screws

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

AWS D1.4	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.3	(1994) Exit Devices
BHMA A156.4	(1992) Door Controls - Closers
BHMA A156.8	(1994) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
BHMA A156.13	(1994) Mortise Locks & Latches

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 80A	(1996) Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire Exposures
NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G

For special doors or standard doors with appreciable modifications, detailed fabrication and assembly drawings indicating the door location and showing dimensions, materials, fabrication methods, hardware, and accessories in sufficient detail to enable the Contracting Officer to check compliance with contract documents. Weld symbols used shall conform to AWS A2.4. These drawings need not be submitted for standard doors for which manufacturer's catalog data is submitted.

SD-03 Product Data

Blast Resistant Door; G

Data on standard blast doors consisting of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, and product data that show complete dimensions and completely describe overpressure ratings, rebound ratings, doors, frames, anchors, hardware, and accessories.

Design Requirements; G

Detailed structural analysis and design calculations demonstrating resistance to blast when blast resistance is not demonstrated by

prototype tests. Design calculations shall demonstrate adequacy under the blast effects specified or indicated. Design calculations shall include a sketch of the overpressure waveform; dimensioned sketches of blast resisting elements such as door members, frame members, latches, and hinges; section properties for blast resisting members including built-up sections; the standard under which steel is produced; static and dynamic material strength properties; the resistance, stiffness, mass, elastic natural period, and elastic deflection for flexural members; and the peak deflection, peak support rotation, and time to peak deflection for door members in flexure. Design calculations shall cover initial response, rebound, and all secondary items such as shear, welds, local buckling, web crippling, hinges, and latches.

Blast Resistant Door;

Manufacturer's instructions for installation and field testing.

Manufacturer's Field Service;

Information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, and background data on the personnel conducting the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests; G
Tests, Inspections, and Verifications

Shop and field operating test reports that include values for opening and closing forces and times, forces required to operate latches, and a description of all operating tests performed.

Fire Rating Test and Inspection; G

In lieu of a UL listing for fire door assemblies, a letter may be submitted by the testing laboratory which identifies the submitted product by manufacturer and type or model and certifies that it has tested a sample assembly and issued a current listing.

Prototype Blast Test; G

Certified test reports demonstrating blast resistance. Test reports shall include the name and location of the testing agency or laboratory, a description of the testing apparatus, the date of the tests, a description of the door specimen tested, descriptions of loadings, and the value of measured peak door deflection and peak permanent set. Test reports shall include analysis and interpretation of test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G

Steel mill reports covering the number, chemical composition, and tension properties for structural quality steels. When blast resistance is demonstrated by calculations, a certificate stating that the door assembly provided was manufactured using the same materials, dimensions, and tolerances shown in the calculations. When blast resistance is demonstrated by prototype testing, a certificate stating that door and frame provided was manufactured using the same materials,

dimensions, and tolerances as the tested prototype and listing the hardware and frame anchors required to achieve blast resistance. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the manufacturer and shall identify the door assembly and date of shipment or delivery to which the certificate applies.

Fire-Rated Door Assemblies; G

Certificate of inspection conforming to NFPA 80, NFPA 80A, and NFPA 101 for fire doors exceeding the size for which label service is available.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Blast Resistant Door

Information bound in manual form consisting of manufacturer's safety precautions, preventative maintenance and schedules, troubleshooting procedures, special tools, parts list, and spare parts data. All material shall be cross referenced to the door designations shown on the drawings.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Structural steel doors shall be flush mounted in frames. Hollow metal doors shall be flush mounted in frames. Doors shall be the manually operated, side hinged, swinging type. Each door assembly shall include the door, frame, anchors, hardware, and accessories and shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Frames and anchors shall be capable of transferring blast and rebound reactions to the adjacent supporting structure. Resistance to blast shall be demonstrated either by design calculations or tests on prototype door assemblies. Blast doors shall be used in low, medium and high pressure zones. Hollow metal doors provided under Section 08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES shall be used under negligible pressure zones.

1.3.1 Design Requirements

1.3.1.1 Static Material Strength

The static values for minimum yield strength (or yield point) and (ultimate) tensile strength for steel shall be obtained from the applicable material specification. For tensile strength specified in terms of a tensile strength range, the lowest tensile strength specified shall be selected for design. Structural steel having a minimum static yield strength (or yield point) less than 345 MPa (50 ksi) shall be designed using an average yield strength computed as 1.1 times the minimum static yield strength or yield point. If the minimum static yield for structural steel exceeds 345 MPa (50 ksi), the expected yield strength used for design shall be equal to the minimum specified static yield strength or yield point without increase.

1.3.1.2 Dynamic Material Strength

The dynamic material strength shall be computed by applying a dynamic increase factor that accounts for the increase in material strength due to strain rate effects. The dynamic increase factor for structural steel in flexure shall be applied to the average yield strength and shall be 1.29, 1.19 and 1.09 for structural steel having a minimum yield strength (or yield point) of 248 MPa (36 ksi), 345 MPa (50 ksi), and 689 MPa (100 ksi),

respectively. The dynamic increase factor for structural steel having a minimum yield strength (or yield point) between these values shall be obtained by interpolation. Optionally, for structural steel in these yield ranges, the dynamic increase factor shall be determined by a detailed analysis that accounts for the time to yield. The dynamic increase factor for structural steel having a minimum yield exceeding 689 MPa (100 ksi) shall be 1.0.

1.3.1.3 Structural Member Design

Structural steel section properties for rolled shapes shall be obtained from AISC LRFD Vol I, AISC ASD Manual, or steel manufacturers' catalogs. The plastic moment capacity for single plate sections and sections built up from plates and shapes shall be computed as the average of the elastic and plastic section modulus multiplied by the dynamic yield strength, unless otherwise approved. Shear, welds, local buckling, and web crippling of structural steel shall be designed in accordance with AISC LRFD Vol II, the plastic design provisions of AISC ASD Spec S335, or by other approved methods except that for blast design, the load factors and resistance factors shall be equal to 1.0 and the dynamic yield strength shall be substituted for the static yield stress. Hollow metal doors shall be designed in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Spec except that for blast design, the dynamic yield strength shall be substituted for the static yield point.

1.3.1.4 Dynamic Analysis and Deformation

The door shall be designed using an equivalent single degree of freedom or other approved dynamic analysis method. The maximum door deformation shall be selected by the door manufacturer except that the maximum deformation in flexure shall not exceed the deformation limits specified or indicated. The deformation of structural steel members having a minimum yield strength or yield point greater than 448 MPa (65 ksi) shall not exceed the elastic deflection. Increased resistance due to strain hardening of structural steel in flexure can be used when the ductility ratio exceeds 10 or when otherwise approved. The ductility ratio for flexural members in hollow metal doors shall not exceed 1.0.

1.3.2 Blast Effects

1.3.2.1 Overpressure

The spatial distribution of overpressure shall be uniform unless otherwise specified or indicated. For overpressure specified or indicated without duration, the overpressure waveform shall have a zero rise time and infinite duration. For overpressure specified or indicated with duration only, the waveform shall be a triangle with a zero rise time. Special waveforms are indicated.

1.3.2.2 Overpressure Direction

For overpressure identified as seating and for overpressure directions not otherwise specified or indicated, the positive phase overpressure shall be in the direction that causes the door to seat toward the frame. For overpressure identified as unseating, the positive phase overpressure shall be in the direction that causes the door to unseat away from the frame.

1.3.3 Blast Door Operation

The force required to set the door in motion shall be measured from the 90-degree open position, and the force required to engage and release the latches shall be measured at the latch handle with the door in the normal closed position.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Welders, welding operators, and weld inspectors shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1 except that welders performing arc welding of steel sheet and strip shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.3 and welders and weld operators performing welding of reinforcing bars shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Door assemblies delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather and dirt, dust, and contaminants.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's written warranty covering the blast door assembly for 2 years after acceptance by the Government shall be furnished. Warranty shall provide for repair and replacement of the blast door assembly and individual hardware and accessory items in the event of malfunction due to defects in design, materials, and workmanship except that the warranty need not cover finishes provided by others.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Only structural quality steel materials for which tension properties have been obtained shall be used to resist blast except that commercial quality steel sheet and strip shall be permitted for prototype tested hollow metal doors. Steel used in the door, door frame, and door frame anchors and non stainless steel fasteners that resist blast shall be selected from the materials specified.

2.1.1 Concrete and Concrete Reinforcement

Concrete is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, Grade 60.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, ASTM A 501, or ASTM A 618.

2.1.3 Structural Steel

Structural steel bars, plates, and shapes shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 242/A 242M, ASTM A 529/A 529M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 588/A 588M. Quenched and tempered steel plate shall conform to ASTM A 514/A 514M.

2.1.4 Steel Sheet and Strip

Steel sheet and strip shall conform to ASTM A 366/A 366M; ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grades A, B, C, D, and F; ASTM A 653/A 653M; ASTM A 570/A 570M; ASTM A 606; ASTM A 607; ASTM A 611, Grades A, B, C, and D; , ASTM A 715/A 715M Grades

50 and 60; or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Grades 33, 37, 40, and 50.

2.1.5 Fasteners

Steel studs and bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, ASTM A 325M , ASTM A 354, ASTM A 449, ASTM A 490M , or ASTM A 687 as applicable. Steel nuts shall conform to ASTM A 563M . Hardened circular, beveled, and clipped washers shall conform to ASTM F 436M. Steel hex cap screws shall conform to ASTM F 568M. Steel socket-headed cap screws shall conform to ASTM A 574M. Steel button and flat-headed countersunk cap screws shall conform to ASTM F 835M .

2.2 HARDWARE

2.2.1 Hinges

2.2.1.1 General Requirements

Hinges shall be specially manufactured to support the door and to resist blast induced loading. The number of hinges shall be determined by the blast door manufacturer. Welds used in hinges shall be continuous. Hinges shall be attached to the door and frame using mechanical fasteners except that full surface hinges for doors with locks shall be attached to the door and frame by welding or approved tamper-resistant mechanical fasteners and hinges for doors with locks shall have approved nonremovable pins. Load ratings and fatigue life for ball and roller bearings shall be determined in accordance with ABMA 9 and ABMA 11 as applicable and, unless otherwise approved, the bearing steel shall conform to ASTM A 534. Hinges shall be capable of operating for the minimum number of cycles specified without failure or excessive wear under the door service loads where one cycle consists of swinging the door back and forth between the normal closed position and the 90-degree open position, where failure or excessive wear means that the latches do not seat properly or the door does not swing smoothly due to hinge failure or wear, and where door service loads consist of the door weight plus any loads produced by hardware. Rolling bearings shall be factory grease lubricated and either sealed or provided with easily accessible lubrication fittings.

2.2.1.1 Hinge Description

Hinge Type 1 shall be capable of smooth operation for a minimum of 250,000 cycles. This type of hinge shall be provided with structural quality steel pins and leafs and either rolling bearings in both the thrust and radial directions or hardened steel washer (disc) thrust bearings and rolling radial bearings except that rolling thrust bearings and metallic journal radial bearings shall be permitted for hollow metal doors when the specified overpressure is less than 21 kPa.

2.2.2 Latching System

2.2.2.1 Latching Points

The number of latching points shall be determined by the door manufacturer.

2.2.2.2 Latching System Operation

Latching systems shall be capable of operating for the same number of cycles specified for the door hinges where one latch operating cycle consists of engaging and releasing using the handle. Latches shall remain

engaged until manually released and shall not release under blast loads or rebound. Self-latching latches shall provide self-activating engagement when the door is swung to the normal closed position. Handles shall release latches under a clockwise motion.

2.2.2.3 Latching Mechanism

Latching mechanisms and latches for structural steel doors shall be mounted on the seating face of the door. Latching mechanisms for hollow metal doors shall be mounted on the seating face of the door and safety covered. Unless otherwise approved, latch handle axles (spindles) for structural steel doors shall extend through the blast load carrying portion of the door and shall be provided with suitable metallic journal bearings. Latch handle axles shall be manufactured of hardened steel or stainless steel, and axles requiring lubrication shall be provided with easily accessible lubrication fittings.

2.2.2.4 Safety Cover

Safety covers shall consist of steel housings that enclose the latching mechanism such that only the operating rods are exposed.

2.2.2.5 Cover Plate

Cover plates for structural steel doors shall be manufactured of minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick plate and shall enclose the entire latching mechanism.

2.2.2.6 Latches

Latches (latch bolts) shall be manufactured of structural quality steel and the latch bolt throw shall not be less than 19 mm (3/4 inch). Latch bolts shall be the sliding type in which the latch bolt slides into a matching strike in the door frame except that latches for doors with mortise lock and latch sets and exit devices shall be the sliding type. Manually operated latches shall draw the door toward the frame during latching.

2.2.2.7 Handle

Handles for doors with mortise lock and latch sets shall be manufactured of stainless steel. Latch handles shall be firmly fastened to axles. Lever handles shall be perpendicular to the door edge when latches are engaged. Single lever handles shall be located at the stile opposite the hinges.

2.2.3 Mortise Lock and Latch Set

Lever handles shall release latches using a torque not exceeding 3 Newton meters (27 lb-in). Latches (latch bolts) shall be located at the stiles and operated from a single lever handle. Only one deadbolt shall be provided. The deadbolt shall be manufactured of structural quality steel and the deadbolt throw shall not be less than 25 mm (1 inch). Mortise locks shall be provided with armored fronts. The function numbers for mortise locks shall be as defined in BHMA A156.13.

2.2.4 Keying

Keying shall conform to Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE. Locks shall be furnished with the manufacturer's standard construction key system.

2.2.5 Exit Device

Latches shall release by depressing the actuation bar using a force of not more than 67 N (15 pounds) applied perpendicular to the door in the swing direction. The exit device shall conform to the finish test values specified in BHMA A156.3 and shall be of stainless steel construction and plain design with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. A touch bar shall be provided in lieu of a conventional actuation bar (cross bar). The function numbers for exit devices shall be as defined in BHMA A156.3.

2.2.6 Door Stop

Door stops shall be designed to resist the impact of the door. The stop shall not scratch or scar the door finish when the door is opened against the stop.

2.2.7 Surface Door Closer

The surface door closer shall conform to BHMA A156.4. The size and grade shall be selected by the door manufacturer.

2.2.8 Overhead Door Holder

Overhead door holder shall be surface mounted. The holder shall have a spring or other device to cushion the door action and shall limit the door swing as shown on drawings. The holder shall have a built-in, hold-open capability at the swing limit specified. Overhead door holders for hollow metal doors weighing less than 90 kg shall conform to BHMA A156.8.

2.2.9 Gasket Seal

Sealed doors shall have the full door perimeter and all door penetrations sealed. Perimeter seals shall be the rubber gasket type. Gaskets shall be removable, capable of sealing the mating surfaces, and resistant to the atmospheric environment. One spare set of gasket seals shall be provided for each door assembly for which gasket seals are specified.

2.2.10 Door Silencer

Rubber door silencers shall cushion the impact of the door against the frame so that steel-to-steel contact is not made during closing.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Subframe

At the Contractor's option, a subframe can be provided and built into the structure prior to installation of the frame. The subframe and subframe anchors shall be capable of transferring blast and rebound reactions to the adjacent structure, and the frame shall be capable of transferring these reactions to the subframe. The subframe shall be fabricated in the same manner specified for the frame.

2.3.2 Nameplate

Each door assembly shall have a permanently affixed nameplate that displays the manufacturer's name, place and year of manufacture, and the applicable peak overpressure, impulse, and rebound rating.

2.3.3 Self-Rescue Kit

Self-rescue kits shall contain illustrated instructions, nonadjustable wrenches, screwdrivers, jacks, and all other tools required to open the blast door from the seating face to a width of at least 300 mm (12 inches). The jack capacity shall not be less than 225 kg (500 pounds). Tools shall be securely mounted in a steel frame using wing nuts or other approved fasteners. The self-rescue kit frame shall be fabricated in the same manner specified for the door frame and shall be securely anchored to the wall at the location indicated or as directed.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Shop Assembly

Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 except that arc welding of steel sheet and strip shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 Structural steel doors shall be of welded construction. Fabricated steel shall be well-formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles. Intermediate and corner joints shall be coped or mitered. Exposed welds shall be dressed smooth. The stiles and top of built-up structural steel doors shall be closed using channel shapes or plates. When feasible, faceplates for structural steel doors shall be one piece. When one-piece faceplates are not feasible, plates shall be joined using full penetration groove weld butt joints or other approved welds. Hollow metal door frames shall be pressed steel or structural steel with welded joints. Steel frames or subframes installed in masonry walls shall be provided with adjustable anchors. Hollow metal doors shall be of unitized grid construction with welded grid junctions and shall have flat, one-piece face sheets spot welded to each face of the grid system. The edges of hollow metal doors shall be closed with seams continuously welded. Hollow metal doors shall be neat in appearance, free from warpage and buckle, and suitable reinforcing shall be provided for hardware.

2.4.2 Thermal Insulation

The interior cells between the unitized grid shall be completely filled with thermal insulation material. The U value through the door (panel) shall not exceed 1.36 W per square meter per degree K (0.24 Btu per square foot per hour per degree F).

2.4.3 Shop Finishing

Shop priming of steel surfaces shall conform to Section 09900PAINTING, GENERAL except that surfaces that will be embedded in concrete need not be primed and hollow metal doors shall be either dipped in primer after welding is completed, or exposed surfaces shall be primed and interior surfaces coated with an approved rust inhibitor. Galvanizing of doors and frames shall conform to ASTM A 123/A 123M or other approved methods. Surfaces that will be embedded in concrete need not be galvanized and the interior of hollow metal doors may be treated with an approved rust inhibitor in lieu of galvanizing. Galvanizing of exposed portions of concrete anchors, non stainless steel fasteners, and hardware other than factory finished hardware shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M or other approved methods.

2.4.4 Clearance

The clearance between the seated steel surfaces of structural steel doors

and frames shall not exceed 1.6 mm. The lateral clearance between flush mounted structural steel doors and frames shall not exceed 6 mm at the head and jambs and the clearance between the meeting edges of pairs of doors shall not exceed 13 mm. The lateral clearance between hollow metal doors and frames shall not exceed 3 mm at the head and jambs and the clearance between the meeting edges of pairs of doors shall not exceed 6 mm. The clearance between the door bottom and threshold shall not exceed 19 mm.

2.5 BLAST DOOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Door; Steel

2.5.1.1 Type

Type shall be structural steel double structural steel door with galvanized, and fire-rated.

2.5.1.2 Overpressure

Over pressure and blast resistant doors shall comply to withstand the following pressure zones.

Pressure Zone	Pressure Zone*	Impulse
High	269.6 kPa	582.6 kPa - msec
Medium	106.9 kPa	371.6 kPa - msec
Low	52.4 kPa	202.7 kPa - msec

* but not less than wind design pressures

2.5.1.3 Deformation Limits

The ductility ratio shall not exceed 20 for all blast doors and the support rotation shall not exceed 12 degrees for structural steel blast doors. Glazed doors, glass will be minimu 6 mm laminated annealed. Glass will meet the requirements noted in section 08810A GLASS AND GLAZING, Paragraph, "Glazing Thickness and Layup," for the pressures noted in this section.

2.5.1.4 Hardware

Full surface hinges shall be Type 1. Multiple, Jamb latching points and multiple lever handles, or a single lever handle, or a wheel handle, or a spoke lever handle operated from the seating face and opposite the seating face with manual, self-latching latch engagement and either sliding or lever latch bolts shall be provided. The latching mechanism shall be safety or cover plated. A Type I, II, III straight steel bar door pull, and padlock, shrouded padlock, and hasp, high security hasp, shrouded hasp, and door stop, and surface door closer, overhead door holder, and gasket seals, door silencer, and optical device shall be provided.

2.5.1.5 Operating Forces

Maximum operating forces shall be 135 N (30 pounds) to set the door in motion and 90 N (20 pounds) to swing the door. Maximum force to engage and release latches shall be 90 N (20 pounds). Operating forces shall conform to NFPA 101.

2.5.1.6 Accessories

A self-rescue kit shall be provided.

2.6 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.6.1 Prototype Static Test

Static tests on prototype door assemblies shall demonstrate that the door will resist the blast overpressure. Static tests will be accepted only if the door and frame proposed are manufactured using the same materials, dimensions, and tolerances as those in the prototype static test and the static overpressure used in the test is at least two times the blast overpressure. Static test reports shall be supplemented with calculations that demonstrate rebound resistance when rebound is not tested.

2.6.2 Shop Operating Test

Prior to shipment, each door assembly shall be fully erected in a supporting structure and tested for proper operation. Such testing shall include opening, closing, and operating all moving parts to ensure smooth operation and proper clearance, fit, and seating. The operating forces and opening and closing times shall be determined. A test report shall be prepared and three copies furnished within 7 calendar days after testing.

2.6.3 Air Leakage Test

Each door assembly for which door seals or thermal insulation is specified shall be factory tested for air leakage rate in accordance with ASTM E 283. The rate of air leakage per unit length of crack shall not exceed 0.90 L/s (0.20 cfm) using a pressure difference of 76.7 Pa (1.57 psf). Prototype tests can be substituted for door assembly tests when the prototype door, frame, and hardware tested are equivalent to that provided or when otherwise approved.

2.6.4 Fire Rating Test and Inspection

Fire-rated door assemblies shall bear the listing identification label of the UL, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory qualified to perform tests of fire door assemblies in accordance with NFPA 252 and having a listing for the tested assemblies. Doors exceeding the size for which listing label service is offered shall be inspected in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 80A, and NFPA 101.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors and frames shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Pressed steel frames for hollow metal doors shall be fully grouted. Exposed surfaces shall be finish painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Galvanized surfaces damaged prior to final acceptance shall be repaired in accordance with ASTM A 780 to the same thickness as the original galvanizing.

3.2 TESTS

After installation is completed, each door shall be field tested for operation, clearance, fit, and seating by operating the door and hardware

through at least 10 operating cycles. Door and hardware operation shall be tested using the forces specified. Personnel and equipment required to perform field testing shall be provided by the Contractor. Unless waived, all field tests shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. After testing is completed, test reports shall be prepared and three copies furnished.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

Installation and testing of door assemblies shall be under the supervision of the door manufacturer's erection engineer. Upon completion of the work, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the services of one engineer and other technical personnel as required shall be provided for a period of not less than 4 hours to instruct Government personnel in the operation and maintenance of the blast doors and all other items furnished under this specification section. The instructions shall also include use of the operation and maintenance manual. The instructions shall include videotapes. An instruction outline and procedure shall be submitted and approved prior to scheduling the instruction. One copy of all instruction material shall be provided at the time of instruction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08510

STEEL WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 TEST REPORT REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Air Infiltration and Water Infiltration
1.3.2 AT/FP use
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Steel Bars
2.1.2 Sheet Steel
2.1.3 Zinc-Coated Sheet Steel
2.1.4 Zinc Coating
2.1.5 Screws and Bolts
2.2 FABRICATION OF WINDOWS
2.3 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING
2.4 MULLIONS AND TRANSOM BARS
2.5 METAL-TO-METAL JOINTS
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.6.1 Anchors
2.6.2 Fasteners
2.7 WINDOW FINISH
2.7.1 Factory Finish
2.8 WINDOW TYPES
2.8.1 Fixed Windows

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ANCHORS AND FASTENINGS
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08510

STEEL WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B18.6.3	(1972; R 1997) Machine Screws and Machine Screw Nuts
ANSI B18.6.4	(1981; R 1997) Thread Forming and Threaded Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1998) Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet and Strip, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

SWI SWS	(1990) Steel Window Specifications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows

Indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thicknesses and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, mullion details and other related items and installation details.

SD-03 Product Data

Fasteners
Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Color coating

Submit chart of manufacturer's color coatings.

Windows

Submit one complete, full size glazed window of each type proposed for use, complete with hardware, anchors and other accessories. After approval, install each sample in the work, clearly identified, with location recorded.

SD-05 Design Data; G

Calculations are to be sumitted showing that the requirements of this section are met.

SD-06 Test Reports

Air infiltration
Water infiltration

1.3 TEST REPORT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Air Infiltration and Water Infiltration

ASTM E 283 and ASTM E 331. Water and air infiltration shall be "zero."

1.3.2 AT/FP use

Steel windows shall be used only in high and medium pressure zones and include glazing as specified in Section 08810a GLASS AND GLAZING.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver to project site in undamaged condition. Store windows and components on edge, out of contact with the ground, under weathertight covering and arranged to avoid bending, warping, or other damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Bars

Yield strength of 50,000 psi.

2.1.2 Sheet Steel

ASTM A 569/A 569M.

2.1.3 Zinc-Coated Sheet Steel

ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.1.4 Zinc Coating

ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.1.5 Screws and Bolts

ANSI B18.6.3 or ANSI B18.6.4 as applicable.

2.2 FABRICATION OF WINDOWS

Form permanent joints by welding or mechanically fastening as specified for each type window. Use joints of strength to maintain structural value of members connected. Weld joints solid, remove excess metal and dress smooth on exposed and contact surfaces. Closely fit joints formed with mechanical fastenings and make permanently watertight. Assemble frames at the plant and ship as a unit. Minimize the number of interlocking frame components. Provide the following construction:

a. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to outside.

b. Design glazed windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness specified. For frame bite and layup, refer to Section 08810a GLASS AND GLAZING. Alternative bite and mullion sizes can be used if calculations and/or tests show they can develop the ultimate capacity of the glass.

c. Frames and mullions (if mullions other than those shown in the drawings are used) are to be designed to develop the full capacity of the glass. Calculations may be performed using either dynamic or static methods.

1) Dynamic Procedures

a) Tangential support rotations shall be limited to 2 degrees and ductility shall be limited to 3.

b) Material dynamic increase factors shall be as follows

Steel with a yield strength of 36,000 psi may be 1.42

Steel with a yield strength of 50,000 psi may be 1.31

2) Static Procedures

a) Frame and mullions are to be designed to the following equivalent static pressures acting over the face of the glass

High Pressure Zone

Window Types	Static Equivalent Pressure kPA (psi)
A	66.7 kPA (9.67)
B	66.7 kPA (9.67)
C	65 kPA (9.43)
G	132.9 kPA (19.28)
H	172.4 kPA (25)
J	153.6 kPA (22.28)

Medium Pressure Zone

Window Types	Static Equivalent Pressure kPA (psi)
A	53 kPA (7.68)
B	53 kPA (7.68)
C	55.3 kPA (8.02)
E	88.6 kPA (12.85)
G	83.4 kPA (12.10)
I	75.9 kPA (11.01)

b) Material ultimate capacities may be used for the static design method.

c) Frame and mullion deformations shall not exceed 1/160 of the unsupported member lengths.

e. Anchorage of frames and mullions is to be designed to develop the full capacity of the glass. This capacity may be based either on dynamic calculations of the glass ultimate capacity or on the static equivalent pressures noted above.

d. Use flathead, cross recessed type, exposed head screws and bolts with standard threads on windows and accessories. Screw heads shall finish flush with adjoining surfaces. Self tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable.

e. For hot-dipped galvanized windows, use stainless steel or hot-spun galvanized steel fasteners. For windows with painted finish use cadmium plated or electro-galvanized fasteners. Finish exposed heads to match finish of windows.

2.3 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Design sash for inside glazing and for securing glass as indicated. Glass and glazing is specified in Section 08810a, GLASS AND GLAZING.

2.4 MULLIONS AND TRANSOM BARS

Provide mullions between multiple window units as shown in architectural drawings. If alternate mullions are used, submit calculations showing they meet the requirements of this specification section. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form weathertight joint.

Provide mullion covers of manufacturer's stock design on the interior and exterior to completely cover exposed joints and recesses between window units and for neat appearance.

2.5 METAL-TO-METAL JOINTS

Set in mastic, using type recommended by window manufacturer to provide weathertight joints. Remove excess mastic before it hardens.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

Provide windows with anchors, glazing beads and fastenings, necessary for complete installation.

2.6.1 Anchors

Use hot-dip galvanized steel anchors. Secure anchors and fastenings to heads, jambs and sills of openings, and fasten securely to windows or frames. Anchor each frame at jambs with minimum of three adjustable steel anchors. Anchors to be designed to be develop the ultimate capacity of the glass. Capacity may be based on either dynamic calculations or the equivalent static loads given in this specification section.

2.6.2 Fasteners

Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel. Prime exposed heads of coated or plated fasteners and finish to match adjacent material.

2.7 WINDOW FINISH

2.7.1 Factory Finish

Provide factory finish using the following method:

a. Chemically clean and bonderize windows. Apply dip coat of epoxy primer baked on for not less than 15 minutes at not less than 149 degrees C, followed by finish coat of alkyd-amine enamel of not less than 0.025 mm thickness, baked on for 15 minutes at not less than 149 degrees C.

b. Finish color coating to be selected from manufacturer's standard color chart.

c. Touch up abraded surfaces with enamel as specified for factory finish.

2.8 WINDOW TYPES

Conform to SWI SWS. Provide combinations, types and sizes indicated. Each window shall consist of a unit including frame, sash, mullions, trim and anchors.

2.8.1 Fixed Windows

Hollow metal custom as indicated for high and medium pressure zones.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set at proper elevation, location and reveal; plumb, square, level and in alignment. Brace and stay to prevent distortion and misalignment. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, in mastic sealant recommended by window manufacturer. Install windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind.

3.2 ANCHORS AND FASTENINGS

Make provision for securing units to each other and to adjoining construction. Where windows are set in prepared masonry openings, build in anchors and fastenings to jambs of openings and fasten securely to windows or frames and to adjoining construction. Space anchors not more than 450 mm apart on jambs and sills and install a minimum of three anchors on each side of each opening. Anchors and fastenings shall have sufficient strength to hold member firmly in position. Where type, size, or spacing of anchors is not shown or specified, use expansion or toggle bolts or screws as best suited to construction material. Provide expansion shield and bolt assemblies of type designed to give holding power beyond tensile and shearing strength of bolt. Minimum fastener penetration shall be not less than that recommended by manufacturer for type fastener, wall material involved and high pressure zone requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance. Clean and touch up abraded surfaces. Replace with new windows any stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to original condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08520A

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE
1.2.1 Structural Performance
1.2.2 Air Infiltration
1.2.3 Water Penetration
1.2.4 AT/FP Use
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATION
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES
2.1.1 Awning/Hopper/Projected Windows
2.1.2 Fixed Windows
2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Fasteners
2.3.2 Hardware
2.3.3 Window Anchors
2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING
2.5 FINISH
2.5.1 Anodized Aluminum Finish
2.5.2 Color

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING
3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments
3.2.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08520A

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101	(1997) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 330	(1997el) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 547	(1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors
NFRC 200	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence

1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows shall meet the following performance requirements. Testing requirements shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.2.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units shall be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward) in accordance with ASTM E 330. After testing, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There shall be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA 101 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

1.2.3 Water Penetration

Water penetration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 547.

1.2.4 AT/FP Use

Aluminum windows are identified for use in the following pressure zones:

a. Negligible Pressure

b. Low Pressure

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Aluminum Windows

Drawings indicating elevations of window, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of window, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, types and locations of operating hardware, mullion details, weatherstripping details and window schedules showing locations of each window type.

SD-03 Product Data

Aluminum Windows

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum Windows

Manufacturer's standard color samples of the specified finishes.

SD-05 Design Data; G

Submit calculations indicating materials conform to the requirements of this specification section.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aluminum Windows

Reports for each type of aluminum window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet all performance requirements established under paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE.

SD-07 Certificates

Aluminum Windows

Certificates stating that the aluminum windows are AAMA certified conforming to requirements of this section. Labels or markings permanently affixed to the window will be accepted in lieu of certificates. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer shall specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer shall have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Aluminum windows shall be delivered to project site and stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged windows shall be replaced with new windows.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES

a. Aluminum windows shall consist of complete units including sash, glass, frame, weatherstripping and hardware. Windows shall conform to AAMA 101. Windows shall be single-glazed. Operable windows shall permit cleaning the outside glass from inside the building. Aluminum framing extrusions shall have a minimum yield strength of 25 ksi.

b. For frame bit and layup, refer to Section 08810a GLASS AND GLAZING.

Alternative bite and mullion sizes can be used if calculations and/or tests show they can develop the ultimate capacity of the glass.

c. Minimize the number of interlocking frame components. Whenever possible use solid tubular membranes. A minimum extrusion thickness of 3 mm is to be used.

d. Frames and mullions (if mullions other than those shown in the drawings are used) are to be designed to develop the full capacity of the glass. Calculations may be performed using either dynamic or static methods.

1) Dynamic Procedures

a) Tangential support rotations shall be limited to 2 degrees and ductility shall be limited to 3.

b) Material dynamic increase factors of 1.02 may be used

2) Static Procedures

a) Frame and mullions are to be designed to the following equivalent static pressures acting over the face of the glass.

Low Pressure Zone

Window Types	Static Equivalent Pressure kPA (psi)
G	30.3 kPA (4.40)
J	35.5 kPA (5.15)

Negligible Pressure Zone

Window Types	Static Equivalent Pressure kPA (psi)
All	7 kPA (1.0)

b) Material ultimate capacities may be used for the static design method.

c) Frame and mullion deformations shall not exceed 1/160 of the unsupported member lengths.

e. Anchorage of frames and mullions is to be designed to as follows:

1) Low Pressure Zone: Anchorage is to develop the full capacity of the glass. This capacity may be based either on dynamic calculations of the glass ultimate capacity or on the static equivalent pressures noted above.

2) Negligible Pressure Zone: Anchorage is to be designed to resist a tension force of 35-kN/m and a shear force of 13-kN/m.

2.1.1 Awning/Hopper/Projected Windows

Aluminum awning (A),hopper and projected windows shall conform to AAMA 101 Designation AP-HC40 type consisting of hinged ventilators arranged in a single or vertical series within a common frame. Ventilators shall be

operated by a device which shall securely close the ventilator at both jambs without the use of additional manually-controlled locking device equipped with concealed four-bar friction hinges. Operating hardware, except ventilator arms and rotary operators, shall be concealed within frame and sill. Ventilator arms shall be concealed when windows are closed.

2.1.2 Fixed Windows

Aluminum fixed (F) windows shall conform to AAMA 101 F-HC40 type, non-operable glazed frame, complete with provisions for reglazing in the field.

2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Weatherstripping for ventilating sections shall be of type designed to meet water penetration and air infiltration requirements specified in this section in accordance with AAMA 101 and shall be manufactured of material compatible with aluminum and resistant to weather. Weatherstrips shall be factory-applied and easily replaced in the field. Neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping are not acceptable where exposed to direct sunlight.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be window manufacturer's standard design made from aluminum, stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, nickel/chrome-plated steel in compliance with AAMA 101. Self-tapping sheet metal screws will not be acceptable for material thicker than 2 mm.

2.3.2 Hardware

Hardware shall be as specified for each window type and shall be fabricated of aluminum, stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, zinc-plated steel or nickel/chrome-plated steel in accordance with requirements established by AAMA 101.

2.3.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows shall be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA 101.

2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING

Aluminum windows shall be designed for inside glazing, field glazing and for glass types scheduled on drawings and specified in Section 08810a GLASS AND GLAZING. Units shall be complete with glass and glazing provisions to meet AAMA 101. Glazing material shall be compatible with aluminum and shall not require painting.

2.5 FINISH

2.5.1 Anodized Aluminum Finish

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with anodic coating conforming to AA DAF-45: Architectural Class I, AA-M10-C22-A44, color anodic coating, 0.02 mm (0.7 mil) or thicker. Finish shall be free of

scratches and other blemishes.

2.5.2 Color

Color shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Aluminum windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published instructions. Aluminum surfaces in contact with masonry, concrete, wood and dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, zinc, cadmium or small areas of white bronze, shall be protected from direct contact using protective materials recommended by AAMA 101. The completed window installation shall be watertight in accordance with Section 07900a JOINT SEALING. Glass and glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08810a GLASS AND GLAZING.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments

Final operating adjustments shall be made after glazing work is complete. Operating sash or ventilators shall operate smoothly and shall be weathertight when in locked position.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Aluminum window finish and glass shall be cleaned on exterior and interior sides in accordance with window manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring window finish and glass surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
1.5.2 Keying Schedule
1.5.3 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
2.3.1 Hinges
2.3.2 Pivots
2.3.3 Locks and Latches
2.3.3.1 Mortise Locks and Latches
2.3.3.2 Electro-Mechanical Locks
2.3.3.3 Electromagnetic Locks
2.3.3.4 Cipher Locks
2.3.3.5 Auxiliary Locks
2.3.4 Exit Devices
2.3.4.1 Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items
2.3.4.2 Door Coordinator
2.3.4.3 Electric Exit Devices
2.3.4.4 Automatic Flush Bolts
2.3.5 Cylinders and Cores
2.3.6 Keying System
2.3.7 Lock Trim
2.3.7.1 Knobs and Roses
2.3.7.2 Lever Handles
2.3.8 Keys
2.3.9 Door Bolts
2.3.10 Closers
2.3.10.1 Identification Marking
2.3.11 Overhead Holders
2.3.12 Door Protection Plates
2.3.12.1 Sizes of Mop and Kick Plates
2.3.13 Door Stops and Silencers
2.3.14 Thresholds
2.3.15 Gasketing

2.3.16 Special Tools
2.4 CARD KEY ACCESS CONTROL
2.4.1 Mortise Lock
2.4.2 Card Reader
2.4.3 Dedicated Portable Lock Interrogation and Programming Unit
2.4.4 Dedicated Compact Computer with Internal Modem
2.4.5 Check-in Station and Card Keys
2.4.6 Door Hardware
2.4.7 Extra Materials
2.4.8 Mechanical Key Override
2.4.9 Knob and Lever Test
2.4.10 Finish
2.4.11 Local Service
2.5 FASTENERS
2.6 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Electric Hardware and Access Control Devices
3.1.2 Gasket Installation
3.1.3 Threshold Installation
3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
3.4 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(1997) Butts and Hinges (BHMA 101)
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(1996) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches (BHMA 601)
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(1994) Exit Devices (BHMA 701)
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(1992) Door Controls - Closers (BHMA 301)
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products (BHMA 501)
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(1994) Architectural Door Trim (BHMA 1001)
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(1988) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(1994) Door Controls - Overhead Holders (BHMA 311)
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(1994) Mortise Locks & Latches (BHMA 621)
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(1997) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(1993) Materials and Finishes (BHMA 1301)
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(1996) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.23	(1996) Electromagnetic Locks

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI-03	(1989) Keying Systems and Nomenclature

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 101 (2000) Life Safety Code

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

ANSI/SDI 100 (1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL BMD (2002) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule

Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items;

Card Key Access Controls

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard-ware Item	Quan-tity	Size	Reference Publi-cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Con-trol Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designa-tion

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, card key access controls, hinges, pivots, and closers of one lock, hinge, pivot, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.5.2 Keying Schedule

Keying schedule developed in accordance with DHI-03, after the keying meeting with the user. Master keying shall be developed for each building.

1.5.3 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides shall be provided for the card key access control system. The instructions for electric locks, electric strikes, electro-magnetic closer holder release devices, and electric exit devices shall include simplified diagrams as installed. Training of the owner's personnel shall be accomplished before they are allowed to operate the system. The system's manufacturer shall provide on-site technical personnel to assist with final training. A listing of all the electronic card locks shall be provided together with floor plans identifying the locations of the locks.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. The Electronic card lockset shall be warranted for a period of two years minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware to be applied to metal shall be made to template. Promptly

furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Template hinges shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.7. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors and NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule." Such hardware shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and be listed in UL BMD or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts, and closers shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark where it will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.1, 114 by 114 millimeters unless otherwise specified. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Pivots

ANSI/BHMA A156.4.

2.3.3 Locks and Latches

2.3.3.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 178 by 57 mm with a bushing at least 6 mm long. Cut escutcheons to suit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Knobs and roses of mortise locks shall have screwless shanks and no exposed screws. Exterior locks and latches shall be provided with non-ferrous metal interior mechanisms. Mortise locks shall be armored front.

2.3.3.2 Electro-Mechanical Locks

Electro-mechanical locks shall allow for locking or unlocking of doors from a remote location by means of a card reader. Locks shall be fail safe mode (unlocked when power is off). Locks shall be mortise series conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 with factory installed electric lock modification or manufactured electro-mechanical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 test standards.

2.3.3.3 Electromagnetic Locks

Electromagnetic locks shall allow for locking or unlocking of doors from a remote location by means of a card reader. Electromagnetic locks shall be fail safe mode (unlocked when power is off) and shall conform to test ANSI/BHMA A156.23.

2.3.3.4 Cipher Locks

Fully mechanical push button access control cipher lock shall be Simplex/Unican, series 1000, and combination changeable. Lock shall be manufactured by ILCO Unican Corp., Simplex Access Control Division, 2941 Indiana Ave., Winston Salem, NC 27105, USA. Telephone (910) 725-1331, FAX (910) 725-3269 or approved equal. Cipher lock system shall be a complete mechanical access control system with interchangeable core that unlocks when 5 buttons re pressed in correct sequence. Cipher lock shall not be relock automatically when door closes. The cipher lock shall be capable of code being change.d Access form the interior of the stair shall be combination or key override, or passage feature activated from the exterior. Manufacturer shall furnished complete cipher lock assembly for proper operation.

2.3.3.5 Auxiliary Locks

ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.4 Exit Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

2.3.4.1 Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items

Trim shall be of wrought construction and commercial plain design with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Adjustable strikes shall be provided for rim type and vertical rod devices. Open back strikes shall be provided for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices; except open back strikes shall be used on labeled doors only where specifically provided for in the published listings. Touch bars shall be heavy-duty type with non-ferrous metal interior mechanisms and shall be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Escutcheons shall be provided not less than 175 by 55 mm. Escutcheons shall be cut to suit cylinders and operating trim.

2.3.4.2 Door Coordinator

Door coordinator with carry bar shall be Type 21 and shall be provided for each pair of doors equipped with an overlapping astragal. The coordinator may be mechanically operated and shall be capable of holding the active door of a pair open until the inactive door has preceded it in the closing cycle. When used as fire exit hardware, the coordinator and carry bar shall be listed or labeled by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.

2.3.4.3 Electric Exit Devices

Electric exit devices shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 with factory installed electric lock modification having the capability to lock or unlock from remote location by means of card reader. Exit devices shall comply with life safety requirements of NFPA 101.

2.3.4.4 Automatic Flush Bolts

Automatic flush bolts shall be Type 25 in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, and shall be installed at the top and bottom of the inactive leaf of pairs of fire rated doors where specified in the hardware sets. Flush bolts shall be mortised in the strike edge of the door..

2.3.5 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Cylinders and cores shall have six pin tumblers. Cylinders shall be products of one manufacturer, and cores shall be the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets shall have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.3.6 Keying System

Provide a grand master keying system. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

2.3.7 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.7.1 Knobs and Roses

In addition to meeting test requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.2 and ANSI/BHMA A156.13, knobs, roses, and escutcheons shall be 1.25 mm thick if unreinforced. If reinforced, outer shell shall be 0.89 mm thick and combined thickness shall be 1.78 mm, except knob shanks shall be 1.52 mm thick.

2.3.7.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Lever handles for exit devices shall meet the test requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks. Lever handle locks shall have a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when a force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Lever handles shall return to within 13 mm of the door face.

2.3.8 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master keying system. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish 10 grand master keys, and 20 construction master keys, and 10 control keys for removable cores. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.9 Door Bolts

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.10 Closers

ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, and other features necessary for the particular

application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.10.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.11 Overhead Holders

ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.12 Door Protection Plates

ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.12.1 Sizes of Mop and Kick Plates

Width for single doors shall be 50 mm less than door width; width for pairs of doors shall be 25 mm less than door width. Height of kick plates shall be 250 mm for flush doors Height of mop plates shall be 100 mm.

2.3.13 Door Stops and Silencers

ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.14 Thresholds

ANSI/BHMA A156.21.

2.3.15 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be a compression type seal, silicon based, self-adhesive product for use on steel door frames with wood and steel doors for labeled doors. Color shall be bronze. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.3.16 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 CARD KEY ACCESS CONTROL

The card key access control system shall be complete "Kaba-Ilco", or approved equal system. A total of six systems shall be provided. Each system shall include electronic card lockset with lever handles as scheduled, card reader as scheduled, dedicated portable lock interrogation and programming unit, dedicated compact computer with software, check-in station and card keys, remote controllers, and all other accessory items. The card key access control system shall be able to support cross-keying requirements.

2.4.1 Mortise Lock

Locksets shall be mortise type, tamper resistant with one-inch throw hardened steel insert dead bolt, 3/4-inch throw latch bolt, 2-3/4 inch auxiliary dead bolting latch backset. Finish of lock shall be satin chromium plated, 626, on base metal of brass or bronze. Lever handles shall be provided, unless otherwise specified for knob handles.

2.4.2 Card Reader

Card reader shall be fully weatherproof, waterproof, and shall be of slender modular design to fit on the door frame. Controller Box, Power Supply Box, and Transformer shall be provided with the card reader.

2.4.3 Dedicated Portable Lock Interrogation and Programming Unit

Battery powered unit with additional external powerpack for programming or viewing and downloading the last 100 lock events from the audit trail. Unit shall include a connection to the server to allow report printing.

2.4.4 Dedicated Compact Computer with Internal Modem

Small computer server with proprietary software with customized defaults, password protected data files, internal modem, parallel printer port for system printer shall be provided of each check-in station.

2.4.5 Check-in Station and Card Keys

Provide a total of 5 check-in stations for encoding cards. Provide a minimum of 6,000 blankcards, consisting of 3,000 each of 2 different customized designs, with ANSI or ISO standard magnetic strips. Cards shall resist tearing, scratching and shall be water resistant.

2.4.6 Door Hardware

Provide door hardware which can be reprogrammed for future software changes at the door units without replacement of original lock components. Magnetic cards shall be programmed on a time basis only to eliminate out of sequence cards.

2.4.7 Extra Materials

Extra Electronic Card Locksets shall be furnished at the rate of 2 locksets for each 100 locksets installed. Extra locksets shall be same as those installed.

2.4.8 Mechanical Key Override

The lockset shall be provided with a hidden mechanical key override.

2.4.9 Knob and Lever Test

The lockset shall meet the locked knob and lever torque test for Grade 1 in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13.

2.4.10 Finish

The lockset shall be provided with a durable finish over a solid brass cover, "Ultra-plated Finish, "Kaba-Ilco" or approved equal. The finish shall be fully guaranteed against tarnishing for two years from the date facilities are turned over to the government.

2.4.11 Local Service

Certified service agent/ locksmith shall be located on the island of Oahu.

2.5 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal or stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation. Fasteners for hardware on exterior doors and interior doors at non-air conditioned areas shall be stainless steel, Type 316.

2.6 FINISHES

ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Hardware shall have BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except surface door closers which shall have aluminum paint finish, and except steel hinges which shall have BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated). Hinges for exterior doors shall be stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Exit devices may be provided in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish except where BHMA 630 is specified under paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets". Exposed parts of concealed closers shall have finish to match lock and door trim. Hardware for aluminum doors shall be finished to match the doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Electric Hardware and Access Control Devices

Electric hardware items and access control devices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation procedures.

3.1.2 Gasket Installation

Handle and install gasket so as to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Doors shall operate without binding. Gasketing shall be installed at the inside edge of the hinge and head and latch sides of door frame. Frames shall be toleranced for a 3 mm clearance between door and frame. Frames shall be treated with tape primer prior to installation.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

ANSI/SDI 100, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Hardware for aluminum doors shall be provided under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field-applied hardware to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating the doors and frames.

HW GROUP - 001

8.0 EA HINGE	A5111 114 X 114 NRP	630
1.0 EA EXIT DEVICE	Type 06, Function 08 Mod For Elec Trim	630
1.0 EA EXIT DEVICE	Type 06, Function 01 (Exit Devices to Be Touch Bar, Levers)	630
2.0 EA CLOSER	C02021, HD Positive Stop Arm	689
1.0 EA CARD READER	Exterior Installation	630
1.0 EA POWER SUPPLY	as Required	---
1.0 EA GASKET	ROY154	---
1.0 EA THRESHOLD	J32100 Modified	719
2.0 EA ASTRAGAL	ROY165 Mod W/concealed Screws	628
2.0 EA DOOR BOTTOM	R0Y534	628
2.0 EA FLOOR STOP	L02161	626

HW GROUP - 002

3.0 EA HINGE	A5111 114 X 114 NRP	630
1.0 EA EXIT DEVICE	Type 04, Function 08 (Exit Devices to Be Touch Bar, Levers)	630
1.0 EA CLOSER	C02021, Hd Positive Stop Arm	689

1.0 EA GASKET	ROY154	---
1.0 EA THRESHOLD	J32100 Modified	719
1.0 EA DOOR BOTTOM	R0Y534	628
1.0 EA FLOOR STOP	L02161	626

HW GROUP - 003

3.0 EA HINGE	A5112 114 X 114	630
1.0 EA ELECTRONIC EXIT DEV	Type 01, Function 08 (Exit Devices to Be Touch Bar, Levers)	630
1.0 EA CLOSER	C02021	689
1.0 EA GASKET	ROY154	---
1.0 EA DOOR HOLDER	L01381	626

HW GROUP - 004

3.0 EA HINGE	A5112 114 X 11	630
1.0 EA CARD ACCESS LOCK	710.II Mech Key Override, Ultra Finish (Card Access With Lever Handles)	626
1.0 EA CLOSER	C02021	689
1.0 EA GASKET	ROY154	---
1.0 EA ELECTRO-MAG HOLDER	C00011	626

HW GROUP - 005

3.0 EA HINGE	A5112 114 X 114	630
1.0 EA CARD ACCESS LOCK	710.II Mech Key Override, Ultra Finish (Card Access With Lever Handles)	626
1.0 EA CLOSER	C02011	689
1.0 EA GASKET	ROY154	---
1.0 EA FLOOR OR WALL STOP	L02101 OR L02141	630

HW GROUP - 006

3.0 EA HINGE	A5112 114 X 114	630
1.0 EA CARD ACCESS LOCK	710.II Mech Key Override, Ultra Finish (Card Access With Lever Handles)	626
1.0 EA CLOSER	C02021	689
1.0 EA GASKET	ROY154	---
1.0 EA FLOOR OR WALL STOP	L02101 OR L02141	630

HW GROUP - 007

3.0 EA HINGE	A5112 114 X 114	630
1.0 EA LOCKSET	F07, GRADE 1 (1000 SERIES)	630
1.0 EA CLOSER	C02011	689
1.0 EA GASKET	ROY154	---
1.0 EA FLOOR OR WALL STOP	L02101 OR L02141	630

HW GROUP - 008

3.0 EA HINGE	A5112 114 X 114	630
1.0 EA LOCKSET	F07, GRADE 1 (1000 SERIES)	630
1.0 EA FLOOR OR WALL STOP	L02101 OR L02141	630

HW GROUP - 009

3.0 EA HINGE	A5112 4.5 X 4.5	630
1.0 EA DEADLOCK	E06091	630
1.0 EA CYLINDER	E09211A	626
1.0 EA CLOSER	C02011	689
1.0 EA PUSH PLATE	J301 4" X 16"	630
1.0 EA PULL PLATE	J405 4" X 16"	630

1.0 EA KICKPLATE	J102 10" X 2" LDW	630
1.0 EA FLOOR OR WALL STOP	L02101 OR L02141	630

HW GROUP - 010

6.0 EA HINGE	A5112 114 X 114	630
2.0 EA CARD ACCESS EXIT DEV	Type 02, Function 08 Lever, Touch Bar	630
2.0 EA CLOSER	C02021	689
1.0 EA GASKET	ROY154	---
2.0 EA ELECTRO-MAG HOLDER	C00011	626
2.0 EA ASTRAGAL	ROY165 MOD W/concealed Screws	628

HW GROUP - 011

6.0 EA HINGE	A5112 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630
1.0 EA LOCKSET	F07, GRADE 1 (1000 SERIES)	630
2.0 EA FLUSH BOLT	L04081 12"	626
1.0 EA D.P. STRIKE	L04011	626
2.0 EA O.H. HOLDER	C02511	626
1.0 EA GASKET	ROY154	---
2.0 EA DOOR BOTTOM	R0Y534	628
2.0 EA ASTRAGAL	ROY165 MOD W/concealed Screws	628
1.0 EA THRESHOLD	J12130 (AS REQUIRED)	719

HW GROUP - 012

1.0 EA SPRING PIVOT	K13201	626
1.0 EA GATE LATCH	AS REQUIRED	626

HW GROUP - 013

(ALL HARDWARE BY DOOR SUPPLIER)

HW GROUP - 014

3.0 EA HINGE	A5112 114 X 114	630
1.0 EA PRIVACY SET	F19, GRADE 1 (1000 SERIES)	630
1.0 EA FLOOR OR WALL STOP	L02101 OR L02141	630

HW GROUP - 015

6.0 EA HINGE	A5112 4.5 X 4.5	630
1.0 EA LOCKSET	F07, GRADE 1 (1000 SERIES)	630
2.0 EA FLUSH BOLT	L04081 12"	626
1.0 EA D.P. STRIKE	L04011	626
2.0 EA O.H. HOLDER	C02511	626

HW GROUP - 016

1.0 EA EXIT DEVICE	Type 08, Function 08 Mod for Elec Trim	630
1.0 EA EXIT DEVICE	Type 08, Function 01 (Exit Devices to Be Touch Bar, Levers)	630
1.0 EA CARD READER	Exterior Installation	630
1.0 EA POWER SUPPLY	As Required	---
1.0 EA THRESHOLD	J12130 (As Required)	719

(Balance of Hardware by Door Supplier)

HW GROUP - 017

3.0 EA HINGE	A5112 114 X 114 NRP	630
1.0 EA LOCKSET	F07, Grade 1 (1000 Series)	630
1.0 EA CLOSER	C02021, HD Positive Stop Arm	689

1.0 EA GASKET	ROY154	---
1.0 EA DOOR BOTTOM	R0Y534	628
1.0 EA FLOOR OR WALL STOP	L02101 OR L02141	630

HW GROUP - 018

4.0 EA HINGE	A5112 114 X 114	630
1.0 EA CARD ACCESS LOCK	710.II Mech Key Override, Ultra Finish (Card Access with Lever Handles)	626
1.0 EA O.H. HOLDER	C02511	626
1.0 EA SURFACE BOLT	L04151	626
1.0 EA FLOOR OR WALL STOP	L02101 OR L02141	630

HW GROUP - 019

1.0 EA EXIT DEVICE	Type 08, Function 08 Mod for Elec Trim (Exit Devices to Be Touch Bar, Levers)	630
1.0 EA CARD READER	Exterior Installation	630
1.0 EA POWER SUPPLY	As Required	---
1.0 EA THRESHOLD	J12130 (As Required) (Balance of Hardware by Door Supplier)	719

HW GROUP - 20

1.0 EA CYLINDER	E09211A - 1C	626

(Balance of Hardware by Door Supplier)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 AT/FP Use
1.4.2 Glazing Thickness and Layup
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROLLED GLASS
2.1.1 Wired Glass
2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS
2.2.1 Tempered Glass (For Interior Use)
2.3 LAMINATED GLAZINGS
2.3.1 Laminated Glass
2.3.2 Glass Layup and Bite
2.4 GLAZING ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Preformed Tape
2.4.2 Sealant
2.4.3 Glazing Gaskets
2.4.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
2.4.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
2.4.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets
2.4.4 Setting and Edge Blocking

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 864	(1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass
ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM C 1172	(1996el) Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM D 395	(1998) Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E 1300	(1998) Determining the Minimum Thickness and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(1997) Glazing Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(1995) Engineering Standards Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Glazing and materials and accessories

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Glass
Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Glass

Two 203 x 254 mm samples of each of the following: tempered glass, laminated glass and wire glass.

SD-05 Design Data; G

Submit calculations indicating materials conform to design previously indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Glass

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

Glazing Accessories

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 AT/FP Use

Glass and glazing are identified for use in the following pressure zones for all exterior use in Buildings BN-3, BN-4, and BDE-1::

a. Negligible Pressure

b. Low Pressure

c. Medium Pressure

d. High Pressure

1.4.2 Glazing Thickness and Layup

Glazing thickness and layup in the Low, Medium, and High Pressure Zones, may be changed if calculations and/or tests show the glazing can resist the following blast requirements with a failure condition of 3A (window fragments land a maximum of 1 meter inside the room) or better, based on a breakage rate of 750/1000 lites:

Glazing panels shall comply to withstand the following pressure zones:

Pressure Zone	Dynamic Pressure Zone*	Dynamic Impulse
High	269.6 kPa	582.6 kPa - msec
Medium	106.9 kPa	371.6 kPa - msec
Low	52.4 kPa	202.7 kPa - msec
Negligible	6.89 kPa	

* but not less than wind design pressures

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond one year shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROLLED GLASS

2.1.1 Wired Glass

Wired glass shall be 6.3 mm (1/4-inch) Type II flat type, Class 1 - translucent Quality q8 - glazing, Form 1 - wired and polished both sides conforming to ASTM C 1036. Wire mesh shall be polished stainless steel Mesh 2 - square. Wired glass for fire-rated windows shall bear an identifying UL label or the label of a nationally recognized testing agency, and shall be rated as scheduled on the drawings when tested in accordance with NFPA 252. Wire glass may not be used at exterior of building

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.2.1 Tempered Glass (For Interior Use)

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color shall be clear.

2.3 LAMINATED GLAZINGS

2.3.1 Laminated Glass

Laminated glass shall consist of two layers of Type I transparent float glass, Class 1, clear and 2-tinted Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. In each buildup, provide one piece of 6 mm tinted glass with the remainder of the specified thickness made from clear glass so that all thicknesses have the same tint. Glass shall be bonded together with thick PVB interlayer as scheduled under pressure, or alternatives such as resin laminates, conforming to requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ASTM C 1172. Color shall be bronze.

2.3.2 Glass Layup and Bite

Conform to the following minimum requirements:

GLASS BITE REQUIREMENTS

WINDOW TYPE	GLASS THICKNESS	GLASS TYPE	BITE
High Pressure Zone: A, B C G H J	16 mm	Laminated Heat Strength	25 mm with Structural Silicone Sealant
Medium Pressure Zone: A, B C E G I	13 mm	Laminated Heat Strength	16 mm with Structural Silicone Sealant

GLASS BITE REQUIREMENTS

WINDOW TYPE	GLASS THICKNESS	GLASS TYPE	BITE
Low Pressure Zone:			
G	10 mm	Laminated	36 mm with Structural Silicone Sealant
J		Annealed	

Negligible Zone: All window types 6mm laminated glass with a minimum frame bite of 9.5 mm with structural silicone sealant or 2.5 mm if structural silicone sealant is not used.

NOTE: Interlayer Thickness:

- All windows in low, medium and high Pressure Zones shall have 60 mil PVB laminated interlayer.
- Negligible zones shall have 30 mil PVB laminated interlayer.
- Window Types: Refer to drawing for Window Types

2.4 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.4.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass color of sealant shall be as selected to match adjoining frame.

Use structural sealant around the interior perimeter of windows. For shop fabricated windows use silicone sealant. For field fabricated windows use polyvinyl butyral sealant. Sealant shall have a minimum working stress capacity of 137.9kPa. The minimum contact surface depth shall be 6 mm. Potential chemical incompatibilities between the sealant and gasket material shall be as recommended by the manufacturers.

Color of sealant shall be as selected to match adjoining frame.

2.4.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.4.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.4.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.4.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.4.4 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Wired glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath
2.1.1.1 Wall Furring
2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing
2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
2.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath
3.1.1.1 Wall Furring
3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing
3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 645	(1998) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1997) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 841	(1997) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

ML/SFA MLF	(1991) Metal Lathing and Furring

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A 653/A 653M, Z180.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath

2.1.1.1 Wall Furring

ASTM C 841.

2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing

ML/SFA MLF.

2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 645.

2.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 645, but not thinner than 0.45 mm thickness, with 0.85 mm minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures and partitions with ceramic tile.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

3.1.1.1 Wall Furring

ASTM C 841, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing

ML/SFA MLF, except that framing members shall be 400 mm o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 754, except that framing members shall be 400 mm o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 6 mm from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 5 mm in 1.9 meters from a straight line;

c. Studs: 5 mm in 1.9 meters out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 5 mm in 1.9 meters from a true plane.

Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in latex-portland cement mortar, shall be within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 6 mm from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 5 mm in 3.8 meters from a straight line;

c. Studs: 5 mm in 3.8 meters out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 5 mm in 3.8 meters from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery
1.3.2 Storage
1.3.3 Handling
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.4.1 Exposure to Weather
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Gypsum Board
2.1.1.1 Regular
2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.2 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
2.1.2.1 Regular
2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.3 Cementitious Backer Units
2.1.4 Joint Treatment Materials
2.1.4.1 Embedding Compound
2.1.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
2.1.4.3 All-Purpose Compound
2.1.4.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
2.1.4.5 Joint Tape
2.1.5 Fasteners
2.1.6 Shaftwall Liner Panel
2.1.7 Accessories
2.1.8 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt
2.1.9 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Framing and Furring
3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
3.2.2 Control Joints
3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS
3.3.1 Application
3.3.2 Joint Treatment
3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.4.1 Uniform Surface

3.5 SEALING
3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
3.7 PATCHING
3.8 SHAFT WALL FRAMING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992) Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
ANSI A118.9	(1992) Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 36/C 36M	(1999) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 442/C 442M	(1999; Rev. A) Gypsum Backing Board and Coreboard
ASTM C 475	(1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 630/C 630M	(2001) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 840	(2001) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 1047	(1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C 1396/C 1396M	(2000) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2000) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 600	(2000) Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir (2003) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious backer units

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Regular

1200 mm wide, 15.9 mm thick, edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

1200 mm wide,15.9 mm thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 630/C 630M

2.1.2.1 Regular

1200 mm wide, 15.9 mm thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

1200 mm wide, 15.9 mm thick, tapered edges.

2.1.3 Cementitious Backer Units

ANSI A118.9.

2.1.4 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.4.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.4.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.4.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.4.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.5 Fasteners

2.1.6 Shaftwall Liner Panel

ASTM C 442/C 442M. Shaftwall liner panel shall conform to UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated. Liner Panel shall be specifically manufactured for cavity shaftwall system, with water-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, 25.4 mm thick, by 610 mm wide.

2.1.7 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.8 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

The moisture barrier over gypsum sheathing shall be 6.7 kg asphalt impregnated felt conforming to ASTM D 226 Type I (No. 15).

2.1.9 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive grab bars, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as

required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIII or GA 216, unless indicated otherwise. Control joints between studs in fire-rated construction shall be filled with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. A 7.6 kg asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane shall be placed behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Membrane shall be placed with a minimum 150 mm overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07900a "Joint Sealing." Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated, or GA 600 for the File Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finish as specified.

3.8 SHAFT WALL FRAMING

The shaft wall system shall be installed in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaft ceiling framing shall be coordinated with electrical and mechanical work. Fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaft wall construction shall be patched or replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09310A

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE
2.1.1 Mosaic Tile
2.1.2 Quarry Tile
2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile
2.1.3 Accessories
2.2 SETTING-BED
2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill
2.2.2 Portland Cement
2.2.3 Sand
2.2.4 Hydrated Lime
2.2.5 Metal Lath
2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric
2.3 WATER
2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT
2.4.1 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
2.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout
2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
3.3.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
3.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement
3.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout
3.4.4 Waterproofing
3.4.5 Concrete Fill
3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS
3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS
3.6.1 Walls
3.6.2 Floors
3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09310A

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.10	(1992) Installation of Grout in Tilework
ANSI A118.4	(1992) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.6	(1992) Ceramic Tile Grouts
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 33	(1999ael) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 144	(1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(2000) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 241	(1997) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent

	Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
ASTM C 648	(1998) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 847	(1995) Metal Lath
ASTM C 1027	(1999) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual	(1991) Design Manual IV Dimensional Stone

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk	(1997) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Tile
Setting-Bed
Mortar and Grout

Manufacturer's catalog data.

Tile
Mortar and Grout

Manufacturers preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile
Accessories
Marble Thresholds

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile
Mortar and Grout

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 41 kg and 113 kg for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50, 0.60 wet and dry for accessible areas in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class III-Medium Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

2.1.1 Mosaic Tile

Ceramic mosaic tile and trim shall be unglazed natural clay or porcelain unpolished with sharply formed face. Tile size and color shall be as indicated.

2.1.2 Quarry Tile

Quarry tile and trim shall be unglazed with smooth surface. Tile shall be 203 x 203 mm. Color shall be as indicated.

2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile

Glazed wall tile and trim shall be cushion edged with matte glaze as indicated. Tile shall be 106 x 106 mm. Color shall be as indicated.

2.1.3 Accessories

Accessories shall be the built-in type of the same materials and finish as the wall tile. Accessories shall be provided as follows: porcelain type soap dish without handle, mounting as indicated.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be greater than one-half the thickness of concrete fill.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Metal lath shall be flat expanded type conforming to ASTM C 847, and weighing not less than 1.4 kg/square meter.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. Wire shall be either 50 x 50 mm mesh, 16/16 wire or 38 x 50 mm mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT

Mortar and grout shall be mildew-resistant type and shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

2.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A118.6; latex-portland cement grout color as scheduled.

2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Marble thresholds shall be of size required by drawings or conditions. Marble shall be Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Marble shall have a fine sand-rubbed finish and shall be white in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Marble abrasion shall be not less than 12.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the

type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Latex portland cement mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk, method W221 where solid backing is indicated; W241 where directly over studs; and W244 at exterior walls and showers were indicated.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. A 0.102 mm polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat shall also be installed. Workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.3.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Latex-portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method F121 where water proof membrane is indicated and F111/F112 where no membrane is indicated. Shower receptors shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method B414 or B415. Floor tile at exterior pavement shall be installed in accordance with Methods F101.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement

Latex-portland cement mortar shall be used to install tile directly over

properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.4.4 Waterproofing

Waterproofing under concrete fill shall conform to the requirements of Section 07131a ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING.

3.4.5 Concrete Fill

Concrete fill shall be composed by volume of 1 part portland cement to 3 parts fine aggregate to 4 parts coarse aggregate, and mixed with water to as dry a consistency as practicable. The fill shall be spread, tamped, and screeded to a true plane, and pitched to drains or leveled as shown. Concrete fill shall be thoroughly damp cured before application of setting-bed material . Concrete fill shall be reinforced with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped not less than 50 mm. Laps shall be tied together with 1.3 mm (18 gauge) wire every 250 mm along the finished edges and every 150 mm along the cut ends and edges. The reinforcement shall be supported and secured in the centers of concrete fills. The mesh shall be continuous; except where expansion joints occur, mesh shall be cut and discontinued across such joints. Reinforced concrete fill shall be provided under the setting-bed where the distance between the under-floor surface and the finished tile floor surface is 50 mm or greater, and shall be of such thickness that the mortar setting-bed over the concrete fill shall be not less nor more than the thickness required in the specified TCA Hdbk methods.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be installed where indicated in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Thresholds shall be the full width of the opening. Head joints at ends shall not exceed 6 mm in width and shall be grouted full as specified for ceramic tile.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

3.6.1 Walls

Expansion joints shall be provided at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, an expansion joint shall be installed to separate the different materials.

3.6.2 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 7.2 to 10.8 m each way in large interior floor areas and 3.6 to 4.8 m each way in large exterior areas or

areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510A

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 SCHEDULING
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System
2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
2.3 HANGERS
2.4 FINISHES
2.5 COLORS AND PATTERNS
2.6 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspension System
3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
3.1.2 Wall Molding
3.1.3 Acoustical Units
3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09510A

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 635	(2000) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 580	(2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2000) Standard Test for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified sound transmission requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to furnish I-P RLF, other ceiling elements like acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grills, shall also be I-P products. The Contractor shall coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings. If I-P products are used, the Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and products. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as concrete work shall be complete and dry before

installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

Type: III (mineral fiber with painted finish).

Minimum NRC: 0.70 when tested on mounting No. E-400

Pattern: E

Nominal size: As indicated

Edge detail: Beveled tegular

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.89.

Minimum CAC: 35

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be standard exposed-grid standard width flange as shown on drawings, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white color baked-enamel finish aluminum with a clear anodized finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 23 mm. Inside and outside corner caps Standard corners shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers shall be galvanized steel wire. Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 1330 N ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.5 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components shall be as specified as scheduled.

2.6 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

Ceiling attenuation class (CAC) range of acoustical units, when required, shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project. System shall be tested with all acoustical units installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 75 mm from ends of each length and not more than 400 mm on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 5 kg per square m.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Ceiling access panels shall be located directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09650A

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 SCHEDULING
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE TYPE
2.2 Rubber Tile (Intermediate Stair Landing)
2.3 STAIR TREADS, RISERS, AND STRINGERS
2.4 RESILIENT BASE
2.5 TRANSITION STRIP
2.6 ADHESIVE
2.7 POLISH
2.8 SEALANTS
2.9 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE
2.14 CONCRETE MOISTURE VAPOR TREATMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 MOISTURE TEST
3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE
3.5 INSTALLATION OF RUBBER FLOORING
3.6 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE
3.7 INSTALLATION OF TREADS AND RISERS
3.8 CLEANING
3.9 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09650A

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2240	(2000) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 4078	(1992; R 1996) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM E 662	(1997) Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
ASTM F 1066	(1999) Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
ASTM F 1344	(1996) Rubber Floor Tile
ASTM F 1869	(1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission of Concrete Sub-floors Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUE (RFCI)

RFCI	(1995) Addressing Moisture Related Problems Relevant to Resilient Floor Coverings Installed Over Concrete

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. The smoke density rating shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Flooring

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring and base. Sample size shall be minimum 60 x 100 mm .

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture Test

Method of Alkalinity Test and Relative Humidity Tests:
Two copies of test reports of moisture vapor and alkalinity tests of concrete sub floors. Provide starting date of test, person conducting the test and all calculations. Provide a diagram of the building showing test locations with the testing results prior to floor covering installation.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 21 degrees C for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra flooring material of each color and pattern shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Extra materials shall be from the same lot as those installed. Extra base material composed of 6 m of each color shall be furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE TYPE

Vinyl-composition tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2,(through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be 300 mm square and 3.2 mm thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area

shall be from the same lot and shall have the same shade and pattern.

2.2 Rubber Tile (Intermediate Stair Landing)

Rubber tile shall conform to ASTM F 1344 Class 1 homogeneous construction, Type B (through mottled) 300 mm square. Surface shall be smooth. Overall thickness shall be 3 mm thick.

2.3 STAIR TREADS, RISERS, AND STRINGERS

Treads, risers, and stringers shall conform to composition rubber compounded from a mixture of synthetic and reclaimed rubber. Overall thickness at treads shall be not less than 3 mm . Durometer hardness shall be 90, plus or minus 5, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240. Design shall be either a one piece nosing/tread/riser or a two piece nosing/tread with a matching coved riser. Installation shall include stringer angles on both the wall and banister sides, and landing trim. Surface of treads shall be raised diamond pattern.

2.4 RESILIENT BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubber, straight style (installed with carpet) and coved style (installed with resilient flooring) 100 mm high and a minimum 3 mm thick. Preformed outside corners shall be furnished.

2.5 TRANSITION STRIP

A vinyl transition strip tapered to meet abutting material shall be provided.

2.6 ADHESIVE

Adhesive for flooring and wall base shall be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

2.7 POLISH

Polish shall conform to ASTM D 4078.

2.8 SEALANTS

Sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

2.9 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

Color and texture shall be as scheduled.

2.14 CONCRETE MOISTURE VAPOR TREATMENT

Concrete sub-floors exceeding 1.36 kg/93m^2/24 hrs. (3 lbs./1,000 sq. ft./24 hrs.) of vapor emission and a pH level greater than 10, shall receive moisture vapor treatment (hereinafter stated as "Treatment"). Treatment shall reduce emission levels to 1.36 kg/93m^2/24 hrs (3 lbs./1,000 sq. ft./24 hrs.) or lower (provide testing after curing of Treatment to verify that Treatment has reduced emission to 1.36 kg/93m^2/24 hrs (3 lbs./1,000 sq. ft./24 hrs. or lower), or lower pH levels to 10 or lower, and provide a suitable surface for the bonding of floor covering materials. The Treatment shall not produce detrimental conditions to the concrete slab or the floor covering materials by producing too low levels of emission or pH. Treatment

material will consist of a two component penetrating polymer with elastomeric properties and vapor control at joints and cracks. The Treatment material shall be specifically formulated for flooring treatment. Installed Treatment material shall be compatible with the flooring adhesives. A written statement stating compatibility for the Treatment manufacturer shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Treatment manufacturer and installer will provide proof the following:

a. Evidence of 5 successful floor Treatment projects, with a minimum of 8 years of age.

b. Warranty covering the material and installation for a period of 10 years. Manufactures standard warranty shall provide the following coverage:

1. Cover the installed moisture vapor treatment, cementitious materials, floor coverings and adhesives in the event that treatment is affected by vapor emission and/or pH levels.

2. Evidence of product liability insurance policy with an insurer of not less than an "A" rating from one of the 4 major rating services. A certificate of insurance shall be delivered in the amount of $2,000,000.00 per occurrence to the owner and the general contractor as co-insured.

c. Installer shall provide proof of installer certification by the Treatment manufacturer and bondability in the amount of the contract.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The concrete slab shall be allowed to cure for a period of at least two months and exposed to air conditioning, etc. for the purpose of acclimating the slab for at least 3-weeks prior to taking the moisture test. This time period may be shortened if use of the Relative Humidity testing determines a shorter curing/acclimating time period is required prior to performing the moisture test. Resulting test holes in the concrete slab shall be repaired by an approved method. The concrete slab shall be protected from

the weather by a Contracting Officer's approved method during the curing and acclimation period. Concrete slab shall be tested for moisture emission rate and excessive alkalinity in accordance with ASTM F 1869 (Anhydrous calcium chloride test) and Resilient Floor Covering Institute RFCI. Provide anhydrous calcium chloride at a rate of three test in areas up to 93m^2 (1,000 square feet) and one additional test per 93m_2 (per 1,000 square feet) thereafter. Provide industry standard pH testing at the same rate.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE

Tile flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edge tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF RUBBER FLOORING

Rubber flooring for stair landings shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge pieces shall be less than one-half the field size. Edges shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to guardrail.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF TREADS AND RISERS

Stair treads and risers shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Treads and risers shall cover the full width of the stairs. Stairs wider than manufacturer's standard lengths shall have equal length pieces butted together to cover the treads.

3.8 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of tile in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. After installation, flooring shall be washed with a cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and, except for rubber tile and rubber stair treads, given two coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. After each polish coat, floors shall be buffed to an even luster with an electric polishing machine. Rubber tile and rubber stair treads, shall be cleaned and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.9 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from

damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09680A

CARPET

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TYPE (KARASTAN, NOUVEAU)
2.1.1 Physical Characteristics
2.1.2 Performance Requirements
2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER
2.3 MOLDING
2.4 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN
2.5 CONCRETE MOISTURE VAPOR TREATMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS
3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Broadloom Installation
3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
3.5.1 Cleaning
3.5.2 Protection
3.6 REMNANTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09680A

CARPET

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC TM 134	(1996) Test Method: Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 418	(1993; R 1997) Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction
ASTM D 1423	(1999) Twist in Yarns by the Direct-Counting Method
ASTM D 3278	(1996el) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F 1869	(1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission of Concrete Sub-floors Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(1996) Commercial Carpet Installation Standard

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpet and Rugs (FF 1-70)
40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUE (RFCI)

RFCI (1995) Addressing Moisture Related Problems Relevant to Resilient Floor Coverings Installed Over Concrete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation
Molding

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet and Accessories

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

Surface Preparation
Installation

Three copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

Regulatory Requirements

Three copies of report stating that carpet contains recycled materials and/or involvement in a recycling or reuse program. Report shall include percentage of recycled material.

SD-04 Samples

Carpet and Accessories
Molding

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 450 x 450 mm of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Vinyl Moldings: Two pieces of each type at least 300 mm long.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests

Method of Alkalinity Test and Relative Humidity Tests: Two copies of test reports of moisture vapor and alkalinity tests of concrete sub floors. Provide starting date of test, person conducting the test and

all calculations. Provide a diagram of the building showing test locations with the testing results prior to floor covering installation.

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet and Accessories

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet and Accessories

Cleaning and Protection

Three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Carpet and adhesives shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Contractor shall procure carpet in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Where possible, product shall be purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil fuels from transporting.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TYPE (KARASTAN, NOUVEAU)

Carpet shall be first quality; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly

dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Carpet materials and treatments shall be reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. All grade carpets shall have a static control construction which gives adequate durability and performance.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Woven.

c. Type: Broadloom 3.6 m minimum usable carpet width

d. Pile Type: Level-loop and Cut and loop

e. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

f. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum 3.4 mm in accordance with ASTM D 418.

g. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2 in accordance with ASTM D 1423.

h. Minimum 216 mm in accordance with ASTM D 418.

i. Rows/Wires per 24.4mm : Minimum 9

j. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 1.02 kg per square meter . This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 418.

k. Pile Density: Minimum 4696

l. Dye Method: Solution dyed

m. Backing Materials: Backing materials shall be 100 percent synthetic material.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

a. Static Control: Static control shall be provided to permanently control static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C in accordance with AATCC TM 134.

b. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Carpet shall comply with 16 CFR 1630. Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

c. Tuft Bind: Tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing shall be a minimum 40 N average force for loop pile.

2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers for installation of carpet shall be waterproof, nonflammable, meet local air-quality standards, and shall be as required by the carpet manufacturer. Seam adhesive shall be waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining as recommended by the carpet manufacturer.

Adhesives flashpoint shall be minimum 60 degrees C in accordance with ASTM D 3278.

2.3 MOLDING

Vinyl molding shall be heavy-duty and designed for the type of carpet being installed. Floor flange shall be a minimum 50 mm wide. Color shall be as selected by the Contracting Officer to match carpet.

2.4 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be as indicated on the drawings..

2.5 CONCRETE MOISTURE VAPOR TREATMENT

Concrete sub-floors exceeding 1.36 kg/93m^2/24 hrs. (3 lbs./1,000 sq. ft./24 hrs.) of vapor emission and a pH level greater than 10, shall receive moisture vapor treatment (hereinafter stated as "Treatment"). Treatment shall reduce emission levels to 1.36 kg/93m^2/24 hrs (3 lbs./1,000 sq. ft./24 hrs.) or lower (provide testing after curing of Treatment to verify that Treatment has reduced emission to 1.36 kg/93m^2/24 hrs (3 lbs./1,000 sq. ft./24 hrs. or lower), or lower pH levels to 10 or lower, and provide a suitable surface for the bonding of floor covering materials. The Treatment shall not produce detrimental conditions to the concrete slab or the floor covering materials by producing too low levels of emission or pH. Treatment material will consist of a two component penetrating polymer with elastomeric properties and vapor control at joints and cracks. The Treatment material shall be specifically formulated for flooring treatment. Installed Treatment material shall be compatible with the flooring adhesives. A written statement stating compatibility for the Treatment manufacturer shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Treatment manufacturer and installer will provide proof the following:

a. Evidence of 5 successful floor Treatment projects, with a minimum of 8 years of age.

b. Warranty covering the material and installation for a period of 10 years. Manufactures standard warranty shall provide the following coverage:

   1. Cover the installed moisture vapor treatment, cementitious materials, floor coverings and adhesives in the event that treatment is affected by vapor emission and/or pH levels.

   2. Evidence of product liability insurance policy with an insurer of not less than an "A" rating from one of the 4 major rating services. A certificate of insurance shall be delivered in the amount of $2,000,000.00 per occurrence to the owner and the general contractor as co-insured.

c. Installer shall provide proof of installer certification by the Treatment manufacturer and bondability in the amount of the contract.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Carpet shall not be installed on surfaces that are unsuitable and will

prevent a proper installation. Holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas shall be repaired using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Floor shall be free of any foreign materials and swept broom clean. Before beginning work, subfloor shall be tested with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

The concrete slab shall be allowed to cure for a period of at least two months and exposed to air conditioning, etc. for the purpose of acclimating the slab for at least 3-weeks prior to taking the moisture test. This time period may be shortened if use of the Relative Humidity testing determines a shorter curing/acclimating time period is required prior to performing the moisture test. Resulting test holes in the concrete slab shall be repaired by an approved method. The concrete slab shall be protected from the weather by a Contracting Officer's approved method during the curing and acclimation period. Concrete slab shall be tested for moisture emission rate and excessive alkalinity in accordance with ASTM F 1869 (Anhydrous calcium chloride test) and Resilient Floor Covering Institute RFCI. Provide anhydrous calcium chloride at a rate of three test in areas up to $93m^2$ (1,000 square feet) and one additional test per $93m_2$ (per 1,000 square feet) thereafter. Provide industry standard pH testing at the same rate.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Installation of the carpeting shall not commence until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. The concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Type of concrete sealer, shall be compatible with the carpet.

3.4 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed by installers who are CFI certified (International Certified Floorcovering Installer Association), or manufacturer's approved installers. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104. Edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring shall be protected with molding; installation shall be in accordance with the molding manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.1 Broadloom Installation

Broadloom carpet shall be installed direct glue down and shall be smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams. Seams shall be uniform, unnoticeable, and treated with a seam adhesive. Side seams shall be run toward the light where practical and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Breadths shall be installed parallel, with carpet pile in the same direction. Patterns shall be accurately matched. Cutouts, as at door jambs, columns and ducts shall be neatly cut and fitted securely. Seams at doorways shall be located parallel to and centered directly under doors. Seams shall not be made perpendicular to doors or at pivot points. Seams at changes in directions of corridors shall follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Corridors with widths less than 1.8 m shall have the carpet laid lengthwise down the corridors.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, debris, scraps, and other foreign matter

shall be removed. Soiled spots and adhesive shall be removed from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Protruding face yarn shall be cut off and removed. Carpet shall be vacuumed clean.

3.5.2 Protection

The installed carpet shall be protected from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Edges of kraft paper protection shall be lapped and secured to provide a continuous cover. Traffic shall be restricted for at least 45 hours. Protective covering shall be removed when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 600 mm in dimension with more than 0.6 square meters total, shall be provided. Non-retained scraps shall be removed from site and recycled appropriately.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09720A

WALLCOVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS
2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcovering WC-2, WC-1
2.1.2 Fabric Wallcovering Type WC-4
2.2 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE
2.3 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Wallcovering
3.4 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09720A

WALLCOVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 793	(1998) Standard Classification of Wallcovering by Durability Characteristics

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wallcoverings
Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, flame resistance, mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Installation

Preprinted installation instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

Maintenance
Clean-Up

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

SD-04 Samples

Wallcoverings

Three samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of wallcovering. Samples of wall covering shall be minimum 125 x 175 mm and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat.

SD-07 Certificates

Wallcoverings

Manufacturer's statement attesting that the product furnished meets or exceeds specification requirements. The statement must; be dated after the award of the contract, state Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the requirements being certified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in manufacturers original unopened containers labeled with manufacturers name, pattern, texture, size and related information. Materials shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in a clean dry ventilated area.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS

Wallcoverings shall be material designed specifically for the specified use. The wallcovering shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. The wallcovering shall be type made without the use of cadmium based stabilizers. Wallcovering shall have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-25 and smoke development rating of 0-50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcovering WC-2, WC-1

Vinyl wallcovering shall be a vinyl coated woven or unwoven fabric with germicidal additives and shall conform to ASTM F 793, Category V Type II, (0.445 to 0.815 kg) total weight per square meter and width of 1371mm.

2.1.2 Fabric Wallcovering Type WC-4

Fabric wallcovering shall be a Class A woven fabric with paper or acrylic backing and shall be colorfast, stain and soil resistant. Fabric wallcovering shall meet or exceed the following:

a. Face Fabric Content: 95 percent polyolefin and 5 percent polyester.

b. Total weight: 0.304 kg/square meter.

c. Width: 1371 mm.

d. Finish: Teflon treated, acrylic backed.

2.2 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE

Primer and adhesive shall be of a type recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer and shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. Adhesive shall be strippable type.

2.3 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Contractor shall inspect all areas and conditions under which wallcoverings are to be installed. Contractor shall notify in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Wallcovering shall not be applied to surfaces that are rough, that contain stains that will bleed through the wallcovering, or that are otherwise unsuitable for proper installation. Cracks and holes shall be filled and rough spots shall be sanded smooth. Surfaces to receive wallcovering shall be thoroughly dry. Surface of walls shall be primed as required by manufacturer's instructions to permit ultimate removal of wallcovering from the wall surface. Primer shall be allowed to completely dry before adhesive application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Wallcovering

Wallcovering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Glue and adhesive spillage shall be immediately removed from wallcovering face and seams with a remover recommended by the manufacturer. After the installation is complete, the fabric wallcovering shall be vacuumed with a ceiling to floor motion.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, wallcovering shall be left clean and free of dirt or soiling. Surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the wallcovering installation shall be removed and area shall be left clean.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09880

ACRYLIC TEXTURED WALL COATINGS FOR CONCRETE AND MASONRY SURFACES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Seamless Acrylic Textured Wall Coating (TWC-#)
2.1.2 Skimming Compound
2.2 COLOR AND TEXTURE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION OF SURFACES
3.1.1 Curing Time
3.1.2 Dirt, Grease, and Oil
3.1.3 Fungus and Mold
3.1.4 Glaze and Loose Particles
3.1.5 Efflorescence
3.1.6 Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects
3.1.7 Gypsum Wallboard Surfaces
3.2 Concrete and Concrete Masonry Surfaces
3.2.1 Concrete and Concrete Masonry Surfaces
3.3 MATERIAL PREPARATION
3.3.1 Thinning
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Prime Coat
3.4.3 Finish Coat
3.5 PROTECTION
3.6 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09880

ACRYLIC TEXTURED WALL COATINGS FOR CONCRETE AND MASONRY SURFACES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Acrylic Textured Wall Coating

The names, quantity represented, and intended use for the proprietary brands of materials proposed to be substituted for the specified materials when the required quantity of a particular batch is 200 L or less.

Include material description and physical properties, application details, and recommendations regarding shelf life, application details, and recommendations regarding shelf life, application procedures, and precautions on flammability and toxicity.

SD-04 Samples

Color

Acrylic Textured Wall Coating

Submit manufacturer's sample of coating colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

Submit two each 50 mm thick by 203 mm wide by 406 mm long concrete masonry cap block samples and two cash 203 mm by 203 mm by 13mm thick board samples of manufacturer's color samples for acrylic coating in color and finish as indicated. The color samples shall be divided into horizontal strips and

coated as follows:

Sample on CMU

a. Sample of CMU, skimming compound

b. Primer Coat

c. Finish Coat

Sample on Gypsum Wallboard

a. Primer Coat

b. Finish Coat

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's Qualifications

Submit evidence that the Contractor has satisfactorily applied acrylic textured wall coating at a minimum of two sites on concrete and concrete masonry surfaces. Indicate the names and locations of the sites, and type and design of the equipment used, including safety devices.

Acrylic Textured Wall Coating

Manufacturer's certification of acrylic textured wall coating materials shall meet or exceed the specified physical and performance characteristics. Materials not certified are not permitted in the work area.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Mixing and Thinning. Application.

Manufacturer's current printed product description, material safety data sheets (MSDS) and technical data sheets for each coating system. Detailed mixing, thinning and application instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature, and curing and drying times between coats.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver manufactured materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers, with labels intact and legible. Containers having materials covered by a referenced specification number shall bear tile specification number, type, and class of the contents. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity so that the work continues without interruptions. Store and protect materials in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and use within their indicated shelf life. Store materials in areas with temperature below 38 degrees C. When hazardous materials are involved, rigid adherence to the special precautions of the manufacturer, as modified by local, state and federal authorities, shall be followed. Promptly remove from the site materials or any incomplete work adversely affected by exposure to moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Seamless Acrylic Textured Wall Coating (TWC-#)

Coating shall be all acrylic based possessing outstanding adhesion to various substrates and have Class A flame spread and smoke development ratings. Finish color shall be selected from manufacturer's range of colors, texture, and sheen as indicated. The cured acrylic textured wall coating shall meet or exceed the following physical and performance characteristics:

Property	Typical Value	Test Method
Hardness	35.0 or greater	Barcoll Hardness Index
Fire Rating Flame Spread	8.5 or less	ASTM E 84
Smoke Contribution	7.0 or less	ASTM E 84
Scrubability	0.001-inch or less	200 strokes of stiff brush with soap and water
Permeance	27.5 perms	ASTM E 96

Property	Typical Value	Test Method
Solvent Resistance		
Water	No change	1-hour soak
Detergent	No change	1-hour soak
Ethanol	No change	1-hour soak
Naphtha	No change	1-hour soak
Ethelene glycol	No change	1-hour soak
Mineral spirits	No change	1-hour soak
Ammonium hydroxide	Slight softening	1-hour soak
Bleach (household)	Slight softening	1-hour soak
409 Cleaner	Slight softening	1-hour soak
Paint		

Property	Typical Value	Test Method
Remover	Surface softening	1-hour soak

Property	Typical Value	Test Method
Stain Resistance		
Water	No Stain	409 Cleaner
Blood	No Stain	409 Cleaner
Urine	No Stain	409 Cleaner
Coffee	No Stain	409 Cleaner
Tea	No Stain	409 Cleaner
Blueberry	No Stain	409 Cleaner
Mustard	No Stain	409 Cleaner
Mildew Resistance	No visible mildew	Incubation for 90 days in 35 degrees C and 90 percent RH
Color Pigments	All pigments pure and nonfading.	

2.1.2 Skimming Compound

An interior/exterior, one part, water based acrylic, high performance skimming and filling compound, compatible with acrylic coating, and approved by the manufacturer of the acrylic textured wall coating.

2.2 COLOR AND TEXTURE

Color and texture shall be as scheduled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION OF SURFACES

3.1.1 Curing Time

Uncured concrete, masonry, and other cementitious surfaces shall be cured for not: less than 30 calendar days.

3.1.2 Dirt, Grease, and Oil

Wash surfaces with a solution composed of 89 mL (2/3 cup) trisoclium phosphate, 30 mL (1/3 cup) household detergent, and 2.8 L of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

3.1.3 Fungus and Mold

Wash surfaces with a solution composed of 89 mL (2/3 cup) trisoclium phosphate, 30 mL (1/3 cup) household detergent, and 0.95 L 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 2.8 L of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

3.1.4 Glaze and Loose Particles

Remove by wire brushing.

3.1.5 Efflorescence

Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5-to 10-percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

3.1.6 Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects

Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spells, with skimming compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application. Allow skimming compound to cure for 24 hours.

3.1.7 Gypsum Wallboard Surfaces

Prepare gypsum wallboard to the same standards necessary for application of vinyl wallcovering. Remove excess taping compound dust. Dampen surface slightly with light spray mist of water just prior to application of coating.

3.2 Concrete and Concrete Masonry Surfaces

Prepare concrete and concrete masonry surfaces by cleaning to remove dust, grease, form release agents, etc., then patch all major holes and honeycombs using structural grout manufactured for the purpose as specified in the concrete Division of these specifications. Then grind all projections above the planar surface until flush. Fill, and float smooth all recessed form seams and other minor imperfections using a skimming compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Allow acrylic surfacing compound to dry at least

3.2.1 Concrete and Concrete Masonry Surfaces

Prepare concrete and concrete masonry surfaces by cleaning to remove dust, grease, form release agents, etc., then patch all major holes and honeycombs using structural grout manufactured for the purpose as specified in the concrete Division of these specifications. Then grind all projections above the planar surface until flush. Fill, and float smooth all recessed form seams and other minor imperfections using a skimming compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Allow acrylic surfacing compound to dry at least 24 hours under nominal conditions. Dampen dry cementitious surfaces just prior to installation of acrylic surfacing compound materials. Wipe away any active condensation or surface water sufficient to cause a wet glaze prior to beginning installation.

3.3 MATERIAL PREPARATION

Stir materials before application with power drill and a drywall compound

paddle. Stir at approximately 350 RPM for three minutes while removing material from all sides and bottom of the container. Stir only as much material as will be used in a four hour period or restir material left sitting in excess of 4 hours. Retain lid on containers until the material is in actual use. Do not leave containers open for more than one hour.

3.3.1 Thinning

Coating materials come premixed wet and with color already in the container. Should storage or shipping expose materials to excessively high or low temperatures, viscosity may be affected. Thinning may be done with small amount of water in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Apply coating materials in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and recommendations as required to achieve the appearance of the approved samples and performance as specified herein. Skimming compound shall be first applied over concrete masonry surfaces only. Coating materials shall be in two coats, primer coat and finish coat. Final dry film thickness shall be a minimum average of 0.8 mm (30 mils).

3.4.2 Prime Coat

Apply acrylic coating manufacturer furnished primer at the rate of 22.3 sq. meters (240 square feet) per gallon. Apply with a spray or roller as recommended by the manufacturer. Allow to cure until firmly set for not less than 2 hours.

3.4.3 Finish Coat

Apply finish coat at rate of 16.72 sq meters (180 square feet) per 60 pound net pail. Apply with a spray or roller to achieve visible coverage. Wet film thickness shall be approximately .8mm (30 mils). Apply finish coat to a uniform level finish without holidays or runs. Finish with a textured float finish with minimal blade marks to match approved samples. Allow to cure until firmly set for not less than 24 hours.

3.5 PROTECTION

Before start of spraying, all surfaces that do not require coating shall be completely masked and protected. Adequate drop cloths shall be provided over floors and adjacent surface that are not scheduled for treatment.

3.6 CLEANUP

Remove from the job site each day all debris, scraps, containers, and all other rubbish and trash resulting from the installation of the coating systems. Clean and touchup as necessary to restore coating work to new and unblemished condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Environmental Protection
1.5.2 Lead Content
1.5.3 Chromate Content
1.5.4 Asbestos Content
1.5.5 Mercury Content
1.5.6 Silica
1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
1.7.2 Toxic Materials
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.8.1 Coatings
1.9 COLOR SELECTION
1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
1.10.1 Painting Included
1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting
1.10.1.2 Interior Painting
1.10.1.3 Fire Hydrants and Post Indicator Valves
1.10.2 Painting Excluded
1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations
1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing
1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
1.10.4.3 Coating
1.10.4.4 DFT or dft
1.10.4.5 DSD
1.10.4.6 EPP
1.10.4.7 EXT
1.10.4.8 INT
1.10.4.9 micron / microns
1.10.4.10 mil / mils
1.10.4.11 mm
1.10.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

1.10.4.13 MPI System Number
1.10.4.14 Paint
1.10.4.15 REX
1.10.4.16 RIN
1.11 RELATED WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
3.3.1 New Ferrous Surfaces
3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry
3.4.2 Gypsum Board
3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces:
3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish
3.6 APPLICATION
3.6.1 Coating Application
3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
3.6.3 Two-Component Systems
3.6.4 Coating Systems
3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD
3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
3.12 PAINT TABLES
3.12.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
3.12.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH TLV-BKLT	(1991-1992) Threshold Limit Values (TLVs) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC	Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1	Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 523	(1999) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D 2092	(1995) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM F 1869	(1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission of Concrete Sub-floors Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD-313	(Rev. C) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 4	(2001) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler

MPI 9	(2001) Exterior Alkyd Enamel
MPI 11	(2001) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 23	(2001) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 45	(2001) Interior Primer Sealer
MPI 47	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 50	(2001) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 51	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Eggshell
MPI 57	(2001) Interior Oil Modified Clear Urethane, Satin
MPI 79	(2001) Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
MPI 101	(2001) Cold Curing Epoxy Primer
MPI 107	(2001) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(2001) High Build Epoxy Marine Coating
MPI 110	(2001) Interior/Exterior High Performance Acrylic
MPI 134	(2001) Waterborne Galvanized Primer
MPI 141	(2001) High Performance Semigloss Latex, White and Tints - Gloss Level 5

MILITARY STANDARDS (MIL-STD)

MIL-STD-101	(Rev. B) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS-EPP-SP01-01	(2001) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PA 3	(1995) Safety in Paint Application
SSPC VIS 1	(1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 3	(1993) Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)

SSPC VIS 4	(2001) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10	(1994) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12	(1995) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Steel and Other Hard Materials by High-and Ultra high-Pressure Water Jetting Prior to Recoating

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS-EPP-SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings:

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be

contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that confrom to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one liter samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental

protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystilline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH TLV-BKLT and ACGIH TLV-DOC confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 20 liters. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures below 35 degrees C.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Appendix A of COE EM-385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH TLV-BKLT, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 3 degrees C above dew point;

b. Over 35 degrees C, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be as indicated on the drawings.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing new coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.1.3 Fire Hydrants and Post Indicator Valves

Includes all surfaces visible above ground.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete, unless specified otherwise.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.025 mm in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. In lieu of red enamel finish coat, provide piping with 50 mm wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 6 meters intervals.

b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.025 mm. Provide piping with 50 mm wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 6 meters intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendering, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.4.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.4.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.4.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.4.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.4.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.4.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.4.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.4.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.4.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.4.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.4.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.4.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.11 RELATED WORK

Textured wall coating is provided under SECTION 09880 ACRYLIC TEXTURED WALL COATINGS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primmed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6, or SSPC SP 10. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC SP 7. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 10/SSPC SP 12 WJ-2.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 6, and SSPC SP 10. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Concrete and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 0.2 liter trisodium phosphate, 0.1 liter household detergent, and 6.4 liters of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 0.2 liter trisodium phosphate, 0.1 liter household detergent, 1.6 liters 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 4.8 liters of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 0.4 square meter of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board

a. Surface Cleaning: Gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces:

a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.

b. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

c. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.

d. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

e. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 1.3-kg-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 0.14 liters of castor oil per liter. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while

painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.025 mm. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 0.125 L of suitable thinner per liter. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3. Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.038 mm each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 0.038 mm DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101or ANSI A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101or ANSI A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 13 mm high for piping and a minimum of 50 mm high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.12 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.12.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New concrete; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs:

1. New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 11	MPI 11	MPI 11

System DFT: 88 microns

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 9	MPI 9

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES
System DFT: 131 microns

B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6:

2. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9

System DFT: 131 microns

C. New steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial
MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 212 microns

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

F. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Waterborne Primer / Latex
MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11

System DFT: 112 microns

3.12.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

New; MPI INT 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 100 microns

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New Concrete masonry:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)

Filler	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 275 microns

Fill all holes in masonry surface

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports,Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Alkyd
   MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT:

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. Alkyd
   MPI INT 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 112 microns

C. New Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane
   New; MPI INT 6.4J-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 100 microns

H. New Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane
   New; MPI INT 6.3K-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 100 microns

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
   New; MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 100 microns

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR
2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE
2.2.1 Exterior Walls
2.2.2 Exterior Trim
2.2.3 Exterior Roof
2.2.4 Interior Floor Finishes
2.2.5 Interior Base Finishes
2.2.6 Interior Wall Finishes
2.2.7 Interior Ceiling Finishes
2.2.8 Interior Trim
2.2.9 Interior Window Treatment
2.2.10 Interior Miscellaneous

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Color Schedule

2 sets of color boards, 120 days after the Contractor is given Notice to proceed, complying with the following requirements:

a. Color boards shall reflect all actual finish textures, patterns, and colors required for this contract.

b. Materials shall be labeled with the finish type, manufacturer's name, pattern, and color reference.

c. Samples shall be on size A4 or 8-1/2 by 11 inch boards with a maximum spread of size A1 or 25-1/2 by 33 inches for foldouts.

d. Samples for this color board are required in addition to samples requested in other specification sections.

e. Color boards shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer or his/her representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors.

2.2.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors shall apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. Conduit shall be painted to closely match the adjacent surface color. Wall color shall be provided to match the colors as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.2 Exterior Trim

Exterior trim shall be provided to match the colors as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.3 Exterior Roof

Roof color shall apply to exterior roof surfaces including sheet metal flashings and copings, mechanical units, roof trim, pipes, conduits, electrical appurtenances, and similar items. Roof color shall be provided to match the colors as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.4 Interior Floor Finishes

Flooring materials shall be provided to match the colors as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.5 Interior Base Finishes

Base materials shall be provided to match the colors as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.6 Interior Wall Finishes

Interior wall color shall apply to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless otherwise specified. Items not specified in other paragraphs shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface. Wall materials shall be provided to match the colors as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.7 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Ceiling colors shall apply to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. Ceiling color shall also apply to joist, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Ceiling materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.8 Interior Trim

Interior trim shall be provided to match the colors as indicted on the drawings.

2.2.9 Interior Window Treatment

Window treatments shall be provided to match the colors as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.10 Interior Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous items shall be provided to match the colors as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10100A

VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COLOR
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Porcelain Enamel
2.2.2 Cork
2.2.2.1 Colored Cork
2.2.2.2 Natural Cork
2.2.3 Aluminum
2.3 MARKERBOARD / WHITEBOARD
2.4 TACKBOARDS / BULLETIN BOARD
2.4.1 Cork
2.5 PROJECTION SCREEN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10100A

VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM F 148	(1995) Binder Durability of Cork Composition Gasket Materials
ASTM F 152	(1995) Tension Testing of Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The term visual display board when used herein includes marker boards and tackboards. Visual display boards shall be from manufacturer's standard product line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Visual Display Boards.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts. Manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum

Sections of frame, map rail, and chalktray, and two map hooks.

Porcelain Enamel

Section showing porcelain enamel coating, steel, core material and

backing.

Materials

Section of core material showing the lamination of colored cork and natural cork. Samples shall be minimum 100 by 100 mm and show range of color.

07 Certificates

Visual Display Boards

Certificate of compliance signed by Contractor attesting that visual display boards conform to the requirements specified.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and shall be stored in a clean dry area. Materials shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Visual display boards shall be allowed to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COLOR

Finish colors for required items shall be as indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Porcelain Enamel

Marker board writing surface shall be composed of porcelain enamel fused to a nominal 0.378 mm (28 gauge) thick steel, laminated to a minimum 6 mm thick core material with a steel or foil backing sheet. Writing surface shall be capable of supporting paper by means of magnets. Marker board surface for display track system may be a powder paint dry erase surface adhered to a nominal 1.214 mm (18 gauge) thick steel.

2.2.2 Cork

Cork shall be a continuous resilient sheet made from soft, clean, granulated cork relatively free from hardback and dust and bonded with a binder suitable for the purpose intended. The wearing surface shall be free from streaks, spots, cracks or other imperfections that would impair its usefulness or appearance. The material shall be seasoned, and a clean cut made not less than 13 mm from the edge shall show no evidence of soft sticky binder.

2.2.2.1 Colored Cork

Colored cork shall be composed of pure cork and natural color pigments that are combined under heat and pressure with linseed oil. Colored cork shall

be colored throughout and shall be washable. The burlap backing shall be deeply imbedded and keyed to the work sheet being partially concealed in it and meeting the requirements of ASTM F 148.

2.2.2.2 Natural Cork

Material shall be a single layer of pure grain natural cork without backing or facing. The color shall be light tan. The cork sheet shall have a tensile strength of not less than 275 kPa when tested in accordance with ASTM F 152.

2.2.3 Aluminum

Aluminum frame extrusions shall be alloy 6063-T5 or 6063-T6, conform to ASTM B 221M , and be a minimum 1.5 mm thick. Exposed aluminum shall have an anodized, satin finish. Straight, single lengths shall be used wherever possible. Joints shall be kept to a minimum. Corners shall be mitered and shall have a hairline closure.

2.3 MARKERBOARD / WHITEBOARD

Markerboard / whiteboard shall have a porcelain enamel writing surface and a chalktray. Markerboard / whiteboard shall be a factory assembled unit complete in one piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard / whiteboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, components shall be prefit at the factory, disassembled for delivery and jointed at the site. Frame shall be aluminum. Chalktray shall be the same material as the frame and extend the full length of the liquid markerboard / whiteboard. The markerboard / whiteboard shall have a map rail. The map rail with a tackable insert shall extend the full length of the liquid chalkboard, and shall have map hooks with clips for holding sheets of paper. Two map hooks shall be provided for each 1220 mm of map rail. Dry erase markings shall be removable with a felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting. Each unit shall come complete with an eraser and four different color compatible dry erase markers. The size shall be as shown in the drawings.

2.4 TACKBOARDS / BULLETIN BOARD

2.4.1 Cork

Tackboard / bulletin board shall have aluminum frame and plexiglass doors as detailed on the drawings. Tackboard / bulletin board shall consist of a minimum 6 mm thick colored cork with burlap backing laminated to a minimum 6 mm thick hardboard. Doors for tackboard / bulletin boards located in the same area shall be keyed alike.

2.5 PROJECTION SCREEN

Ceiling recessed mount motorized projection screen shall have 120V motor that is lubricated for life, quick reversal type, has overload protector, integral gears, and preset accessible limit switches as scheduled..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT

Location and mounting height of visual display boards shall be as shown on

the drawings.

Mounting height is defined as distance from finished floor to top of the display board frame.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation and assembly shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Concealed fasteners shall be used. Visual display boards shall be attached to the walls with suitable devices to anchor each unit. The Contractor shall furnish and install trim items, accessories and miscellaneous items in total, including but not limited to hardware, grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, and anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, complete and finished installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Visual display boards shall be installed in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Visual display boards shall be installed level and plumb, and if applicable doors shall be aligned and hardware shall be adjusted. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CLEANING

Writing surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10160A

TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES
2.2 URINAL SCREENS
2.3 HARDWARE
2.4 COLORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10160A

TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 Partitions, Toilet, Complete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing, fittings, mountings, and anchorings.

SD-03 Product Data

Toilet Partition System

Manufacturer's technical data and catalog cuts including installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Toilet Partition System

Manufacturer's standard color charts and color samples.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures and urinal screens, shall be a complete and usable system of panels, hardware, and support components. The partition system shall be provided by a single manufacturer and shall be a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. The partition system shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, or other contaminants; and shall have easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES

Toilet enclosures shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style C, overhead braced. Width, length, and height of toilet enclosures shall be as shown. Finish surface of panels shall be laminated plastic, Finish 3. Panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars as specified in Section 10800A TOILET ACCESSORIES, shall be prepared for mounting of the items required. Grab bars shall withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 1112 N . Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

2.2 URINAL SCREENS

Urinal screens shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style A, floor supported or Style E, wall hung as indicated. Finish surface of screens shall be laminated plastic, Finish 3. Width and height of urinal screens shall be as shown.

2.3 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalies, urine, and other common toilet room acids.

2.4 COLORS

Color of finishes for toilet partition system components shall be manufacturer's standard as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet partitions shall be installed straight and plumb in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions with horizontal lines level and rigidly anchored to the supporting construction. Anchorage to walls shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Drilling and cutting for installation of anchors shall be at locations that will be concealed in the finished work. Anchors shall be tamperproof stainless steel type.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 5 mm

and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched. Toilet partitions shall be cleaned in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions and shall be protected from damage until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10201N

METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Extruded Aluminum
2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
2.2.2 Mullions and Mullion Covers
2.2.3 Screens and Frames
2.3 DOOR LOUVERS
2.3.1 Extruded Aluminum Door Louvers
2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
2.5 FINISHES
2.5.1 Aluminum Wall Louvers
2.5.1.1 Organic Coating
2.5.2 Aluminum Door Louvers
2.5.2.1 Anodic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Wall Louvers
3.1.2 Door Louvers
3.1.3 Screens and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Aluminum
3.2.2 Metal
3.2.3 Wood

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10201N

METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 45	(1980) Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 605.2	(1992; Addendum 1995) High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(11989; Rev994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters
AMCA 511	(1991) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

SD-04 Samples

Wall louvers

Door louvers

Colors of finishes shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B 221M, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 1.44 kilopascals. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500 and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.0028 kilograms or less per square meter of free area at a free velocity of 355 meters per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 2 mm.

2.2.2 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions where indicated Provide mullions covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.3 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 12.5 mm square mesh, 1.8 or 1.5 mm aluminum or 6 mm square mesh, 1.5 mm aluminum bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 DOOR LOUVERS

Inverted "Y" sightproof type not less than 25 mm thick with matching metal trim. Louvers for exterior doors shall be weather resistant type.

2.3.1 Extruded Aluminum Door Louvers

Fabricate of 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum alloy with a wall thickness of not less than 1.25 mm thick. Frames and trim shall be clamp-in "L" type.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers. Provide

other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Aluminum Wall Louvers

Provide factory-applied organic coating.

2.5.1.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces and apply a standard fluoropolymer conforming to AAMA 605.2, color as indicated.

2.5.2 Aluminum Door Louvers

Provide factory-applied anodic coating.

2.5.2.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and apply an anodized finish conforming to AA 45 Designation System for Aluminum Finishes, clear (natural), M10C22A31, Architectural Class II.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Door Louvers

Install louvers in wood doors by using metal "Z" or "L" moldings. Fasten moldings to door with screws.

3.1.3 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.2 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.3 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10430A

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS
1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Panel And Post/Panel Type Signs
2.1.1.1 Posts
2.1.1.2 Panel Framing System
2.1.1.3 Panels
2.1.1.4 Post Finish and Panel System Finish
2.1.1.5 Sign Message Face Panel Finish
2.1.1.6 Mounting
2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS
2.2.1 Graphics
2.2.2 Messages
2.3 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS
2.3.1 Fabrication
2.3.2 Typeface
2.3.3 Size
2.3.4 Finish
2.3.5 Mounting
2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
2.5 ANODIC COATING
2.6 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS
2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.8.1 Factory Workmanship
2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10430A

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 108	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 209M	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2000) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding

1.2 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation.

1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 170 km/h windload.

1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Modular Exterior Signage System

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

Exterior Signs

Exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet shall include sign location, sign type, and message.

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signs

One sample of each type of sign. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection and 305 mm square sample of sign face color sample.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage shall consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage shall be as shown.

2.1.1 Panel And Post/Panel Type Signs

2.1.1.1 Posts

One-piece aluminum posts shall be provided with minimum 3.2 mm wall thickness. Posts shall be designed to accept panel framing system described. The post shall be designed to permit attachment of panel framing system without exposed fasteners. Caps shall be provided for each post.

2.1.1.2 Panel Framing System

Panel framing consisting of aluminum sections and interlocking track components shall be designed to interlock with posts with concealed fasteners.

2.1.1.3 Panels

Modular message panels shall be provided in sizes shown on drawings. Panels shall be fabricated a minimum of 3.2 mm aluminum. Panels shall be designed to be interchangeable. Panels with metal return sheeting shall have welded corners, ground smooth. Panels shall be heliarc welded to framing system.

2.1.1.4 Post Finish and Panel System Finish

Post finish and panel framing system finish shall be anodized conforming to AA DAF-45, AA-M21-C22-A42, or AA-M21-C22-A44, 0.7 mil thick (minimum). Color of anodized coating shall match the color of existing exterior signs at Schofield Barracks and shall be as follows: Post Color: Black Anodized; Panel Framing: Brown anodized.

2.1.1.5 Sign Message Face Panel Finish

Sign message face panel finish shall be a reflective sheeting background, engineer grade premium quality, wide angularity enclosed lens retro-reflective material to meet or exceed the standard of: General Services Administration, Federal Supply Service specification, L-S-300-C,

Reflectivity . - U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Standard Specifications for Construction of Roads and Bridges on Federal Highway projects, current edition FP-85 Section 633.06 and 718.01. Background application to aluminum shall be heat activated as recommended by the manufacturer. Panel shall be covered with one unspliced sheet, unless the dimension is larger than 1219 mm (48 inches) in vertical direction. Spliced sheets shall be color matched. Color of reflective sheeting background shall match the color of existing exterior signs at Schofield Barracks, "Scotchlite 3M, Brown 2279 Reflective Sheet Engineer Grade" or approved equal.

2.1.1.6 Mounting

Permanent mounting shall be provided by embedding posts in concrete foundation as shown.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics shall conform to the following:

a. Pressure sensitive precision cut vinyl letters shall be provided. Color of vinyl letters shall match the colors of existing exterior signs at Schofield Barracks, "3M, GSP Gerber P20886C, 15" HP Beige or approved equal.

2.2.2 Messages

See drawings for message content. Typeface: Helvetica medium. Type size as indicated.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.3.1 Fabrication

Letters shall be fabricated from cast bronze. Letters shall be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters shall be packaged for protection until installation.

2.3.2 Typeface

Typeface shall be helvetica medium as indicated.

2.3.3 Size

Letter size shall be as indicated.

2.3.4 Finish

Polished bronze with clear coat finish shall be provided.

2.3.5 Mounting

Threaded studs or Steel U-bracket, cap screws, and expansion bolts or toggle bolts of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, shall be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line shall have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves shall be of the same material.

2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to ASTM B 209M for sheet or plate, ASTM B 221M for extrusions and ASTM B 26/B 26M or ASTM B 108 for castings. Aluminum extrusions shall be provided at least 3 mm thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.5 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

a. Integrated color anodized designation AA-M21-C22-A42 or AA-M21-C22-A44, Architectural Class I 0.07 mil or greater.

2.6 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

Vinyl sheeting shall be 5 to 7 year premium type and shall be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E 84 and shall be a minimum 0.08 mm film thickness. Film shall include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.8.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs or dimensional letters shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail

drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware shall be adjusted for proper operation. Sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, the Contractor shall cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10440A

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL
1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights
1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Standard Room Signs
2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs
2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs
2.1.4 Graphics
2.1.5 Graphics Application
2.1.6 Messages
2.2 BUILDING DIRECTORIES
2.2.1 Header Panel
2.2.2 Doors
2.2.2.1 Door Glazing
2.2.2.2 Door Construction
2.2.2.3 Door Locks
2.2.3 Fabrication
2.2.4 Changeable Letter/Message Strip Directory System
2.2.4.1 Construction
2.2.4.2 Message Strips
2.3 LETTERING MACHINE
2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
2.5 ANODIC COATING
2.6 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.6.1 Factory Workmanship
2.6.2 Dissimilar Materials
2.7 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10440A

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
AA PK-1	(1999) Registration Record of Aluminum Association Alloy Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings and Ingot

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209M	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2	(1997) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD 795	(Basic) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage

One sample of each of the following sign types showing typical quality and workmanship. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

a. Directional sign.

b. Door identification sign.

Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection.

1.3 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation.

1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs in handicapped-accessible buildings, which do not designate permanent rooms or spaces, shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted. Suspended or projected overhead signs shall have a minimum character height of 75 mm .

1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Letters and numbers on indicated signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be raised 0.8 mm upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be at least 16 mm in height, but no higher than 50 mm . Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 152 mm minimum in height. Indicated accessible facilities shall use the international symbol of accessibility.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

The Contractor shall provide extra stock of the following: 5 blank plaques of each color and size for sign types and 50 changeable message strips for sign type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Plaque signs shall be a modular type signage system. Signs shall be fabricated of acrylic plastic conforming to ANSI Z97.1.

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Plaque Signs shall consist of matte finish acrylic plastic thickness and size as shown. Corners of signs shall be as shown.

2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs shall consist of cast acrylic or vinyl or as standard with the manufacturer. Plastic captive message slider sign face with message slots and associated end caps, as detailed, for insertion of changeable message strips. Size of signs shall be as shown on the drawings. Individual message strips to permit removal, change, and reinsertion shall be provided as detailed. Corners of signs shall be squared.

2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs

Surface mounted signs shall be provided with 1.6 mm thick vinyl foam tape.

2.1.4 Graphics

Signage that provides permanent general circulation directions, or identification of spaces shall be tactile (perceptible to touch) and shall comply with 36 CFR 1191. The 36 CFR 1191 requirements must provide equal or greater accessibility than the requirement of FED-STD 795. Characters, symbols, or pictographs on tactile signs shall meet 36 CFR 1191, Grade 2 braille. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background.

2.1.5 Graphics Application

Signage graphics shall conform to the following:

a. Message shall be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art shall be defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean.

b. Graphics shall be raised 0.8 mm with background painted with low VOC paint or engraved exposed laminate.

2.1.6 Messages

See drawings and schedule for message content, typeface: Helvetica Medium. Type size as indicated.

2.2 BUILDING DIRECTORIES

Building directories shall be lobby directories or floor directories, and shall be provided with a changeable directory listing consisting of the areas, offices and personnel located within the facility. Dimensions, details, and materials of sign shall be as shown on the drawings. Where required, message content shall be as shown on drawings and schedule.

2.2.1 Header Panel

Header panel shall be acrylic with raised acrylic letters be ES/MP plastic with raised letters.

2.2.2 Doors

2.2.2.1 Door Glazing

Door glazing shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality 3, minimum 6 mm thick.

2.2.2.2 Door Construction

Extruded aluminum door frame shall be of same finish as surrounding frame. Corners shall be mitered, reinforced and assembled with concealed fasteners. Hinges shall be standard with the manufacturer, in finish to match frames and trim. Glazing shall be set in frame with resilient glazing channels.

2.2.2.3 Door Locks

Door locks shall be manufacturer's standard, and shall be keyed alike.

2.2.3 Fabrication

Extruded aluminum frames and trim shall be assembled with corners reinforced and mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

2.2.4 Changeable Letter/Message Strip Directory System

Directory shall consist of a non-illuminated unit with cast vinyl. Design of unit shall be as shown in the drawings.

2.2.4.1 Construction

The directory shall be constructed of an aluminum 38 mm deep frame with satin dark bronze anodized finish. Unit shall be surface mounted. Unit shall have a header with lettering as shown. Unit shall have a concealed hinge door and locking system. Door frame shall be anodized aluminum with satin dark bronze finish.

2.2.4.2 Message Strips

Namestrips shall be updatable by user with lettering machine.

2.3 LETTERING MACHINE

A lettering machine, similar to the one used in making sign inserts of interior signages, including white and black vinyl tape for lettering on the reverse black and white sign inserts shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum extrusions shall be thickness as indicated and aluminum plate or sheet shall be at least 1.3 mm thick. Extrusions shall conform to ASTM B 221M ; plate and sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209M . Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy shall conform to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes shall be as shown. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.5 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

Integral color anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A32, Architectural Class II 0.010 to 0.018 mm.

2.6 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.6.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.6.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.7 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

In buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Required blocking shall be installed as detailed. Signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 75 mm of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown for directories shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish. Where recommended by signage manufacturer, foam tape pads may be used for anchorage. Foam tape pads shall be minimum 2 mm thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Adhesive surfaces shall be protected with a 0.13 mm green flatstock treated with silicone. Foam pads shall be sized for the signage as per signage manufacturer's recommendations. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10550

MAILBOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAILBOXES
2.1.1 Compartment Construction
2.1.2 Compartment Doors
2.1.3 Door Identification
2.1.4 Locks
2.1.5 Trim
2.1.6 Sorting Identification
2.2 MAIL COLLECTION UNIT
2.3 FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10550

MAILBOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

USPS Publication 17	(1978) Apartment House Mail Receptacles; Regulations and Manufacturing Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Mailbox Installation

Drawings showing construction and installation details shall be submitted for approval prior to fabrication of mailboxes.

SD-03 Product Data

Mailboxes and Mail Collection Boxes

Manufacturer's printed data, catalogue cuts, installation instructions.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Mailboxes shall be delivered to the job site wrapped in a protective covering. Cabinets shall be stored in an adequately ventilated, dry location that is free from dust, water, or other contaminants and in a manner to permit access for inspection and handling. Mailboxes shall be delivered carefully to prevent damage to the surfaces. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAILBOXES

Mailboxes shall be USPS approved rear-loading horizontal type mailboxes. Mailboxes, materials, sizes, construction, and installation shall comply with USPS Publication 17, except that the mailboxes shall be provided with combination locks, in lieu of key locks and shall be nine units high. Quantities and arrangement of mailboxes shall be as indicated. Rear loading type horizontal mailbox shall be equipped with sheet aluminum

removable rear covers strengthened with formed sheet stiffeners. Framework supporting compartment doors shall be fabricated from high strength extruded aluminum alloy.

2.1.1 Compartment Construction

Construction shall be double-wall high strength sheet aluminum alloy with vertical stiffeners of form aluminum.

2.1.2 Compartment Doors

Doors shall be fabricated from high strength extruded aluminum alloy, with a minimum of 3 mm thickness, and swing on concealed hinge pins. When closed, the door shall interlock with frame member along hinged side and shall be precision fitted to preclude prying. Doors shall be reinforced vertically along both sides and near center with integral ribs.

2.1.3 Door Identification

Each door shall have 13 mm high numbers permanently engraved in face of door. Numbering to be vertically, in sequence, from left to right. Numbering to be furnished to mailbox manufacturer by Contracting Officer or representative.

2.1.4 Locks

Locks of individual compartment doors shall be a spring latch type, three digit single dial combination lock with automatic throw-off.

2.1.5 Trim

Rear loading mailboxes shall be supplied with snap-on type aluminum trim of matching finish. Snap-on trim to installed at job site.

2.1.6 Sorting Identification

Mailboxes shall be furnished with aluminum channel type cardholders with pressure sensitive backing to accommodate 11 mm by 38 mm inch cards. Cards with mailbox identification numbers printed on them shall be provided. Numbering to be furnished to mailbox manufacturer by Contracting Officer or representative.

2.2 MAIL COLLECTION UNIT

The mail collection unit shall be rear loading.

The front plate shall be fabricated of minimum 3 mm thick high strength aluminum. The frame and mounting angles shall be fabricated of minimum 3 mm thick high strength aluminum. The front plate shall be engraved letters in 25 mm high lettering with 19 mm by 254 mm letter slot and rear cover shall be lift-off type.

2.3 FINISH

Finish on mailbox fronts and mail collection unit and associated trim shall be a clear anodized finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The mailbox and collection unit shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, and shall be attached with suitable devices to securely anchor the mailbox units. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Prior to final acceptance, doors shall be aligned, hardware adjusted, and the units left in clean neat condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10650A

OPERABLE PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Manual Operation
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Panel Surface Finish
2.1.2 Hardware
2.1.3 Sweep Strips
2.1.4 Track
2.1.5 Metal Soffit
2.1.6 Vinyl Restrictions
2.2 OPERABLE PARTITIONS
2.2.1 Panels
2.2.2 Doors
2.2.3 Seals
2.3 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10650A

OPERABLE PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 90	(1999) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
ASTM E 413	(1987; R 1999) Rating Sound Insulation

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall supply and install flat wall, manual operation, acoustical operable partitions as shown on the drawings including all hardware, seals, track and rollers as needed to close the specified opening. The partition shall be made up of a series of rigid, flat wall panels; each panel being a one-piece assembly nominally 1.2 m wide. Unless otherwise specified, the wall shall comprise the least number of panels. The mechanical seal of the panel shall actuate with a single operating action.

1.2.1 Manual Operation

The manual operation shall be accomplished with less than 89 N force to start movement at the rate of 1.02 m/s . A removable handle shall be used to extend and retract the bottom operable seals; vertical movement of seals shall be 50 mm . Closure to the lead wall shall be by use of a flexible bulb; final closing shall be accomplished by means of a lever exerting pressure against wall.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

All items designated with a G, including product literature, calculations, component data, certificates, diagrams and drawings, shall be submitted concurrently in one complete system submittal. Omission of any required submittal item from the package shall be sufficient cause for disapproval of the entire submittal. Unless otherwise indicated in the submittal review commentary, disapproval of any item within the package shall require a re-submittal of the entire system package, in which all deficiencies shall be corrected. Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for

information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Operable Partitions

Drawings containing complete schematic diagrams and details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Operable Partitions

Manufacturer's descriptive data, performance charts, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Operable Partitions

Color samples of specified surfaces and finishes to match those specified. Finish and color requirements shall not be limited to manufacturer's standard selections in order to meet these requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials
Operable Partitions

Certificate attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified and that partitions have specified acoustical and flame retardant properties, as determined by test.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operable Partitions

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the procedures required for electrically operated partitions. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and operating features. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Six complete copies of maintenance instructions explaining routine maintenance procedures including inspection, adjustments, lubrication, and cleaning. The instructions shall list possible breakdown, methods of repair, and a troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 year prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Door and partition finishes shall have a Class A rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Panel Surface Finish

Panel surface finish shall be wall covering as scheduled. Color shall match that listed in the drawing Interior Finish Materials Legend.

2.1.2 Hardware

Operable partitions shall have manufacturer's standard hardware. Hardware shall be anodized aluminum with a natural finish, chrome plated or brass plated metal, or painted finish.

2.1.3 Sweep Strips

Sweep strips shall be vinyl or other material which will not crack or craze with severe usage. Sweep strip shall control STC to the specified rating.

2.1.4 Track

Track shall be recessed as shown and shall be of extruded aluminum or enamel finish steel. Track shall be manufacturer's standard product designed for the weight of the finished partition, including door. Track sections shall be provided in the maximum lengths practicable, not less than 1.8 m long except for narrow doors and at ends of runs where short length is required. Suitable joint devices such as interlocking keys shall be provided at each joint to provide permanent alignment of track.

2.1.5 Metal Soffit

Soffit shall be provided when steel track is recessed. Soffit shall be of metal of adequate thickness to protect the ceiling from damage by door operation and shall be provided with the door manufacturer's standard neutral-color applied finish. Soffit on aluminum track shall be an integral part of the track.

2.1.6 Vinyl Restrictions

Vinyls shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide and shall be manufactured without the use of cadmium-based stabilizers.

2.2 OPERABLE PARTITIONS

Operable partitions shall consist of top hung ball bearing carriers which support paired modular panels. Partition finish shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.1 Panels

Panels shall be constructed of minimum 1.9 mm thick steel frames with minimum 0.80 mm thick face panels spot welded to the frame. Panels shall be not more than 1.2 m wide, except for end closure panels, and shall be full height to track. Panels shall lock in place to form a stable, rigid partition; low profile hinges shall project 6 mm maximum from panel edge. Panels shall be surfaced with vinyl wall covering which wraps around the vertical panel edges without vertical trim. Panel thickness (100 mm nominal) and composition shall be designed to provide an STC rating of not less than 50 in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 413.

2.2.2 Doors

Doors shall have vinyl sweep top seals which compress against the bottom of the top track. Doors shall be nonfire rated and shall be manually operated.

2.2.3 Seals

Bottom seals shall consist of a vinyl sweep mechanical seal which will expand in place or shall be accomplished by using panels which can be lowered by a removable operating device. Vertical seal between panels shall be anodized, architectural grade, aluminum extrusion with vinyl sound seal.

2.3 COLOR

Color shall be in accordance with Interior Finish Legend included in the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved installation instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10800A

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
2.1.2 Finishes
2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)
2.2.2 Folding Shower Seat (FSS)
2.2.3 Mirrors, Glass (MG)
2.2.4 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTD/WR)
2.2.5 Shower Curtain (SC)
2.2.6 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)
2.2.7 Soap Dispenser (SD)
2.2.8 Towel Bar (TB)
2.2.9 Partition Mounted Toilet Tissue Dispenser (PTN/TTD)
2.2.10 Partition Mounted Toilet Tissue Dispenser and Sanitary Napkin Disposal (PTN/TTD/SND)
2.2.11 Toilet Tissue Dispenser and Sanitary Napkin Disposal (TTD/SND)
2.2.12 Robe Hook (RH)
2.2.13 Porcelain Soap Dish (PSD)
2.2.13 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)
2.2.14 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)
2.2.15 Mop and Broom Holder (MR)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING
3.3 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10800A

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-2398	(Rev BC); (Canc. Notice 1 Curtain, Shower and Window (Metric - SI)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes
Accessory Items

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes
Accessory Items

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with SCHEDULE on the drawings. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09310A CERAMIC TILE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall be type 316 stainless steel and of tamperproof design and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 32 mm OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have peened non-slip surface. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 2.225 kN vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 38 mm.

a. Grab bar "A": 457 mm x 838 mm two wall.
a. Grab bar "B": 914 mm x 1372 mm two wall.

2.2.2 Folding Shower Seat (FSS)

Folding shower seat shall have a frame constructed of type 304, satin finish stainless steel that consist of 1.6 mm, 32mm, square tubing and 1.2 mm, 25mm diameter seamless tubing. Seat shall consist of slats constructed of 8 mm thick solidly fused plastic laminate with matte-finish melamine surfaces, ivory-colored face sheets, and black phenolic-resin, core;

secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Shower seat shall be equipped with two 76 mm diameter mounting flanges constructed of type 304 5 mm thick, satin-finish stainless steel; a guide bracket constructed of Type 304, 1.6 mm, satin-finish stainless steel; and a spring constructed of Type 301, 0.6 mm stainless steel that is spot welded to a base plate of Type 304, heavy gauge stainless steel. Seat shall be a able to lock in upright positing when not in use. Shower seat shall comply with ADA Accessibility Guidelines for structural strength.

2.2.3 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 6 mm thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 6 mm thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication. Provide in sizes as indicated.

2.2.4 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTD/WR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be recessed and shall have a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity as listed below. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.8 mm stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

a. PTD/WR "A": 68 L. capacity.
a. PTD/WR "B": 48 L capacity.

2.2.5 Shower Curtain (SC)

Shower curtain shall conform to CID A-A-2398, Style I, size to suit conditions. Curtain shall be anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric. Provide stainless steel hooks. Color shall be white.

2.2.6 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Type 304 stainless steel 32 mm OD by 1.24 mm minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.7 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Soap dispenser shall be surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 1.2 L with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps. lavatory mounted, liquid type consisting of a polyethylene tank with a minimum 0.94 L holding capacity and a 100 mm spout length as indicated.

2.2.8 Towel Bar (TB)

Towel bar shall be stainless steel with a minimum thickness of 0.38 mm. Bar shall be minimum 19 mm diameter, or 16 mm square. Finish shall be satin.

2.2.9 Partition Mounted Toilet Tissue Dispenser (PTN/TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type II - toilet partition-mounted to serve two compartments with two rolls each of standard tissue stacked vertically with unit side by side. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

2.2.10 Partition Mounted Toilet Tissue Dispenser and Sanitary Napkin Disposal (PTN/TTD/SND)

Partition-mounted, combination sanitary napkin disposal and toilet tissue dispenser shall be type 304 stainless steel with all-welded construction; exposed surfaces shall have satin finish. Flanges shall be drawn and beveled, one-piece, seamless construction. Unit shall be mounted in partition and serve two toilet compartments. One side of unit shall mount flush against partition in on toilet compartment to allow clearance for grab bar across front of unit. Self-closing doors of napkin disposal shall be attached to cabinet with spring-loaded, full-length stainless steel piano-hinges an equipped with international graphic symbols identifying napkin disposal. Napkin disposal shall be furnished with removable stainless steel receptacle. receptacle shall have a capacity of 5.7K and be equipped with a tumbler lock. Sanitary napkin disposal shall be serviced from one side only. Unit shall be equipped with four chrome-plated plastic toilet tissue spindles that hold standard-core rolls.

2.2.11 Toilet Tissue Dispenser and Sanitary Napkin Disposal (TTD/SND)

Recessed sanitary napkin disposal and toilet tissue dispenser shall be type-304 stainless steel with all-welded construction; exposed surfaces shall have satin finish. Flange shall be drawn and beveled, one-piece, seamless construction. Self-closing disposal panel shall be secured to cabinet with a spring-loaded, full-length stainless steel piano-hinge and equipped with an international graphic symbol identifying napkin disposal. Removable waste receptacle shall be equipped with at tumbler lock keyed like other washroom accessories and shall have a minimum capacity of (28.L). Unit shall be equipped with two chrome-plated plastic toilet tissue spindles that hold standard-core rolls.

2.2.12 Robe Hook (RH)

Robe hook shall e concealed wall fastenings, and a double horizontal hook integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange. Maximum projection shall be 59 mm. Design shall be consistent with design of other accessory items. Finish shall be bright polish.

2.2.13 Porcelain Soap Dish (PSD)

Porcelain Soap Dish shall be as specified in Section 09310A - CERAMIC TILE

2.2.13 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type II - surface mounted with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

2.2.14 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)

Toilet seat cover dispensers shall be Type 304 stainless steel and shall be surface mounted. Dispenser shall have a minimum capacity of 250 seat covers.

2.2.15 Mop and Broom Holder (MR)

Stainless steel holder, surface mounted, with hat channel type base to keep mops away from the wall, with spring loaded, rubber cam holders, to accommodate handles from 22 mm to 32 mm diameter or surface mounted utility shaft with holders, designed to keep mops away from walls, with 4 spring loaded, rubber cam holders to accommodate handles from 22 mm to 32 mm diameter as indicated or scheduled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet accessories shall be securely fastened to the supporting construction in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Accessories shall be protected from damage from the time of installation until acceptance.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

3.3 SCHEDULE

BUILDING BN-3 Accessories Required

Room or Space	106 Janitor	107 Men	108 Women	206 Women	208 Men	209 Janitor
GB-A	-	-	-	-	-	-
GB-B	-	2	2	2	2	-
FSS	-	1	1	1	1	-
MG	-	1	1	1	1	-
MR	1	-	-	-	-	1
PTD/WR-A	-	2	1	-	-	-
PTD/WR-B	-	-	-	1	1	-
PTN/TTD/ SND	-	-	1	1	-	-
PTN/TTD	-	1	-	-	-	-
RH	-	1	1	1	1	-
SD	-	3	2	1	2	-
PSD	-	1	1	1	1	-
SCR	-	1	1	1	1	-
SC	-	1	1	1	1	-
TSCD	-	3	2	1	1	-
TB	-	1	1	1	1	-
TTD	-	1	-	-	1	-
TTD/SND	-	-	-	-	-	-

BUILDING BN-4 Accessories Required

Room or Space	110 Men	111 Women	112 Janitor	204 Men	205 Women	206 Janitor	226 Toilet
GB-A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
GB-B	2	2	-	2	2		2
FSS	1	1	-	1	1	-	-
MG	1	1	-	1	1	-	1
MR	-	-	1	-	-	1	-
PTD/ WR-A	2	1	-	-	-	-	-
PTD/ WR-B	-	-	-	1	1	-	1
PTN/TTD/ SND	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
PTN/TTD	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
RH	1	1	-	1	1	-	-
SD	3	2	-	2	1	-	1
PSD	1	1	-	1	1	-	-
SCR	1	1	-	1	1	-	-
SC	1	1	-	1	1	-	-
TSCD	3	2	-	1	1	-	-
TB	1	1	-	1	1	-	-
TTD	1	-	-	1	-	-	1
TTD/SND	-	-	-	-	-	-	

BUILDING BDE-1 Accessories Required

Room or Space	109 Men	110 Janitor	111 Women	134 Toilet
GB-A	-	-	-	-
GB-B	2	-	2	2
FSS	1	-	1	-
MG	1	-	1	1
MR	-	1	-	-
PTN/ WR-A	1	-	1	-
PTN/ WR-B	-	-	-	1
PTD/TTD/ SND	-	-	1	-
PTD/TTD	1	-	-	-
RH	1	-	1	-
SD	3	-	3	1
PSD	1	-	1	-
SCR	1	-	1	-
SC	1	-	1	-
TSCD	2	-	3	-
TB	1	-	1	-
TTD	-	-	-	1
TTD/SND	-	-	-	-

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11020

SECURITY VAULT DOOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VAULT DOOR AND FRAME

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11020

SECURITY VAULT DOOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-D-00600 (Rev B) Door, Vault, Security

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The vault door unit shall be a steel security-vault type door with frame, day gate, and ramp type threshold, and shall be a standard product of a manufacturer specializing in this type of fabrication.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Security vault doors

Show head, jamb, and sill sections, and elevations of the doors.

SD-03 Product Data

Vault Door and Frame

Manufacturer's catalog data including catalog cuts and brochures. The data shall show that the proposed vault door unit conforms with the requirements in FS AA-D-00600, and has been tested and approved by the General Services Administration (GSA).

SD-07 Certificates

Vault Door and Frame

Certification shall state that vault-door units that do not bear the GSA label are constructed to Class 5 standards.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

Printed instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Door and frame assemblies shall be delivered to the jobsite in a protective covering with the brand and name clearly marked thereon. Materials delivered to the jobsite shall be inspected for damage, and unloaded with a minimum of handling. Storage shall be in a dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust, water, and other contaminants, and which permits easy access for inspection and handling. Door assemblies shall be stored off the floor on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Damage to doors and frames shall be prevented during handling. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VAULT DOOR AND FRAME

Design and construction of the door and frame assembly shall conform to FS AA-D-00600. The door shall be Class 5, Type IL - left opening swing with optical device Style H - hand change combination lock Design S - single lock. The optical device shall permit observation from the inside to the outside of the vault.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The vault door assembly shall be installed in strict compliance with the printed instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer. After installation, the door, the locking mechanism, and the inner escape device shall be adjusted for proper operation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12320A

CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESIGN
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 RELATED WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS
2.1.1 Frame Type Cabinets
2.2 SINK RIMS
2.3 FINISH
2.3.1 Cabinet Finish
2.3.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish
2.3.3 Backer Sheets
2.4 HARDWARE
2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12320A

CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9	(1994) Cabinet Hardware

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1	(1995) Performance & Construction Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 DESIGN

Cabinets shall be wood, factory-fabricated and finished in the manufacturer's standard sizes and finishes of the type, design, and configuration indicated. Cabinets shall be constructed as specified and shall meet the requirements of KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1. Wall and base cabinet assemblies shall consist of individual units joined into continuous sections. Fastenings shall be accomplished to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation. Counters shall be provided with watertight sink rim when indicated. Drawers shall be removable and shall be equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals. Shelves shall be fixed or adjustable as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing each type of cabinet and related item, and clearly indicating the complete plan, location, and elevations of the cabinets and accessories and pertinent details of construction, fabrication, and

attachments.

SD-03 Product Data

Cabinets

Manufacturer's printed data, catalog cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Cabinets

In lieu of individual samples, complete minimum size cabinets may be furnished as samples. Mock-up units are not acceptable. Samples shall be of sufficient size to show color, pattern, and method of assembly.

a. Door and drawer front - One of each, with hardware mounted.

b. Color samples approximately 50 x 75 mm size.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cabinets and Countertops

Test reports certifying that all cabinets comply with the requirements of KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1. Tests shall be conducted by independent laboratories approved by KCMA. KCMA certification seals affixed to the cabinets will be accepted in lieu of certified test reports.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Cabinets shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering. Cabinets shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in an adequately ventilated, dry location that is free of dust, water, or other contaminants and in a manner to permit access for inspection and handling. Cabinets shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the surfaces. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

1.5 RELATED WORK

Solid polymer counter and lavatory tops are provided under Section 06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

Wall and base cabinets shall be of the same construction and same outside appearance. Door design shall be solid flush face from vendors standard styles. Shelves shall be fully adjustable as indicated. Adjustable shelves shall be capable of adjusting on approximately 75 mm increments. Shelves shall be supported by self-locking clips. Clips (shelf rests) shall be BO4091 with BO4071 mortised shelf standards. Shelves shall be minimum 19 mm thick plywood. Drawer fronts shall be hardwood plywood to match cabinet door construction.

2.1.1 Frame Type Cabinets

The cabinets shall be constructed with frame fronts and solid ends, or frame construction throughout. Frame members shall be 19 mm thick by 38 mm wide; kiln-dried hardwood, glued together, and shall be either mortised and tenoned, dovetailed or doweled, nailed, stapled or screwed. Top and bottom corners shall be braced with either hardwood blocks that are glued together with water resistant glue and nailed in place, or metal or plastic corner braces. Backs of base and tall cabinets shall be 9 mm thick hardwood or hardboard as indicated. Bottoms of cabinets shall be minimum 19 mm thick plywood or good grade plywood and shall be braced with wood members glued in place. Cabinet ends shall be 19 mm thick hardwood plywood.

2.2 SINK RIMS

Sink rims shall be of the corrosion resistant steel clamping type, sized to the sink and a standard product of a manufacturer regularly producing this type of equipment.

2.3 FINISH

2.3.1 Cabinet Finish

Cabinets shall be provided with a factory-applied durable finish in accordance with KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1 requirements and of a type standard with the manufacturer. Exposed exterior surfaces shall be melamine plastic finish.

2.3.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish

Plywood or tempered hardboard cabinet backs shall be finished with a melamine laminate on the exposed side. Shelves shall be covered on both sides and exposed edges with a laminated melamine finish. Melamine laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 CL20 and laminate adhesive shall be contact type.

2.3.3 Backer Sheets

Backer Sheets of high pressure plastic laminate, shall conform to NEMA LD 3, Grade BK20 and shall be applied to the underside of all core material.

2.4 HARDWARE

Hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, shall be suitable for cabinet use, and shall include all miscellaneous hardware for a complete installation. Door hinges shall be self-closing type. Drawer runners shall have nylon rollers standard with the manufacturer. The types and finishes of hardware shall be as follows:

BHMA DESIGNATION

TYPE	NUMBER	FINISH
HINGES B01251 (Self Closing)	1 PER DOOR	626
DOOR PULLS B02011	1 PAIR PER DOOR	626
DRAWER SLIDES B05051	1 PAIR PER DRAWER	603
DRAWER PULL B02011	1 PER DRAWER	626

BHMA DESIGNATION

TYPE	NUMBER	FINISH
SHELF RESTS B04013	4 PER SHELF 50 PERCENT EXTRA	626
PIVOT DOOR SLIDES	KV 8080, HAFELE, ACCURIDE, OR EQUIVALENT	

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Design, color, and finish shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cabinets shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, and shall be attached to the walls or floors with suitable devices to securely anchor each unit. Accessories and hardware shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved printed instructions. Closer and filler strips and finish moldings shall be provided as required. Prior to final acceptance, doors shall be aligned, and hardware shall be adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Cabinet surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12490A

WINDOW TREATMENT

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS
2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds
2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats
2.1.1.2 Controls
2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets
2.2 DRAW CURTAINS
2.3 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12490A

WINDOW TREATMENT

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-V-00200 (Rev B) Venetian Blinds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing fabrication and installation details. Drawings shall show layout and locations of track, mounting heights, and details.

SD-03 Product Data

Window Treatments
Hardware

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Window Treatments

Three samples of each type and color of window treatment. Blind slats shall be 150 mm in length for each color. Track shall be 150 mm in length. Shade curtain material shall be minimum 150 x 150 mm in size.

1.3 GENERAL

Window treatment shall be provided, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window treatment type shall be a complete unit. Equipment shall be mounted and operated as indicated. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper

fitting and hanging of the equipment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and shall have easy access for inspection and handling. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color unless otherwise shown, and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Horizontal blinds shall conform to FS AA-V-00200, Type II (25 mm (1 inch) slats), except as modified below. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be inside mount as shown.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Head channel shall be steel or aluminum nominal 0.61 mm for Type II. Slats shall be aluminum, not less than 0.203 mm thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. A sufficient amount of slats shall be provided to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. The tilter control shall be of enclosed construction. Moving parts and mechanical drive shall be made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. A mechanism shall be included to prevent over tightening. The wand shall be of sufficient length to reach to within 1500 mm of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate brackets shall be provided for installation of blinds over 1200 mm wide and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2 DRAW CURTAINS

Draw curtain cloth shall be a lightproof laminate of cloth over a dense backing, (drapery shall be lined with black-out lining). Curtain shall be sized to give a minimum of 100 percent fullness horizontally and to extend from 25mm above the track to 125 mm below the window sill. Raw edges or selvages shall not be left exposed. Cloth widths shall be sewn with straight French seams. Heading shall be pinched pleated with a minimum of 100 mm finish crinoline interfacing for proper securing hooks to each pleat. At the option of the Contractor, a wide heavy woven cloth heading tape with pockets for inserting 4-prong hooks of the same length may be used to form the heading and the pleats. Side hem shall be 50 mm wide and bottom hems 100 mm wide. Buckshot weight tape shall be sewn into the bottom of each side hem. Traverse tracks shall be heavy-duty channel extruded anodized aluminum minimum 1.27 mm. End stops, brackets, and splicers, shall be of the same metal and shall have the same finish as the traverse tracks. Drapery hardware shall be baton drawn. Carrier shall be short-loop type with double roller of stainless steel or nylon. Curtain hooks shall be chrome-or-nickel-plated bras, 75 mm long where crinoline interfacing is used, and 4-prong hooks where heading tape is used.

2.3 COLOR

Color shall be as scheduled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Upon completion of the installation, window treatments shall be adjusted for form and appearance, shall be in proper operating condition, and shall be free from damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS
2.2 SWAY BRACING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS
3.3.1 Cast-In-Place
3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors
3.3.2.1 General Testing
3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing
3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES
3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices
3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars
3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces
3.5.4 Bolts
3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING
3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures
3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment
3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance
3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 603	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1996) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems outlined in Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, the electrical equipment and systems outlined in Section 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer, and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. The design for seismic protection shall be based on a Seismic Use Group II building occupancy. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in Chapter 3 of TI 809-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bracing
Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices
Equipment Requirements

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G
Equipment Requirements; G

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: Air handling nd fan coil units shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 1.0 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563 for nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M.

b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.

c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B

d. Pipes, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

e. Light gauge angles, less than 6 mm thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Bracing shall conform to the arrangements shown. Trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with not less than two 13 mm bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. One nut shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used to resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the

manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 25 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 9 mm sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 10 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 13 mm.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 50 x 50 mm x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided in accordance with Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (millimeters)	Maximum Length* (meters)
Angles	38 x 38 x 6	1.5
	50 x 50 x 6	2.0
	64 x 38 x 6	2.5
	75 x 64 x 6	2.5
	75 x 75 x 6	3.0
Rods	91	1.0
	22	1.0
Flat Bars	38 x 6	0.4
	50 x 6	0.4
	50 x 10	0.5
Pipes (40s)	25	2.0
	32	2.8
	40	3.2
	50	4.0

3.5.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 13 mm diameter.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 13 mm bolts. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 0.56 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the

number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13280A

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks
1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report
1.5.2 Specific Requirements
1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects
1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS
1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix
1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix
1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY
1.9 SECURITY
1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS
1.10.1 Medical Examinations
1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician
1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion
1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records
1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM
1.11.1 General Training Requirements
1.11.2 Project Specific Training
1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM
1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing
1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements
1.12.3 Class II and III Work
1.12.4 Sanitation
1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM
1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS
1.14.1 Landfill
1.14.2 Permits, Licenses, and Certificates
1.14.3 Notices
1.14.3.1 Notification
1.14.4 Other requirements per NESHAP are as follows:
1.14.4.1 Permits and Licenses
1.14.4.2 Posting and Filing of Regulations
1.14.5 General Legal Requirements
1.14.6 Litigation and Notification
1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
1.15.1 Respirators
1.15.2 Whole Body Protection
1.15.2.1 Coveralls

1.15.2.2 Gloves
1.15.2.3 Foot Coverings
1.15.2.4 Head Covering
1.15.2.5 Protective Eye Wear
1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES
1.16.1 Load-Out Unit
1.16.2 Lunch Areas
1.16.3 Smoking
1.17 REGULATED AREAS
1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE
1.19 WARNING LABELS
1.20 TOOLS
1.21 RENTAL EQUIPMENT
1.22 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT
1.23 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES
1.23.1 Duct Tape
1.23.2 Disposal Containers
1.23.3 Disposal Bags
1.23.4 Sheet Plastic
1.23.4.1 Reinforced
1.23.5 Amended Water
1.23.6 Mastic Removing Solvent
1.23.7 Leak-tight Wrapping
1.23.8 Wetting Agents
1.24 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS
2.2 RECYCLABLE MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN
3.3 OBJECTS
3.3.1 Removal of Mobile Objects
3.4 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE
3.4.1 Mandated Practices
3.4.2 Control Methods
3.4.3 Unacceptable Practices
3.4.4 Class II Work
3.4.5 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work
3.4.5.1 Roofing Material
3.4.5.2 Other Class II Jobs
3.4.6 Alternative Methods for Roofing Materials and Asphaltic Wrap
3.4.7 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal
3.4.8 Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets
3.5 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION
3.6 LOCKDOWN
3.7 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING
3.7.1 General Requirements For Exposure
3.7.2 Initial Exposure Assessment
3.7.3 Negative Exposure Assessment
3.7.4 Independent Environmental Monitoring
3.7.5 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring
3.7.6 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement
3.7.7 Final Clearance Air Monitoring
3.7.7.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

3.7.7.2 Air Clearance Failure
3.7.8 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation
3.8 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION
3.9 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL
3.9.1 Title to ACM Materials
3.9.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos
3.9.3 Scale Weight Measurement
3.9.4 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13280A

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z87.1	(1989; Errata; Z87.1a) Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection
ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection
ANSI Z9.2	(1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 732	(1995) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
ASTM D 1331	(1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM E 119	(2000) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 1368	(2000) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects
ASTM E 736	(1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(1990) Compressed Air for Human Respiration
CGA G-7.1	(1997) Commodity Specification for Air

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(1999) Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 84-100	(1984; Supple 1985, 1987, 1988 & 1990) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90/018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 340/1-90/019	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Adequately Wet Guidance

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 763	Asbestos
42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Adequately Wet: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and EPA

340/1-90/019 meaning to sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulate. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material (ACM), then that material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not sufficient evidence of being adequately wetted.

c. Amended Water: Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

d. Asbestos: Asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophylite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.

e. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any materials containing more than one percent asbestos.

f. Asbestos Fiber: A particulate form of asbestos, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length-to-width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

g. Authorized Person: Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

h. Building Inspector: Individual who inspects buildings for asbestos and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

i. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): An Industrial Hygienist certified in the practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

k. Class II Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos - containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic. Certain "incidental" roofing materials such as mastic, flashing and cements when they are still intact are excluded from Class II asbestos work. Removal of small amounts of these materials which would fit into a glovebag may be classified as a Class III job.

l. Class III Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA that involve repair and maintenance operations, where ACM, including TSI and surfacing ACM, is likely to be disturbed. Operations may include drilling, abrading, cutting a hole, cable pulling, crawling through tunnels or attics and spaces above the ceiling, where asbestos is actively disturbed or asbestos-containing debris is actively disturbed.

n. Clean room: An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

o. Competent Person: In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926, Section .32(f), a person who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards as defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, selecting the appropriate control strategy, has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

p. Contractor/Supervisor: Individual who supervises asbestos abatement work and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

q. Critical Barrier: One or more layers of plastic sealed over all openings into a regulated area or any other similarly placed physical barrier sufficient to prevent airborne asbestos in a regulated area from migrating to an adjacent area.

r. Decontamination Area: An enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

s. Demolition: The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

t. Disposal Bag: A 0.15 mm thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

u. Disturbance: Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in 1 standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 1.5 m in length and width in order to access a building component.

v. Equipment Room or Area: An area adjacent to the regulated area used for the decontamination of employees and their equipment.

w. Employee Exposure: That exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

x. Fiber: A fibrous particulate, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

y. Friable ACM: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure. If the asbestos content is less than 10 percent, as determined by a method other than point counting by PLM, the asbestos content is verified by point counting using PLM.

z. Glovebag: Not more than a 1.5 by 1.5 m impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which material and tools may be handled.

aa. High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter: A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

bb. Homogeneous Area: An area of surfacing material or thermal system insulation that is uniform in color and texture.

cc. Industrial Hygienist: A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards.

dd. Intact: ACM which has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix. Removal of "intact" asphaltic, resinous, cementitious products does not render the ACM non-intact simply by being separated into smaller pieces.

ee. Model Accreditation Plan (MAP): USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

ff. Modification: A changed or altered procedure, material or component of a control system, which replaces a procedure, material or component of a required system.

gg. Negative Exposure Assessment: A demonstration by the Contractor to show that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs).

hh. NESHAP: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

ii. Nonfriable ACM: A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

jj. Nonfriable ACM (Category I): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.

kk. Nonfriable ACM (Category II): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material, excluding Category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the methods specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

ll. Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs):

(1) PEL-Time weighted average(TWA): Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8 hour time weighted average (TWA), as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

(2) PEL-Excursion Limit: An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.

mm. Regulated Area: An OSHA term defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 meaning an area established by the Contractor to demarcate areas where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted; also any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and an area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed, the permissible exposure limit.

nn. Removal: All operations where ACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, and includes demolition operations.

oo. Repair: Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM attached to structures or substrates. If the amount of asbestos so "disturbed" cannot be contained in 1 standard glovebag or waste bag, Class I precautions are required.

pp. Spills/Emergency Cleanups: Cleanup of sizable amounts of asbestos waste and debris which has occurred, for example, when water damage occurs in a building, and sizable amounts of ACM are dislodged. A Competent Person evaluates the site and ACM to be handled, and based on the type, condition and extent of the dislodged material, classifies the cleanup as Class I, II, or III. Only if the material was intact and the cleanup involves mere contact of ACM, rather than disturbance, could there be a Class IV classification.

rr. Thermal system insulation (TSI) ACM: ACM which contains more than 1% asbestos and is applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or water condensation.

ss. Transite: A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

tt. Worker: Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Asbestos containing drainpipe and roofing sealant was found on Building T-758. Asbestos containing window caulking was found on Building T-759. Please refer to the survey report for the location of Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM). All ACM must be removed prior to the demolition of the structures. Underground telecom conduit is Transite (cement asbestos) and must also be removed and disposed of.

The work covered by this section includes the removal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) which are encountered during demolition activities associated with this project and describes procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the regulated area from contact with airborne asbestos fibers and ACM dust and debris. Activities include OSHA Class II work operations involving ACM. The work also includes containment, storage, transportation and disposal of the generated ACM wastes. More specific operational procedures shall be

detailed in the required Accident Prevention Plan and its subcomponents, the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses required in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS.

1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks

The specific ACM to be abated is identified on the detailed plans and project drawings. A summary of work task data elements for each individual ACM abatement work task to include the appropriate RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET (item to be abated and methods to be used) and SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS (containment techniques to include safety precautions and methods) is included in Table 1, "Individual Work Task Data Elements" at the end of this section.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

For any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos and located in areas impacted by the work, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer (CO) who will have the option of ordering up bulk samples to be obtained at the Contractor's expense and delivered to a laboratory accredited under the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) "National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP)" and analyzed by PLM at no additional cost to the Government. Any additional components identified as ACM that have been approved by the Contracting Officer for removal shall be removed by the Contractor and will be paid for by an equitable adjustment to the contract price under the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "changes". Sampling activities undertaken to determine the presence of additional ACM shall be conducted by personnel who have successfully completed the EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training course required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Respiratory Protection Program; G, AE

Records of the respirator program.

Cleanup and Disposal; G, AE

Waste shipment records. Weigh bills and delivery tickets shall be furnished for information only.

Detailed Drawings; G, AE

Descriptions, detail project drawings, and site layout to include worksite containment area techniques as prescribed on applicable SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS, local exhaust ventilation system locations, decontamination units and load-out units, other temporary waste storage facility, access tunnels, location of temporary utilities (electrical, water, sewer) and boundaries of each regulated area.

Materials and Equipment; G, AE

Manufacturer's catalog data for all materials and equipment to be used in the work, including brand name, model, capacity, performance characteristics and any other pertinent information. Test results and certificates from the manufacturer of encapsulants substantiating compliance with performance requirements of this specification. Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals to be used onsite in the same format as implemented in the Contractor's HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM. Data shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following items:

a. High Efficiency Filtered Air (HEPA) local exhaust equipment

b. Vacuum cleaning equipment

c. Pressure differential monitor for HEPA local exhaust equipment

d. Air monitoring equipment

e. Respirators

f. Personal protective clothing and equipment

(1) Coveralls
(2) Underclothing
(3) Other work clothing
(4) Foot coverings
(5) Hard hats
(6) Eye protection
(7) Other items required and approved by Contractors Designated IH and Competent Person

g. Glovebag

h. Duct Tape

i. Disposal Containers

(1) Disposal bags
(2) Fiberboard drums
(3) Paperboard boxes

j. Sheet Plastic

(1) Polyethylene Sheet - General
(2) Polyethylene Sheet - Flame Resistant
(3) Polyethylene Sheet - Reinforced

k. Wetting Agent

(1) Amended Water
(2) Removal encapsulant

l. Strippable Coating

m. Prefabricated Decontamination Unit

n. Other items

o. Chemical encapsulant

p. Chemical encasement materials

q. Material Safety Data Sheets (for all chemicals proposed)

Qualifications; G, AE

A written report providing evidence of qualifications for personnel, facilities and equipment assigned to the work.

Training Program; G, AE

A copy of the written project site-specific training material as indicated in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 that will be used to train onsite employees. The training document shall be signed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person.

Medical Requirements; G, AE

Physician's written opinion.

Encapsulants; G, AE

Certificates stating that encapsulants meet the applicable specified performance requirements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Exposure Assessment and Air Monitoring; G, AE

Initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, air-monitoring results and documentation.

Licenses, Permits and Notifications; G, AE

Licenses, permits, and notifications.

SD-07 Certificates

Vacuum, Filtrationand Ventilation Equipment

Manufacturer's certifications showing compliance with ANSI Z9.2 for:

a. Vacuums.

b. Water filtration equipment.

c. Ventilation equipment.

d. Other equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report

The Contractor shall furnish a written qualifications and organization

report providing evidence of qualifications of the Contractor, Contractor's Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, supervisors and workers; Designated IH (person assigned to project and firm name); independent testing laboratory (including name of firm, principal, and analysts who will perform analyses); all subcontractors to be used including disposal transportation and disposal facility firms, subcontractor supervisors, subcontractor workers; and any others assigned to perform asbestos abatement and support activities. The report shall include an organization chart showing the Contractor's staff organization for this project by name and title, chain of command and reporting relationship with all subcontractors. The report shall be signed by the Contractor, the Contractor's onsite project manager, Designated Competent Person, Designated IH, designated testing laboratory and the principals of all subcontractors to be used. The Contractor shall include the following statement in the report: "By signing this report I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the federal, state and local requirements specified in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in."

1.5.2 Specific Requirements

The Contractor shall designate in writing, personnel meeting the following qualifications:

a. Designated Competent Person: The name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Contractor's Designated Competent Person shall be provided. Evidence that the full-time Designated Competent Person is qualified in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Sections .32 and .1101, has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and is experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects, including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite, etc. The duties of the Competent Person shall include the following: controlling entry to and exit from the regulated area; supervising any employee exposure monitoring required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101; ensuring that all employees working within a regulated area wear the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), are trained in the use of appropriate methods of exposure control, and use the hygiene facilities and decontamination procedures specified; and ensuring that engineering controls in use are in proper operating conditions and are functioning properly. The Designated Competent Person shall be responsible for compliance with applicable federal, state and local requirements, the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The Designated Competent Person shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that this person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person shall be onsite at all

times during the conduct of this project.

b. Project and Other Supervisors: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Project Supervisor and other supervisors who have responsibility to implement the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses, the authority to direct work performed under this contract and verify compliance, and have EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C. The Project Supervisor and other supervisors shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that the Project Supervisor has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience

c. Asbestos Abatement Workers: Asbestos abatement workers shall meet the requirements contained in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and other applicable federal, state and local requirements. Worker training documentation shall be provided as required on the "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment" in this paragraph.

d. Worker Training and Certification of Worker Acknowledgment: Training documentation will be required for each employee who will perform OSHA Class I, Class II, Class III, or Class IV asbestos abatement operations. Such documentation shall be submitted on a Contractor generated form titled "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment", to be completed for each employee in the same format and containing the same information as the example certificate at the end of this section. Training course completion certificates (initial and most recent update refresher) required by the information checked on the form shall be attached.

e. First Aid and CPR Trained Persons: The names of at least 2 persons who are currently trained in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be designated and shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of 29 CFR 1910, Section .1030 and shall be included in the Contractor's Bloodborne Pathogen Program. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed. A copy of each designated person's current valid First Aid and CPR certificate shall be provided.

f. Independent Testing Laboratory: The Contractor shall provide the name, address and telephone number of the independent testing laboratory selected to perform the sample analyses and report the results. The testing laboratory shall be completely independent from the Contractor as recognized by federal, state or local regulations. Written verification of the following criteria, signed by the testing laboratory principal and the Contractor, shall be submitted:

(1) Phase contrast microscopy (PCM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PCM of airborne samples using the methods specified by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, OSHA method ID-160, the most current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, and NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, transmission electron microscopy (TEM); the laboratory is currently judged proficient (classified as acceptable) in

counting airborne asbestos samples by PCM by successful participation in each of the last 4 rounds in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program; the names of the selected microscopists who will analyze airborne samples by PCM with verified documentation of their proficiency to conduct PCM analyses by being judged proficient in counting samples as current participating analysts in the AIHA PAT Program, and having successfully completed the Asbestos Sampling and Analysis course (NIOSH 582 or equivalent) with a copy of course completion certificate provided; when the PCM analysis is to be conducted onsite, documentation shall be provided certifying that the onsite analyst meets the same requirements.

(2) Polarized light microscopy (PLM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PLM analyses of suspect ACM bulk samples in accordance with 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for bulk asbestos analysis and will use analysts (names shall be provided) with demonstrated proficiency to conduct PLM to include its application to the identification and quantification of asbestos content.

(3) PCM/TEM: The laboratory is fully equipped and each analyst (name shall be provided) possesses demonstrated proficiency in conducting PCM and TEM analysis of airborne samples using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100Method 7400 PCM and NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM confirmation of asbestos content of PCM results) from the same filter.

i. Disposal Facility, Transporter: The Contractor shall provide written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for asbestos disposal by the USEPA and state and local regulatory agencies. Copies of signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the asbestos waste disposal facility to accept and dispose of all asbestos containing waste generated during the performance of this contract shall be provided. Qualifications shall be provided for each subcontractor or transporter to be used, indicating previous experience in transport and disposal of asbestos waste to include all required state and local waste hauler requirements for asbestos. The Contractor and transporters shall meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and other applicable state or local requirements. The disposal facility shall meet the requirements of 40 CFR 61, Sections .154 or .155, as required in 40 CFR 61, Section .150(b), and other applicable state or local requirements.

1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

The Contractor and all subcontractors shall submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company shall be provided.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, work performed

under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. This includes, but is not limited to, OSHA standards, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and 40 CFR 763. Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply. The following state and local laws, rules and regulations regarding demolition, removal, encapsulation, construction alteration, repair, maintenance, renovation, spill/emergency cleanup, housekeeping, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos material apply: Title II, HAR Chapters, 501, 502, 503 and 504.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS

The Contractor shall develop and submit a written comprehensive site-specific Accident Prevention Plan at least 30 days prior to the preconstruction conference. The Accident Prevention Plan shall address requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, covering onsite work to be performed by the Contractor and subcontractors. The Accident Prevention Plan shall incorporate an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and Activity Hazard Analyses as separate appendices into 1 site specific Accident Prevention Plan document. Any portions of the Contractor's overall Safety and Health Program that are referenced in the Accident Prevention Plan, e.g., respirator program, hazard communication program, confined space entry program, etc., shall be included as appendices to the Accident Prevention Plan. The plan shall take into consideration all the individual asbestos abatement work tasks identified in Table 1. The plan shall be prepared, signed (and sealed, including certification number if required), and dated by the Contractor's Designated IH, Competent Person, and Project Supervisor.

1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix

The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan appendix to the Accident Prevention Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. The personal protective equipment to be used;

b. The location and description of regulated areas including clean and dirty areas,access tunnels, and decontamination unit (clean room, shower room, equipment room, storage areas such as load-out unit);

c. Initial exposure assessment in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101;

d. Level of supervision;

e. Method of notification of other employers at the worksite;

f. Abatement method to include containment and control procedures;

g. Interface of trades involved in the construction;

h. Sequencing of asbestos related work;

i. Storage and disposal procedures and plan;

j. Type of wetting agent and asbestos encapsulant to be used;

k. Location of local exhaust equipment;

l. Air monitoring methods (personal, environmental and clearance);

m. Bulk sampling and analytical methods (if required);

n. A detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control the spread of ACM wastes and airborne fiber concentrations;

o. Fire and medical emergency response procedures;

p. The security procedures to be used for all regulated areas.

1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix

Activity Hazard Analyses, for each major phase of work, shall be submitted and updated during the project. The Activity Hazard Analyses format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 (Figure 1-1). The analysis shall define the activities to be performed for a major phase of work, identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the Activity Hazard Analyses has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the onsite Government representatives. The Activity Hazard Analyses shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY

The Contractor and the Contractor's Designated Competent Person, Project Supervisor, and Designated IH shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work at a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Contractor's submitted Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses appendices. Deficiencies in the Accident Prevention Plan will be discussed and the Accident Prevention Plan shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the Accident Prevention Plan shall be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, prior to the start of work. Onsite work shall not begin until the Accident Prevention Plan has been accepted. A copy of the written Accident Prevention Plan shall be maintained onsite. Changes and modifications to the accepted Accident Prevention Plan shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Designated IH, the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Designated IH shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses will be enforced as if an addition to the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted

Accident Prevention Plan will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

1.9 SECURITY

Access to the regulated area shall be secured by the Contractor at the conclusion of the work day. A log book shall be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas shall only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas shall be trained, be medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment for the specific regulated area to be entered.

1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS

Medical requirements shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.10.1 Medical Examinations

Before being exposed to airborne asbestos fibers, workers shall be provided with a medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and other pertinent state or local requirements. This requirement shall have been satisfied within the last 12 months. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. X-ray films of asbestos workers shall be identified to the consulting radiologist and medical record jackets shall be marked with the word "asbestos."

1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician

The Contractor shall provide the following information in writing to the examining physician:

a. A copy of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and Appendices D, E, G, and I;

b. A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

c. The employee's representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level;

d. A description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used or to be used;

e. Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion

For each worker, a written medical opinion prepared and signed by a licensed physician indicating the following:

a. Summary of the results of the examination.

b. The potential for an existing physiological condition that would place the employee at an increased risk of health impairment from exposure to asbestos.

c. The ability of the individual to wear personal protective equipment, including respirators, while performing strenuous work tasks under cold and/or heat stress conditions.

d. A statement that the employee has been informed of the results of the examination, provided with a copy of the results, informed of the increased risk of lung cancer attributable to the combined effect of smoking and asbestos exposure, and informed of any medical condition that may result from asbestos exposure.

1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records

Complete and accurate records shall be maintained of each employee's medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data, as required by 29 CFR 1910, Section .1910.20 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for a period of 30 years after termination of employment. Records of the required medical examinations and exposure data shall be made available, for inspection and copying, to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA) or authorized representatives of the employee and an employee's physician upon request of the employee or former employee. A copy of the required medical certification for each employee shall be maintained on file at the worksite for review, as requested by the Contracting Officer or the representatives.

1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM

1.11.1 General Training Requirements

The Contractor shall establish a training program as specified by EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP), training requirements at 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, the State of Hawaii regulation no. Title II HAR Chapter 504, OSHA requirements at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9), and this specification. Contractor employees shall complete the required training for the type of work they are to perform and such training shall be documented and provided to the Contracting Officer as specified in paragraph QUALIFICATIONS.

1.11.2 Project Specific Training

Prior to commencement of work, each worker shall be instructed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person in the following project specific training:

a. The hazards and health effects of the specific types of ACM to be abated;

b. The content and requirements of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses and site-specific safety and health precautions;

c. Hazard Communication Program;

d. Hands-on training for each asbestos abatement technique to be employed;

e. Heat and/or cold stress monitoring specific to this project;

f. Air monitoring program and procedures;

g. Medical surveillance to include medical and exposure record-keeping

procedures;

h. The association of cigarette smoke and asbestos-related disease;

i. Security procedures;

j. Specific work practice controls and engineering controls required for each Class of work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor's Designated IH shall establish in writing, and implement a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 29 CFR 1910, Section .134, ANSI Z88.2, CGA G-7, CGA G-7.1 and DETAIL SHEET 12. The Contractor's Designated IH shall establish minimum respiratory protection requirements based on measured or anticipated levels of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations encountered during the performance of the asbestos abatement work. The Contractor's respiratory protection program shall include, but not be limited to, the following elements:

a. The company policy, used for the assignment of individual responsibility, accountability, and implementation of the respiratory protection program.

b. The standard operating procedures covering the selection and use of respirators. Respiratory selection shall be determined by the hazard to which the worker is exposed.

c. Medical evaluation of each user to verify that the worker may be assigned to an activity where respiratory protection is required.

d. Training in the proper use and limitations of respirators.

e. Respirator fit-testing, i.e., quantitative, qualitative and individual functional fit checks.

f. Regular cleaning and disinfection of respirators.

g. Routine inspection of respirators during cleaning and after each use when designated for emergency use.

h. Storage of respirators in convenient, clean, and sanitary locations.

i. Surveillance of regulated area conditions and degree of employee exposure (e.g., through air monitoring).

j. Regular evaluation of the continued effectiveness of the respiratory protection program.

k. Recognition and procedures for the resolution of special problems as they affect respirator use (e.g., no facial hair that comes between the respirator face piece and face or interferes with valve function; prescription eye wear usage; contact lenses usage; etc.).

l. Proper training in putting on and removing respirators.

1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing

A qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926, Section 1101, Appendix C shall be conducted by the Contractor's Designated IH for each Contractor worker required to wear a respirator, and for the Contracting Officer and authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test shall be performed for each worker wearing a negative-pressure respirator prior to initially wearing a respirator on this project and every 6 months thereafter. The qualitative fit tests may be used only for testing the fit of half-mask respirators where they are permitted to be worn, or of full-facepiece air purifying respirators where they are worn at levels at which half-facepiece air purifying respirators are permitted. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test for the worker shall be performed. Functional fit checks shall be performed by employees each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

The Contractor shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators shall be jointly approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (MSHA/NIOSH), or by NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. Personnel who handle ACM, enter regulated areas that require the wearing of a respirator, or who are otherwise carrying out abatement activities that require the wearing of a respirator, shall be provided with approved respirators that are fully protective of the worker at the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos concentration level to be encountered. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter portion of the cartridges or canister approved for use in airborne asbestos environments shall be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type shall be made by the Contractor's Designated IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IH to downgrade respirator type shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person in consultation with the Designated IH, shall have the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade respiratory type when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

a. During all Class I asbestos jobs.

b. During all Class II work where the ACM is not removed in a substantially intact state.

c. During all Class II and III work which is not performed using wet methods. Respirators need not be worn during removal of ACM from sloped roofs when a negative exposure assessment has been made and ACM is removed in an intact state.

d. During all Class II and III asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment.

e. During all Class III jobs where TSI or surfacing ACM is being disturbed.

f. During all Class IV work performed within regulated areas where

employees performing other work are required to wear respirators.

g. During all work where employees are exposed above the PEL-TWA or PEL-Excursion Limit.

h. In emergencies

1.12.3 Class II and III Work

The Contractor shall provide an air purifying respirator, other than a disposable respirator, equipped with high-efficiency filters whenever the employee performs Class II and III asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment ; and Class III jobs where TSI or surfacing ACM is being disturbed.

1.12.4 Sanitation

Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their faces and respirator facepieces whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

A hazard communication program shall be established and implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .59. Material safety data sheets (MSDSs) shall be provided for all hazardous materials brought onto the worksite. One copy shall be provided to the Contracting Officer and 1 copy shall be included in the Contractor's Hazard Communication Program.

1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

Licenses, permits and notifications will be submitted in accordance with section 1.4-Submittals for approval by the Architect-Engineer (AE) prior to commencing work involving asbestos materials.

1.14.1 Landfill

Submit written evidence that the landfill is approved for asbestos disposal by the State and local regulatory agencies. Within 3 working days after delivery, submit Hazardous Waste Manifest Form, prepared, signed, and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill.

1.14.2 Permits, Licenses, and Certificates

For Architect-Engineer (AE) records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work including:

a. Notices: Submit notices required by federal, state and local regulations together with proof of timely transmittal to agency requiring the notice.

b. Permits: Submit copies of current valid permits required by state and local regulations.

c. Licenses: Submit copies of all State and local licenses and permits necessary to carry out the work of this contract.

1.14.3 Notices

Environmental Protection Agency: Submit Written Notification as courtesy at least 10 days prior to beginning any work on asbestos-containing materials. Send notification to the following address:

REGION 9
Asbestos NESHAPS Contact
Air Management DIVISION
USEPA
Fremont Street
San Francisco, CA 94105

1.14.3.1 Notification

Include the following information in the notification sent to the NESHAPS contact:

a. Indication of whether notification is original or a revised notification.

b. Name and address of facility and operator and asbestos removal or operator.

c. Description of the facility being demolished or renovated, including the size, age, and present and prior use of the facility.

d. Type of operation: abatement or renovation.

e. Estimate of the approximate amount of asbestos material to be removed from the facility in terms of linear feet of pipe, and surface area on other facility components or volume if off facility components. For facilities in which the amount of asbestos material is less than 80 linear meters (260 linear feet) on pipes and less than 15 square meters (160 square feet) on other facility components, explain techniques of estimation. Estimate the amount of Category I and Category II nonfriable ACM that is located in the affected part of the facility but which is not being removed.

f. Procedure and Analytical methods used to detect the presence of asbestos.

g. Location of the facility being demolished or renovated (street address, room numbers, etc.).

h. Scheduled starting and completion dates of abatement or renovation and any preparatory work that would disturb asbestos.

i. Nature of planned abatement or renovation and method(s) to be used.

j. Description of work practices and engineering controls.

k. Procedures to be used to comply with the requirements of USEPA National Emission Standards for Hazardous ir Pollutants (NESHAPS) Asbestos Regulations (40 CFR 61 Subpart M).

l. Name, telephone and address of waste transporter.

m. Name and location of the waste disposal site where the friable asbestos waste material will be deposited.

n. Certification that at least one person trained as required by NESHAP will supervise the operation.

o. For facilities being demolished under an order of a State or local governmental agency, issued because the facility is structurally unsound and in danger of imminent collapse, the name, title, and authority of the State or local governmental representative who has ordered the abatement, date the order was issued, and date on which abatement was to begin. Attach a copy of the order.

1.14.4 Other requirements per NESHAP are as follows:

State and Local Agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations prior to beginning any work on asbestos-containing materials to the following:

Noise and Radiation Branch
Asbestos Office
591 Ala Moana Blvd.
Honolulu, HI 96813
586-5800

1.14.4.1 Permits and Licenses

Obtain and maintain current permits and licenses as required by applicable state or local jurisdictions for the removal, transporting, disposal or other regulated activity relative to the work of this contract.

1.14.4.2 Posting and Filing of Regulations

Post all notices required by applicable federal, state and local regulations. Maintain at least one (1) copy of applicable federal, state and local regulations and standard. Environmental Protection Agency:

1.14.5 General Legal Requirements

Necessary licenses, permits and notifications shall be obtained in conjunction with the project's asbestos abatement, transportation and disposal actions and timely notification furnished of such actions as required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. The Contractor shall notify the state's environmental protection agency responsible for asbestos air emissions, state OSHA program and the Contracting Officer in writing, at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work, in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and state and local requirements to include the mandatory "Notification of Demolition and Renovation Record" form and other required notification documents. Notification shall be by Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested. The Contractor shall furnish copies of the receipts to the Contracting Officer, in writing, prior to the commencement of work. Local fire department shall be notified 3 days before fire-proofing material is removed from a building and the notice shall specify whether or not the material contains asbestos. A copy of the rental company's written acknowledgment and agreement shall

be provided as required by paragraph RENTAL EQUIPMENT. For licenses, permits, and notifications that the Contractor is responsible for obtaining, the Contractor shall pay any associated fees or other costs incurred.

1.14.6 Litigation and Notification

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer if any of the following occur:

a. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors are served with notice of violation of any law, regulation, permit or license which relates to this contract;

b. Proceedings are commenced which could lead to revocation of related permits or licenses; permits, licenses or other Government authorizations relating to this contract are revoked;

c. Litigation is commenced which would affect this contract;

d. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors become aware that their equipment or facilities are not in compliance or may fail to comply in the future with applicable laws or regulations.

1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Personal protective equipment shall be made available to the Contracting Officer and authorized visitors for entry to the regulated area. Contracting Officer and authorized visitors shall be provided with training equivalent to that provided to Contractor employees in the selection, fitting, and use of the required personal protective equipment and the site safety and health requirements. Contractor workers shall be provided with personal protective clothing and equipment and the Contractor shall ensure that it is worn properly. The Contractor's Designated IH and Designated Competent Person shall select and approve all the required personal protective clothing and equipment to be used.

1.15.1 Respirators

Respirators shall be in accordance with paragraph RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

1.15.2 Whole Body Protection

Personnel exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos that exceed the PELs, or for all OSHA Classes of work for which a required negative exposure assessment is not produced, shall be provided with whole body protection and such protection shall be worn properly. The Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person shall select and approve the whole body protection to be used. The Competent Person shall examine work suits worn by employees at least once per work shift for rips or tears that may occur during performance of work. When rips or tears are detected while an employee is working, rips and tears shall be immediately mended, or the work suit shall be immediately replaced. Disposable whole body protection shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area. Reusable whole body protection worn shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area or be properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Whole body protection used for asbestos abatement shall not be

removed from the worksite by a worker to be cleaned. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IH to downgrade whole body protection shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person, in consultation with the Designated IH, has the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade whole body protection when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer.

1.15.2.1 Coveralls

Disposable-breathable coveralls with a zipper front shall be provided. Sleeves shall be secured at the wrists, and foot coverings secured at the ankles. See DETAIL SHEET 13.

1.15.2.2 Gloves

Gloves shall be provided to protect the hands. Where there is the potential for hand injuries (i.e., scrapes, punctures, cuts, etc.) a suitable glove shall be provided and used.

1.15.2.3 Foot Coverings

Footwear, as required by OSHA and EM 385-1-1, that is appropriate for safety and health hazards in the area shall be worn. Rubber boots shall be used in moist or wet areas. Reusable footwear removed from the regulated area shall be thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of as ACM waste. Disposable protective foot covering shall be disposed of as ACM waste. If rubber boots are not used, disposable foot covering shall be provided.

1.15.2.4 Head Covering

Hood type disposable head covering shall be provided. In addition, protective head gear (hard hats) shall be provided as required. Hard hats shall only be removed from the regulated area after being thoroughly decontaminated.

1.15.2.5 Protective Eye Wear

Eye protection provided shall be in accordance with ANSI Z87.1.

1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES

The Contractor shall establish a decontamination area for the decontamination of employees, material and equipment. The Contractor shall ensure that employees enter and exit the regulated area through the decontamination area.

a. The employee shall not remove their respirators upon entering the work area or prior to exiting the decontamination area.

b. The decontamination area will consist of an area covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal-working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area. The area will be cleared and cleaned of all debris daily. After completion of the removal of all ACM, the drop cloth will be disposed of as ACM waste.

1.16.1 Load-Out Unit

Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The load-out unit shall be attached in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area. Surfaces of the load-out unit and access tunnel shall be adequately wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

1.16.2 Lunch Areas

The Contractor shall provide lunch areas in which the airborne concentrations of asbestos are below 0.01 f/cc.

1.16.3 Smoking

Smoking, if allowed by the Contractor, shall only be permitted in designated areas approved by the Contracting Officer, outside of the work area.

1.17 REGULATED AREAS

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work shall be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area shall be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Where critical barriers or negative pressure enclosures are used, they shall demarcate the regulated area. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons. The Contractor shall control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE

Warning signs and tape printed in English and shall be provided at the regulated boundaries and entrances to regulated areas. The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel working in areas contiguous to regulated areas comprehend the warning signs. Signs shall be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Warning signs, as shown and described in DETAIL SHEET 11, shall be in vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, a minimum of 500 by 350 mm , and displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines. Warning tape shall be provided as shown and described on DETAIL SHEET 11. Decontamination unit signage shall be as shown and described on DETAIL SHEET 15.

1.19 WARNING LABELS

Warning labels shall be affixed to all asbestos disposal containers used to contain asbestos materials, scrap, waste debris, and other products

contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to requirements are acceptable. Warning labels shall be as described in DETAIL SHEET 14, shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and shall be of sufficient size to be clearly legible displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

1.20 TOOLS

Vacuums shall be leak proof to the filter, equipped with HEPA filters, of sufficient capacity and necessary capture velocity at the nozzle or nozzle attachment to efficiently collect, transport and retain the ACM waste material. Power tools shall not be used to remove ACM unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation capture and collection system, or has otherwise been approved for use by the Contracting Officer. Residual asbestos shall be removed from reusable tools prior to storage and reuse. Reusable tools shall be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from regulated areas.

1.21 RENTAL EQUIPMENT

If rental equipment is to be used, written notification shall be provided to the rental agency, concerning the intended use of the equipment, the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment and the steps that will be taken to decontaminate such equipment. A written acceptance of the terms of the Contractor's notification shall be obtained from the rental agency.

1.22 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT

The Contractor's Designated IH shall approve air monitoring equipment to be used to collect samples. The equipment shall include, but shall not be limited to:

a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette.

b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps shall also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which shall maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with low flow pumps in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for personal air sampling.

d. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50

mm electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with high flow pumps when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Methods 7400 and 7402, (and the transmission electric microscopy method specified at 40 CFR 763 if required).

e. Appropriate plastic tubing to connect the air sampling pump to the selected filter cassette.

f. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

1.23 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

1.23.1 Duct Tape

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container shall be provided.

1.23.2 Disposal Containers

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers shall be provided for ACM wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .1101 and DETAIL SHEETS 9A, 9B, 9C and 14.

1.23.3 Disposal Bags

Leak-tight bags, 0.6 mm thick, shall be provided for placement of asbestos generated waste as described in DETAIL SHEET 9A.

1.23.4 Sheet Plastic

Sheet plastic shall be polyethylene of 0.6 mm minimum thickness and shall be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams ,as indicated on the project drawings.

1.23.4.1 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets shall be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock shall consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film shall meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

1.23.5 Amended Water

Amended water shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 1331.

1.23.6 Mastic Removing Solvent

Mastic removing solvent shall be nonflammable and shall not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite shall have a flash point greater than 60 degrees C.

1.23.7 Leak-tight Wrapping

Two layers of 0.15 mm minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock shall be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as reactor vessels, large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and

other materials too large to be placed in disposal bags as described in DETAIL SHEET 9B. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer shall be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

1.23.8 Wetting Agents

Amended water shall be used during the removal abatement activities to retard fiber release during the abatement activities. Performance requirements for amended water are specified in paragraph AMENDED WATER.

1.24 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A sufficient quantity of other items, such as, but not limited to: scrapers, brushes, brooms, staple guns, tarpaulins, shovels, rubber squeegees, dust pans, other tools, scaffolding, staging, enclosed chutes, wooden ladders, lumber necessary for the construction of containments, UL approved temporary electrical equipment, material and cords, ground fault circuit interrupters, water hoses of sufficient length, fire extinguishers, first aid kits, portable toilets, logbooks, log forms, markers with indelible ink, spray paint in bright color to mark areas, project boundary fencing, etc., shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants shall conform to USEPA requirements, shall contain no toxic or hazardous substances and no solvent and shall meet the following requirements:

ALL ENCAPSULANTS

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Combustion Toxicity Zero Mortality	Univ. of Pittsburgh Protocol
Life Expectancy, 20 yrs Accelerated Aging Test	ASTM C 732
Permeability, Min. 23 ng per Pa-sec-square m	ASTM E 96

Additional Requirements for Bridging Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Cohesion/Adhesion Test, 730 N/m	ASTM E 736
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E 119
Impact Resistance, Min. 4.7 N-m (Gardner Impact Test)	ASTM D 2794
Flexibility, no rupture or cracking (Mandrel Bend Test)	ASTM D 522

ALL ENCAPSULANTS

Requirement	Test Standard

Additional Requirements for Penetrating Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Cohesion/Adhesion Test, 730 N/m	ASTM E 736
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E 119
Impact Resistance, Min. 4.7 N-m (Gardner Impact Test)	ASTM D 2794
Flexibility, no rupture or cracking (Mandrel Bend Test)	ASTM D 522

Additional Requirements for Lockdown Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E 119
Bond Strength, 1.5 kN/m (Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing)	ASTM E 736

2.2 RECYCLABLE MATERIALS

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asbestos abatement work tasks shall be performed as shown on the detailed plans and drawings, as summarized in paragraph DESCRIPTION OF WORK and including Table 1 and the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan, Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and the Activity Hazard Analyses. The Contractor shall use the engineering controls and work practices required in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) in all operations regardless of the levels of exposure. Personnel shall wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified. The Contractor shall not permit eating, smoking, drinking, chewing or applying cosmetics in the regulated area. All hot work (burning, cutting, welding, etc.) shall be conducted under controlled conditions in conformance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .352, Fire Prevention. Personnel of other trades, not engaged in asbestos abatement activities, shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the administrative and personal protective provisions of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan are complied with. Power to the regulated area shall be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910,

and temporary electrical service with ground fault circuit interrupters shall be provided as needed. Temporary electrical service shall be disconnected when necessary for wet removal. The Contractor shall stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. The Contractor shall correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work shall resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions shall be documented.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN

Asbestos abatement shall be performed without damage to or contamination of adjacent work or area. Where such work or area is damaged or contaminated, as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it shall be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government, as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, work shall stop in all effected areas immediately and the spill shall be cleaned. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling analysis results are obtained and have been evaluated by the Contractor's Designated IH and the Contracting Officer, work shall proceed.

3.3 OBJECTS

3.3.1 Removal of Mobile Objects

Mobile objects, furniture, and equipment will be removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos abatement work begins.

3.4 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

3.4.1 Mandated Practices

The Contractor shall employ proper handling procedures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the specified requirements. The specific abatement techniques and items identified shall be detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan including, but not limited to, details of construction materials, equipment, and handling procedures. The Contractor shall use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect debris and dust containing ACM.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents to control employee exposures during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup; except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to, for example, the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposalin leak-tight containers of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene in work and high traffic areas.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.4.2 Control Methods

The Contractor shall use the following control methods to comply with the PELs:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter dust collection systems;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Ventilation of the regulated area to move contaminated air away from the breathing zone of employees and toward a filtration or collection device equipped with a HEPA filter;

d. Use of other work practices and engineering controls;

e. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls described above are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the Contractor shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with paragraph, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

3.4.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices and engineering controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos or for work which disturbs ACM, regardless of measured levels of asbestos exposure or the results of initial exposure assessments:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos, or materials containing asbestos, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean-up of dust and debris containing ACM.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.4.4 Class II Work

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person shall supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.4.5 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class II Work, Class II work shall be performed using the following methods:

3.4.5.1 Roofing Material

When removing roofing materials which contain ACM as described in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g)(8)(ii), the Contractor shall use the following practices as shown in RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET 74 75. Roofing material shall be removed in an intact state. Wet methods shall be used to remove roofing materials that are not intact, or that will be rendered not intact during removal, unless such wet methods are not feasible or will create safety hazards. When removing built-up roofs, with asbestos-containing roofing felts and an aggregate surface, using a power roof cutter, all dust resulting from the cutting operations shall be collected by a HEPA dust collector, or shall be HEPA vacuumed by vacuuming along the cut line. Asbestos-containing roofing material shall not be dropped or thrown to the ground, but shall be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane, hoist or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Any ACM that is not intact shall be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. While the material remains on the roof it shall be kept wet or placed in an impermeable waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting. Intact ACM shall be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. Unwrapped material shall be transferred to a closed receptacle precluding the dispersion of dust. Critical barriers shall be placed over roof level heating and ventilation air intakes.

3.4.5.2 Other Class II Jobs

The Contractor shall use the following work practices when performing Class II removal of ACM: The material shall be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior and during its removal. The material shall be removed in an intact state. Cutting, abrading or breaking the material is prohibited. The ACM removed shall be immediately bagged or wrapped.

3.4.6 Alternative Methods for Roofing Materials and Asphaltic Wrap

The Contractor shall use the following engineering controls and work practices when removing, repairing, or maintaining intact pipeline asphaltic wrap, or roof cements, mastics, coatings, or flashings which contain asbestos fibers encapsulated or coated by bituminous or resinous compounds. If during the course of the job the material does not remain intact, the Contractor shall use the procedures described in paragraph Roofing Material. Before work begins, and as needed during the job, the Designated Competent Person shall conduct an inspection and determine that the roofing material is intact and will likely remain intact. The material shall not be sanded, abraded, or ground. Manual methods which would render the material non-intact shall not be used. Roofing material shall not be dropped or thrown to the ground but shall be lowered via covered, dust-tight chute, crane, hoist or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. All such material shall be removed from the roof as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. Removal or disturbance of pipeline asphaltic wrap shall be performed using wet methods.

3.4.7 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal

After completion of all asbestos removal work, surfaces from which ACM has been removed shall be wet wiped or sponged clean, or cleaned by some equivalent method to remove all visible residue. Run-off water shall be collected and filtered through a dual filtration system. A first filter shall be provided to remove fibers 20 micrometers and larger, and a final filter provided that removes fibers 5 micrometers and larger. After the gross amounts of asbestos have been removed from every surface, remaining visible accumulations of asbestos on floors shall be collected using plastic shovels, rubber squeegees, rubber dustpans, and HEPA vacuum cleaners as appropriate to maintain the integrity of the regulated area.

3.4.8 Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets

The following Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheet is specified on Table 1 for each individual work task to be performed:

a. Removal of miscellaneous asbestos-containing materials: See Detail Sheet 45.

b. Removal of roof shingles and underlay: See Sheet 75.

3.5 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

Upon completion of abatement, the regulated area shall be cleaned by collecting, packing, and storing all gross contamination; see SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS 9, 14 and 20. A final cleaning shall be performed using HEPA vacuum and wet cleaning of all exposed surfaces and objects in the regulated area.Upon completion of the cleaning, the Contractor shall conduct a visual pre-inspection of the cleaned area in preparation for a final inspection before final air clearance monitoring and recleaning, as necessary. Upon completion of the final cleaning, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the cleaned regulated area in accordance with ASTM E 1368 and document the results on the Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection as specified on the SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 19. If the Contracting Officer rejects the clean regulated area as not meeting final cleaning requirements, the Contractor shall reclean as necessary and have a follow-on inspection conducted with the Contracting Officer. Recleaning and follow-up reinspection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.6 LOCKDOWN

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after clean-up of gross contamination and final visual inspection, a post removal (lockdown) encapsulant shall be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors, and other surfaces in the regulated area.

3.7 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING

3.7.1 General Requirements For Exposure

Exposure assessment, air monitoring and analysis of airborne concentration of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan, and as specified. Personal exposure air monitoring (collected at the breathing zone) that is representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Breathing zone samples shall be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of 2, whichever is greater. Air monitoring results at the 95 percent confidence level shall be calculated

as shown in Table 2 at the end of this section. The Contracting Officer will provide an onsite independent testing laboratory with qualified analysts and appropriate equipment to conduct sample analyses of air samples using the methods prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400. Final clearance environmental air monitoring, shall be performed by the Contracting Officer's IH. Environmental and final clearance air monitoring shall be performed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM) with optional confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM). For environmental and final clearance, air monitoring shall be conducted at a sufficient velocity and duration to establish the limit of detection of the method used at 0.005 f/cc. Confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations (asbestos f/cc) from environmental and final clearance samples collected and analyzed by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (total f/cc) may be conducted using TEM in accordance with NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402. When such confirmation is conducted, it shall be from the same sample filter used for the NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 PCM analysis. For all Contractor required environmental or final clearance air monitoring, confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations, using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Results of breathing zone samples shall be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a fiber concentration inside a regulated area less than or equal to 0.1 f/cc expressed as an 8 hour, time-weighted average (TWA) during the conduct of the asbestos abatement. If fiber concentration rises above 0.1 f/cc, work procedures shall be investigated with the Contracting Officer to determine the cause. At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, fiber concentration may exceed 0.1 f/cc but shall not exceed 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA. The Contractor's workers shall not be exposed to an airborne fiber concentration in excess of 1.0 f/cc, as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes. Should either an environmental concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA or a personal excursion concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as a 30-minute sample occur inside a regulated work area, the Contractor shall stop work immediately, notify the Contracting Officer, and implement additional engineering controls and work practice controls to reduce airborne fiber levels below prescribed limits in the work area. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.2 Initial Exposure Assessment

The Contracting Officers Designated IH shall conduct an exposure assessment immediately before or at the initiation of an asbestos abatement operation to ascertain expected exposures during that operation. The assessment shall be completed in time to comply with the requirements which are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a negative exposure assessment, and to provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for that operation. The assessment shall take into consideration both the monitoring results and all observations, information or calculations which indicate employee exposure to asbestos, including any previous monitoring conducted in the workplace, or of the operations of the Contractor which indicate the levels of airborne asbestos likely to be encountered on the job.

3.7.3 Negative Exposure Assessment

The Contractor shall provide a negative exposure assessment for the specific asbestos job which will be performed. The negative exposure assessment shall be provided within 4 days of the initiation of the project

and conform to the following criteria:

a. Objective Data: Objective data demonstrating that the product or material containing asbestos minerals or the activity involving such product or material cannot release airborne fibers in concentrations exceeding the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos.

b. Prior Asbestos Jobs: Where the Contractor has monitored prior asbestos jobs for the PEL and the PEL-Excursion Limit within 12 months of the current job, the monitoring and analysis were performed in compliance with asbestos standard in effect; the data were obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations; the operations were conducted by employees whose training and experience are no more extensive than that of employees performing the current job; and these data show that under the conditions prevailing and which will prevail in the current workplace, there is a high degree of certainty that the monitoring covered exposure from employee exposures will not exceed the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

c. Initial Exposure Monitoring: The results of initial exposure monitoring of the current job, made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour PEL-TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each employee. The monitoring covered exposure from operations which are most likely during the performance of the entire asbestos job to result in exposures over the PELs.

3.7.4 Independent Environmental Monitoring

The Government has retained an independent air monitoring firm to perform pre-abatement during abatementfinal clearance air monitoring. The air monitoring contractor has been provided a copy of the contract that includes this abatement work. The abatement contractor will provide the air monitoring contractor with an up-to-date copy of the accepted Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, Accident Prevention Plan and pertinent detailed drawings. The air monitoring contractor is required to comply with the abatement contractor's safety and health requirements. The abatement contractor will coordinate all onsite activities with the air monitoring contractor, the COR, and other affected parties as directed by the COR. The abatement contractor will provide the air monitoring contractor with an up-to-date schedule of abatement contractor work activities. The air monitoring contractor will coordinate with the abatement contractor and the COR during the performance Government required air monitoring. The abatement contractor is responsible for performing exposure assessment and personal air monitoring of abatement contractor's work. The air monitoring contractor is responsible for performing these tasks for its employee.

3.7.5 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring

Preabatement environmental air monitoring shall be established 1 day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each regulated area to determine background concentrations before abatement work begins. As a minimum, preabatement air samples shall be collected using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, PCM at these locations: outside the building; inside the building, but outside the regulated area perimeter; and inside each regulated work area. One sample shall be collected for every 185 square

meters of floor space. At least 2 samples shall be collected outside the building: one upwind and downwind from the abatement site. The PCM samples shall be analyzed within 24 hours; and if any result in fiber concentration greater than 0.01 f/cc, asbestos fiber concentration shall be confirmed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.7.6 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement

Until an exposure assessment is provided to the Contracting Officer, environmental air monitoring shall be conducted at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize any evolving airborne asbestos fiber concentrations. The assessment shall demonstrate that the product or material containing asbestos minerals, or the abatement involving such product or material, cannot release airborne asbestos fibers in concentrations exceeding 0.01 f/cc as a TWA under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos. The monitoring shall be at least once per shift at locations including, but not limited to, close to the work inside a regulated area; preabatement sampling locations; outside entrances to a regulated area; representative locations outside of the perimeter of a regulated area; inside clean room; and at the exhaust discharge point of local exhaust system ducted to the outside of a containment (if used). If the sampling outside regulated area shows airborne fiber levels have exceeded background or 0.01 f/cc, whichever is greater, work shall be stopped immediately, and the Contracting Officer notified. The condition causing the increase shall be corrected. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.7 Final Clearance Air Monitoring

Prior to conducting final clearance air monitoring, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer Representative shall conduct a final visual inspection of the regulated area where asbestos abatement has been completed. The final visual inspection shall be as specified in SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 19. Final clearance air monitoring shall not begin until acceptance of the Contractor's final cleaning by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.7.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, shall be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) shall be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning shall be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria shall be done.

3.7.7.2 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, the Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.7.8 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation

Air sample fiber counting shall be completed and results provided within 24 hours. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of established requirements. Written sampling results shall be provided within 5 working days of the date of collection. The written results shall be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contracting Officer's IH. The air sampling results shall be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log. The daily air monitoring log shall contain the following information for each sample:

a. Sampling and analytical method used;

b. Date sample collected;

c. Sample number;

d. Sample type: BZ = Breathing Zone (Personal), P = Preabatement, E = Environmental, C = Abatement Clearance;

e. Location/activity/name where sample collected;

f. Sampling pump manufacturer, model and serial number, beginning flow rate, end flow rate, average flow rate (L/min);

g. Calibration date, time, method, location, name of calibrator, signature;

h. Sample period (start time, stop time, elapsed time (minutes);

i. Total air volume sampled (liters);

j. Sample results (f/cc and S/mm square) if EPA methods are required for final clearance;

k. Laboratory name, location, analytical method, analyst, confidence level. In addition, the printed name and a signature and date block for the Industrial Hygienist who conducted the sampling and for the Industrial Hygienist who reviewed the daily air monitoring log verifying the accuracy of the information.

3.8 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION

When asbestos abatement is complete, ACM waste is removed from the regulated areas, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will certify the areas as safe before allowing the warning signs and boundary warning tape to be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained, but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, the Contractor shall remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. The Contractor shall dispose of such filters as asbestos contaminated materials. HVAC, mechanical, and electrical systems shall be re-established in proper working order. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated debris. The Contractor shall reclean all areas showing dust or residual materials. The Contracting Officer will certify in writing that the area is safe before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government will have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.9 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.9.1 Title to ACM Materials

ACM material resulting from abatement work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified and in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.9.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos

All ACM waste shall be collected and including contaminated wastewater filters, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing, shall be collected and placed in leak-tight containers such as double plastic bags (see DETAIL SHEET 9A); sealed double wrapped polyethylene sheet (see DETAIL 9B); sealed fiberboard boxes (see DETAIL SHEET 9C); or other approved containers. Waste within the containers shall be wetted in case the container is breeched. Asbestos-containing waste shall be disposed of at an EPA, state and local approved asbestos landfill.

For temporary storage, sealed impermeable containers shall be stored in an asbestos waste load-out unit or in a storage/transportation conveyance (i.e., dumpster, roll-off waste boxes, etc.) in a manner acceptable to and in an area assigned by the Contracting Officer. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, state, regional, and local standards.

3.9.3 Scale Weight Measurement

Scales used for measurement shall be public scales. Weighing shall be at a point nearest the work at which a public scale is available. Scales shall be standard truck scales of the beam type; scales shall be equipped with the type registering beam and an "over and under" indicator; and shall be capable of accommodating the entire vehicle. Scales shall be tested, approved and sealed by an inspector of the State of Hawaii. Scales shall be calibrated and resealed as often as necessary and at least once every three months to ensure continuous accuracy. Vehicles used for hauling ACM shall be weighed empty daily at such time as directed and each vehicle shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

3.9.4 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

The Contractor shall complete and provide the Contracting Officer final completed copies of the Waste Shipment Record for all shipments of waste material as specified in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and other required state waste manifest shipment records, within 3 days of delivery to the landfill. Each Waste Shipment Record shall be signed and dated by the Contractor, the waste transporter and disposal facility operator.

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet _1_ of _2_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER __1__
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK _Building T-758_____
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Black Asphaltic Drainpipe and Roofing Sealant

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile_____
   b. Percent asbestos content 2-5 percent ___

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED Wet Method___
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II _X_
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR _x_ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS_____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT._____, SQUARE FT. _25__
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK 75__
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK __9A__, __9B__, __11__, __12__,
    __13__, __14__, __19__, _____,

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet _2_ of _2_

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER __2__
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK _Building T-759_
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: White Window Caulking

   a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
   b. Percent asbestos content 2 percent

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED Wet Method
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK Class II
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II _X_
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR _x_ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS_____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT._____, SQUARE FT. _____
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK __45__
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK __9A__, __9B__, __11__, __12__,
    __13__, __14__, __19__, _____,

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 2

FORMULA FOR CALCULATION OF THE 95 PERCENT CONFIDENCE LEVEL
(Reference: NIOSH 7400)

Fibers/cc(01.95 percent CL) = X + (X) * (1.645) * (CV)

Where: X = ((E)(AC))/((V)(1000))

E = ((F/Nf) - (B/Nb))/Af

CV = The precision value; 0.45 shall be used unless the analytical laboratory provides the Contracting Officer with documentation (Round Robin Program participation and results) that the laboratory's precision is better.

AC = Effective collection area of the filter in square millimeters

V = Air volume sampled in liters

E = Fiber density on the filter in fibers per square millimeter

F/Nf = Total fiber count per graticule field

B/Nb = Mean field blank count per graticule field

Af = Graticule field area in square millimeters

TWA = C1/T1 + C2/T2 = Cn/Tn

Where: C = Concentration of contaminant

T = Time sampled.

TABLE 3

NI0SH METHOD 7400

PCM ENVIRONMENTAL AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL (NON-PERSONAL)

Sample Location	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size (Note 1)	Min. Vol. (Note 2) (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	0.5/140 Square Meters (Notes 3 & 4)	0.45 microns	3000	2-16
Each Room in 1 Abatement Area Less than 140 Square meters		0.45 microns	3000	2-16
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0

Notes:

1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester.

2. Ensure detection limit for PCM analysis is established at 0.005 fibers/cc.

3. One sample shall be added for each additional 140 square meters. (The corresponding I-P units are 5/1500 square feet).

4. A minimum of 5 samples are to be taken per abatement area, plus 2 field blanks.

TABLE 4

EPA AHERA METHOD: TEM AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL

Location Sampled	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size	Min. Vol. (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	5	0.45 microns	1500	2-16
Outside Abatement Area	5	0.45 microns	1500	2-16
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0

Notes:

1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester.

2. The detection limit for TEM analysis is 70 structures/square mm.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME _____ CONTRACT NO. _____
PROJECT ADDRESS _____
CONTRACTOR FIRM NAME _____
EMPLOYEE'S NAME _____,_____,_____,
(Print) (Last) (First) (MI)

Social Security Number: _____-_____-_____,

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE DANGEROUS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH TYPES OF LUNG DISEASE AND CANCER. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, THE CHANCE THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NONSMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract for the above project requires that you be provided and you complete formal asbestos training specific to the type of work you will perform and project specific training; that you be supplied with proper personal protective equipment including a respirator, that you be trained in its use; and that you receive a medical examination to evaluate your physical capacity to perform your assigned work tasks, under the environmental conditions expected, while wearing the required personal protective equipment. These things are to be done at no cost to you. By signing this certification, you are acknowledging that your employer has met these obligations to you. The Contractor's Designated Industrial Hygienist will check the block(s) for the type of formal training you have completed. Review the checked blocks prior to signing this certification.

FORMAL TRAINING:
_____ a. For Competent Persons and Supervisors: I have completed EPA's Model Accreditation Program (MAP) training course, "Contractor/Supervisor", that meets this State's requirements.

b. For Workers:
_____ (1) For OSHA Class I work: I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
_____ (2) For OSHA Class II work (where there will be abatement of more than one type of Class II materials, i.e., roofing, siding, floor tile, etc.): I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
(3) For OSHA Class II work (there will only be abatement of one type of Class II material):
_____ (a) I have completed an 8-hour training class on the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.
_____ (b) I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
_____ (4) For OSHA Class III work: I have completed at least a 16-hour course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, Section .92(a)(2) and the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, and hands-on training.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

_____ (5) For OSHA Class IV work: I have completed at least a 2-hr course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, (a)(1), and the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.

_____ c. Workers, Supervisors and the Designated Competent Person: I have completed annual refresher training as required by EPA's MAP that meets this State's requirements.

PROJECT SPECIFIC TRAINING:
_____ I have been provided and have completed the project specific training required by this Contract. My employer's Designated Industrial Hygienist and Designated Competent Person conducted the training.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:
_____ I have been trained in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Protection program. I have been trained in the dangers of handling and breathing asbestos dust and in the proper work procedures and use and limitations of the respirator(s) I will wear. I have been trained in and will abide by the facial hair and contact lens use policy of my employer.

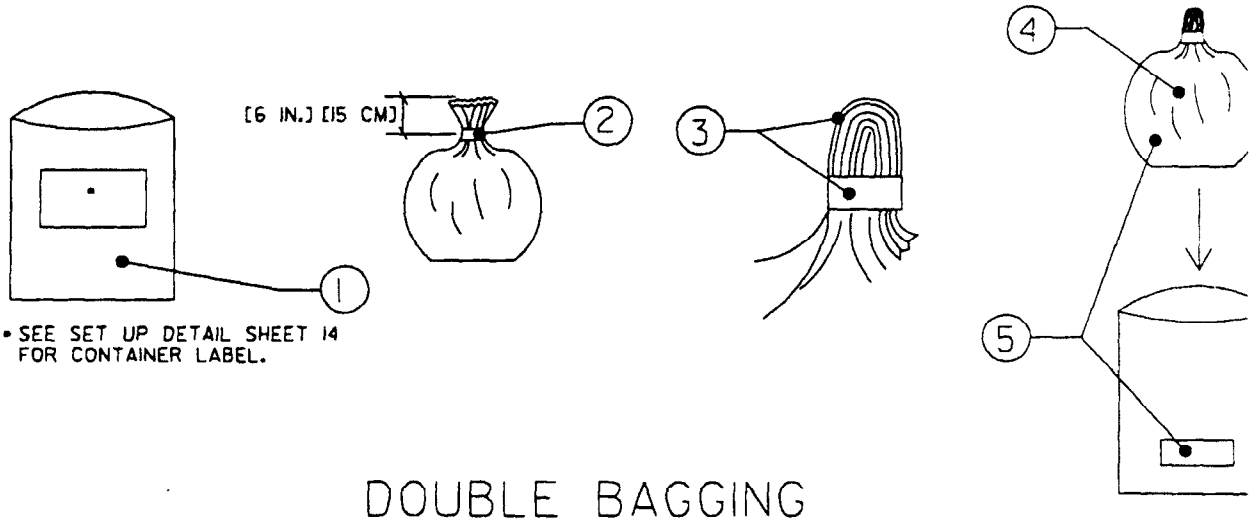
RESPIRATOR FIT-TEST TRAINING:
_____ I have been trained in the proper selection, fit, use, care, cleaning,maintenance, and storage of the respirator(s) that I will wear. I have been fit-tested in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Program and have received a satisfactory fit. I have been assigned my individual respirator. I have been taught how to properly perform positive and negative pressure fit-check upon donning negative pressure respirators each time.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION:
_____ I have had a medical examination within the last twelve months which was paid for by my employer. The examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests, and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray. A physician made a determination regarding my physical capacity to perform work tasks on the project while wearing personal protective equipment including a respirator. I was personally provided a copy and informed of the results of that examination. My employer's Industrial Hygienist evaluated the medical certification provided by the physician and checked the appropriate blank below. The physician determined that there:

_____ were no limitations to performing the required work tasks.
_____ were identified physical limitations to performing the required work tasks.

Date of the medical examination _____

Employee Signature _____ date _____
Contractor's Industrial
Hygienist Signature _____ date _____



DOUBLE BAGGING

Containers-double bagging

1. Place the still-wet asbestos-containing and asbestos-contaminated material into a prelabled 6-mil polyethylene bag. Do not overfill. Do not use bag for asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated material that could puncture the bag. (See sheet 9C for packaging items that could puncture bags.)

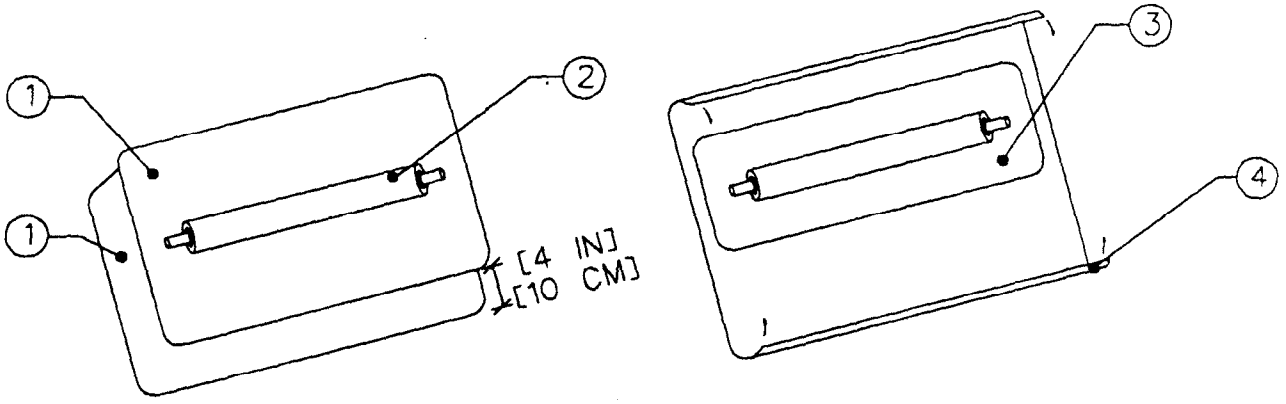
2. Evacuate with HEPA vacuum, and seal collapsed bag by twisting top [6 in] [15 cm] closed and wrapping with a minimum of two layers of duct tape.

3. Twist top and fold over. Apply second wrap of duct tape.

4. Adequately wet clean outside of disposal bag by wet wiping, and take bag to the equipment and staging area.

5. Place bag inside a second prelabled 6-mil polyethylene bag.

6. Seal outer bag by repeating steps 2 and 3 above. Take bag to load-out unit; see sheet 20.



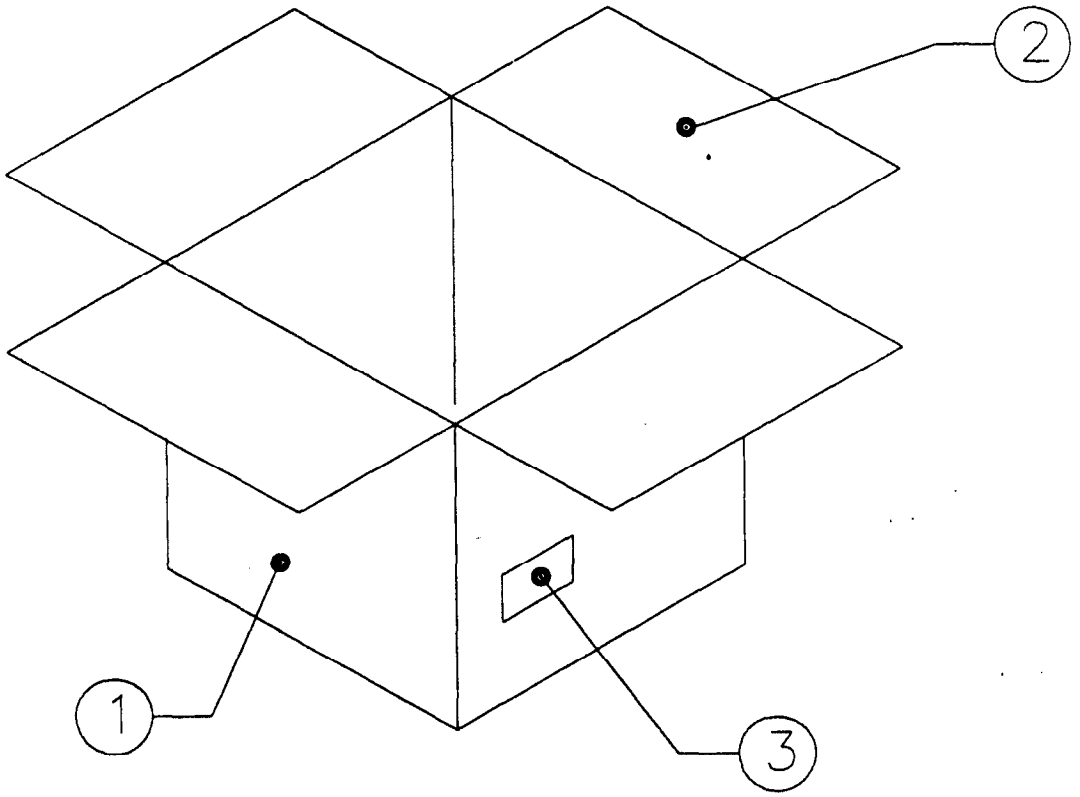
Containers-leak-tight wrapping

1. Place two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on surface so that the bottom layer is offset [4 in] [10 cm] from the top layer.

2. Place the still-wet asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated material that is too large (boiler, vessel, pipe segment, etc.) to be placed in disposal bags on the top layer of polyethylene.

3. Wrap the top layer tightly around the contaminated material. Seal all edges of the top layer of sheeting with duct tape. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

4. Repeat procedure with bottom layer, including labeling. Take to load-out unit; see sheet 20.

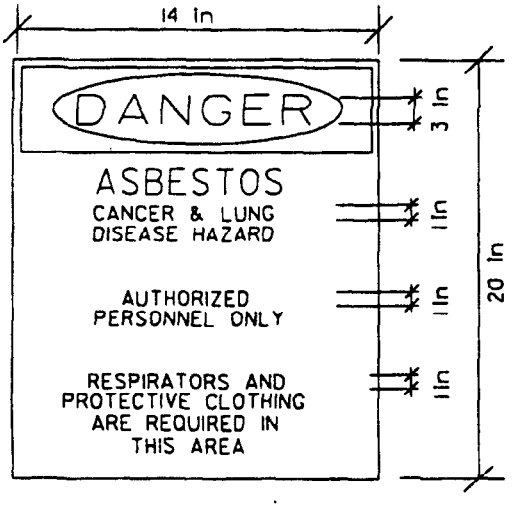


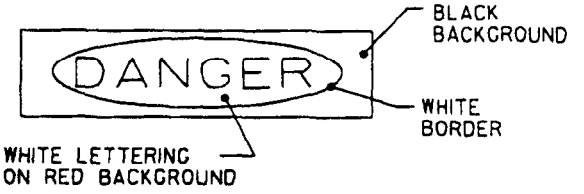
Containers-corrugated cardboard boxes

1. Place still-wet asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated material that could puncture disposal bags into heavy-duty corrugated cardboard boxes coated with plastic or wax that will retard deterioration from moisture.

2. Close flaps, and seal with duct tape.

3. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Place box into disposal bags; see sheet 9A. Take to load-out unit; see sheet 20.





AREA WARNING SIGNS AND WARNING TAPE

DETAIL

Area warning signs and warning tape

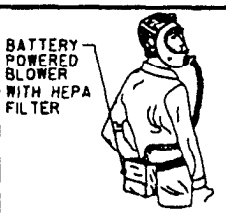
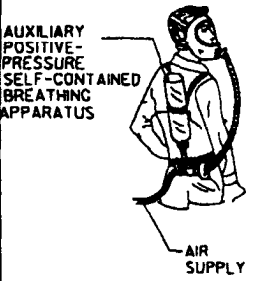
1. Provide and install [4 mil] [0.10 mm] polyethylene warning tape at locations shown on the abatement area plan.

2. Warning tape is to be attached to wood or metal posts at [10 ft] [300 cm] on center. Tape must be [3 ft] [100 cm] from ground.

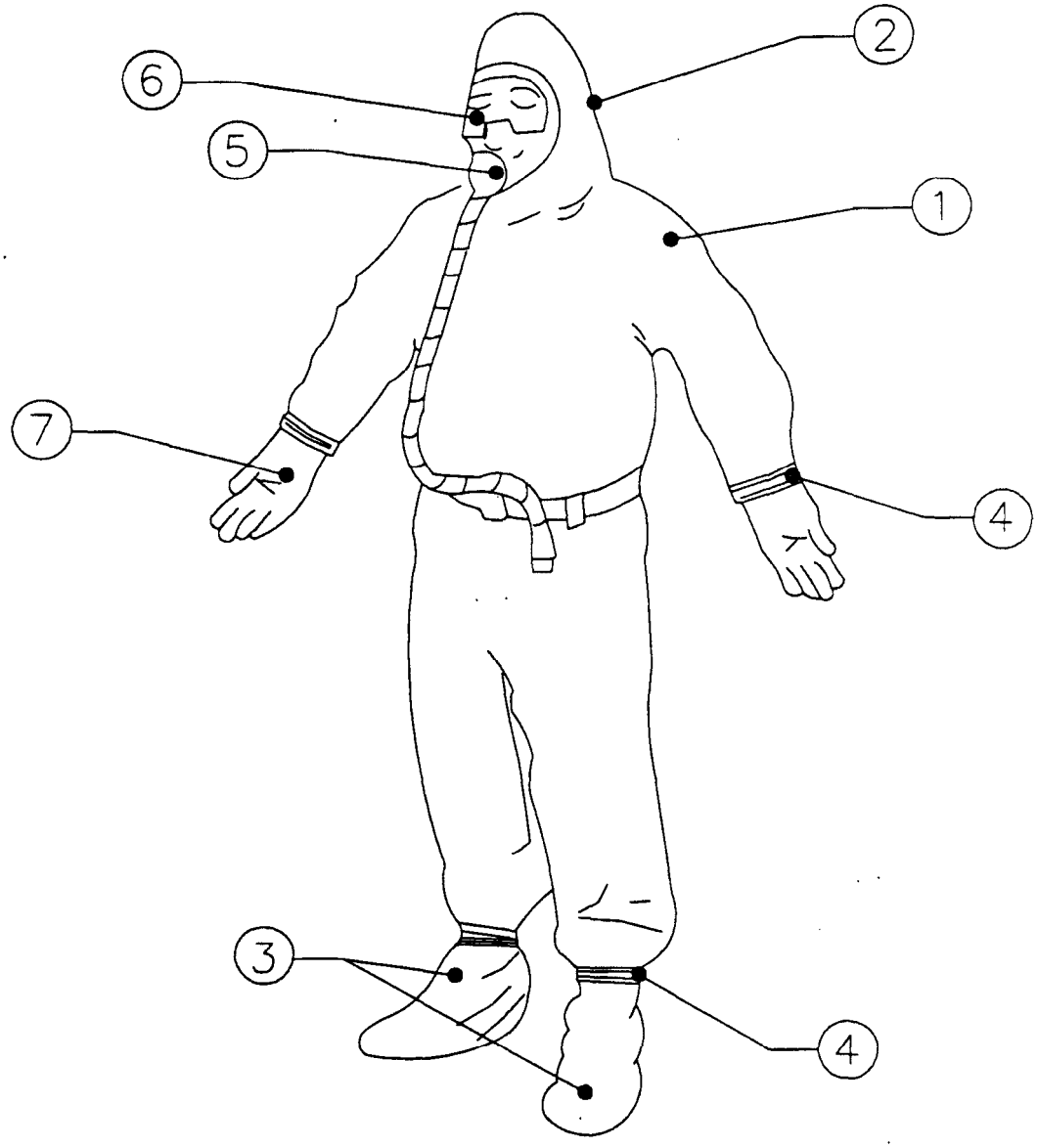
3. Attach both warning signs at each entrance of the work area and at [33 yd] [30 m] on center where security fencing is installed.

4. Warning signs must be in English and other languages required by the contract.

5. Install at eye level.

FIBER CONCENTRATION	MINIMUM REQUIRED RESPIRATOR	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 1 FIBER/CC	HALF-MASK AIR PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH HEPA FILTERS	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 5 FIBERS/CC	FULL FACEPIECE AIR-PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH HEPA FILTERS	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	LOOSE FITTING HELMET OR HOOD, POWERED AIR-PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH HEPA FILTERS	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	POWERED AIR-PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH FULL FACEPIECE AND HEPA FILTER	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	LOOSE FITTING HELMET OR HOOD, SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATOR OPERATED IN CONTINUOUS FLOW MODE WITH BACK-UP HEPA FILTER	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATOR WITH FULL FACEPIECE OPERATED IN CONTINUOUS FLOW MODE WITH BACK-UP HEPA FILTER	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 100 FIBERS/CC	FULL FACEPIECE SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATOR OPERATED IN PRESSURE-DEMAND MODE WITH BACK-UP HEPA FILTER	
GREATER THAN 100 FIBERS/CC OR UNKNOWN CONCENTRATION	FULL FACEPIECE SUPPLIED-AIR RESPIRATOR OPERATED IN PRESSURE-DEMAND MODE WITH AUXILIARY POSITIVE-PRESSURE SELF-CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS	

Respiratory protection table



Protective clothing

1. Disposable or reusable full body suit with elastic around hood and shoe cover openings is required or as otherwise specified in the contract.

2. Hood shall be worn over respirator's head and neck straps.

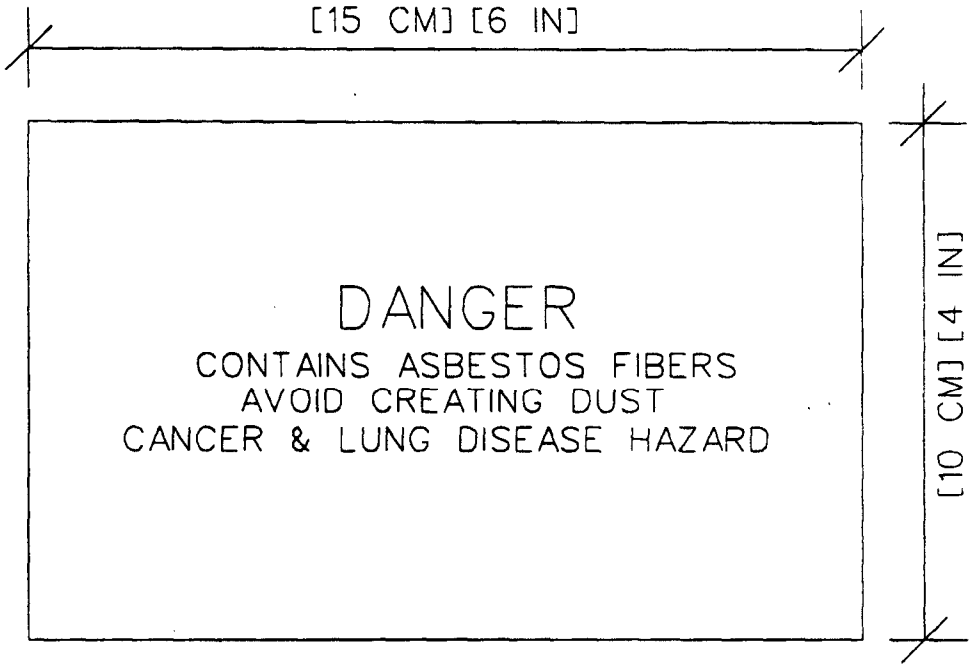
3. Shoe covers shall be worn over work shoes.

4. Cuffs shall be taped with duct tape at wrists and ankles in order to prevent infiltration.

5. Cartridge-type air-purifying HEPA filter respirator is minimal requirement. Type shall be selected in accordance with sheet 12.

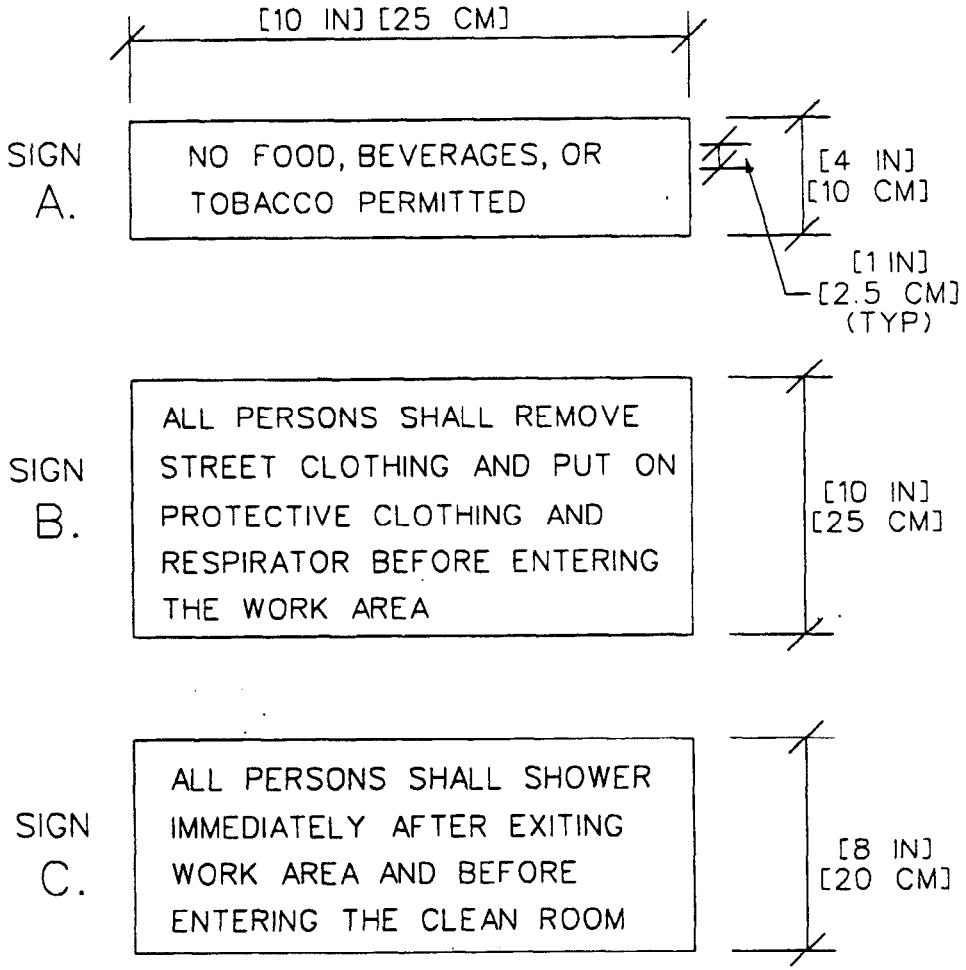
6. If eye protection is not integral with respirator, protection goggles are required.

7. Rubber work gloves are recommended to be worn alone or under outer work gloves provided for hand and operation safety.



Disposal container label

Attach warning labels to each disposal container removed from abatement area.



Decontamination unit signage

1. Provide signs in English and other languages required by the contract.

2. Install at eye level.

Certification of Final Cleaning And Visual Inspection

Individual abatement task as identified in paragraph, Description of Work _____

In accordance with the cleaning and decontamination procedures specified in the Contractor's asbestos hazard abatement plan and this contract, the Contractor hereby certifies that he/she has thoroughly visually inspected the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces, including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceiling, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) in accordance with ASTM E1368, *Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects,* and has found no dust, debris, or asbestos-containing material residue.

BY: (Contractor's signature)_____ Date _____

Print name and title _____

(Contractor's Onsite Supervisor signature) _____ Date _____

Print name and title _____

(Contractor's Industrial Hygienist signature) _____ Date _____

Print name and title _____

Contracting Officer Acceptance or Rejection

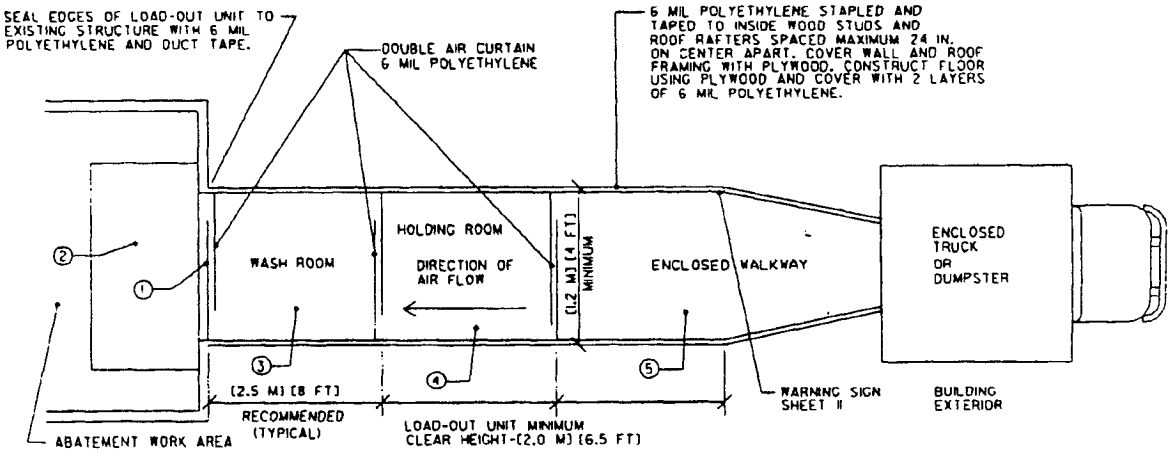
The Contracting Officer hereby determines that the Contractor has performed final cleaning and visual inspection of the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceiling, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) and by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's final cleaning to be:

- Acceptable
- Unacceptable, Contractor instructed to reclean the regulated work area.

BY: Contracting Officer's Representative

Signature _____ **Date** _____

Print name and title _____



Load-out unit floor plan

1. Abatement worker is to enter and exit abatement work area only through decontamination unit.

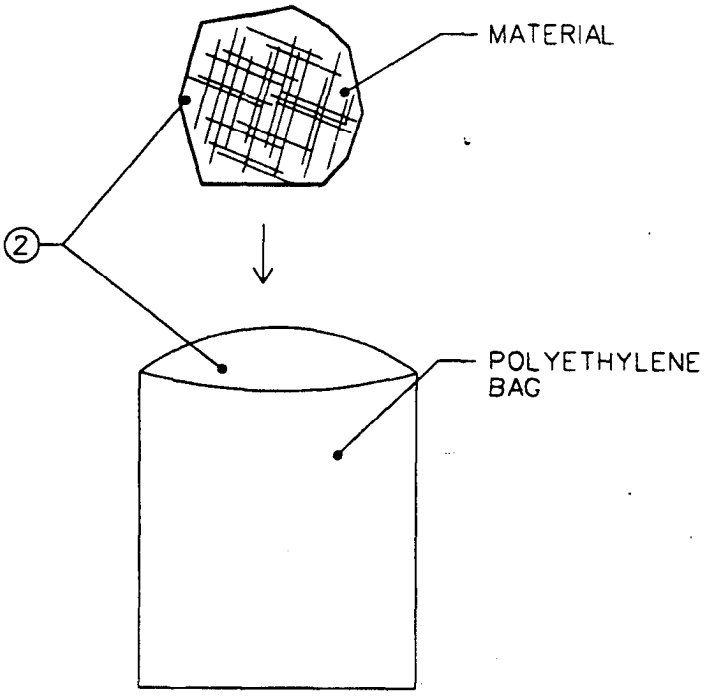
2. Place additional 6-mil polyethylene sheeting on top of abatement area floor. Double bag asbestos-contaminated material in this area before removing.

3. Wet wipe bags, equipment, and containers, and take to holding room.

4. Stage clean bags, equipment, and containers in holding room until disposal worker removes them.

5. Disposal workers, wearing full protective clothing and appropriate respirator protection, carry decontaminated bags and containers through enclosed walkway and into enclosed truck or Dumpster.

Final clearance requirements. Before breaking down load-out unit, adequately wet clean and HEPA vacuum all surfaces and prepare area for final clearance. Contractor and Contracting Officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection*. Contractor will apply lockdown encapsulant. Contract designee(s) will conduct final air-clearance monitoring as required by the contract. Breakdown load-out area upon instructions from Contracting Officer. Treat as asbestos- contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Dispose of as required by the contract.



Removal of miscellaneous asbestos-containing materials

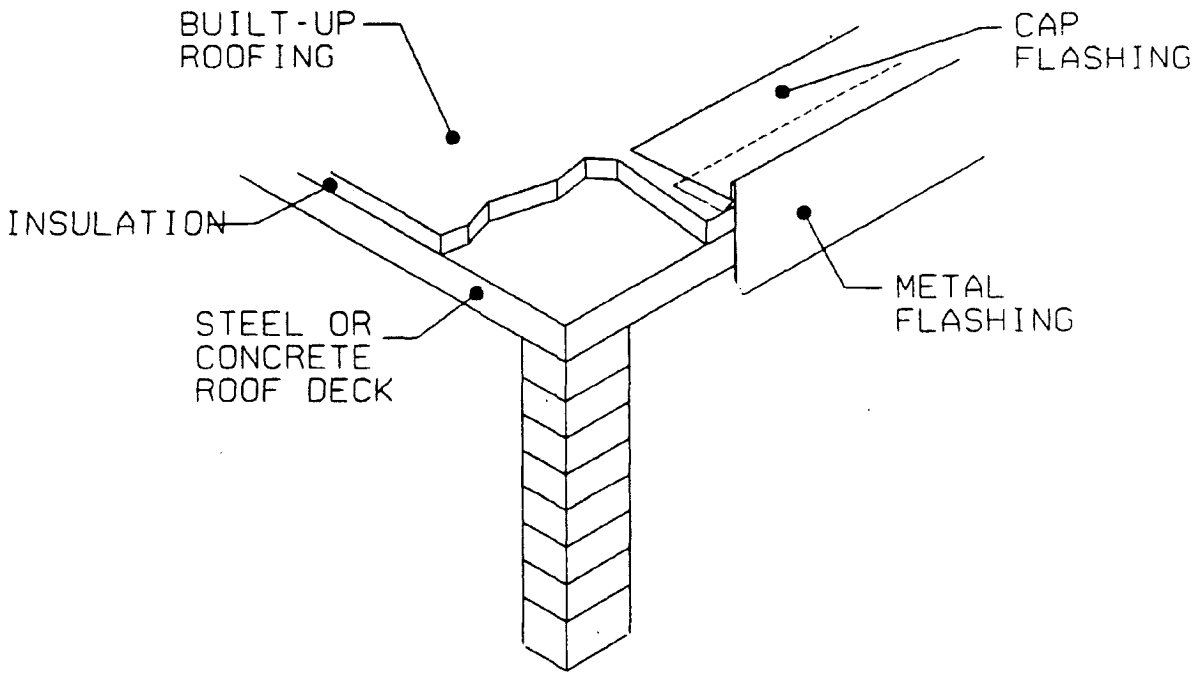
1. Establish work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented; see sheet 11. Prepare containment area as specified on sheet 21.

2. Adequately wet mist materials with amended water. Remove and place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

3. HEPA vacuum and wet wipe area in the immediate vicinity of removed materials.

4. Prepare area for final clearance.

5. Carry out final clearance requirements as specified on sheet 21.



Removal of built-up roofing and flashing

1. No containment area is required. Establish boundaries of asbestos-regulated work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented; see sheet 11. Provide personal protection and decontamination facilities as specified in contractor's asbestos hazard abatement plan.

2. Remove accumulated debris.

3. Adequately wet mist flashing and built-up roofing, initially and during removal procedures. Remove flashing and built-up roofing.

4. Dispose of all materials by carefully sliding them down an enclosed chute into an enclosed Dumpster or truck that is lined with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene. When the Dumpster or truck is filled, fold the polyethylene edges over each other and seal with duct tape; see sheet 9 for leak-tight wrapping. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

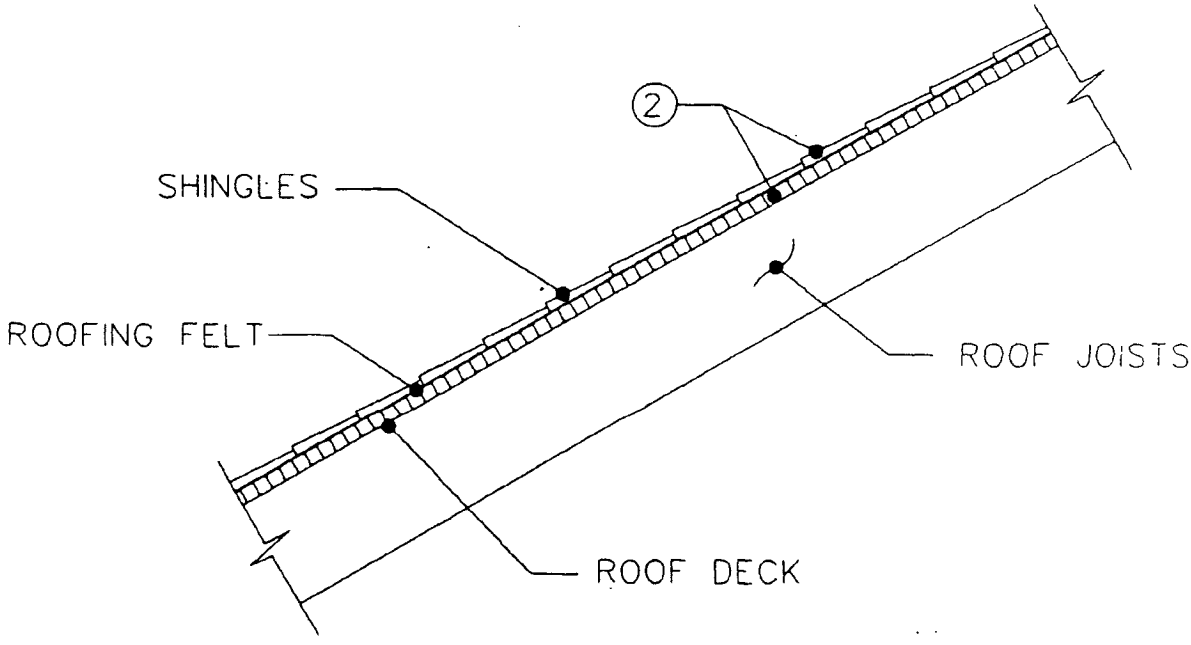
5. Clean and HEPA vacuum roof.

6. Inspect and reclean area as necessary.

7. Apply tinted penetrating encapsulant to exposed roof deck, using an airless sprayer. Inspect and reapply encapsulant as necessary.

8. Prepare area for final clearance.

9. Contractor and contracting officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection.*



Removal of roof, shingles, and underlay

1. No containment area is required. Establish boundaries of asbestos-regulated work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented, and install warning signs; see sheet 11. Provide personal protection and decontamination facilities as specified in contractor's asbestos hazard abatement plan.

2. Remove shingles, roofing felt, nails, and debris, using wet removal technique.

3. Dispose of all materials by carefully sliding them down an enclosed chute into an enclosed Dumpster or truck that is lined with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene. When Dumpster or truck is filled, fold the polyethylene edges over each other and seal with duct tape; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

4. Clean and HEPA vacuum roof.

5. Inspect and reclean area as necessary.

6. Apply tinted penetrating encapsulant to exposed roof deck, using an airless sprayer.

7. Prepare area for final clearance.

8. Contractor and contracting officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection*.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13283N

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Action Level
1.2.2 Area Sampling
1.2.3 Competent Person (CP)
1.2.4 Contaminated Room
1.2.5 Decontamination Shower Facility
1.2.6 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)
1.2.7 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment
1.2.8 Lead
1.2.9 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)
1.2.10 Lead-Based Paint Hazard (LBP Hazard)
1.2.11 Lead-Containing Paint (LCP)
1.2.12 Lead Control Area
1.2.13 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)
1.2.14 Personal Sampling
1.2.15 Physical Boundary
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS OF CP
1.6 THIRD PARTY CONSULTANT QUALIFICATIONS
1.7 TESTING LABORATORY
1.8 LEAD-BASED PAINT/LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT REMOVAL PLANLBP/LCPRP)
1.9 OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLING RESULTS
1.10 OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT DATA REPORT
1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.11.1 Medical Examinations
1.11.1.1 Medical Records
1.11.1.2 Medical Surveillance
1.11.2 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities
1.11.3 Training
1.11.3.1 Training Certification
1.11.4 Respiratory Protection Program
1.11.5 Hazard Communication Program
1.11.6 Hazardous Waste Management
1.11.7 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance
1.11.8 Pre-Construction Conference
1.12 EQUIPMENT
1.12.1 Respirators
1.12.2 Special Protective Clothing
1.12.3 Rental Equipment Notification
1.12.4 Vacuum Filters
1.12.5 Equipment for Government Personnel
1.13 REMOVAL

1.13.1 Title to Materials

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CHEMICALS
2.2 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION
3.1.1 Notification
3.1.2 Lead Control Area Requirements
3.1.3 Protection of Existing Work to Remain
3.1.4 Boundary Requirements
3.1.4.1 Physical Boundary
3.1.4.2 Warning Signs
3.1.5 Furnishings
3.1.6 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems
3.1.7 Eye Wash Station
3.1.8 Personnel Protection
3.2 WORK PROCEDURES
3.2.1 Personnel Exiting Procedures
3.2.2 Air and Wipe Sampling
3.2.2.1 Air Sampling During Demolition Activities
3.2.3 Lead Paint Removal
3.2.3.1 Sampling After Paint Removal
3.2.4 Cleanup and Disposal
3.2.4.1 Cleanup
3.2.4.2 Clearance Certification
3.2.4.3 Disposal
3.2.5 Disposal Documentation
3.2.6 Payment for Hazardous Waste

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13283N

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead
29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead Exposure in Construction
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management Systems: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standard for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead; Requirements for Lead-Based Paint

	Activities
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Shipping Container Specification

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD Guidelines	(1995) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead Based Paint Hazards in Housing

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Apr 2000) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8 hour period in an occupational/industrial environment.

1.2.2 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel.

1.2.3 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations. An industrial hygienist or safety professional certified for comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals is the best choice.

1.2.4 Contaminated Room

Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.6 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8 hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.2.7 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.8 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps.

1.2.9 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)

Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.

1.2.10 Lead-Based Paint Hazard (LBP Hazard)

Any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil, lead-based paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects.

1.2.11 Lead-Containing Paint (LCP)

Lead-based paint or other similar surface coating containing lead or lead compound in excess of 0.06 percent by weight of the total nonvolatile content of the paint.

1.2.12 Lead Control Area

An enclosed area or structure, constructed as a temporary containment equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust, which prevents the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris existing as a condition of lead-based paint removal operations. The lead control area is also isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.2.13 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8 hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than eight hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.14 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8 hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 150 to 225 mm and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.15 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area but

inside boundary."

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Buildings T754, T756, T757, and T759 are assumed to be coated with lead paint. The buildings are scheduled for demolition. During the demolition operations, a Negative Exposure Assessment (NEA) for lead will be performed. The NEA will consist of three days of lead air monitoring. If a NEA can be achieved, the continuance of air monitoring is not required. A representative sample of the waste stream was previously collected and submitted for Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP). Analytical results indicate that the waste generated from the demolition activities can be disposed of as general construction debris. The work covered by this section includes the incidental procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with lead. Perform work in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025and the requirements specified herein.

Remove lead-based / lead-containing paint in loose and flaking condition. The Contractor shall verify the locations of the paint to be removed prior to demlition activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures:"

SD-03 Product Data

Vacuum filters; G

Respirators; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling results; G

Assessment data report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CP; G

Testing laboratory qualifications; G

Third party consultant qualifications; G

Lead-Based Paint/Lead-Containing Paint Removal Plan including CP approval (signature, date, and certification number); G

Rental equipment notification; G

Respiratory protection program; G

Hazard communication program; G

EPA approved hazardous waste treatment or disposal facility for lead disposal; G

Hazardous waste management plan; G

Vacuum filters; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Chemicals and equipment; G

Materials; G

Material safety data sheets for all chemicals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility; G

Certification of medical examinations; G

Employee training certification; G

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS OF CP

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph entitled "Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CP. Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained and certifiedin accordance with Federal, State, and local laws.

1.6 THIRD PARTY CONSULTANT QUALIFICATIONS

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead in dust or soil sampling. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

1.7 TESTING LABORATORY

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air and wipe and soil sampling, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Use a laboratory accredited under the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis.

1.8 LEAD-BASED PAINT/LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT REMOVAL PLANLBP/LCPRP)

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal of LBP/LCP. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected waste water and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of

containment of the operation to ensure that airborne lead concentrations of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air are not reached or exceeded outside of the lead control area. Include site preparation and cleanup procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan.

1.9 OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLING RESULTS

Submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory responsible official, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

a. The sampling results shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead.

b. Submit worker exposure data conducted during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62.

c. The initial monitoring shall determine the requirements for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the compliance program (LBP/LCP) in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.10 OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT DATA REPORT

Some LBP/LCP removal work may not require full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62. Based on the experience of the Contractor and/or the use of a specific process or method for performing the work, the Contractor may be able to provide historic data (previous 12 months) to demonstrate that airborne exposures are controlled below the action level. Such methods or controls shall be fully presented in the LBP/LCPRP. To reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62, the Contractor shall provide documentation in an Assessment Data Report.

Submit occupational and environmental assessment report to the Contracting Officer prior to start of work, signed by the testing laboratory responsible official, and the CP.

a. Submit a report that supports the determination regarding the reduction of the need to fully implement the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and supporting the LBP/LCP. The exposure assessment shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data conducted during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62 with a complete process description in supporting a negative assessment.

c. The initial assessment shall determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the compliance program (LBP/LCPRP) in accordance

with 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.11.1 Medical Examinations

Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 shall be made available to all employees exposed to lead at any time (1 day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance shall be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Adequate records shall show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.103.

1.11.1.1 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for a period of at least 30 years or for the duration of employment plus 30 years, whichever is longer.

1.11.1.2 Medical Surveillance

Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.11.2 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Certify training as meeting all federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Review and approve lead-based paint/lead-containing paint removal plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Continuously inspect lead-based paint removal work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Perform air and wipe sampling.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.

g. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

1.11.3 Training

Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, and State and local regulations.

1.11.3.1 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each employee, signed and dated by the approved training source, stating that the employee has received the required lead training.

1.11.4 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.11.5 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.11.6 Hazardous Waste Management

The Hazardous Waste Management Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

a. Identification and classification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and operator and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of EPA State and local hazardous waste manifests.

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.

g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.

h. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.11.7 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply. The following local and State laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations.

Licensing and certification in the State of Hawaii is required.

1.11.8 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the hazardous waste management plan and the lead-based paint/lead-containing paint removal plan, including work procedures and precautions for the removal plan.

1.12 EQUIPMENT

1.12.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.12.2 Special Protective Clothing

Furnish personnel who will be exposed to lead-contaminated dust with proper disposable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.12.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during lead-based paint handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment. Furnish a copy of the written notification to the Contracting Officer.

1.12.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.12.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with three complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the paint removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment shall include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, and hand protection. PPE shall remain the property of the Contractor. Respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer will be provided by the Government.

1.13 REMOVAL

1.13.1 Title to Materials

Materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 02220a, DEMOLITION, except as specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CHEMICALS

Submit applicable Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals used in paint removal work. Use the least toxic product approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2 MATERIALS

The soluble metal content and the total metal content shall not exceed values which would cause a material to be classified as a hazardous waste.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any paint removal work.

3.1.2 Lead Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead control area by situating barriers around the area or structure where LBP/LCP removal operations will be performed.

Wet methods will be utilized to maintain airborne lead dust below the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter (ug/m3). Water will be adequately applied to the building materials during the demolition activities.

3.1.3 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform paint removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better.

3.1.4 Boundary Requirements

Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

3.1.4.1 Physical Boundary

Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

3.1.4.2 Warning Signs

Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.5 Furnishings

The Government will remove furniture and equipment from the building before lead-based paint removal work begins.

3.1.6 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 0.15 mm plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area. Provide temporary HVAC system for areas in which HVAC has been shut down outside the lead control area.

3.1.7 Eye Wash Station

Where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes shall be provided within the work area.

3.1.8 Personnel Protection

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURES

Perform the demolition of lead painted building materials in accordance with approved lead-based paint/lead-containing paint removal plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when lead-based paint is removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, except as specified herein. Dispose of removed paint chips and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, State, and local requirements.

3.2.1 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, precautions must be made to prevent the spread of contamination outside the lead-controlled area. Careful effort must be taken to ensure all gross debris and soil remains onsite until proper disposal. If needed, the workers shall be allowed to utilize a HEPA filter equipped vacuum to remove the dust accumulated on their clothing.

3.2.2 Air and Wipe Sampling

Air sample for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling shall be directed or performed by the CP.

a. The CP shall be on the job site directing the air and non-clearance wipe sampling and inspecting the lead-based paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire lead-based paint removal operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72 hours after

the air samples are taken. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of exposure to lead at or in excess of the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

d. Before any work begins, collect and analyze baseline soil samples in accordance with methods defined in federal, State, and local standards inside and outside of the physical boundary to assess the degree of dust contamination in the facility prior to lead-based paint removal.

3.2.2.1 Air Sampling During Demolition Activities

Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume only after approval is given by the CP and the Contracting Officer. For outdoor operations, at least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area.

3.2.3 Lead Paint Removal

Manual or power sanding of interior and exterior surfaces is not permitted. Provide methodology for removing LBP in work plan. Remove paint within the areas designated on the drawings in order to completely expose the substrate. Take whatever precautions necessary to minimize damage to the underlying substrate.

Provide methodology for removing LBP/LCP removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris/waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this LBP/LCP removal process in the LBP/LCPRP.

3.2.3.1 Sampling After Paint Removal

After the visual inspection, conduct soil sampling if bare soil is present during external removal operations and collect air samples inside and outside the lead control area to determine the airborne levels of lead inside and outside the work area. Collect wipe samples according to the HUD protocol contained in HUD Guidelines to determine the lead content of soil in parts per million (ppm) or micrograms per gram (ug/g) for soil.

3.2.4 Cleanup and Disposal

3.2.4.1 Cleanup

Maintain the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the paint removal operation has been completed, clean the area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the CP. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips or debris. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then

HEPA vacuum all contaminated areas. The CP shall then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination before restarting work or issuing clearance certification.

3.2.4.2 Clearance Certification

The CP shall certify in writing that the final air samples collected inside and outside the lead control area are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 745; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead left in the work site. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

Soil samples taken at the exterior of the work site shall be used to determine if soil lead levels had increased at a statistically significant level (significant at the 95 percent confidence limit) from the soil lead levels prior to the work. If soil lead levels do show a statistically significant increase above any applicable Federal or State standard for lead in soil, the soil shall be remediated back to the pre-work level..

3.2.4.3 Disposal

a. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 261. Dispose of lead-contaminated waste material at an EPA and State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

b. Store waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 208 liter drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.

c. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

d. A sample of the building materials was submitted for Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) metals. Analytical results indicate that the waste generated as a result of demolition activities can be disposed of as general construction debris.

3.2.5 Disposal Documentation

Submit written evidence that the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA and State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

3.2.6 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13286N

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
1.3.2 Leak
1.3.3 Lamps
1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)
1.3.5 Spill
1.3.6 Universal Waste
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.4.2 Training
1.4.3 Regulation Documents
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 SCHEDULING
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH
1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan
1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE
3.1.1 Work Operations
3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 PCB Spills
3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area
3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup
3.2.4 Records and Certification
3.3 REMOVAL
3.3.1 Ballasts
3.3.2 Lighting Lamps
3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL
3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs
3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps
3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers
3.5 DISPOSAL
3.5.1 Identification Number
3.5.2 Transporter Certification
3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

13286N

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management Systems: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standard for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Program
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 178	Shipping Container Specification

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)

COMAR 26.13	Disposal of Controlled Hazardous Substances

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

20 DCMR	Chapters 40 to 46, Hazardous Waste

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)

9 VAC 20-60 Hazardous Waste Regulations

9 VAC 20-80 Solid Waste Management Regulations

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A industrial hygienist hired by the contractor shall be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Lamps

Lamp, also referred to as "universal waste lamp", is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common universal waste electric lamps include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification shall mean the same as PCBs, PCB containing lighting ballast, and PCB container, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.3.6 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

(1) Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;
(2) Pesticides as described in Sec. 273.3 of this chapter;
(3) Thermostats as described in Sec. 273.4 of this chapter; and
(4) Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761 and COMAR 26.13 9 VAC 20-60 and 9 VAC 20-80 20 DCMR. Perform mercury-containing lamps

storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 273 and COMAR 26.13 9 VAC 20-60 and 9 VAC 20-80 20 DCMR.

1.4.2 Training

Certified industrial hygienist (CIH) shall instruct and certify the training of all persons involved in the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps. The instruction shall include: The dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH shall review and approve the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 273 and COMAR 26.13 9 VAC 20-60 9 VAC 20-80 20 DCMR and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH; G

Training Certification; G

PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan; G

PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers; G

Certification of Decontamination

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

DD Form 1348-1

Testing results

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)

b. Eye protection

c. PPE as required by CIH

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph entitled "Certified Industrial Hygienist." Submit training certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification or re certification.

1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 20 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and lamp Disposal Plan with 45 calendar days after award of contract. The PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local PCB and Universal waste regulations and address:

a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.

b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.

c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.

d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.

e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerize daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts, associated mercury-containing fluorescent lamps, and high intensity discharge (HID) lamps in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not brake mercury containing fluorescent lamps or high intensity discharge lamps.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262 40 CFR 263, and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.

b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.

c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.

d. Cleaning up spills.

e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.

f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

40 CFR 761, subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. The spent absorbent shall be properly contained and disposed of as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and certification of decontamination.

3.3 REMOVAL

3.3.1 Ballasts

As ballast are removed from the lighting fixture, inspect label on ballast. Ballasts without a "No PCB" label shall be assumed to contain PCBs and containerized and disposed of as required under paragraphs STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL and DISPOSAL.

The removal Contractor shall manage all PCB waste onsite according to all applicable Federal, State and Local regulators. When the waste is ready for disposal, contact the Government Inspector 5 working days in advance to make arrangements for signature on the Waste Manifest Forms.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp braking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as specified herein.

3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCB in containers approved by DOT for PCB.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. The boxes shall be stored and labeled for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.

b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, CFR Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.

c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.

3.5 DISPOSAL

Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761, and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB waste posses U.S. EPA identification numbers. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work. For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW)

must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate EPA Region (or state director in authorized states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

40 CFR 761. Certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed shall include:

a. The identity of the disposal and or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.

b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.

c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and or recycling of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.

d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

e. Prepare DD Form 1348-1 Turn-in Document (TID), which will accompany the PCB to the storage site. Ensure that a responsible person from the activity that owns the PCB signs the DD Form 1348-1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13288

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF MERCURY CONTAINING FLUORESCENT LAMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
1.4.2 Spill
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Training
1.5.2 Regulation Documents
1.5.3 Qualifications of CIH
1.5.4 Mercury Removal Work Plan
1.5.5 Mercury Disposal Plan
1.5.6 Records
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7.1 Special Clothing
1.7.2 Special Clothing for Government Personnel
1.8 SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE
3.1.1 Work Operations
3.2 MERCURY SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Mercury Spills
3.2.2 Mercury Spill Kit
3.2.3 Mercury Control Area
3.2.4 Personnel Protection
3.3 FLUORESCENT LAMP REMOVAL
3.4 MERCURY LIGHT FIXTURE REMOVAL
3.5 AIR MONITORING
3.6 DISPOSAL
3.6.1 Transporter Certification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13288

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF MERCURY CONTAINING FLUORESCENT LAMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

It is suspected that mercury containing fluorescent lamps are present in Buildings T-754, T-756, T-758 and T-759. A visual inspection of the lamps should be performed prior to disposal. Lamps without a "NO MERCURY" label shall be assumed to contain mercury and containerized and disposed

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

The work includes the removal and disposal of fluorescent lamps. The primary environmental safe concern with fluorescent lamps is mercury as well as other trace materials. As such, the work will be performed in accordance with this section and all applicable regulations pertaining to removing packaging, transporting and disposal of mercury-containing lamps.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

An industrial hygienist hired by the contractor shall be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.4.2 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of mercury running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other mercury source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Training

Certified industrial hygienist shall train and certify training of all persons involved in the removal of mercury-containing fluorescent lamps and to review and approve the mercury removal plan. Instruct employees on the dangers of mercury exposure, decontamination, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations.

1.5.2 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site 29 CFR 1910.1000, and Contractor work practices for removal, storage and disposal of mercury.

1.5.3 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph entitled "Certified Industrial Hygienist." Submit training certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification or recertification.

1.5.4 Mercury Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 15 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of mercury-containing fluorescent lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of mercury removal work.

1.5.5 Mercury Disposal Plan

Submit a Mercury Disposal Plan with 15 calendar days after award of contract. The Mercury Disposal Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local mercury waste regulations and address:

a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA state and local mercury waste permit applications permits and EPA identification numbers.

c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with mercury wastes.

d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.

e. Work plan and schedule for mercury waste containment, removal and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerize daily.

1.5.6 Records

a. Transporter certification of notification to EPA of their mercury waste activities and EPA ID numbers.

b. Certification of Decontamination

c. Certificate of Disposal. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the mercury waste identified on the manifest was completed.

d. DD Form 1348-1

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH; G
Training Certification; G
Mercury removal work plan; G
Mercury disposal plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter certification; G
Certification of Decontamination
Certificate of Disposal
DD Form 1348-1

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

a. PPE and PPA as required by CIH

1.7.1 Special Clothing

Work clothes shall consist of PPE as required by OSHA regulations including, but not limited tot the following:

a. Disposable coveralls

b. Gloves (Disposable rubber gloves may be worn under these)

c. Disposable foot covers (Polyethylene)

d. Safety goggles

1.7.2 Special Clothing for Government Personnel

Provide PPE specified in paragraph entitled "Special Clothing" to the Contracting Officer as required for inspection of the work.

1.8 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of mercury removal work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the complete removal of fluorescent lamps located at the site as indicated or specified in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations. Package and mark as required by EPA and DOT regulations.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving mercury or mercury -containing materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

a. Obtaining advance approval of mercury storage sites.

b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.

c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.

d. Cleaning up spills.

e. Inspecting mercury and mercury-containing items and waste containers for damage and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.

f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 MERCURY SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Mercury Spills

In the event of a spill refer to contractor's government approved Mercury Removal Work Plan.

3.2.2 Mercury Spill Kit

Assemble a spill kit to include the following items:

3.2.3 Mercury Control Area

Isolate Mercury control area by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. Food, drink and smoking materials shall not be permitted in areas where mercury is handled or mercury items are stored.

3.2.4 Personnel Protection

Workers shall wear and use PPE, as recommended by the Industrial Hygienist, upon entering a mercury control area. If PPE is not required per the CIH, specify in the mercury removal work plan.

The following, at a minimum, PPE will be utilized during Mercury fixture removal and packing:

a. Gloves: Disposable neoprene, butyl or nitrile PVC, non-porous gloves

b. Coveralls: Disposable full-body coveralls impermeable to PCBs such as Saranex 23-P Film on tyvek

c. Eye protection to ensure that eves are protected from liquid splatter or exposure to concentrated vapors of fumes.

d. Air-purifying respirators equipped with Organic Vapor Cartridge filters.

e. Footwear: Hard-toe or Steel-toe working footwear

3.3 FLUORESCENT LAMP REMOVAL

Select fluorescent light bulb removal and packaging procedures to minimize contamination of work areas. Handle and package fluorescent light bulbs such that they are not broken or cracked. The fluorescent lamps shall be packaged in containers meeting DOT regulations for transport.

3.4 MERCURY LIGHT FIXTURE REMOVAL

a. Prior to commencing any removal operations the work area shall be properly barricaded and identified. All operations and personnel shall have donned protective clothing as described herein.

b. Two (2) personnel, trained in mercury control, shall be present and fully equipped during the removal of the PCB Ballasts.

c. Storage drums or impermeable wax impregnated cubic yard boxes shall not be filled in excess of 95% capacity in accordance with federal. state and local regulations.

d. All filled drums shall be loaded in the transport vehicle by on of the following methods:

1) By hoist or lift truck utilizing a two-point drum lifter.

2) By a hoist or lift truck provided with a band-around type drum lifter.

3) With a lift truck raising the drums or boxes from underneath with a pallet attached to the drum or box by a banding arrangement.

4) With a hoist or lift truck raisin~ the drums by means of a specially designed. self-tightening drum harness.

d. All containers used for the storage and/or transporting of mercury containing light fixtures shall be as specified by EPA regulations.

3.5 AIR MONITORING

a. Personnel Exposure Levels: The CIH representative will monitor at least 25% of the mercury team in the Work Area. The purpose of this air monitoring will be to determine personnel exposure to mercury concentrations.

b. The CIH representative will be conducting air monitoring using a Jerome Meter throughout the course of the project.

3.6 DISPOSAL

3.6.1 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal requirements and procedures outlined in 40 CFR 261. Before transporting the mercury waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the mercury waste from the landfill. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the mercury waste all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA for their appropriate approved form for mercury disposal activities.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Nameplates
1.3.3 Keys and Locks
1.3.4 Tags
1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.6 Compliance
1.3.7 Qualifications
1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician
1.3.7.2 Installer
1.3.7.3 Design Services
1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN
1.4.1 Operation
1.4.2 Operational Features
1.4.3 Alarm Functions
1.4.4 Primary Power
1.4.5 Battery Backup Power
1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment
1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Voltage Drop Product Data
1.6.2 Equipment Certificates
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL
2.1.1 Circuit Connections
2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
2.1.3 Addressable Control Module
2.1.4 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
2.1.5 Isolation Modules
2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
2.5.1 Heat Detectors
2.5.1.1 Rate Compensating Detectors
2.5.2 Smoke Detectors
2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors
2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors
2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.6.1 Alarm Horns
2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances
2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
2.6.4 Voice Evacuation System
2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices
2.7.2 Conduit
2.7.3 Wiring
2.7.4 Special Tools and Spare Parts
2.8 TRANSMITTERS
2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters
2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply
2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing
2.8.1.3 Antenna

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
3.1.2 Wiring
3.1.3 Control Panel
3.1.4 Detectors
3.1.5 Notification Appliances
3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
3.1.8 Addressable Control Module
3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS
3.4.1 Additions to Existing Facilities
3.5 TESTING
3.5.1 Preliminary Tests
3.5.2 Acceptance Test
3.6 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1221	(1999) Installation, Maintenance and Use of Public Fire Service Communication Systems
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(1999) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(2002) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 228	(1997; Rev Jan 1999) Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors
UL 268	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 38	(1999) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 464	(1996; Rev thru May 1999) Audible Signal

	Appliances
UL 521	(1999) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996; Rev thru Mar 1999) Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2003) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; G

Special Tools and Spare Parts;

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training;

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing; G

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; G

Qualifications; G

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software; G

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide.

The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification. Materials and equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in the UL Fire Prot Dir or approved factory manual.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. A Fire Alarm Technician with a minimum of 4 years of experience shall perform/supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of 2 years of experience shall be utilized to assist in the installation and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire or cable and to install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.

b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Class B, Style B, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Class A Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. Signaling line circuits (SLC) shall be Class A,

Style 6 in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.

b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors

c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.

d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.

b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.

c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.

g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.

i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.

j. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required monitoring and supervised control outputs needed to accomplish elevator recall.

k. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor the fire sprinkler system.

l. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate output functions as indicated on the drawings.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to

subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for door releases, etc.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

(1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

(2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

(3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

(4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.

(5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

(6) Library of application software.

(7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Voltage Drop Product Data

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

1.6.2 Equipment Certificates

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a semi-flush mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted beige.

2.1.1 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.3 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.4 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style B

initiating device circuits. The system shell be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.1.5 Isolation Modules

Provide isolation modules to isolate wire-to wire short circuits on a loop and limit the number of other modules or sensors that are incapacitated by the short circuit fault. Place isolator modules at signaling line circuit such that not more than 30 addressable devices are connected between isolation modules. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the module shall automatically open the circuit. On repair of the short, the module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section of the signaling line circuit. The module shall mount in a 100 mm square, 53 mm deep electrical box. Module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the module is polled and illuminates steadily to indicate that a short has been detected and isolated.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located in a separate battery cabinet. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on surface mounted boxes in unfinished areas and flush mounted boxes in finished areas. Manual stations shall be mounted at 1220 mm to the top. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or

wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by rate-compensating principle. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated. Heat detectors for the elevator system shall be 57 to 60 degrees C.

2.5.1.1 Rate Compensating Detectors

Detectors shall be surface mounted vertical or horizontal type, with outlet box supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be hermetically sealed and automatically resetting. Rate Compensated detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 m.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2.5 and 20 m/s. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 1.83 m and those mounted below 1.83 m that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC). The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted white.

2.6.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box single projector, grille and vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 3.05 m. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with protective grilles.

2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 110 candela. Strobe shall be semi-flush mounted.

2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved

by the Contracting Officer.

2.6.4 Voice Evacuation System

The voice evacuation system shall provide for one-way voice communications, routing and pre-amplification of digital alarm tones and voice (digital and analog) messages. The system shall be zoned for messages (Custom and prerecorded) and tones as indicated on the drawings. The following electronic tones shall be available from the amplifier: Slow Whoop, High/Low, and Temporal Three. The system shall have a microphone and allow for general paging within the space. Operation shall be either manually from a control switch or automatically from the fire alarm control panel. Reset shall be accomplished by the fire alarm control panel during panel reset.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices

Devices shall be attached to the walls unless otherwise indicated. Devices shall comply with the appropriate requirements of UL 228. Devices shall operate on 120 Volt ac power. Compatible magnetic component shall be attached to the door. Under normal conditions, the magnets shall attract and hold the doors open. When magnets are de-energized, they shall release the doors. Magnets shall have a holding force of 111.2 N (25 pounds). Devices shall be UL or FM approved. Housing for devices shall be brushed aluminum or stainless steel. Operation shall be fail safe with no moving parts. Electromagnetic door hold-open devices shall not be required to be held open during building power failure.

2.7.2 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.3 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

2.7.4 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.8 TRANSMITTERS

2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters

Transmitters shall be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, and 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is Digitized Mark VI and the transceiver may be Digitize or narrow band King Fisher and shall be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractors option, and if UL listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same panel as the fire alarm control panel.

2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply

Each radio alarm transmitter shall be powered by a combination of locally available 120-volt ac power and a sealed, lead-calcium battery.

a. Operation: Each transmitter shall operate from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic. Each transmitter shall meet the following requirements:

b. Battery Power: Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing

Transmitter housing shall be NEMA Type 1 or NEMA 3R if located outside the building. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to radio alarm transmitter housings on the base. Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.8.1.3 Antenna

The Contractor shall provide omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 161 km/h. Antennas shall not be mounted to any portion of the building roofing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown, and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and

recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 300 mm nor more than 2000 mm above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 900 and 1100 mm above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 900 mm, sway bracing shall be provided.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Visual and audio/visual notification appliances shall be mounted 2032 mm measured to the bottom, above the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower. Audio notification appliances shall be mounted 2286 mm measured to the top, above the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building and as indicated on the drawings. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS

The proprietary type Supervising Station (PSS) is located in building 167 at Pearl Harbor. The supervising equipment is existing and consists of the following brands and models: Digitized Mark VI

3.4.1 Additions to Existing Facilities

Supplemental components shall be added to the existing supervising equipment as required to accommodate the new fire alarm system to be installed at the protected premises. All present functions shall be extended, including recording and storage in memory, and programming shall be updated if required to accommodate the revised configuration. Acceptance testing shall include procedures that would demonstrate that operation of existing equipment has not been degraded and that the expanded configuration operates compatibly with the new fire alarm system.

3.5 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.5.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.5.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of

NFPA 72 and the following:

a. Test of each function of the control panel.

b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.

c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.

d. Tests of each control circuit and device.

e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.

f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.

g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.

h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.

i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.

j. Ground fault

k. Short circuit faults

l. Stray voltage

m. Loop resistance

3.6 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Product Data
1.7.1.1 Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing
1.7.1.2 Components and Equipment Data
1.7.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations
1.7.1.4 Spare Parts
1.7.1.5 Preliminary Tests Procedures
1.7.1.6 Final Acceptance Test Procedures
1.7.1.7 On-site Training Schedule
1.7.1.8 Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications
1.7.1.9 Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications
1.7.2 Reports
1.7.2.1 Preliminary Tests Report
1.7.2.2 Final Acceptance Test Report
1.7.3 Fire Protection Specialist Inspection Certificates
1.7.4 Wet Pipe Sprinkler System Operation Manuals
1.8 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
1.9 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
1.10 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Steel Piping Components
2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

2.5.1.4 Flanges
2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers
2.5.2 Pipe Hangers and Earthquake Sway Bracing
2.5.3 Valves
2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
2.5.3.2 Check Valve
2.5.3.3 Hose Valve
2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY
2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM
2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type
2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
2.10 SPRINKLERS
2.10.1 Pendent Sprinkler
2.10.2 Upright Sprinkler
2.10.3 Sidewall Sprinkler
2.10.4 Corrosion Resistant Sprinkler
2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.11.2 Hypochlorites
2.12 ACCESSORIES
2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard
2.12.5 Identification Sign

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations
3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.6 Pipe Joints
3.4.7 Reducers
3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.9 Escutcheons
3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.11 Drains
3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.13 Identification Signs
3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.6 EARTHWORK
3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.8 DISINFECTION
3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
3.10.1 Underground Piping
3.10.1.1 Flushing
3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test
3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 135	(2001) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 449	(2000) Quenched and Tempered Steel Bolts and Studs
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 563M	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 795	(2000) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM F 436M	(1993; R 2000) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1997; Addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(2002) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(2002) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2002) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1998) Hose Valves for Fire Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2003) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in all areas of the building. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein. System shall be designed with earthquake bracing.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density as indicated on the drawings over the hydraulically most demanding area. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 32 mm . Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 6 m/s .

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams as indicated on the drawings shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing system.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply as indicated on the drawings. Water supply shall be presumed available at the point of connection to existing water main. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, and 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings

protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13; as specified in NFPA 13 for extra hazard occupancy but not to exceed 21 square m for light hazard or 12 square m for ordinary hazard occupancies.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; G

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of

bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Shop Drawings ; G

As-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; G

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing; G
Components and Equipment Data; G
Hydraulic Calculations; G
Spare Parts.
Preliminary Tests Procedures; G
Final Acceptance Test Procedures; G
On-site Training Schedule; G

Preliminary Tests; G

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; G

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications; G
Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests Report; G

Final Acceptance Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wet Pipe Sprinkler System;

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Product Data

1.7.1.1 Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing.

1.7.1.2 Components and Equipment Data

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

1.7.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

1.7.1.4 Spare Parts

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

1.7.1.5 Preliminary Tests Procedures

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

1.7.1.6 Final Acceptance Test Procedures

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

1.7.1.7 On-site Training Schedule

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

1.7.1.8 Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

1.7.1.9 Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

1.7.2 Reports

1.7.2.1 Preliminary Tests Report

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

1.7.2.2 Final Acceptance Test Report

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

1.7.3 Fire Protection Specialist Inspection Certificates

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

1.7.4 Wet Pipe Sprinkler System Operation Manuals

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment.

1.8 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective

hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.9 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 150 mm above the floor to a point 1500 mm outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1207 kPa conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black except the entire riser assemble shall be hot-dipped galvanized as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer;segmented welded fittings

shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 ASTM A 449, Type 1 2 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2 ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade 5 ASTM A 563M , Grade C3 DH3. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436M . Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Pipe Hangers and Earthquake Sway Bracing

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.3 Valves

2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 50 mm and larger shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 100 mm and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.3.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 2070 kPa . Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 65 mm American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished brass

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Mechanically operated, exterior-mounted, water motor alarm assembly shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Water motor alarm assembly shall include a body housing, impeller or pelton wheel, drive shaft, striker assembly, gong, wall plate and related components necessary for complete operation. Minimum 20 mm galvanized piping shall be provided between the housing and the alarm check valve. Drain piping from the body housing shall be minimum 25 mm galvanized and shall be arranged to drain to the outside of the building. Piping shall be galvanized both on the inside and outside surfaces.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 38 L/min or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 15 mm NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 1207 kPa . There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 28 to 55 kPa . The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be flush type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 65 mm diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers

shall not be used.

2.10.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, recessed quick-response type with nominal 12.7 mm orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a white polyester finish.

2.10.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.10.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 12.7 mm orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a brass finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be standard-response type.

2.10.4 Corrosion Resistant Sprinkler

Corrosion resistant sprinkler shall be the pendent type installed in locations as indicated. Corrosion resistant coatings shall be factory-applied by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.11.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 20 mm and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located under the stair landings.

2.12.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 150 mm wide x 50 mm high with enamel baked finish on minimum 1.214 mm steel or 0.6 mm aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes. Provide branch line restraint as required by NFPA 13.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 25 mm pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 300 mm . Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 25 mm below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 100 mm . Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 150 mm from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 750 mm in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings

will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 15 mm .

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 25 mm pipe connected to the remote branch line or at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 2 meters above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13. When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 11 liters, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 15 mm and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 11 liters, the auxiliary drain shall consist of two 25 mm valves and one 50 x 300 mm condensate nipple or equivalent, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 25 mm in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 15 mm per 3 mm .

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 900 mm

above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm . The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 150 mm above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315a EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper

disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After successful completion, verify installation of all sprinklers and plugs and pressure test the system.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 1.89 liters per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 1400 kPa or 350 kPa in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 65 mm diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

SECTION 14240A

ELEVATORS, HYDRAULIC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Elevator Schedule (Passenger)
1.5 DESIGNATED LANDING
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Special Tools
2.1.4 Electrical Work
2.1.5 Use of Asbestos Products
2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.2.1 Materials for Car Enclosures
2.2.2 Structural Steel
2.2.3 Cold-Rolled Sheet Steel
2.2.4 Stainless Steel
2.3 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CAR
2.3.1 Car Fronts
2.3.2 Car Doors
2.3.3 Car Platform
2.3.4 Sling
2.3.5 Walls
2.3.6 Car Top, Ceiling and Light Fixtures
2.3.7 Emergency Exit
2.3.8 Floor Finish
2.3.9 Base
2.3.10 Handrails
2.3.11 Exhaust Fan
2.3.12 Communications
2.3.13 Car Emergency Lighting System
2.3.13.1 Power Pack
2.3.13.2 Emergency Light Fixture
2.3.13.3 Remote Light Fixture
2.3.14 Protection Pads
2.3.15 Certificate Frame
2.3.16 Car Guide Shoes
2.4 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

2.4.1 Hoistway Doors
2.4.2 Hoistway Frames
2.4.3 Symbols
2.4.4 Sills
2.4.5 Strut Angles
2.4.6 Door Hangers and Housing
2.4.7 Door Rollers
2.4.8 Hanger Track
2.4.9 Covers and Guards
2.5 PASSENGER ELEVATOR DOOR OPERATION
2.6 PASSENGER ELEVATOR OPERATING AND SIGNAL FIXTURES
2.6.1 General
2.6.2 Car Operating Panel
2.6.3 Auxiliary Car Operating Panel
2.6.4 Hall-Call Station
2.6.4.1 Commandeering Switch
2.6.4.2 Fire-Service Switch
2.6.5 Direction Lanterns
2.6.6 In-Car Car-Position Indicator
2.6.7 Audible Signals
2.6.8 Combination Hall-Position Indicator and Directional Arrows
2.7 PASSENGER CAR OPERATION (TWO-STOP AUTOMATIC CAR OPERATION)
2.8 AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY POWER OPERATION
2.9 AUTOMATIC ELEVATOR OPERATION
2.9.1 General
2.9.2 Operation
2.9.2.1 Door Closing
2.9.2.2 Door Opening
2.9.2.3 Car Dispatch
2.9.2.4 Door Dwell-Time
2.9.3 Automatic Power Shutdown
2.10 SENSOR AND CONTROL WIRE SURGE PROTECTION
2.11 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS SURGE PROTECTION
2.12 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS OVER VOLTAGE PROTECTION
2.13 FIREFIGHTERS SERVICE
2.14 ELEVATOR POWER UNIT
2.14.1 Pumping and Control Mechanism
2.14.1.1 Oil Temperature Device
2.14.1.2 Pump
2.14.1.3 Piping
2.14.1.4 Motor
2.14.1.5 Oil-Control Unit
2.14.1.6 Storage Tank
2.14.1.7 Controller
2.15 LEVELING DEVICE
2.16 JACK UNIT
2.17 ELEVATOR SUPPORTS
2.18 BUFFERS
2.19 LUBRICATION POINTS
2.20 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ELEVATOR WIRING
3.2.1 Traveling Cables
3.3 PAINTING AND PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Testing Period

3.4.2 Speed Load Testing
3.4.3 Car Leveling Testing
3.4.4 Temperature Rise Testing
3.4.5 Insulation-Resistance Testing
3.5 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS
3.6 OPERATOR TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 14240A

ELEVATORS, HYDRAULIC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 176	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997el) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 568/A 568M	(1998el) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1998) Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet and Strip, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled
ASTM D 92	(1998a) Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup (IP36/84(89)
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A17.1	(1998a) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
ASME A17.2.2	(1998) Inspectors' Manual for Hydraulic Elevators
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME QEI-1	(1997) Standard for the Qualification of Elevator Inspectors

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD 795	(Basic) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO Building Code	(1997) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 252	(1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Elevator System

Detail drawings including dimensioned layouts in plan and elevation showing the arrangement of elevator equipment, anchorage of equipment, clearances for maintenance and operation; and details on hoistway, doors and frames, operation and signal stations, controllers, motors, guide rails and brackets, cylinder and plunge unit, and points of interface with normal power fire alarm system. Drawings shall show any revised building electrical system required to make supplied elevator system function as specified. Drawings shall contain complete wiring diagrams showing electrical connections and other details required to demonstrate sequence of operation and functions of system devices. Drawings shall include the appropriate sizing of electrical protective devices which are frequently different from National Electrical Code standard sizes.

SD-03 Product Data

Training Data

Information describing the training course for operating personnel, training aids and samples of materials to be used, training schedules, and notification of training.

Elevator System

A complete list of equipment and material, including illustrations, schedules, manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts, catalog cuts, installation instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information required for fabrication and installation of the equipment. Data shall include calculations for reaction loads imposed on building by elevator systems and to demonstrate that the proposed elevator system conforms to paragraph SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS. Certified copies of list reports may be submitted in lieu of calculations. Calculations to demonstrate compliance with ASME A17.1, Rule XXIV shall be included. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 4 weeks prior to date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended to be replaced and replacement interval required. Data shall include appropriate sizing of electrical protective devices.

Framed Instructions

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting.

Test Procedures; G

A plan detailing the testing procedures shall be submitted 60 days prior to performing the elevator tests.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes

Samples of materials and products requiring color or finish selection.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of installed system.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Certificates

Certificates of experience of elevator mechanics employed to install, supervise and test the elevator shall certify mechanics to have not less than 5 years experience installing, supervising and testing elevators of the type and rating specified. Certificate shall certify

that elevator system installer is acceptable to elevator manufacturer prior to installation of elevators.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Elevator System; G

Six copies of operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation and shutdown. Manuals shall include manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list and brief description of all equipment, including basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Manuals shall include equipment layout and complete wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be approved prior to training course.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Hydraulic elevators shall be pre-engineered elevator systems, and provided by a company regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator systems. The manufacturer shall either install the elevator system or provide letter of endorsement certifying that the elevator-system installer is acceptable to the manufacturer.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Design and fabrication shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1. Each car shall have the capacity to lift a live load, exclusive of the car, at a speed as specified in the following schedule. The approximate travel, terminal floors, number of stops and openings, and the car sizes shall be as shown in the schedule. The elevators shall serve the floors with stops and openings in accordance with the requirements indicated. Elevators shall provide accessibility and usability for physically handicapped in accordance with the requirements for the handicapped in FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191.

1.4.1 Elevator Schedule (Passenger)

Number of Elevators Required:	2
Service:	Passenger
Capacity:	1334 kg (2,500 pounds)
Speed:	.075 m/s (fpm) (full load up) (0.75 m/s (150 fpm) downspeed)
Platform Size:	2133 wide by 1579 deep
Clear Car Inside:	2032 wide by 1295 deep
Net Travel:	3658
Landings:	2
Openings: Front	2
Openings: Rear	0

Entrance Type:	Single-speed Horizontal-sliding

1.5 DESIGNATED LANDING

For the purposes of firefighter's service and emergency operations, as required by Section 211, ASME A17.1, the designated landing or level shall be the first floor. The alternate landing or level shall be the second floor.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variations; and dirt, or other contaminants.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 WARRANTY

Warranty service shall be provided for each elevator for a period of 12 months after date of acceptance by Contracting Officer. Warranty service shall be performed only by trained elevator mechanics during regular working hours and shall include manufacturer's warranty requirements including but not limited to adjusting, lubricating and cleaning of equipment and furnishing supplies and parts to keep elevator in operation, except such parts made necessary by misuse, accident or negligence not caused by the Contractor. Testing and adjustments shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASME A17.1 and ASME A17.2.2. Emergency callback service shall be included and available 24 hours a day, 7 days per week, with an initial telephone response time of 1 hour and a response time of 4 hours for a mechanic to the site. Inspection and service for fire service operation and seismic requirements shall be performed every 6 months. Documentation of inspection and testing, and certification of successful operation shall be provided with each unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of elevators and/or elevator parts, and shall essentially duplicate items which have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is available 24 hours a day, 7 days per week, with a response time of 4 hours.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address,

type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, and electrical and mechanical characteristics on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Special Tools

One set of special tools, calibration devices, and instruments required for operation, calibration, and maintenance of the equipment shall be provided.

2.1.4 Electrical Work

Changes to the electrical distribution system required for coordination with elevator equipment shall be performed and coordinated by Contractor, at Contractor's expense. Electrical service for elevator machines shall be 480 volt, 60-Hertz, 3-phase, 4 wire solid neutral grounded alternating current. Electric service for elevator car lighting shall be 120-volt, single-phase, 60-Hertz grounded service. Electrical work shall conform to requirements in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A disconnect switch that will shut off power to the elevator car lighting shall be provided in the elevator machine room adjacent to the elevator control panel. A telephone junction box and an elevator car lighting junction box shall be provided adjacent to each controller. A single-phase electric circuit with grounded connection for video monitor shall be provided in machine room.

2.1.5 Use of Asbestos Products

Materials and products required for manufacturing and installing elevators shall not contain asbestos.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Materials for Car Enclosures

Materials for car enclosures shall meet flame spread rating 0 to 75 and smoke development 0 to 450 as tested in accordance with requirements of ASTM E 84 as established by ASME A17.1, Rule 204.2.

2.2.2 Structural Steel

Structural steel shall be hot-rolled commercial quality carbon steel, pickled, oiled, complying with ASTM A 569/A 569M and ASTM A 568/A 568M.

2.2.3 Cold-Rolled Sheet Steel

Sheet steel shall be cold-rolled commercial quality low carbon steel, Class 1, exposed matte finish, oiled, complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M and ASTM A 568/A 568M.

2.2.4 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel shall be ASTM A 176 Type 302/304, austenitic, corrosion-resistant, with grain of belting in the direction of longest dimension. Surfaces shall be smooth and without waves and shall be in compliance with ASTM A 366/A 366M.

2.3 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CAR

2.3.1 Car Fronts

Fronts for passenger elevators shall be combination door post and return panels manufactured of 1.9837 mm thick (14 gauge) stainless steel provided with necessary cutouts for operating devices. Car operating panel shall be recessed into front return panel with surface-applied operating panel cover. Position indicator in front return shall be recessed with a surface-applied cover plate. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified.

2.3.2 Car Doors

Car doors for passenger elevators shall be constructed from 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) sheet steel and stainless steel cladding. Each door shall be sound-deadened and reinforced to receive required operating mechanism and hardware, and have two removable door guides per panel. Seams, screws or binding strips shall not be visible from within the car. Threshold shall be extruded aluminum with grooves for door guides. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified. Car doors shall be equipped with a proximity-type infrared protective device having the following operation:

a. When doors are in full-open position, doors shall be unable to initiate closing if a person comes within detection zone. Detection zone moves with doors, so that if a passenger or object enters the zone after doors have begun to close, doors shall stop, then reverse to reopen. Doors shall reclose after a brief time. A passenger entering or leaving cars shall not cause doors to reopen unless doors reach a predetermined proximity to passenger.

b. After a stop is made, doors shall remain open for a time to permit passenger transfer, after which doors shall close automatically. This time interval shall be less for a car call than for a hall call or a coincident car/hall call.

c. If there is either a hall call or a car call in the car and doors are prevented from closing for a fixed time period, door protective device shall be rendered inoperative, a buzzer shall sound in car and doors shall close at approximately half speed. Normal door operation shall resume at next landing reached by car.

2.3.3 Car Platform

Car platform for passenger elevators shall be fabricated from steel plates secured to a steel frame or plywood secured to a steel frame. Steel car platforms shall be assembled into a one-piece platform with top and bottom steel plates welded to structural steel frame and covered with felt and sound-isolation. Plywood car platform shall be 18 mm (3/4 inch) thick Exposure 1 plywood secured to underside of structural steel frame with metal fire protection secured to underside of structural steel frame.

2.3.4 Sling

Sling for passenger elevators shall be constructed of heavy steel stiles properly affixed to a steel crosshead and bolster with adequate bracing members to remove all strain from car enclosure. Steel bumpers shall be furnished for fastening sling to plunger.

2.3.5 Walls

Walls for passenger elevators shall be 2426 mm (7 feet 11-1/2 inches) high

from floor to the underside of lighting fixtures. Side and rear panels shall be 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) sheet steel panels. Side and rear removable panels shall be applied to car walls and shall be manufactured from 18 mm (3/4 inch) plywood or composition board finished on front, back and edges faced with plastic laminate conforming to NEMA LD 3, general purpose type. Panels shall be mounted on car walls in a manner permitting their reversing. Panels shall be evenly spaced with not less than two panels on each side and three panels at rear with reveal standard with manufacturer. Vent around base shall be provided.

2.3.6 Car Top, Ceiling and Light Fixtures

Car top for passenger elevators shall be manufactured from 2.657 mm thick (12 gauge) sheet steel and shall be not less than 140 mm high with drop-ceiling and light fixtures. Ceiling shall be egg crate white plastic fire-retardant light diffuser supported by polished aluminum perimeter frame and dividers to form drop-ceiling light fixture. Light fixtures shall be fluorescent type flush with car ceiling, manufactured of sheet steel with flange and enclosed sides and top, baked-enamel reflector, mounted directly to outlet box. Bottom of fixtures shall be flush with car ceiling. Fluorescent light fixtures shall be dual lamp with quick-starting high-power factor, Class P ballasts with safety lamp guard clamps on fluorescent tubes. Light level shall average at least 108 lx (10 footcandles) measured at the car threshold, with the door closed. A part of car light fixture shall be removable to permit use of the emergency exit panel in top of car.

2.3.7 Emergency Exit

Car top for passenger elevators shall be manufactured with a hinged emergency exit panel of 2.657 mm thick (12 gauge) steel which opens up to clear the crosshead and car door operator. Emergency exit panel shall be hinged on counterweight side and held in place with nonremovable fastening devices at each corner, and be openable from top of car only. A minimum of two sides of exit panel shall lap exit opening by 25 mm. Exits shall be equipped with electrical contacts which will prevent operation of car when the exit door is open and cause the alarm bell to ring.

2.3.8 Floor Finish

Floor finish for passenger elevators shall be finished with resilient tile flooring not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick or flexible type homogeneous vinyl tile not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick as specified in Section 09650A RESILIENT FLOORING. Tile shall be laid flush with the extruded aluminum platform threshold.

2.3.9 Base

Base for passenger elevators shall be cove type stainless steel, 150 mm (6 inches) high.

2.3.10 Handrails

Handrails for passenger elevators shall be mounted on each wall and shall comply with ASME A17.1, FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191. For elevators with two-speed horizontal-slide openings, handrails shall be turned back to wall.

2.3.11 Exhaust Fan

Exhaust fan for passenger elevators shall be two-speed exhaust type ventilating unit mounted in car ceiling and shall be provided with a stainless steel grille. Units shall be suitably isolated from car ceiling and shall provide at top speed of a minimum of 6 air changes per hour for car volume and car occupancy. Switches for the operation of the exhaust unit shall be located in car station locked cabinet or key-switched.

2.3.12 Communications

A telephone system in stainless steel cabinets shall be provided for passenger elevators. A vandal-resistant speaker type intercom with push-buttons to activate shall be installed in car station behind a stainless steel perforated grille and connected to a programmable auto-dialer located in machine room. Auto-dialer shall be provided with a solid-state charger unit which will automatically provide emergency power and an immediate transfer in the event of failure of normal power supply. The push-button located in car station or in separate cabinet shall be at the prescribed handicapped height and shall be identified as "EMERGENCY PHONE PUSH TO ACTIVATE". The entire communication assembly shall be approved for an elevator installation. The push button telephone shall comply with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191. The telephone communication shall not be terminated until one of the communicating parties hangs up the receiver or manually disconnects the communication link.

2.3.13 Car Emergency Lighting System

Emergency car lighting system for passenger elevators shall consist of an emergency power pack on top of the elevator and a remote lighting fixture inside elevator car located in car operating panel.

2.3.13.1 Power Pack

Power pack for emergency lighting system shall be a sealed lead-cadmium or nickel-cadmium 6-volt rechargeable batteries with solid-state controls and an integral regulating charger connected to normal power supply. Power pack unit shall contain the following:

a. Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter alarm bell connected to the elevator alarm and emergency push-button.

b. Top of car light fixture with protective wire guard.

c. Testing circuit and pilot light.

d. Low-wattage pilot light indicator.

e. Battery low-voltage disconnect.

2.3.13.2 Emergency Light Fixture

Emergency light fixture shall be located in car station inside elevator car, with flush-mounted lens and shall consist of the following:

a. A minimum of two lamps capable of providing a minimum level of illumination of 10.8 lx (1.0 footcandle) at a point 1220 mm (4 feet) above the floor, 300 mm (1 foot) in front of car station.

b. Steel fixture frame with chrome finish.

c. Frosted acrylic lens, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.3.13.3 Remote Light Fixture

Upon interruption of normal power, remote light fixture for passenger elevators shall automatically and immediately illuminate and permit operation of alarm bell, subject to activation of emergency stop-switch or alarm button. Emergency power pack shall be capable of providing a minimum of 1 hour emergency bell operation and 4 hours of continuous illumination.

2.3.14 Protection Pads

Car shall be provided with wall protection pads with inconspicuous stainless steel pad hooks spaced not over 460 mm apart near the ceiling. Pads shall be heavy-quality fire-retardant treated canvas with two layers of sewn cotton batting with metal eyelets for each pad hook. Pads shall cover entire wall surface except operating devices. Pads shall be flame retardant in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 204.2.

2.3.15 Certificate Frame

A stainless steel certificate frame with translucent plexiglass lens of the appropriate size to receive certificate issued by inspecting agency shall be provided. Frame shall be engraved to show name of manufacturer, carrying capacity in kilograms (pounds) and maximum number of persons allowed.

2.3.16 Car Guide Shoes

Guide shoes for passenger elevators shall be the adjustable mounting type on each side of car. Shoes shall be rigidly secured in accurate alignment at top and bottom of car frame. Flexible type sliding guide shoes shall consist of a swivel-type shoe, assembled on a metal base with provisions for self-alignment. Each shoe shall be provided with renewable gibs. Car guide shoes shall be adjustable for side play between guide rails. Renewable wearing gibs shall be fabricated from a durable plastic compound material having a low coefficient of friction and long wearing qualities. Gibs shall be the type requiring minimum rail lubrication.

2.4 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

2.4.1 Hoistway Doors

Hoistway doors for passenger elevators shall be designed and fabricated as part of a Class B 1-1/2 Hour fire-rated door/frame assembly to meet requirements of NFPA 252 and shall bear the label of an approved testing laboratory. Doors for passenger elevators shall be hollow metal type with plain panel design not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) thick with 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) face sheet-steel panels, and stainless steel cladding, with 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) sight guards to match door finish. Each door shall be reinforced with continuous vertical members and filled with sound-deadening material. Doors shall be reinforced to accept the required operating mechanism and hardware. Doors shall have two removable door guides per panel. Seams, binding strips or screws shall not be visible from the landing. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified.

2.4.2 Hoistway Frames

Hoistway frames for passenger elevators shall be designed and fabricated as part of a Class B 1-1/2 Hour fire-rated door/frame assembly to meet requirements of NFPA 252 and shall bear the label of an approved testing laboratory. Frames shall be formed 1.897 mm thick (14 gauge) sheet-steel with stainless steel cladding with head and jamb in flush alignment and corners welded and ground smooth. Head and jamb section shall be bolted assembly with bolts, washer and locking nut or lock washer. Frame assembly shall be securely fastened to the structure. Frames shall return to the wall. Combination buck and jamb frames may be provided with knockdown back flanges to permit installation in concrete walls. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified.

2.4.3 Symbols

Raised stainless steel symbols as required by FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 of color selected, shall be provided at each floor to indicate the floor location. Symbols shall be attached with concealed fasteners. Symbols shall be placed in a location which can be seen by passenger from the opened passenger elevator doors.

2.4.4 Sills

Sills for passenger elevators shall be extruded aluminum with slip-resistant surface and machined grooves for door guides, secured to floor beams.

2.4.5 Strut Angles

Strut angles for passenger elevators shall be structural steel of size not less than 76 x 76 x 5 mm (3 x 3 x 3/16 inch) extending from sill to beam above and anchored to building structure with structural steel fastenings and bracings of structural members with a cross section of not less than strut angles.

2.4.6 Door Hangers and Housing

Each door panel shall be provided with not less than two sheave-type hangers designed for required door operation. Hanger housing and support shall be fabricated from formed Z-shaped steel angles of size not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick bolted to strut angles.

2.4.7 Door Rollers

Door rollers shall be constructed with grease-packed ball-bearings and shall be tired with a sound-reducing material. Diameter of rollers shall not be less than 83 mm (3-1/4 inches) for car doors and not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) for hoistway doors. Upward thrust shall be taken by a hardened and ground ball-bearing roller assembled on an eccentric stud to provide adjustment.

2.4.8 Hanger Track

Hanger track shall be of high carbon cold-drawn steel, round at top to receive door rollers, round at bottom to receive up-thrust rollers, of size engineered to accommodate load requirements.

2.4.9 Covers and Guards

Hanger covers, dust covers, toe guards and fascia plate shall be fabricated

from 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) reinforced steel and finished with baked-enamel. Hanger covers shall extend the full door travel and shall be mounted in sections for ease of servicing door hangers. Dust covers shall be provided over top terminal landing door only and shall be secured to hanger housing and building structure. Toe guards shall be secured to sill. Fascia plates shall be provided between each door hanger housing and sill.

2.5 PASSENGER ELEVATOR DOOR OPERATION

Car and hoistway doors for passenger elevators shall be operated simultaneously by an electric-power door operator. Doors shall operate smoothly in the opening direction and closing direction and be electrically cushioned to stop at both the full-open and full-closed position. Operators shall be high-speed heavy-duty type which will provide an average door-opening speed of 0.76 m/s (2-1/2 fps). Car and hoistway doors shall be opened and closed simultaneously in a maximum time of 6.2 seconds. When on automatic operation door-closing time shall not exceed 3.6 seconds and door-closing force shall not exceed 130 N (30 pounds). Reversal of doors when closing shall be accomplished by the "DOOR OPEN" button, car door safety edge, or interruption of the photoelectric light beams. Doors shall be arranged so that doors can be opened manually in the event of power failure.

2.6 PASSENGER ELEVATOR OPERATING AND SIGNAL FIXTURES

2.6.1 General

Elevator fixtures and panels for passenger elevators shall be constructed of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick faceplates of stainless steel. Fastenings for all exposed fixtures shall be secured with tamper-proof spanner-head screws of same material and finish as fixture. Hall and car call-buttons shall be the call-register type with a low-voltage power supply not to exceed 48 volts. Pressure on a button shall illuminate button to indicate that a call in the desired direction has been registered. Car and hall fixtures shall be designed and located at the prescribed height to accommodate the handicapped in accordance with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 for passenger elevators only. Handicapped markings shall be integral with faceplates in accordance with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191. Surface-applied markings are not acceptable. Engraving shall be black-filled except for fire-service identification which shall be red-filled. Operating and signal fixture contacts and lamps shall be completely enclosed in steel boxes finished with a baked-enamel. Boxes for hall landing devices shall be equipped for proper adjustment to wall. Lamps shall be installed in light-tight compartments. Cover-plates shall be provided with rubber gaskets when exposed to weather or harmful contaminants. Replacement bulbs shall be readily available from three sources.

2.6.2 Car Operating Panel

Car operating panel for passenger elevators shall be provided with the necessary raised (0.8 mm (0.03 inch)) markings for the handicapped, and shall include a series of minimum 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter or square push-buttons numbered to correspond to the floor served and various additional switches, buttons and light jewels, including emergency stop, alarm button, "DOOR OPEN" button and communication speaker. Operating buttons shall be vandal-resistant metal encased and embossed to permit illumination when a call is registered. Buttons shall be designed with 0.8 mm (1/32 inch) operating clearance to set on faceplate in lieu of the

button mechanism. Buttons shall have maximum protrusion of 5 mm (3/16 inch) beyond the faceplate and shall have beveled edges to prevent damage from side blows. Buttons and switches not required for automatic or fire-service operation shall be key-operated and mounted on front-return car operating station. Elevator number and "NO SMOKING" shall be international symbol engraved on upper portion of car. Operating panel in car shall consist of a flush-mounted panel containing the following operating devices:

a. "DOOR OPEN" button.

b. "DOOR CLOSE" button.

c. Key-operated car fan/light switch.

d. Key-operated ventilating blower switch/call light.

e. Communication speaker phone, grille and push-to-call button.

f. Emergency stop-switch key-operated when operated will stop the car independently of normal stopping devices. Operation of emergency stop switch shall not cause any power variance or surge that may affect the operation or condition of the control panel or its components.

g. Emergency signal-switch connected to a 150 mm (6 inch) diameter signal bell outside of elevator hoistway at ground floor located as shown or as directed.

h. Key-operated independent operation switch (for multi-car only).

i. Key-operated inspection switch which will render normal operation inoperative for the purpose of using the hoistway access switch.

j. Key-operated fire-service switch and light jewel.

2.6.3 Auxiliary Car Operating Panel

Auxiliary car operating panel for passenger elevators shall be similar in design to main car panel, and shall include all devices necessary for automatic operation such as emergency stop switch, alarm bell, "DOOR OPEN" button.

2.6.4 Hall-Call Station

Hall-call operating devices for passenger elevators at landing shall consist of an "UP" push-button at bottom landing, a "DOWN" push-button at top landing. Buttons shall be vandal-resistant metal encased and back-lighted to permit illumination when a call is registered. Buttons shall be designed with 0.8 mm (1/32 inch) operating clearance to seat on faceplate in lieu of button mechanism. Buttons shall have maximum protrusion of 5 mm (3/16 inch) beyond faceplate with beveled edges to prevent damage from side blows.

2.6.4.1 Commandeering Switch

Key-operated commandeering switch for passenger elevators shall be provided at designated landing and located in landing call-button cover plate. Switch shall be momentary pressure type with the key removable only in "Off" position and shall be keyed to match the independent operation switch

specified for car operating devices.

2.6.4.2 Fire-Service Switch

Fire-service switch for passenger elevators shall be located at the designated landing.

2.6.5 Direction Lanterns

Lanterns for passenger elevators shall be in accordance with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 and shall be provided at all floor landings and in each car entrance column. Lanterns shall be vandal-resistant design. Lanterns shall signal the approach of a stopping car when car is a predetermined distance from landing.

2.6.6 In-Car Car-Position Indicator

Indicator numerals and directional arrows for passenger elevators shall be flush-mounted faceplate with black-filled engraved numerals not less than 25 mm (1 inch) high and 10 mm (3/8 inch) diameter vandal-resistant light jewels directly beneath each number. As car travels through hoistway the car position shall be indicated by illumination of light jewel corresponding to landing at which the car is stopped or passing. Necessary light baffles shall be provided. Floor numerals and letters shall illuminate white. A position indicator of the digital-readout or dot-matrix type (minimum 50 mm (2 inch) high indication) shall be provided in car transom panel. Number corresponding to car position shall remain illuminated when motor drive is shut down. Illumination shall be shrouded in an approved manner to protect against glare from car lighting.

2.6.7 Audible Signals

An audible signal shall be provided at each floor landing and in each car and shall sound coincident with the lantern illumination indicators. The audible signal shall be no less than 20 decibels with a frequency no higher than 1500 Hz. The audible signal shall sound once for UP direction and twice for DOWN direction.

2.6.8 Combination Hall-Position Indicator and Directional Arrows

A digital-readout position and direction indicator (minimum 50 mm (2 inch) high indication) for passenger elevators shall be provided over ground floor entrance. As elevator travels in hoistway, elevator position shall be indicated by illumination in alpha-numeric characters corresponding to the landing where elevator is stopped or passing. Number corresponding to position of car shall remain illuminated when motor is shut down. An audible signal shall sound in elevator car to indicate that the elevator is stopping or passing a floor served by elevator. Fixture design and operation shall be similar in design to that specified for Car Position Indicator.

2.7 PASSENGER CAR OPERATION (TWO-STOP AUTOMATIC CAR OPERATION)

The operating device at each of two hoistway landings shall consist of a single illuminating push-button. The system shall be designed for operating elevator from push-buttons at landings and car buttons marked for corresponding landings. Pressure on a car button or landing button shall dispatch or call the car to other landings if interlock circuits have been established. A call shall remain registered if a lower floor landing

button is pressed while car is making an UPWARD trip. After car has reached upper landing and interlock circuits have been reestablished the car shall automatically reverse and respond to lower landing call. Elevator shall operate similarly for DOWN direction of travel. A time-limit relay shall be provided to hold the car for a predetermined period at landing where car stops. When all calls are completed the elevator shall park at last floor served. A landing button pressed momentarily at same floor at which the car is parked shall automatically open car hoistway doors.

2.8 AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY POWER OPERATION

Elevator control system shall be arranged to operate on emergency auxiliary power supply upon failure of the normal power supply. Elevator emergency return unit shall operate as follows:

a. Emergency Return Unit (ERU) device: ERU shall be a wall mounted auxiliary power supply (battery pack) that automatically switches to its own internal power supply for operation when normal power supply fails.

b. During power failure, the ERU automatically returns the elevator to the lowest landing and opens the elevator doors to allow passengers to exit.

c. There shall be a "door open" button that will remain operational to ensure all passengers exit safely. The elevator shall remain parked with the doors closed until normal power is restored.

2.9 AUTOMATIC ELEVATOR OPERATION

2.9.1 General

The operating device shall consist of a series of push-buttons in the car numbered to correspond to various landings, "UP" and "DOWN" buttons at intermediate landings and a single button at terminal landing. To meet the elevator operation requirements specified in this section all buttons shall be connected electrically to the control system which governs the floor selection, car selection, direction of travel and governs the acceleration and retardation.

2.9.2 Operation

Car calls shall be registered within the car by pressing the button corresponding to the designated floors. Hall calls shall be registered by pressing buttons in the corridor push-button fixture. Once the demand for elevator service has been established and the car has received a start signal the car operation shall be as follows.

2.9.2.1 Door Closing

Doors shall close automatically. When doors are fully closed and the interlock circuit established, the car shall start to move in the direction established by control system. Car shall accelerate and decelerate automatically and stop at the floor for which a car button has been registered or at the floor for a corridor demand which has been assigned to car. Car shall stop at all floors for which car calls are registered in the order in which the floors are reached and shall stop for any corridor demands assigned to the cars in the order in which the floors are reached.

2.9.2.2 Door Opening

Doors shall open automatically as car reaches the landing. After a predetermined time the doors shall close and the car shall proceed to answer the remaining car or assigned corridor calls. A protective device such as a safety edge and light beam device shall be provided on car door and when activated will prevent closing of doors. Cars shall become available for assignment at whatever floor the last car demand has been satisfied in the direction in which the car is traveling.

2.9.2.3 Car Dispatch

When car does not receive a demand dispatch at dispatching floor for an adjustable time period up to 10 minutes set initially at 5 minutes, the motor drive unit shall be switched-off. If the car's switched-off motor drive unit receives a demand dispatch the motor drive unit shall automatically restart.

2.9.2.4 Door Dwell-Time

Door open dwell-times shall be adjustable so that the open time for a car call is shorter than the open time for corridor calls and second passengers. If a longer time is needed for passenger entry, doors can be prevented from closing or reversing by the light beam door control, the protective leading edge on car door, or by pressing "DOOR OPEN" button in car. Door dwell-times shall comply with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191.

2.9.3 Automatic Power Shutdown

Automatic power shutdown of the elevators will be initiated by a waterflow switch supervising sprinklers located in the elevator machine room. Provide heat detectors which are fixed-temperature-rate-of-rise type, rated at 57 to 60 degrees C adjacent to each sprinkler head in the hoistway pit and in the machine room. Heat detectors shall be connected to the fire alarm panel with circuit from fire alarm panel to elevator control system, which shall cause the following to the affected elevators), upon activation of the heat detector.

a. Elevators which are in motion will proceed to the nearest available landing away from fire floor, and shall cause power-operated doors to open and remain open until manually reset.. The fire floor is considered the floor where the actuated heat detector is located.

b. Elevators which are standing at a landing with open doors will remain open at the floor. If power-operated doors are closed, the elevator system will cause doors to open.

c. Power to the elevators will be automatically shutdown by operating the shut-trip breaker(s) in the main line power supply. Shutdown will occur only after the elevators are stopped at a landing, and power-operated doors are opened.

d. Automatic shutdown will override Phase I Emergency Recall Operations, ASME A17.1, rules 211.3A and 211.3B, but will not override Phase II Emergency In-Car Operation, ASME A17.1, Rule 211.3c if Phase II operation is in effect.

2.10 SENSOR AND CONTROL WIRE SURGE PROTECTION

Digital and analog inputs shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring. Digital and analog outputs shall be protected as shown against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

2.11 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS SURGE PROTECTION

Communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any communications link. Cables and conductors, except fiber optics, which serve as communications links from Motor Control Room (MCR) to field equipment, and between field equipments shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Protection shall be furnished at equipment and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wireline circuit shall be installed within 1 m of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

2.12 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS OVER VOLTAGE PROTECTION

Communications equipment such as MODEMs, line drivers, and repeaters shall be protected against overvoltage on any communications link conductors. Cables and conductors, which serve as communications links, except fiber optics, shall have overvoltage protection for voltages up to 480 Vac rms, 60 Hz installed. Instrument fuses or fusible resistors are required for this application.

2.13 FIREFIGHTERS SERVICE

Firefighter service shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1 for automatic elevators. Elevator lobby and machine room smoke detectors shall be in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

2.14 ELEVATOR POWER UNIT

2.14.1 Pumping and Control Mechanism

Hydraulic fluid shall be provided in the reservoir, pump and control valve. Hydraulic fluid shall have a minimum fire point of 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) as established by ASTM D 92. If oil temperature drops below pre-set minimum, elevator shall be dispatched automatically to lowest terminal floor at which point the pump will bypass oil in system without car motion until pre-set temperature is reached. Normal response to passenger demand shall not be affected by this control. Resistance type heating elements do not meet the intent of this specification.

2.14.1.1 Oil Temperature Device

An oil temperature device shall be provided that will maintain oil temperature between 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) and 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) regardless of ambient temperatures.

2.14.1.2 Pump

Pump shall be a rotary-positive displacement type for oil-hydraulic elevator service designed for steady discharge with minimum pulsation to give smooth and quiet operation, with an output which will not vary more than 10 percent between no-load and full-load on the elevator. Operating pressure shall not exceed 2760 kPa (400 psi).

2.14.1.3 Piping

Piping shall be ASTM A 53/A 53M Grade E or S, ASTM A 106 Grade B, or grooved piping system of minimum schedule 40 seamless steel conforming to ASME A17.1 and ASME B16.11. Pipes shall conform to the cleanliness requirements of ASME B31.1.

2.14.1.4 Motor

Motor shall be especially designed for oil-hydraulic elevator service and shall be of standard manufacture duty rating and provided with specified speeds and loads.

2.14.1.5 Oil-Control Unit

Oil-control unit shall contain the following valve assemblies:

a. Automatic shut-off valve shall be provided in the oil-supply line as close to the cylinder inlet as possible. When there is a 10 percent drop in NO-LOAD operating pressure, the automatic shut-off valve shall be activated. When activated, the device shall immediately stop the descent of elevator and hold the elevator until it is lowered by use of the maximum lowering feature of the valve. Manual lowering feature of automatic shut-off valve shall be arranged to limit the maximum descending speed of elevator to 0.08 m/s (15 feet per minute). Exposed adjustments of automatic shut-off shall have the means of adjustment sealed after being set to the correct position.

b. Relief-valve for hydraulic shall be externally adjustable and shall bypass the total oil flow without increasing back pressure by more than 56 percent above working pressure.

c. Safety check-valve shall close quietly without permitting any perceptible reverse flow and shall be designed to support the elevator on a positively locked column of oil when car is at rest.

d. Up-start and stop valve shall be externally adjustable and shall bypass oil flow during the start-and-stop of motor-pump assembly. Valve shall close slowly, gradually diverting oil to the jack unit to insure smooth up-start and up-step.

e. Lowering and leveling valve shall be externally adjustable for drop-away speed, lowering speed, leveling speed and stopping speed to insure smooth down-starts and stops. Leveling valve shall be designed

to level the car to floor in the direction the car is traveling when slowdown is initiated.

f. Manual lowering valve shall be capable of lowering the elevator car in event of power failure. Manual-lowering valve shall be arranged to limit the maximum descending speed under manual operation to 0.08 m/s (15 fpm).

g. A service check-valve shall be installed in oil supply line between power unit and jack.

2.14.1.6 Storage Tank

Storage tank shall be single-wall construction of steel with a steel cover. Manufacturer's recommendation for the type of oil to be used shall be included in written instructions for the care, adjustment and maintenance of equipment.

2.14.1.7 Controller

Electric controller shall be of the microprocessor based logic type with battery backup provided with reduced voltage starting. Components required for proper elevator performance shall be neatly mounted and wired and completely enclosed in a cabinet with a mechanically-latched door. Control cabinet shall be designed for mounting on power unit, wall or floor stand. Electric control apparatus shall be completely isolated from oil reservoir. A feature shall be incorporated in electrical control circuit which will cause elevator car to descent automatically to the lowest terminal landing, if the system runs low on oil during ascending of the car. If power-operated doors are used, the car and hoistway doors shall automatically open when car reaches landing to allow passengers to exit. Parked car shall have doors in closed position and all control buttons shall be made inoperative.

2.15 LEVELING DEVICE

Elevators shall be equipped with a 2-way leveling device to automatically bring the car to floor landings. Car shall automatically re-level at each landing to correct the overtravel and undertravel, and maintain the level regardless of load on car. Electric stopping system shall be arranged so that the car will stop level with the floor before brake is set. Stopping accuracy shall not exceed a plus or minus 6 mm.

2.16 JACK UNIT

Jack unit shall be designed and constructed of sufficient size to lift the gross load to the height specified and shall be free from oil leakage. Brittle material such as grey cast iron shall not be used in jack construction. Jack unit shall consist of the following:

a. Telescoping holeless plunger fabricated of heavy seamless steel tubing accurately turned and polished.

b. Stop-ring welded or screwed to the plunger to positively prevent plunger from leaving the cylinder.

c. Internal guide bearing.

d. Packing or seal.

e. Drip ring around cylinder top.

f. Outer cylinder made of steel tubing.

g. Air bleeder.

h. Brackets welded to jack cylinder for supporting the elevator on pit channels.

i. Scavenger pump with copper tubing connected to the tank.

2.17 ELEVATOR SUPPORTS

Structural steel beams, inserts, brackets, bolts and fastening devices shall be provided for proper installation of elevator equipment. Wood plugs are not acceptable.

2.18 BUFFERS

Buffers shall be of design suitable for depth of pit. Buffer anchorage at pit floors shall be provided for each car and counterweight and arranged to avoid puncturing the pit waterproofing. Type of buffer used shall be tested and approved for compliance with elevator service requirements before installation. Pipe struts and steadiers shall be provided as required for pit conditions. A metal plate with information concerning stroke and load-rating shall be permanently fastened to each buffer. Pit-mounted buffers shall have an adequate stroke designed to bring the fully-loaded car and counterweight to rest from governor tripping speed at an average rate of retardation not exceeding gravity. Moving portion of buffer shall be designed to be accelerated by the car without noticeable peak retardation. Spring buffers shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1 A17.1.

2.19 LUBRICATION POINTS

Every part subject to movement friction shall be provided with provisions for oil or grease lubrication. All points of lubrication shall be readily accessible.

2.20 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic protection shall be provided in conformance with TI 809-04 for general guidance and computation of forces (1.O G horizontal and 1.0 G vertical minimum), ASME A17.1, Rule XXIV, and ICBO Building Code. The Contractor shall hire a registered engineer to submit the stamped calculations and drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Elevators and equipment shall be installed in accordance with ASME A17.1 and manufacturer's recommendation. Guide rails shall be set plumb and parallel and attached to guide rail brackets secured to building structure as indicated and at intervals not exceeding 3 m. Steel shim plates shall be used for aligning equipment. Guide rail sections shall be joined together in accordance with ASME A17.1. Guide rails shall be thoroughly cleaned and made smooth before elevator is put into operation. During

installation all stainless steel shall be protected.

3.2 ELEVATOR WIRING

Wiring shall be provided for electrically-operated items of elevator equipment to comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. For control and signal circuits wire shall be minimum No. 18 AWG. For power and lighting circuits wire shall be minimum No. 12 AWG. Work light fixtures equipped with 150 watt incandescent lamps and ground duplex receptacles shall be provided at top and bottom of car. Work light fixtures and traveling cable junction boxes shall be located to provide illumination at junction boxes. Wiring shall terminate in junction boxes. Wires shall be identified and shall match symbols shown on wiring diagrams. Control and signal wires shall be brought to accessible numbered terminal blocks on the controller. Intra-panel wiring shall be flame-resistant type.

3.2.1 Traveling Cables

Cables shall terminate at numbered terminal blocks in car and machine room. Traveling cable shall be provided with a separate shielded circuit for communication system and hang to obtain proper size of loop. Traveling cable shall be provided with 10 percent spare conductors for each car.

3.3 PAINTING AND PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Except for factory-finished items and corrosion-resistant items, machined surfaces shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Color Code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be in accordance with requirements of ASME A17.1and ASME A17.2.2; and as specified below. The Contractor shall conduct a complete test of the system. After the system has passed all tests, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing, 14 days prior to the time of performing the acceptance test, that the system is complete and is ready for final acceptance testing. The Contractor after receiving written approval from the Contracting Officer will conduct a complete acceptance test of the system. The Contractor shall provide the services of an elevator inspector, employed by an independent testing company to inspect the elevators, witness the final testing and certify the elevators. The inspector shall meet all qualification requirements of ASME QEI-1 and shall be certified in accordance with ASME QEI-1. The Contractor shall provide an elevator certificate signed by the inspector for each elevator. The certificate shall be provided to the Contracting Officer within 30 day after the completion of all testing.

3.4.1 Testing Period

Each elevator shall be tested with the specified rated-load in car continuously for a period of 35 percent of the duty time. During the test run the car shall be stopped at all floors in both directions of travel for a standing period of 10 seconds per floor. A manual test of the final limits (UP and DOWN overtravel) shall also be performed.

3.4.2 Speed Load Testing

The actual speed of elevator car in both directions of travel shall be determined with the rated-load and with no-load in the elevator car. Actual measured speed of car with the rated-load in the UP direction shall be within 5 percent of rated speed. The maximum difference in actual measured speeds obtained under the various conditions outlined shall not exceed 10 percent of the total difference between the UP and DOWN speeds.

3.4.3 Car Leveling Testing

Elevator car-leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of landing at all floors with no-load in car, with symmetrical load in car and with the rated-load in car in both directions of travel.

3.4.4 Temperature Rise Testing

Temperature rise of hydraulic pump motor, motor drive, exciter and booster shall be conducted during the full-load test run for minimum one hour. Under these conditions, temperature rise of equipment shall not exceed the requirements established in NEMA MG 1 Chapter 12. Test shall be started when all parts of equipment are within the temperature required by NEMA at time of starting tests.

3.4.5 Insulation-Resistance Testing

Insulation-resistance testing shall be performed to ensure that the complete elevator wiring systems will be free from short circuits and grounds. Electrical conductors shall have an insulation-resistance of not less than 1 megohm between each conductor and ground, and not less than 1 megohm between each conductor and all other conductors. Prior to testing, provisions shall be made to prevent damage to electronic devices.

3.5 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Two sets of instructions shall be typed and framed under glass or in laminated plastic, and posted side-by-side in the elevator room where directed before acceptance of elevator systems. First set of instructions shall include wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of elevator system. Second set of instructions shall include the condensed operating instructions describing preventive maintenance procedures, the methods for checking the elevator system for normal safe operation, and the procedures for safely starting and stopping the elevator system.

3.6 OPERATOR TRAINING

Contractor shall conduct a formal training course for operating Government personnel which shall include care, lubrication, adjustment and maintenance of elevator equipment. Training period shall consist of not less than a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, including demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of starting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems
1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS
2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS
2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS
2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS
2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS
3.3.1 Building Piping
3.3.2 Underground Piping
3.4 PIPE SLEEVES
3.5 SPREADERS
3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.6.3 Vertical Runs
3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers
3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS
3.7.1 Braced Ducts
3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl	(1998) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems
AISC LRFD	(1994 b) Manual of Steel Construction, Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume II, Connections

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Water Heaters	Expansion Air Separator Tanks
Water Piping	Heat Exchangers
Valves and Fittings for Piping	Water Chiller Units
Refrigerant Piping	Cooling Tower
Air Handling Units and Fan Coil Units	Pumps with Motors
Ducts	Exhaust Fans

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

The following mechanical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".
Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings
All Water Supply Systems
Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFD Specifications shall be used for the design.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in Sections 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

a. All other piping less than 64 mm inside diameter.

b. Piping in mechanical / equipment rooms less than 32 mm inside diameter.

c. All other piping less than 64 mm inside diameter.

d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 0.56 square meters in cross sectional area.

e. Round air handling ducts less than 711 mm in diameter.

f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.

g. Ducts suspended by hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces

specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Water Heaters
Chillers
Air-Handling Units
Cooling Towers
Heat Exchanger Pumps
Water Storage Tanks

1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 1.0 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment. Air Handling Units, Fan Coil Units.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing;
Flexible Couplings or Joints;
Equipment Requirements;
Contractor Designed Bracing; G, RE.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing; G, RE
Equipment Requirements; G, RE

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G, RE

Copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load

from the brace.

SD-07 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints.

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer. Information verifying experience at not less than 3 locations of 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application shall be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation with not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.

b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

Manufactured ball joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use, and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before installation.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

Coupling installation shall conform to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 1.5 m line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the same intervals as determined by the smallest diameter pipe of the group. Bracing rigidly

attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 meters per meter of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 90 mm in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Underground piping and 100 mm or larger conduit, except heat distribution system, shall have flexible couplings installed where the piping enters the building. The couplings shall accommodate 76 mm of relative movement between the pipe and the building in any direction. Additional flexible couplings shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 100 mm apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 12 m intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 3 m vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway branches shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl, including Appendix E. However, the design seismic loadings for these items shall not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in TI 809-04.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be attached to the duct within 50 mm of the top of the duct with a minimum of two #10 sheet metal screws. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 150 mm minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications
1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics
1.3.4 Identification of Materials
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS
2.1.1 Adhesives
2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
2.1.2 Contact Adhesive
2.1.3 Caulking
2.1.4 Corner Angles
2.1.5 Finishing Cement
2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
2.1.7 Staples
2.1.8 Jackets
2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets
2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Required
2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings
2.1.9.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder
2.1.9.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder
2.1.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape
2.1.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required
2.1.11 Wire
2.1.12 Sealants
2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline
2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline
2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS
2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
2.3.3 Cellular Glass
2.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation
2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass
2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation
2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate
2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass
2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
3.1.1 Installation
3.1.2 Fire-stopping
3.1.3 Painting and Finishing
3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
3.1.5 Welding
3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation
3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.
3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness
3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber and Cellular Glass Insulated Pipe
3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber and Cellular Glass.)
3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness
3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe
3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs
3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
3.2.5 Below ground Pipe Insulation
3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness
3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct
3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
3.3.3 Duct Test Holes
3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation
3.4.2.3 Other Equipment
3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder
3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
3.4.3.1 Insulation
3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps
3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209M	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(2000e1) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(2000) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(1995; R 2001) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(2001a) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(2000) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(2000) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 612	(2000a) Mineral Fiber Block and Board

	Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995; R 2000) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 795	(1992; R 1998el) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996el) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 882	(1997) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified in Section 02555a PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Mica Plates

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation, a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Stds plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment that must be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label that identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved

booklet shall remain with the insulation Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

SD-03 Product Data

General Materials

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials;

After approval of materials actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements, shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A temporary covering shall be used to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion,

soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be dispersed in a volatile organic solvent. Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprane based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in the dry state in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 100 degrees C. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.4060 mm aluminum 25 x 25 mm with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209M , Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449/C 449M: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 100 mm wide rolls.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 6.1 N/mm width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 3.5 N/mm width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, and phenolic foam. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.4060 mm nominal thickness; ASTM B 209M , Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.3960 mm thick, 12.7 mm wide for pipe under 300 mm diameter and 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) wide for pipe over 300 mm and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 50.8 x 0.4060 mm aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 19.1 x 0.5080 mm thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact

strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.7620 mm.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Required

2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.9.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.9.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 5.3 kN/m when tested per ASTM D 882, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.1.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for PVDC Film Vapor Retarder in paragraph 2.1.9.2 above.

2.1.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 1136, Type III, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.1.12 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

Pipe insulation materials shall meet the following requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 34 degrees to plus 16 degrees C for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation. (Condensate drain only).

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 16 degrees C , shall meet the following requirements.

a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III.

b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 121 degrees C pipe temperature.

c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III.

d. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 93 degrees C service.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, & IV.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I,or Type II up to 121 C . ASTM C 1290 Type III.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

ASTM C 534: Type II.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures below 16 degrees C.

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures above 16 degrees C.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, IV, or V as required for temperatures encountered to 982 degrees C.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII as required for temperatures encountered to 649 degrees C.

2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I, in-doors only, or outdoors above 121 degrees C.

2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II, to 93 degrees C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Fire-stopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive is not permitted. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 93 degrees C. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 250 mm above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.

e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 50 mm above the flashing with a band 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.

f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 50 mm beyond the interior surface of the wall.

g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.

h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50.0 mm and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 25 mm . The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 10 mm .

i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm . The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50 mm and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 10 mm .

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous

through hangers. All horizontal pipes 50 mm and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 50 mm shall be installed.

b. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm at 16 degrees C and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

c. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm and below 16 degrees C shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass, calcium silicate (above 27 C), or the necessary strength polyisocyanurate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm , wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm , wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 9 m , the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 38 mm, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for

pipe sizes 150 mm and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level shall be protected.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 34 degrees C to plus 16 degrees C:

a. Refrigerant suction lines.

b. Chilled water.

c. Air conditioner condensate drains.

d. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	30 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Refrigerant suction piping	CG		40	40	40	40	40
	FC		25	25	25	25	25
Chilled water supply & return piping	CG	40	40	40	50	50	50
	FC	15	25	25	25	25	25
Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap personnel	FC	15	15	15	15	20	20
	MF	15	25	25	40	40	40

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	30 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building	FC	10	15	15	N/A	N/A	

*When run-outs to terminal units exceed 3.66 m the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like the main feed pipe. Insulations may not be applied if their flame and smoke developed ratings exceed the requirements of 25/50 established in this guide specification. Layered insulations, or installation where multiple layers of the same insulation are used, must be checked for this (in particular if the insulation has been rated per ASTM E 84 for one thickness).

LEGEND:

CG - Cellular Glass
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber and Cellular Glass Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level shall be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber and Cellular Glass.)

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm. Butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 50 degrees C during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's

recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. The patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.

g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm . The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 50 mm. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 2 mm and with a 50 mm wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 100 mm wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 150 mm from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers,

and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

The following hot pipelines above 16 degrees C shall be insulated per Table II:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

b. Central Plant heat pump hot water supply and return

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

CG - Cellular Glass
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service (degrees C)	Material	Run-outs up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	32 - 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Hot domestic water supply & re-circulating system and Central Plant heat pump hot Water supply and return (93 C maximum)	CG	40	40	40	40	40	40
	MF	15	40	40	40	40	40

* When run-outs to terminal units exceed 3.66 m, the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm, and butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 49 degrees C and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is non-adhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 100 mm centers (if not factory self-sealing). Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.

f. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12,and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall

conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 50 mm. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 2.0 mm.

d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.

e. At the option of the Contractor, factory pre-molded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory pre-molded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 300 mm centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 16 degrees C and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 16 degrees C and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 16 degrees C shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 25 mm and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 50 mm. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight

with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.5 Below ground Pipe Insulation

Below ground pipe insulation for underground chilled water and hot water systems shall be applied as specified in Section 02555a PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEAT/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces where the difference between supply air temperature and room air temperature is less than 9 degrees C unless otherwise shown. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (mm)

Cold Air Ducts	50
Relief Ducts	40
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	40

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief ducts.

d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Coil casings.

g. Fresh air intake ducts.

h. Filter boxes.

i. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter. Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter with a

factory Type I or II jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter, , formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I or II all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm.. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 600 mm and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 50 mm. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC

adhesive tape.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 300 mm apart and not more than 75 mm from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 300 mm and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 300 mm.

b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed or bent over.

d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 100 mm wide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.

h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 12 kg per cubic meter, attached as per MICA standards.

3.3.3 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Cleanouts.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 16 degrees C: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 16 degrees C including the following:

a. Pumps.

b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.

d. Chilled water pumps

e. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

f. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

a. Equipment handling media between 2 and 16 degrees C: 40 mm thick cellular glass, 25 mm thick flexible elastomeric cellular, or 40 mm thick phenolic foam.

b. Equipment handling media between minus 18 degrees C and plus 1 degrees C: 75 mm thick cellular glass, 40 mm flexible elastomeric cellular or 40 mm thick phenolic foam.

c. Equipment handling media between minus 34 degrees C and minus 18 degrees C: 90mm thick cellular glass 45 mm thick flexible elastomeric cellular or 40 mm thick phenolic foam.

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall

be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 300 mm centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of

the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 16 degrees C including the following:

a. Water heaters.

b. Pumps handling media above 54 degrees C.

c. Hot water storage tanks.

d. Air separation tanks.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table IV:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
CS: Calcium Silicate
CG: Cellular Glass
FC: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PF: Phenolic Foam

TABLE IV
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (mm)

Equipment handling steam or other media to indicated pressure or temperature limit	Material	Thickness
103.4 kPa or 121 C	RMF	50 mm
	FMF	50 mm
	CS	100 mm
	CG	75 mm
	FC(<93 C)	25 mm

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied

over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 300 mm centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, insulation shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm (maximum) centers.

g. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15181A

HYDRONIC HEATING, CHILLED, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES (For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.6.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 PIPING SYSTEM
2.5 STEEL PIPE
2.5.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
2.5.1.1 Threaded Connections
2.5.1.2 Flanged Connections
2.5.1.3 Welded Connections
2.5.1.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections
2.5.1.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
2.6 COPPER PIPE
2.6.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
2.6.1.1 Grooved Mechanical Connections
2.6.2 Solder
2.6.3 Brazing Filler Metal
2.7 VALVES
2.7.1 Gate Valve
2.7.2 Globe and Angle Valve
2.7.3 Check Valve
2.7.4 Butterfly Valve
2.7.5 Plug Valve
2.7.6 Ball Valve
2.7.7 Calibrated Balancing Valve
2.7.8 Temperature-Mixing Valve
2.7.9 Pressure-Reducing Valve
2.7.10 Pressure Relief Valve
2.7.11 Float Valve
2.7.12 Drain Valves
2.7.13 Air Vents
2.8 PIPING ACCESSORIES
2.8.1 Strainer

2.8.2 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser
2.8.3 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.8.4 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
2.8.5 Temperature Gauges
2.8.5.1 Stem Cased-Glass
2.8.5.2 Bimetallic Dial
2.8.5.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
2.8.5.4 Thermal Well
2.8.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.8.7 Escutcheons
2.8.8 Expansion Joints
2.8.8.1 Slip-Tube Type
2.8.8.2 Flexible Ball Type
2.8.8.3 Bellows Type
2.9 PUMPS
2.9.1 Construction
2.9.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals
2.9.3 Pump Variable Frequency Drives
2.9.3.1 Pump Variable Speed Drives:
2.10 EXPANSION TANKS
2.11 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS
2.12 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS
2.12.1 Water Analysis
2.12.2 Hydronic Heating, Chilled and Condenser Water
2.12.3 Water Treatment Services
2.12.4 Hydronic Heating and Chilled Water Systems
2.12.5 Condenser Water
2.12.5.1 Chemical Feed Pump
2.12.5.2 Tanks
2.12.5.3 Injection Assembly
2.12.5.4 Water Meter
2.12.5.5 Timers
2.12.5.6 Water Treatment Control Panel
2.12.5.7 Chemical Piping
2.12.5.8 Sequence of Operation
2.12.5.9 Test Kits
2.13 FABRICATION
2.13.1 Factory Coating
2.13.2 Factory Applied Insulation
2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping
2.14.2 Field Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Directional Changes
3.1.2 Functional Requirements
3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections
3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections
3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections
3.1.3.3 Welded Connections
3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections
3.1.3.5 Flared Connections
3.1.3.6 Flanges and Unions
3.1.4 Valves
3.1.5 Air Vents
3.1.6 Drains
3.1.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors

3.1.8 Temperature Gauges
3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.9.1 Hangers
3.1.9.2 Inserts
3.1.9.3 C-Clamps
3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments
3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields
3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides
3.1.9.9 Steel Slides
3.1.9.10 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.1.9.11 Seismic Requirements
3.1.9.12 Structural Attachments
3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides
3.1.11 Pipe Anchors
3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations
3.1.12.1 Refrigerated Space
3.1.12.2 General Service Areas
3.1.12.3 Waterproof Penetrations
3.1.12.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations
3.1.12.5 Escutcheons
3.1.13 Pumps
3.1.14 Access Panels
3.1.15 Field Applied Insulation
3.1.16 Field Painting
3.1.16.1 Color Coding
3.1.16.2 Color Coding Scheme
3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.3 FIELD TESTS
3.3.1 Hydrostatic Tests
3.3.1.1 Equipment and Component Isolation
3.3.1.2 Tests
3.3.2 Backflow Prevention Assemblies Tests
3.3.3 Condenser Water Quality Tests
3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS
3.5 ONE-YEAR INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15181A

HYDRONIC HEATING, CHILLED, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES (For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22	(1999) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 182/A 182M	(2001) Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 733	(2001) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 1007	(1986; R 1996) Pipe-Line Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application
ASTM F 1120	(1987; R 1998) Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Applications
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2001) Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1017	(1986) Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Primary Domestic use

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS Brazing Hdbk	(1991) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General

	Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2001) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition Addenda 2000) EJMA Standards

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Nomenclature

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves,

	Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(2002) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-50541	(Basic) Valves, Tank Float, Angle and Globe Pattern (Inch-Pound

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping System;

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Piping System;

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

a. Piping and Fittings

b. Valves and Accessories

c. Expansion Joints

d. Pumps

e. Expansion Tanks

f. Air Separator Tanks

g. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Water Treatment Systems;

Six complete copies, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase of the water treatment system, of the proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph "Water Analysis", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Spare Parts;

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Qualifications;

Six copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Field Tests;

A schedule, at least 2 SD-weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations;

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions;

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests;

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

Condenser Water Quality Tests;

Test reports, each month for a period of one year after project completion, in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The reports shall identify the chemical composition of the condenser water. The reports shall also include a comparison of the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions for the cooling tower and condenser in relation to the condition of the condenser water. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

One-Year Inspection;

Six copies of an inspection report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) inch booklets. The report shall identify the condition of each cooling tower and condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The report shall identify all actions taken by the Contractor and manufacturer to correct deficiencies during the first year of service.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization;

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the

equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals;

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals;

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Water Treatment Systems;

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures. The manuals shall include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the

Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 746 kW (1 hp) and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to

NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 PIPING SYSTEM

System design, component selection, and system installation, including pressure containing parts and material, shall be based upon a minimum service pressure of 862 kPa at 66 degrees C ; minimum ANSI Class 125. Chilled and condenser water piping shall be steel pipe with the exception that piping 100 mm and smaller may be copper tubing.

2.5 STEEL PIPE

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.5.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Fittings and end connections shall be as defined herein, except as identified elsewhere. Piping and fittings 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall have either threaded, grooved, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall have grooved, welded, or flanged connections. Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 110 degrees C . Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.5.1.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded unions shall conform to ASME B16.39. Threaded pipe nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733.

2.5.1.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 182/A 182M and ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.59 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene

butadeine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.5.1.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.5.1.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Provide at chiller and heat pump pipe connection only where indicated. All other joints shall be welded joints. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53/A 53M. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F) . Gasket material shall be compatible for use with chemically treated chilled water and condenser water. Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

2.5.1.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Dielectric waterways shall be constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.6 COPPER PIPE

Copper pipe shall conform to ASTM B 88M , Type K or L.

2.6.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M . Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.6.1.1 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C . Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

2.6.2 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 1034 kPa . Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.6.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.7 VALVES

Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 1.8 m (6-feet) or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.7.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I, II, Class 125, Design OF and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe and angle valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.3 Check Valve

Check valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I, II, III, or IV, Class 125 or 150 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall be in accordance with MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves shall be bubble tight at 1,700 kPa . Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. All valves

shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.7.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall a weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.7.6 Ball Valve

Ball valves 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. All valves shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.7.7 Calibrated Balancing Valve

Valve shall be calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valve's Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified, shall be provided. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.7.8 Temperature-Mixing Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with ASSE 1017 for water service.

2.7.9 Pressure-Reducing Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with ASSE 1003 for water service.

2.7.10 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve shall be in accordance with ANSI Z21.22 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be

the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.7.11 Float Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with CID A-A-50541, Style A (angle pattern) or Style B (globe pattern). Where float rods are extended for tank applications, extension shall be properly supported and guided to avoid bending of float rod or stressing of valve pilot linkage.

2.7.12 Drain Valves

Valves shall be the gate valve type which are in accordance with MSS SP-80. Valve shall be manually-operated, 20 mm pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Valve shall be provided with a water hose nipple adapter. Frost-free type valves shall be provided in installations exposed to freezing temperatures.

2.7.13 Air Vents

Manually-operated general service type air vents shall be brass or bronze valves which are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air vents shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air vents on water coils shall have not less than 3 mm threaded end connections. Air vents on water mains shall have not less than 20 mm threaded end connections. Air vents on all other applications shall have not less than 15 mm threaded end connections.

2.8 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Strainer

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.2 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser

Unit shall consist of an angle type body with removable strainer basket and straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.3 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 1034 kPa (150 psig) service

as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 110 degrees C, for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided.

2.8.4 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.8.5 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Celsius scale in 1 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1.5 m of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 1.5 to 2.1 m above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 2.1 m above the finished floor.

2.8.5.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 229 mm (9 inches) long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.8.5.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches), stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.8.5.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches), stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.8.5.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 15 or 20 mm (1/2 or 3/4 inch) NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer

or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 25 mm .

2.8.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.8.7 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.8.8 Expansion Joints

2.8.8.1 Slip-Tube Type

Slip-tube expansion joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1007, Class I or II. Joints shall be provided with internally-externally alignment guides, injected semi-plastic packing, and service outlets. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Initial settings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer.

2.8.8.2 Flexible Ball Type

Flexible ball expansion joints shall be capable of 360 degrees rotation plus 15 degrees angular flex movement. Joints shall be constructed of carbon steel with the exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls plated with a minimum 0.12 mm of hard chrome in accordance with EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. Joint end connections shall be threaded for piping 50 mm (2 inches) or smaller. Joint end connections larger than 50 mm (2 inches) shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Joint shall be provided with pressure-molded composition gaskets suitable for continuous operation at twice design temperature.

2.8.8.3 Bellows Type

Bellows expansion type joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1120 with Type 304 stainless steel corrugated bellows, reinforced with equalizing rings, internal sleeves, and external protective covers. Joint end connections shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint.

2.9 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Pump capacity, efficiency, motor size, and impeller type shall be as indicated on the drawings. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be totally enclosed, and have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with

"START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.9.1 Construction

Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal type. Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 862 kPa (125 psig) . Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump shall be provided with shaft coupling guard. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 180 kPa , the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections.

2.9.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone separator in line.

2.9.3 Pump Variable Frequency Drives

2.9.3.1 Pump Variable Speed Drives:

The VSD shall be a sine-coded pulse width modulated design that operates directly from 3 phase,460 vac. +/- 10% 60 Hz utility power. The motor shall be NEMA Type I induction type. The drive unit shall maintain a 120% current overload capability for 60 seconds with automatic stall prevention and voltage boost to prevent nuisance tripping during starting load and line side transient conditions. The drive unit shall be of the converter/inverter design using insulated gate bipolar transistors as output devices Control logic shall be 8 bit micro-computer based driving all internal and external interface functions. The entire drive unit shall be housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure.

a. Functional Features:

(1) Possible speed variation 10% to 100%.

(2) Adjustable acceleration/deceleration rates

(3) Frequency stability O.U+/0.

(4) Minimum and maximum speed control.

(5) Hand/off/auto switch with manual potentiometer.

(6) Speed reference signal for monitoring speed remotely.

(7) Indicating lights for power on, over temperature current limit, under and over voltage overcurrent.

(8) Door mounted meter to indicate drive speed

(9) Provide line bypass starter to run the a/c motor at full speed while servicing the VSMC.

(10) External start-stop signal capability

(11) Process follower 4-20 Ma or 1-10 VDC.

(12) Three (3) selectable output frequency ranges to at least 120 Hz.

b. Safety and Other Features:

(1) Current limit to 11 percent.

(2) Instantaneous overcurrent trip.

(3) Under and over-voltage trips.

(4) Overtemperature trip.

(5) Automatic reset and restart feature for up to five restarts after tripping.

(6) Separate power and control circuitry.

(7) Protection against short circuiting and power interruption.

(8) Motor thermal overload relays at output.

(9) Enclosure door interlocked disconnect switch.

(10) Solid state ground fault protection.

(11) Control transformer and contacts.

(12) Anti-windmill protection.

(13) Run and fault contacts.

(14) Reactors (5% Impedance) in each phase on line side of drive.

c. The speed controller shall respond to Digital Keypad from the sequence panel when in manual mode and respond to a varying pressure control signal when operating in automatic mode.

d. The equipment shall comply with all industry standard, local and state codes and shall be UL listed. The unit shall be suitable for safe and reliable operation.

e. Provide drive with noise reduction circuitry and internal and external devices as necessary to eliminate any pure tone sound developed by drive and/or motor. A pure tone is defined as any

one-third octave band sound pressure level being 8dB (re: 20 microPa) above any adjacent one-third octave band when measured 3-feet from drive, motor or any side of air handling unit.

f. Start-up: Full factory start-up services of the VSD shall be provided by the manufacturer's representative. This shall include inspection and verification of actual installation, starting up and adjustment and observation of its successful operation. Full start-up training shall also be provided to maintenance staff.

2.10 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable diaphragm and be the captive air type. Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.11 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

External air separation tank shall have an internal design suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa (125 psig). Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 50 mm and smaller and flanged for sizes 65 mm and larger. Air released from a tank shall be vented as indicated. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

2.12 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing hexavalent chromium (Cr) is prohibited.

2.12.1 Water Analysis

Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the condenser chilled water and hydronic heating systems shall be sampled and tested by the chemical treatment subcontractor for the following constituents.

Date of Sample	_____	
Temperature	75	degrees C.
Silica (SiO 2)	67	ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	--	ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	<0.01	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	10	ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	7.4	ppm (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	17	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO 3)	63	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO 4)	5.5	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (Cl)	2.0	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO 3)	5.5	ppm (mg/1)

Turbidity	0.02	unit
pH	6.9	
Residual Chlorine	--	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	52	epm (meq/1)
Non-Carbonate Hardness	1.0	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	55	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	197	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	0.03	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	213	micrmho/cm

2.12.2 Hydronic Heating, Chilled and Condenser Water

Water to be used in the chilled and condenser water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.12.3 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of condenser and chilled water systems shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the hydronic heating condenser and chilled water systems for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.12.4 Hydronic Heating and Chilled Water Systems

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.12.5 Condenser Water

The water treatment system shall be capable of automatically feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion, scale, and biological formations. Automatic chemical feed systems shall automatically feed chemicals into the condenser water based on varying system conditions.

2.12.5.1 Chemical Feed Pump

One pump shall be provided for each chemical feed tank. The chemical feed pumps shall be positive displacement diaphragm type. The flow rate of the pumps shall be adjustable from 0 to 100 percent while in operation. The discharge pressure of pumps shall not be less than 1.5 times the line pressure at the point of connection. The pumps shall be provided with a pressure relief valve and a check valve mounted in the pump discharge.

2.12.5.2 Tanks

Two chemical tanks shall be provided. The tanks shall be constructed of high density polyethylene with a hinged cover. The tanks shall have

sufficient capacity to require recharging only once per 7 days during normal operation. A level indicating device shall be included with each tank. An electric agitator shall be provided for each tank.

2.12.5.3 Injection Assembly

An injection assembly shall be provided at each chemical injection point along the condenser water piping as indicated. The injection assemblies shall be constructed of stainless steel. The discharge of the assemblies shall extend to the centerline of the condenser water piping. Each assembly shall include a shutoff valve and check valve at the point of entrance into the condenser water line.

2.12.5.4 Water Meter

Water meters shall be provided with an electric contacting register and remote accumulative counter. The meter shall be installed within the make-up water line, as indicated.

2.12.5.5 Timers

Timers shall be of the automatic reset, adjustable type, and electrically operated. The timers shall be suitable for a 120 volt current. The timers shall be located within the water treatment control panel.

2.12.5.6 Water Treatment Control Panel

The control panel shall be a NEMA 12 enclosure suitable for surface mounting. The panel shall be constructed of stainless steel steel with a hinged door and lock. The panel shall contain a laminated plastic nameplate identifying each of the following functions:

(1) Main power switch and indicating light
(2) MAN-OFF-AUTO selector switch
(3) Indicating lamp for bleed-off valve
(4) Indicating lamp for each chemical feed pump
(5) Set point reading for each timer

2.12.5.7 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of schedule 80 PVC suitable for the water treatment chemicals.

2.12.5.8 Sequence of Operation

The chemicals shall be added based upon sensing the make-up water flow rate and activating appropriate timers. A separate timer shall be provided for each chemical. The blow down shall be controlled based upon the conductivity level of the condenser water, make-up water flow rate and a separate timer. The system shall contain an adjustable valve for continuous blow down. The flow rate from the appropriate chemical tanks shall be manually set at the metering pump. The injection of the chemical required for biological control shall be controlled by a timer which can be manually set for proper chemical feed. Timer set points, blow down rates, maximum conductivity level and chemical pump flow rates shall be determined and set by the water treatment company.

2.12.5.9 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

2.13 FABRICATION

2.13.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.13.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Piping and backflow preventers shall comply with the requirements of Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer system shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

2.14.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free

expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 2 mm in 1 m . Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges. Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings

shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.3.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.3.6 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.4 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.5 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.6 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.8 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 25 mm .

3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.9.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.9.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.9.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm (4 inches) and all piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C . A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger.

3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 23 kg shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m , not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.9.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.9.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.9.11 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MILCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.9.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches) or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.1.11 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 1.0 mm (20 gauge) . Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 30 Schedule 20 Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 13 mm depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.12.1 Refrigerated Space

Refrigerated space building surface penetrations shall be fitted with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves shall be constructed with integral collar or cold side shall be fitted with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar. In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, voids shall be filled with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and flange/external collar type sleeve shall be assembled with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors. Integral cast-in collar type sleeve shall be flashed with not less than 100 mm (4 inches) of cold side vapor barrier overlap of sleeve surface. Normally noninsulated penetrating round surfaces shall be sealed to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth shall be insulated with not less than 100 mm 4 inches of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer. Vapor barrier sealant shall be applied to finish warm side insulation surface. Warm side of penetrating surface shall be insulated beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating conduit shall be sealed with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.1.12.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6.35 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

3.1.12.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 5.17 kg/sq. m. (17 ounce) copper sleeve, or a 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 250 mm in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.12.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms,

shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.13 Pumps

Support, anchor, and guide so that no strains are imposed on pump by weight or thermal movement of piping. Air vents on pump casings shall be provided. Drain outlets on pump bases shall be piped to the nearest floor or other acceptable drains, with necessary clean-out tees.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.1.15 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.16 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.16.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.16.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified

technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Tests

Following the cleaning procedures defined above, all chilled and condenser water piping systems shall be hydrostatically tested as defined herein. Unless otherwise agreed by the Contracting Officer, water (or glycol solution) shall be the test medium.

3.3.1.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the test pressure shall be properly isolated.

3.3.1.2 Tests

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a calibrated, test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

3.3.2 Backflow Prevention Assemblies Tests

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.3.3 Condenser Water Quality Tests

The condenser water shall be analyzed a minimum of once a month for a period of one year by the water treatment company. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D 596.

Date of Sample	_____	
Temperature	75	degrees C.
Silica (SiO2)	67	ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	--	ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	<0.01	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	10	ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	7.4	ppm (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	17	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO3)	63	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO4)	5.5	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (Cl)	20	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO3)	5.5	ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	0.02	unit
pH	6.9	
Residual Chlorine	--	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	52	epm (meq/1)
Non-Carbonate Hardness	1.0	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	55	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	197	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	0.03	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	213	micrmho/cm

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 16 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

3.5 ONE-YEAR INSPECTION

At the conclusion of the one year period, each connecting cooling tower and liquid chiller condenser shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the equipment is found not to conform to the manufacturers recommended conditions, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS
1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Wall Faucets
2.3.2 Lawn Faucets
2.3.3 Relief Valves
2.3.4 Thermostatic Mixing Valves
2.4 FIXTURES
2.4.1 Lavatories
2.4.2 Automatic Flushing System
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
2.6 DRAINS
2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains
2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains
2.6.1.2 Drains
2.6.2 Floor Sinks
2.7 SHOWER PAN
2.7.1 Sheet Copper
2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material
2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material
2.8 TRAPS
2.9 WATER HEATERS
2.9.1 Electric Type
2.10 PUMPS
2.10.1 Sump Pumps
2.10.2 Circulating Pumps
2.10.3 Oil/Water Separator

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities
3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
3.1.2 Joints
3.1.2.1 Threaded
3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges
3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe
3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements
3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements
3.1.4.3 Waterproofing
3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing
3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
3.1.5 Fire Seal
3.1.6 Supports
3.1.6.1 General
3.1.6.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements
3.1.6.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts
3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS
3.2.1 Relief Valves
3.2.2 Heat Traps
3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters
3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
3.3.1 Fixture Connections
3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits
3.3.5 Fixture Supports
3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
3.3.5.2 Support for Cellular Masonry Wall Construction
3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction
3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices
3.3.7 Access Panels
3.3.8 Sight Drains
3.3.9 Traps
3.3.10 Shower Pans
3.3.10.1 General
3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans
3.3.10.3 Nonplasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans
3.3.10.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans
3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES
3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3.5.1 Identification Tags
3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
3.6 ESCUTCHEONS
3.7 PAINTING
3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
3.8.1 Plumbing System
3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
3.8.1.2 Shower Pans
3.8.2 Defective Work

3.8.3 System Flushing
3.8.3.1 During Flushing
3.8.3.2 After Flushing
3.8.4 Operational Test
3.8.5 Disinfection
3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters
3.11.1.1 Electric
3.12 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 1010	(1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers
ARI 700	(1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22	(1999) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems
ANSI Z358.1	(1998) Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2001) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(2001) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(2001) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 888	(1998el) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building

	Construction
ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1004	(1994a) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1248	(2000a) Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997el) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 4551	(1996; R 2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM D 638M	(1996) Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric)(Withdrawn 1998; no replacement)
ASTM E 1	(2001) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 409	(1999a) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34	(2001; Errata 2002) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2002) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(2001) Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1005	(1999) Water Heater Drain Valves
ASSE 1011	(1993) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with

	Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018	(2001) Trap Seal Primer Valves, Water Supply Fed
ASSE 1020	(1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
ASSE 1037	(1990; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991; R 1998) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.18.1M	(2000) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.1M	(1994; R 1999 Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M	(1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3M	(2001) Stainless Steel Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991; R 1998) Floor Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 1998) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Floor Affixed Supports for

	Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.18	(2001) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.34	(1997; B16.34a) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2000) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI HSN-85	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube A 4015	(1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-CCC	(9th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Nomenclature

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.5	(1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closets) Seats

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

CABO A117.1	(1998) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC IPC	(2000)International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 61	(1999; 2001 Addendum 1 - Sep 2001) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 1508	(1997) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-240	(Rev A; Canc. Notice 1) Shower Head, Ball Joint

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
PL 93-523	(1974; Amended 1986) Safe Drinking Water Act

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1999) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing Fixture Schedule

Catalog cuts of specified plumbing fixtures valves related piping system and system location where installed.

Vibration-Absorbing Features

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, ASME, or NSF proof of such compliance shall be included. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing

methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with (ICC IPC) International Code Council - International Plumbing Code ICC IPC.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices building valves, check valves, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, sink faucets, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA

C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

d. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.

e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.

f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.

h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.

j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.

k. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

i. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

j. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA C105.

k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.

l. Thermometers: ASTM E 1.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22

Description Standard

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 20 mm (3/4 inch) male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Lawn Faucets

Lawn faucets shall be brass, with either straight or angle bodies, and shall be of the compression type. Body flange shall be provided with internal pipe thread to suit 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe. Body shall be suitable for wrench grip. Faucet spout shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) exposed hose threads. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) minimum inlets, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) outlets.

2.3.4 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies with plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 2 degrees C of any setting.

The mixing valve shall be suitable for use with hot water return systems. Factory assembled mixing systems shall be provided as indicated on the contract drawings. Pressure drop thru mixing valves and manifolded mixing system shall be limited to 34.5 Kpa (5 psig).

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC IPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings.

Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Enameled cast-iron lavatories shall be provided with two cast-iron or steel brackets secured to the underside of the apron and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Exposed brackets shall be porcelain enameled. Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.4.2 Automatic Flushing System

Flushing system shall consist of solenoid-activated flush valve with electrical-operated light beam sensor to energize solenoid. Flushing devices shall be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-CCC. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and

waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D 1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains

Drains installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 300 mm (12 inch) nominal overall width or diameter and 250 mm (10 inch) nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper shall be 4.9 kg per square meter (16 ounce) weight.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material shall be sheet form. The material shall be 1.016 mm (0.040 inch) minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4551.

2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material

Material shall consist of a plastic waterproofing membrane in sheet form. The material shall be 1.016 mm (0.040 inch) minimum thickness of nonplasticized PVC and shall have the following minimum properties:

a. ASTM D 638M or :

Ultimate Tensile Strength:	1.79 MPa (2600 psi)
Ultimate Elongation:	398 percent
100 Percent Modulus:	3.07 MPa (445 psi)

b. ASTM D 1004:

Tear Strength: 53 kilonewtons per meter (300 pounds per inch)

c. ASTM E 96:

Permeance: 0.46 ng per Pa per second per square meter (0.008 perms)

d. Other Properties:

Specific Gravity: 1.29
PVC Solvent: Weldable
Cold Crack: minus 47 degrees C (-53 degrees F)
Dimensional stability,
100 degrees C (212 minus 2.5 percent degrees F)
Hardness, Shore A: 89

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.813 mm (0.032 inch) thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches). The interior diameter shall be not more than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 32 to 71 degrees C (90 to 160 degrees F). Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified.

2.9.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174. See equipment schedules on drawings.

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Sump Pumps

Sump pumps shall be of capacities indicated. The pumps shall be of the automatic, electric motor-driven, submerged type, complete with necessary control equipment. Motors shall be totally enclosed, shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. The suction side of each pump shall have a strainer of ample

capacity. A float switch assembly, with the switch completely enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure, shall start and stop each motor at predetermined water levels. The discharge line from each pump shall be provided with a union or flange, a nonclog swing check valve, and a stop valve in an accessible location near the pump.

2.10.2 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Pump shall conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than 746 W (Fractional horsepower pump motors) shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.10.3 Oil/Water Separator

Oil/water separator, 2.2 L/S flow rate, cast iron or welded steel, coated inside and outside with white acid resistant epoxy, with extension, internal air relief, bronze cleanout plug, sediment bucket, and vent connections on either side, gas and watertight gasketed nonskid cover, and flow control fitting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A full port ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 150 mm above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 300 mm below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied

with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 12 mm between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 20 mm (3/4 inch) brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as

required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 15 m in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 80 mm (3 inches) and larger.

3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections.

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube A 4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube A 4015.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 100 mm above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900a JOINT SEALING. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 12 mm (1/2 inch) from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to

be applied over the joint sealant.

3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter (16 ounce) copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 250 mm. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.4.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 40 mm to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 40 mm; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 200 mm from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 40 mm to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items

penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing. Penetrations shall be sealed as indicated on drawings.

3.1.5 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.6.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher.

Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches).

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for pipe 50 mm (2-inches) and larger and for smaller pipe sizes when the insulation is suspected of being visibly compressed, or distorted at or near the shield/insulation interface. High density inserts shall have a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 4.5 m nor more than 2 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 40 shields used on insulated pipe shall have density inserts with a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.

l. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches) a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less that 15 degrees C a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

m. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

n. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 100 mm (4 inches) will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 100 mm (4 inches). Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 150 mm above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 600 mm before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as

specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure. Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the flushometer stop.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Fixtures shall be mounted as shown on the drawings. If not shown on the drawings, fixture mounting shall be as indicated herein. Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 775 mm above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 1020 mm above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 700 mm above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Cellular Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the cellular wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC IPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 50 mm above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be

recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 150 mm for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flatlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 liter per square meter. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.3.10.3 Nonplasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of nonplasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans shall be folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat lamp shall be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold shall be nailed or stapled 12 mm from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape shall be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 12 mm from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Surfaces to be solvent-welded shall be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene shall be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 4 degrees C the membrane and the joint shall be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane shall be pressed into position on the drain body, and shall be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and

an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 0.73 kg per square meter (15 pound) dry felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface for installation.

3.3.10.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 150 mm in room areas and 75 mm above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 25 mm of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 50 mm. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 600 or 900 mm at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 0.73 kg per square meter (15 pound) felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.7 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.8.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.8.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded

with water to a minimum depth of 25 mm for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.8.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.8.3 System Flushing

3.8.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 1.2 meters per second (4 fps) through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration.

3.8.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 1 L per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.8.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.8.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, floor mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy or cast iron.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - IAPMO Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, electronically sensor controlled, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 66.7 mm (2-5/8 inches) at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 6 liters per flush. Provide 24v/115v transformer as required.

P-1A WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-3 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M washout. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum water use shall be 3.8 liters per flush.

P-3A URINAL:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-3.

P-2 LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, wall hung, 527 mm x 457 mm, enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M or vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M. Ledge back.

Faucet - Faucets shall be single control, mixing type. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing pressure of 549 kPa.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-2A WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-2.

P-4 WHEELCHAIR SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout single bowl 609.6 x 533.4 mm (24 x 21 inches) 138 mm (5-1/2 inches) deep, stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Gooseneck Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-6 SERVICE SINK:

Enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M corner, floor mounted 711.2 mm (28 inches) square, 171.5 mm (6-3/4 inches) deep.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be lever type. Strainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 7.5 cm diameter.

P-5 SHOWER

Shower heads, CID A-A-240 other than emergency showers, shall include a non-removable, tamperproof device to limit water flow to 0.16 liters per second (2.5 gpm) when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1M.

Control valves shall be copper alloy and have metal integral parts of copper alloy, nickel alloy, or stainless steel. Valves shall be pressure balanced type. Adjustable hand-held shower head swivel fitting, 1524 mm minimum flexible polished, stainless steel hose and in-line vacuum breaker 635 mm grab bar with sliding spray holder that locks at any height to allow the use of the unit as either a had-held spray or fixed shower head. Flow shall not exceed 9.5L/m or 549 kPa flow pressure.

P-9 Emergency Showers: Head for Emergency and Emergency Eye and Face Wash. Shower control shall be 25 mm (1 inch) or 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) stay-open type control valve. Unit shall be corrosion-resisting steel and shall be pedestal mounted. Emergency showers shall comply with ANSI Z358.1.

Emergency Eye Wash: Fountain, ANSI Z358.1, eye wash, wall mounted self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, corrosion-resisting steel eye and face wash receptor. Unit shall deliver 0.19 L/s of aerated water at 207 kPa (gage) flow pressure, with eye and face wash nozzles 838 to 1143 mm above finished floor. Copper alloy control valves shall be provided. An air-gap shall be provided with the lowest potable eye and face wash water outlet located above the overflow rim by not less than the ICC IPC minimum per IPC Table 608.15.1. The Contractor shall provide a pressure-compensated tempering valve, with leaving water temperature setpoint adjustable throughout the range 16 to 35 degrees C , complete with 15 mm (1/2 inch) pipe connection and 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) standard chrome drain fitting.

P-7 WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS: (DUAL HEIGHT LEVELS)

Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 30.2 liters per hour (8 gph) of water at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) with an inlet water temperature of 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) while residing in a room environment of 32 degrees C (90 degrees F), and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 100 mm (4 inches) high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Surface Wall-Mounted - Surface wall-mounted units shall be 336.6 mm (13-1/4 inches) wide, 330.2 mm (13 inches) deep, and have a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm (6 to 8 inches). The bowl shall be made of stainless steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

Handicapped - Handicapped units shall be surface wall-mounted. The dimensions shall be 381.0 mm (15 inches) wide, 508.0 mm (20 inches) deep, with a back height of 152.4 to 203.2 mm (6 to 8 inches). The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 200 mm (8 inches). A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 685 mm (27 inches) and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 200 mm (8 inches). A 200 mm (8 inch) wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 1 m (36 inches) above the floor or ground to the outlet. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl shall be 165.1 mm (6-1/2 inches) high, made of stainless steel and be for interior installation.

P-8 FAUCET FOR DIP TANK

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be lever type. Strainers shall have internal threads.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:
EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = o (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/0.093 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 38 degrees C delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity of 454 liters or less, and input rating of 12 kW or less: minimum energy factor (EF) shall be 0.95-0.00132V per 10 CFR 430.

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X		X

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE		
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C
1	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**
2.	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 1	X	X	

A - Cold Water Aboveground
B - Hot Water 82 degree C Maximum Aboveground
C - Cold Water Service Belowground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors
**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY LITERS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Elect.	454 max.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.95-0.00132V minimum

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.
ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.
EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).
SL = Standby loss in W/0.09 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 32 degrees C delta T.
HL = Heat loss of tank surface area
V = Storage volume in gallons

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15620A

LIQUID CHILLERS (For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.5.2 Drawings
1.6 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY
1.6.1 Equipment Warranty Tags

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER-COOLED CENTRIFUGAL LIQUID CHILLER
2.4.1 Centrifugal or Rotary Screw Type
2.5 HEAT RECOVERY CHILLER
2.6 CHILLER COMPONENTS
2.6.1 Refrigerant and Oil
2.6.2 Structural Base
2.6.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit
2.6.4 Controls Package
2.6.4.1 Operating Controls
2.6.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities
2.6.4.3 Programmable Setpoints
2.6.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset
2.6.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset
2.6.4.6 Remote Alarm
2.6.4.7 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface
2.6.5 Compressor(s)
2.6.5.1 Reciprocating Compressor(s)
2.6.5.2 Scroll Compressor(s)
2.6.5.3 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)
2.6.5.4 Centrifugal Compressor(s)
2.6.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor
2.6.7 Compressor Driver Connections
2.6.8 Liquid Cooler (Evaporator)
2.6.9 Water-Cooled Condenser Coil
2.6.10 Receivers
2.6.11 Chiller Purge System
2.6.12 Tools
2.6.13 Chiller Variable Frequency Drive
2.6.13.1 VFD shall be microprocessor based

2.6.13.2 Clean Power Rectifier
2.6.13.3 Isolation Power Transformer
2.7.3.3 Testing Requirements
2.7 ACCESSORIES
2.7.1 Refrigerant Leak Detector
2.7.2 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly
2.7.3 Refrigerant Signs
2.7.3.1 Installation Identification
2.7.3.2 Controls and Piping Identification
2.7.4 Refrigerant Recovery/Recycle System
2.7.5 Gaskets
2.7.6 Bolts and Nuts
2.7.7 Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
2.8 FABRICATION
2.8.1 Factory Coating
2.8.2 Factory Applied Insulation
2.9 FACTORY TESTS
2.9.1 Chiller Performance Test
2.9.1.1 Temperature Adjustments
2.9.1.2 Test Instrumentation
2.9.1.3 Test Report
2.9.1.4 Equipment Adjustments
2.9.2 Chiller Sound Test
2.10 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.10.1 Hydronic Heating, Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories
2.10.2 Cooling Tower
2.10.3 Temperature Controls

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Refrigeration System
3.1.1.1 Equipment
3.1.1.2 Field Refrigerant Charging
3.1.1.3 Oil Charging
3.1.2 Mechanical Room Ventilation
3.1.3 Field Applied Insulation
3.1.4 Field Painting
3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15620A

LIQUID CHILLERS
(For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 495	(1999) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
ARI 550/590	(1998) Water-Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle
ARI 575	(1994) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space
ARI 700	(1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI 740	(1998) Refrigerant Recovery/Recycling Equipment

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
ABMA 9	(1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 104	(1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(2001) Safety Standard for Refrigeration

	Systems
ASHRAE 34	(2001; Errata 2002) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 62	(1999) Ventilation for Acceptable Air Quality

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings;
Installation;

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and all interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated

or required to have concrete foundations.

e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

f. Shop drawings detailing the layout dimensions, structural member sizes and welding connections for the field erected structural support for the cooling towers if required, stamped by a licensed structural engineer.

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigeration System

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

a. Liquid Chiller

b. Chiller Components

c. Accessories

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than _____ months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions;

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including

the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Manufacturer's Multi-Year Compressor Warranty; G

Manufacturer's multi-year warranty for compressor(s) in air-cooled liquid chillers as specified.

Factory Tests;

Schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the factory test, which identify the date, time, and location for each test. Schedules shall be submitted for both the Chiller Performance Test and the Chiller Sound Test. The Chiller Performance Test schedule shall also allow the witnessing of the test by a Government Representative.

System Performance Tests;

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations;

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests;

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall certify the compliance with performance requirements and follow the format of the required testing standard for both the Chiller Performance Tests and the Chiller Sound Tests. Test report shall include certified calibration report of all test instrumentation. Calibration report shall include certification that all test instrumentation has been calibrated within 6 months prior to the test date, identification of all instrumentation, and certification that all instrumentation complies with requirements of the test standard. Test report shall be submitted 2 week after completion of the factory test.

System Performance Tests;

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.

b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.
(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
(3) Suction temperature and pressure.
(4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
(5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
(6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.
(7) The position of the capacity-reduction gear fuel oil supply valve at machine off, one-third loaded, one-half loaded, two-thirds loaded, and fully loaded.

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System;

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, 1 copy of proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organization;

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals;

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals;

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible

breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY

1.6.1 Equipment Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each item of manufacturer's multi-year warranted equipment shall be tagged with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag, suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and fading due to sunlight. The tag shall be attached with copper wire or a permanent, pressure-sensitive, adhesive backing. The tag shall be installed in an easily noticed location attached to the warranted equipment. The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following in format, and shall contain all of the listed information:

MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR WARRANTY EQUIPMENT TAG
Equipment/Product Covered: _____
Manufacturer:_____Model No.:_____Serial No.:__
Warranty Period: From _____to _____
Contract No.: _____
Warranty Contact: _____
Name: _____

Address: _____
Telephone: _____
STATION PERSONNEL SHALL PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers, compressors, compressor drivers, condensers, liquid coolers, receivers, refrigerant leak detectors, heat exchanges, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 746 kW (1 hp) and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the

operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER-COOLED CENTRIFUGAL LIQUID CHILLER

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units shall be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately shall be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Unit assembly shall be completed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Chiller shall operate within capacity range and speed recommended by the manufacturer. Parts weighing 23 kg or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, shall have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller shall include all customary auxiliaries deemed necessary by the manufacturer for safe, controlled, automatic operation of the equipment. Chiller shall be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Chiller's condenser and liquid cooler shall be provided with standard water boxes with flanged connections.

2.4.1 Centrifugal or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller shall be constructed and rated in accordance with ARI 550/590. Chiller shall have a minimum full load efficiency and a part load efficiency in accordance with ARI 550/590 as indicated in the equipment schedule. Chiller shall conform to ASHRAE 15. As a minimum, chiller shall include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

a. Refrigerant and oil

b. Structural base

c. Chiller refrigerant circuit

d. Controls package

e. Centrifugal compressor

f. Compressor driver, electric motor

g. Compressor driver connection

h. Liquid cooler (evaporator)

i. Water-cooled condenser coil

j. Receiver

k. Purge system for chillers which operate below atmospheric pressure

l. Tools

2.5 HEAT RECOVERY CHILLER

a. Provide packaged R-134a, heat recovery chiller for hot water heating and cooling purposes, constructed and rated in accordance with ARI 550/590. Condenser shall have 6 pass parallel circuiting to

accommodate water temperature rise of 20°F. Capacity control shall be accomplished by sensing leaving hot water. Reciprocating, scroll, or screw compressors shall be provided with a step controller which shall control the heating load required. Maximum leaving condenser temperature shall be 140°F and maximum entering cooler water shall be HOT. Maximum and minimum leaving source temperatures shall be 90°F and 40°F. respectively. Provide low refrigerant pressure cut-off to shut down the heat pump upon loss of refrigerant.

b. Heat recovery chiller shall be mounted on galvanized 1 inch deflection rated vibration isolators. Mason Industries, type SLFH or approved equal.

c. Heat pump shall be rated in accordance with the schedule shown on the drawings.

d. Unit shall have factory installed integral PwS starter,disconnect, and control panel.

2.6 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05.

2.6.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components shall be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components shall be isolated from the building structure by means of vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators shall have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.6.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit shall be completely piped and factory leak tested. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Circuit shall include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve for reciprocating, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.6.4 Controls Package

Chiller shall be provided with a complete factory-mounted remote-mounted where indicated, prewired electric or microprocessor based control system. Controls package shall contain as a minimum a digital display or acceptable gauges, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package shall provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls,

and EMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.6.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller shall be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

a. Leaving chilled water temperature control

b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling

c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units

d. Load limiting

e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls shall automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.

f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 10 degrees C

2.6.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system shall be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display shall not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures

b. Self diagnostic

c. Operation status

d. Operating hours

e. Number of starts

f. Compressor status (on or off)

g. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures

h. Oil pressure

i. Condenser water entering and leaving temperatures

j. Number of purge cycles over the last 7 days

2.6.4.3 Programmable Setpoints

The control system shall be capable of being reprogrammed directly at the unit. No parameters shall be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints shall include the following as a minimum.

a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature

b. Leaving Condenser Water Temperature

c. Time Clock/Calender Date

2.6.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

a. Low chilled water temperature protection

b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection

c. Low evaporator pressure protection

d. Chilled water flow detection

e. High motor winding temperature protection

f. Low oil flow protection if applicable

g. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.6.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

a. Over/under voltage protection

b. Chilled water flow interlock

c. Phase reversal protection

2.6.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system shall be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the contractor shall provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 100 mm (4 inch) diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit shall activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell shall not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.6.4.7 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface

The control system shall be capable of communicating all data to a remote integrated DDC processor through a single shielded cable. The data shall include as a minimum all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions. The control system shall also be capable of receiving at a minimum the following operating commands.

a. Remote Unit Start/Stop

b. Remote Chilled Water Reset

c. Remote Condenser Water Reset

2.6.5 Compressor(s)

2.6.5.1 Reciprocating Compressor(s)

Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Compressors shall be capable of operating at partial-load conditions without increased vibration over the normal vibration at full load operation and shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of size 7.45 kW (10 horsepower) and above shall have an oil lubrication system of the reversible, forced-feed type with oil strainer. Shaft seal in open-type units shall be mechanical type. Piston speed for open-type compressors shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation or 6 m/s (1200 fpm), whichever is less. Compressors shall include:

a. Vertical, V, W, or radial cylinder design

b. Oil lubrication

c. Integrally cast block of close-grained iron or cast aluminum block with hardened steel cylinder sleeves

d. Oil-level bull's eye

e. Cast cylinder heads

f. Cast-aluminum or forged-steel connecting rods

g. Cast iron or forged-steel crankshaft

h. Main bearings of the sleeve-insert type

i. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer

j. Suction and discharge refrigerant service valves that are flange connected, wrench operated, with cap

k. A strainer on the suction side of the compressor

l. A hot-gas muffler to reduce vibration and noise from pulsations

2.6.5.2 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors shall be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system shall be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater shall be provided if standard or if available as an option. If provided, the crankcase oil heater shall be controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6.5.3 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors shall operate stably for indefinite time periods at any stage of capacity reduction without hot-gas bypass. Provision shall be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw compressors shall include:

a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design

directly driven by the compressor driver. Compressor shall allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.

b. Rotors which are solid steel forging with sufficient rigidity for proper operation.

c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM.

d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors.

e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

f. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11. Bearings shall be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours.

g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.

h. A temperature- or pressure-initiated, hydraulically actuated, single-slide-valve, capacity-control system to provide minimum automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent to 15 percent.

i. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.

j. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6.5.4 Centrifugal Compressor(s)

Centrifugal compressors shall be single or multistage, having dynamically balanced impellers, either direct or gear driven by the compressor driver. Impellers shall be over-speed tested at 1.2 times the impeller-shaft speed. Impeller shaft shall be heat-treated alloy steel with sufficient rigidity for proper operation at any required operating speed. Centrifugal compressors shall include:

a. Shaft main bearings that are the rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11, journal type with bronze or babbitt liners, or of the aluminum-alloy one-piece insert type. Bearings shall be rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours.

b. Casing of cast iron, aluminum, or steel plate with split sections gasketed and bolted or clamped together.

c. Lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

d. Provisions to ensure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals prior to starting and upon stopping with or without electric power supply. On units providing forced-feed lubrication prior to starting, a differential oil pressure cutout interlocked with the compressor starting equipment shall allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure is provided to the bearings.

e. Oil sump heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

f. Temperature-or pressure-actuated prerotation vane or suction damper to provide automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent capacity to 10 percent capacity. If operation to 10 percent capacity cannot be achieved without providing hot-gas bypass, then the Contractor shall indicate in the equipment submittal the load percent at which hot gas bypass is required.

2.6.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Motors, starters, variable speed drives, wiring, etc. shall be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Motor starter shall be unit mounted as indicated with starter type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer. Starter shall be able to operate in temperatures up to 120 degrees F.

2.6.7 Compressor Driver Connections

Each compressor shall be driven by direct connected flexible coupling, except that flexible coupling is not required on hermetic units. Flexible couplings shall be of the type that does not require lubrication. Each machine driven through speed-increasing gears shall be so designed as to assure self-alignment, interchangeable parts, proper lubrication system, and minimum unbalanced forces. Bearings shall be of the sleeve or roller type. Gear cases shall be oil tight. Shaft extensions shall be provided with seals to retain oil and exclude all dust.

2.6.8 Liquid Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler shall be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Condenser's refrigerant side shall be designed and factory pressure tested to comply with ASHRAE 15. Condenser's water side shall be designed and factory pressure tested for not less than 1,000 kPa . Cooler shell shall be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles shall be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes shall be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube shall be individually replaceable. Tubes shall be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles shall be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance shall be based on a water velocity not less than 0.91 m/s (3 fps) nor more than 3.7 mm (12 fps) and a fouling factor of 0.000044 m2(degrees C)/W (0.00025 h(ft2)(degrees F)/Btu).

2.6.9 Water-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser shall be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Condenser's refrigerant side shall be designed and factory pressure tested to comply with ASHRAE 15. Condenser's water side shall be designed and factory pressure tested for not less than 1,000 1,700 kPa . Condensers shall be complete with refrigerant relief valve/rupture disc assembly, water drain connections, and refrigerant charging valve. Low pressure refrigerant condenser shall be provided with a purge valve located at the highest point in the condenser to purge non-condensibles trapped in the condenser. Condenser shell shall be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles shall be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes shall be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube shall be

individually replaceable, except for the coaxial tubes. Tube baffles shall be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance shall be based on water velocities not less than 0.91 m/s (3 fps) nor more than 3.7 mm (12 fps) and a fouling factor of 0.000044 m2(degrees C)/W (0.00025 h(ft2)(degrees F)/Btu). Water-cooled condensers may be used for refrigerant storage in lieu of a separate liquid receiver, if the condenser storage capacity is 5 percent in excess of the fully charged system for single packaged systems.

2.6.10 Receivers

Liquid receivers not already specified herein as an integral factory-mounted part of a package, shall be designed, fitted, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and shall meet the requirements of ASHRAE 15. Inner surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver shall have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver shall be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipe, drain plug, purging valve, relief valves of capacity and setting required by ASHRAE 15, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Sight glasses shall be in the same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart, perpendicular to the axis of the receiver, and not over 75 mm horizontally from the drop pipe measured along the axis of the receiver. In lieu of bull's eye sight glass, external gauge glass with metal glass guard and automatic closing stop valves may be provided.

2.6.11 Chiller Purge System

Chillers which operate at pressures below atmospheric pressure shall be provided with a purge system. Purge system shall automatically remove air, water vapor, and non-condensible gases from the chiller's refrigerant. Purge system shall condense, separate, and return all refrigerant back to the chiller. An oil separator shall be provided with the purge system if required by the manufacturer. Purge system shall not discharge to occupied areas, or create a potential hazard to personnel. Purge system shall include a purge pressure gauge, number of starts counter, and an elapsed time meter. Purge system shall include lights or an alarm which indicate excessive purge or an abnormal air leakage into chiller.

2.6.12 Tools

One complete set of special tools, as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system, shall be provided. Tools shall be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6.13 Chiller Variable Frequency Drive

2.6.13.1 VFD shall be microprocessor based

VFD shall be microprocessor based, PWM design to convert the utility voltage and frequency to a variable voltage and frequency output. Design of the VFD shall include at minimum:

a. DC bus filter chokes which limits harmonic distortion.

b. Input displacement power factor shall exceed 0.95 regardless of speed and load.

c. Minimum efficiency of 97% at rated load and 60 Hz.

d. NEMA 1 ventilated enclosure with padlockable door, door mounted circuit breaker, 65,000 AIC.

e. Digital display metering the following:

(1) all three phases line voltage and motor current.

(2) frequency setpoint.

(3) motor frequency and RPM.

(4) kilowatts.

(5) drive temperature.

(6) elapsed time.

f. LED's to indicate run, fault, alarm, up-to-speed, and drive ready status.

g. One analog output signal, 4-20 mA, for connection to DDC system.

h. Soft-start, 12 second linear acceleration/coast-to-stop.

i. Current limited to 100%.

j. Auto-restart after an interruption of power.

k. Output speed reference signal 2-10 Vdc.

l. Motor overload protection.

m. Loss of follower signal1 - in the event of loss to input speed signal, the VFD shall default to hold speed based on last reference received.

n. Phase loss, reversal, and imbalance protection.

o. Power loss ride-through.

p. Overvoltage/undervoltage protection.

q. Motor overtemperature protection.

2.6.13.2 Clean Power Rectifier

Clean Power Rectifier to eliminate line harmonics reflected into the utility power system.

2.6.13.3 Isolation Power Transformer

2.7.3.3 Testing Requirements

The entire chiller assembly with Variable Frequency Drive shall be tested under the conditions previous specified. Factory Performance Test shall be conducted in accordance with ARI 550/590 procedures and tolerances.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Refrigerant Leak Detector

See Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY DISTRIBUTION VENTILATION AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.7.2 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly shall be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASHRAE 15. The assembly shall be provided with a pressure gauge assembly which will provide local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc shall be the non-fragmenting type.

2.7.3 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs shall be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs shall have a white background with red letters not less than 12 mm in height.

2.7.3.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

a. Contractor's name.

b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.

c. The lubricant identity and amount.

d. Field test pressure applied.

2.7.3.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 50 kg of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow , the ventilation system, and the refrigerant compressor(s).

b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.7.4 Refrigerant Recovery/Recycle System

A manually initiated refrigerant recovery/recycle system shall be provided, consisting of a motor-driven, air- or water-cooled, reciprocating condensing unit and a receiver of sufficient capacity to store the entire refrigerant charge of the largest water-chilling system. For refrigerants with atmospheric pressure boiling temperature below 20 degrees C the receiver shall be sized so that it is no more than 80 percent full at 32 degrees C . For refrigerants with atmospheric pressure boiling temperature above 20 degrees C , the receiver shall be sized so that it is no more than 90 percent full at 32 degrees C . The recovery/recycle system condensing unit shall be assembled as a complete unit and meet the requirements of ASHRAE 15. The system components shall be portable and shall include all valves, connections, and controls required for operation. Receiver and relief devices shall conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1.

The recovery/recycle system shall be tested and listed to conform to ARI 740 for refrigerant recovery/recycle systems by a recognized national testing laboratory. For refrigerants with atmospheric pressure boiling temperature below 20 degrees C , the recovery/recycle unit shall have an ARI 740 vapor refrigerant recovery rate of no less than 8.5 kg/minute . For refrigerants with atmospheric pressure boiling temperature above 20 degrees C , the recovery/recycle unit shall have an ARI 740 vapor refrigerant recovery rate of no less than 1.0 kg/minute .

2.7.5 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 371 degrees C (700 degrees F) service.

2.7.6 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.7.7 Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus

Provide two self-containing breathing apparatus in a lockable fiberglass cabinet with breakable front panel, each with a 20 minute air supply where indicated on the plans to comply with ASHRAE 62 standard.

2.8 FABRICATION

2.8.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.8.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the liquid cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it shall be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke

developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.9 FACTORY TESTS

2.9.1 Chiller Performance Test

The Contractor and proposed chiller manufacturer shall be responsible for performing the chiller factory test to validate the specified full load capacity, full load EER, and IPLV in accordance with ARI 550/590 except as indicated. The chiller factory test shall be performed in the presence of a Government representative. The Contractor and chiller manufacturer shall provide to the Government a certified chiller factory test report in accordance with ARI 550/590 to confirm that the chiller performs as specified. Tests shall be conducted in an ARI certified test facility in conformance with ARI 550/590 procedures and tolerances, except as indicated. At a minimum, chiller capacity shall be validated to meet the scheduled requirements indicated on the drawings. Tolerance or deviation shall be in strict accordance with ARI 550/590. Stable operation at minimum load of 10 percent of total capacity shall be demonstrated during the factory test.

2.9.1.1 Temperature Adjustments

Temperature adjustments shall adhere to ARI 550/590 to adjust from the design fouling factor to the clean tube condition. Test temperature adjustments shall be verified prior to testing by the manufacturer. There shall be no exceptions to conducting the test with clean tubes with the temperature adjustments per ARI 550/590. The manufacturer shall clean the tubes, if necessary, prior to testing to obtain a test fouling factor of 0.0000.

2.9.1.2 Test Instrumentation

The factory test instrumentation shall be per ARI 550/590 and the calibration shall be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

2.9.1.3 Test Report

A certified test report of all data shall be forwarded to the Government for approval prior to project acceptance. Calibration curves and information sheets for all instrumentation shall be provided.

2.9.1.4 Equipment Adjustments

If the equipment fails to perform within allowable tolerances, the manufacturer shall be allowed to make necessary revisions to his equipment and retest as required. The manufacturer shall assume all expenses incurred by the Government to witness the retest.

2.9.2 Chiller Sound Test

Chillers shall be sound tested at the factory prior to shipment to confirm

the sound pressure level specified herein. Tests and data shall be conducted and measured in strict accordance with ARI 575 at the full load system operating conditions. The chiller sound pressure level, in decibels (dB), with a reference pressure of 20 micropascals, shall not exceed 85 dB, A weighted. Ratings shall be in accordance with ARI 575. No reduction of entering condenser water temperature or raising of leaving chilled water temperature shall be allowed. A minimum of 75 percent of the sound data points shall be taken along the length of the machine, and established as the minimum percentage of total possible points used to determine sound levels. In the event that the chiller does not meet the dBA sound pressure level, the manufacturer shall, at his expense, provide sufficient attenuation to the machine to meet the specified value. This attenuation shall be applied in such a manner that it does not hinder the operation or routine maintenance procedures of the chiller. The attenuation material, adhesives, coatings, and other accessories shall have surface burning characteristics as determined by ASTM E 84.

2.10 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.10.1 Hydronic Heating, Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15181A HYDRONIC HEATING, CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES.

2.10.2 Cooling Tower

Cooling towers shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15645A COOLING TOWER.

2.10.3 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages shall be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and 15952B DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR CENTRAL PLANT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1 Refrigeration System

3.1.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, liquid coolers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation

units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 150 mm concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators shall limit vibration to percent at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1.2 Field Refrigerant Charging

a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system shall be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor shall provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system shall be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened.

b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant shall be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant shall not be discharged into the atmosphere.

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 85 g of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.1.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil shall be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.2 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Mechanical ventilation systems shall be in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.4 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided for 2 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 microns.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

b. Open Machines:

(1) Erection, alignment, testing, and dehydrating.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

c. Absorption Units:

(1) Testing and evacuation.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing,

adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 16 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15645A

COOLING TOWER (For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.5.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 COOLING TOWER MATERIALS
2.4.1 Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)
2.4.2 Zinc-Coated Steel
2.4.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Formed Sheets
2.4.4 Stainless Steel Sheets
2.4.5 Hardware
2.5 COOLING TOWER
2.5.1 Type
2.5.2 Framework, Casing, and Supports
2.5.3 Foundations
2.5.4 Stairways and Ladders
2.5.5 Handrailings
2.5.6 Access Doors
2.5.7 Louvers
2.5.8 Fan Deck and Cylinder
2.5.9 Fans
2.5.10 Speed Reducers Gears and Drive Shaft
2.5.11 Fan Motors
2.5.11.1 Cooling Tower Variable Frequency Drive
2.5.12 Cold Water Basin
2.5.13 Hot Water Distribution System
2.5.13.1 Gravity-Flow System
2.5.13.2 Pressurized-Flow System
2.5.13.3 Basin Cover
2.5.14 Drift Eliminators
2.5.15 Fill (Heat Transfer Surface)
2.5.16 Fire Safety
2.5.17 Noise Control
2.6 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.6.1 Condenser Water Piping and Accessories
2.6.2 Water Treatment

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Field Painting
3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.3 PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15645A

COOLING TOWER
(For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S1.13	(1995) Methods for the Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 48M	(1994el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 67	(2000) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME PTC 23	(1986; Addenda 1992, R 1997) Atmospheric Water Cooling Equipment

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)

CTI ATC-105	(1997) Acceptance Test Code

CTI Std-111	(1998) Gear Speed Reducers
CTI Std-137	(1994) Fiberglass Pultruded Structural Products for Use in Cooling Towers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 214	(1996) Water-Cooling Towers
NFPA 255	(2000) Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cooling Tower;

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Spare Parts;

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions;

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for

normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Performance Tests;

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the cooling tower performance tests which identifies the proposed date, time, and location for the tests.

Demonstrations;

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions;

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests;

Six copies of the report provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall document all phases of tests performed as well as conclusions as to the adequacy of the system (including sound performance). The report shall include performance curves which show selection points and predicted performance. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization;

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals;

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their

basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals;

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 (81/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1. Catwalk, ladder, and guardrail shall be provided where indicated and in accordance with Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through

advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including cooling towers, cooling tower gear drive assemblies, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 746 kW (1 hp) and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 COOLING TOWER MATERIALS

2.4.1 Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

FRP components shall be inert, corrosion resistant, and fire-retardant with a thickness of 3.66 kg/square meter (12 ounces per square foot) . FRP components shall contain an ultraviolet (UV) ray inhibitor as per CTI Std-137, Grade 1 or 3.

2.4.2 Zinc-Coated Steel

Components fabricated of zinc-coated steel shall be not lighter than 16 gauge steel, protected against corrosion by a zinc coating. The zinc coating shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M, as applicable and have an extra heavy coating of not less than 0.76 kg per square meter (2-1/2 ounces per square foot) of surface. Galvanized

surfaces damaged due to welding shall be coated with zinc rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type 1.

2.4.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Formed Sheets

ASTM D 1784, Type I, Grade 1 with a flame spread rating of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.

2.4.4 Stainless Steel Sheets

Type 304.

2.4.5 Hardware

Bolts shall be cadmium-plated, zinc-coated steel, or Type 304 stainless steel. Each bolt shall be provided with neoprene and cadmium-plated steel washers under the heads. Nails shall be silicon bronze, commercial bronze, or stainless steel. Hardware shall meet the salt-spray fog test as defined by ASTM B 117.

2.5 COOLING TOWER

2.5.1 Type

Tower shall be the induced mechanical draft type of the counterflow design and shall be certified by the Cooling Tower Institute (CTI). Factory fabricated, factory-assembled towers which are shipped to the job site in separate cells or modules shall be provided with all appropriate manufacturer's hardware for assembly in the field. Factory fabricated, field-assembled towers shall be assembled and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative.

2.5.2 Framework, Casing, and Supports

Towers shall be designed and constructed to withstand a wind pressure of not less than 1.4 kPa (30 pound-force per square foot (psf)) on external surfaces. Air inlet and discharge terminations shall have flanged or lipped projections for connecting ductwork. Framework, structural supports, and equipment supports shall be FRP or Type 316 Stainless steel. Casing (exterior enclosing walls) shall be constructed of FRP. Materials provided for framework, casings and equipment supports shall be compatible. Structural supports shall be provided in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the tower. All structural work shall be provided in accordance with Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL for structural requirements and the entire structural assembly shall be hot dipped galvanized and painted in accordance with Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL. Provide shops drawings stamped by a licensed structural engineer for approval prior to fabrication if a field erected structural frame is provided. This includes the structure, the slab of of any structural foundation.

2.5.3 Foundations

Cooling tower foundations shall meet the requirements of the cooling tower manufacturer and be as indicated. Foundation design shall be based on the load conditions and soil bearing value indicated. Foundation calculations shall be submitted with the equipment drawings.

2.5.4 Stairways and Ladders

Provide stairs, 60-degree ship ladders or straight-rung ladders of standard design, starting at ground level and extending as high as required to gain access to fan decks and water distribution systems. Stairways and ladders shall be hot-dip, zinc-coated steel. Ladders higher than 3.66 meters (12 feet) shall have a safety cage.

2.5.5 Handrailings

Steel handrailings shall be not less than 1067 mm (42 inches) high around the exterior of each working surface that is 3.66 m (12 feet) or more above the ground, roof, or other supporting construction. Railings shall be not smaller than 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) zinc-coated steel pipe with standard zinc-coated steel railing.

2.5.6 Access Doors

Each tower shall be provided with access doors at grade level to provide entry to the interior for service maintenance without removal of the fill. Doors shall be provided on each endwall of each cooling tower cell. Frame and brace access doors to prevent damage when opening and closing. Doors shall be located adjacent to float controls.

2.5.7 Louvers

Air inlets for each cooling tower shall be provided with individually removable louvers arranged to prevent the escape of water. Louvers shall be FRP. Materials provided for casings and louvers shall be compatible; one material shall not produce stains upon the other. Louvers constructed of lumber shall be of a thickness to withstand alternate wetting and drying without cracking or splitting. Air intakes shall be provided with 25 mm zinc-coated steel mesh.

2.5.8 Fan Deck and Cylinder

Each fan shall be mounted in a fan cylinder (or stack) to elevate the fan discharge air. Total extension height shall not exceed the fan diameter. Each fan cylinder shall be provided with a zinc-coated steel 2.75 mm (12 gauge) wire mesh securely mounted to the top of the cylinder in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Fan decks shall be designed to withstand a live load of not less than 1.9 kPa in addition to the concentrated or distributed loads of equipment mounted on the fan decks. Fan deck shall be constructed of precast, reinforced lightweight concrete, in multiple sections, forming a complete, vibration-free base for mounting fan, speed reducer, drive shaft, motor, and fan stacks. Fan cylinders (or stacks) shall be constructed of precast, reinforced lightweight concrete in multiple sections, constrained with bands of zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 123/A 123M, not less than 3 x 75 mm (1/8 x 3 inches), and bolted to form a compressive load on stack perimeter. Fan cylinder shall be secured in place on the fan deck with Class A mortar.

2.5.9 Fans

Fans shall be the adjustable-pitch propeller type, constructed of zinc-coated steel, Type 304 stainless steel, aluminum or an aluminum alloy, or FRP. Propeller type shall have a maximum tip speed of 55 m (11,000 fpm). Fan blade assembly shall be both statically and dynamically balanced after assembly of the cooling tower. Fan hub shall be constructed of stainless steel or cast aluminum with adequate surface protection against corrosion.

Complete fan assembly (fan and mounting) shall be designed to give maximum fan efficiency and long life when handling saturated air at high velocities. Each cooling tower fan shall be provided with a ball and pedestal type vibration limit switch which shall stop the corresponding fan motor in the event of sensing excessive fan vibration.

2.5.10 Speed Reducers Gears and Drive Shaft

Speed reducer gears shall be rated in accordance with CTI Std-111. Gear reducers shall be of the spiral bevel, single reduction helical, double reduction type. Reducer shall be mounted in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Each reducer shall be provided with an oil level cutoff switch interlocked to the fan motor. Each reducer shall be provided with an oil level sight glass, fill, drain, and vent lines located in a readily accessible position. Drive shafts shall be the full floating type with flexible couplings at both ends and have a service factor of 1.0 or greater. Drive shafts shall be of stainless steel, fitted each end with flexible couplings (stainless steel plate type). Each drive shaft shall be provided with a galvanized steel guard, to prevent damage to surrounding equipment in case of shaft failure. Provision shall be made for lubrication of all bearings. Bearings shall be accessible to the extent that each bearing can be lubricated without dismantling fan.

2.5.11 Fan Motors

Each motor shall be a single speed totally enclosed, insulation Class B, NEMA Design B, continuous-rated type which conforms to NEMA MG 1. Fan motors shall have totally enclosed explosion proof enclosures and be located outside the discharge airstream. Motors shall be mounted according to manufacturer's recommendations. Provide motor with a remote VFD with bypass starter.

2.5.11.1 Cooling Tower Variable Frequency Drive

Each cooling tower shall have a single variable frequency drive (VFD) to modulate the speed of the fans. The VFD shall have the following features.

a. Drive shall be Underwriter Laboratory Listed.

b. The drive shall be a voltage source, GTR or IBGT power transistor based inverter shall use a high carrier frequency for low drive noise and motor sing. The drive shall also be provided with an auto transformer to prevent noise backfeed.

c. Drive shall be capable of operating in an ambient temperature of 14 degrees F and 104 degrees F with a line voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent.

d. Self protection features:

(1) Under voltage protection.

(2) Over voltage protection.

(3) Current overload protection.

(4) Short circuit protection.

(5) Power failure protection.

(6) Ground fault protection.

(7) Over-temperature protection.

e. A four digit LED readout shall be provided to indicate the following:

(1) Drive enabled.

(2) Output frequency.

(3) All fault conditions.

f. The drive shall be capable of automatically restarting after any of the following:

(1) Overload.

(2) Over-voltage.

(3) Converter over-current.

(4) Inverter over-current.

(5) Power failure.

g. The drive shall be provided with an across the line bypass feature.

h. The following drive parameters shall be user adjustable:

(1) Acceleration speed (1 to 300 seconds)

(2) Deceleration speed (1 to 300 seconds)

(3) Minimum speed limit

(4) Maximum speed limit.

i. The drive shall have a front mounted "HAND - OFF - AUTO" selector switch and a potentiometer for adjusting drive speed in the "HAND" position.

j. Panel: The VFD shall be protected in a NEMA 4 weatherproof enclosure.

2.5.12 Cold Water Basin

Basin shall be completely watertight and constructed of Type 304 stainless steel FRP. Basin shall be constructed and installed to ensure that air will not be entrained in outlets when operating and no water will overflow on shutdown. Each individual sump shall be provided with an individual outlet. Each outlet shall be provided with a 1/2 inch mesh, zinc-coated steel wire securely mounted to prevent trash from entering the outlet. Each basin shall be provided with overflow and valved drain connections. Each basin shall be provided with a float-controlled, makeup water valve as indicated. The makeup water shall discharge not less than 50 mm or two pipe diameters, whichever is greater, above the top of the basin. Basin floor slab shall be made in a continuous pour. A continuous water-stop stripping of molded polyvinyl plastic (150 mm dumbbell) shall be located on the centerline position of the basin wall section/floor slab

intersection, and at all other cold pour joints. Basin wall sections shall be made in a second continuous pour, contain the necessary reinforcing steel as submitted by the manufacturer and approved, and be arranged to interlock with the water-stop seal in the floor slab, forming a completely waterproof basin.

2.5.13 Hot Water Distribution System

Water distribution shall be the gravity-flow or pressurized-flow type system which distributes waters evenly over the entire fill surface. Each tower cell shall be designed so that a water flow of 140 percent capacity will not cause overflowing or splashing. The distribution system for each cell shall include adjustable flow control valves. The entire distribution system shall be self-draining and nonclogging. Piping shall be either cast iron, ductile iron, threaded-glass-fiber reinforced epoxy pipe, polypropylene, PVC or Schedule 80 black steel.

2.5.13.1 Gravity-Flow System

System shall be provided with open basins which include a splash box or baffles to minimize splashing of incoming hot water and holes that evenly distribute the water over the entire decking area. Holes used in a water basin shall be provided with ceramic or plastic orifice inserts.

2.5.13.2 Pressurized-Flow System

System shall include piping, fittings, branches, and spray nozzles. Spray nozzles shall be stainless steel, bronze, polypropylene, or high-impact plastic. Nozzles shall be cleanable, nonclogging, removable, and spaced for even distribution.

2.5.13.3 Basin Cover

Hot water distribution basins shall be provided with the tower manufacturer's standard removable, FRP covers. Covers shall prevent airborne debris from entering the basin.

2.5.14 Drift Eliminators

Eliminators shall be provided in the tower outlet to limit drift loss to not over 0.02 percent of the circulating water rate. Eliminators shall be constructed of not less than 10 mm (3/8 inch) lumber or polyvinyl chloride (PVC). Eliminators shall be of the multi-pass zigzag type, assembled into sections making a strong, stable unit. Eliminators sections shall be supported on PVC or FRP tee sections. Tee sections shall be suspended with 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) brass rods connected to stainless steel clips embedded in the bottom side of the roof deck at the time of casting. Stainless steel clips shall be supplied by cooling tower manufacturer for installation by Contractor at time of roof deck pour. Eliminators may be supported by brass or stainless steel suspension rods from the fan deck or supported directly on concrete beams.

2.5.15 Fill (Heat Transfer Surface)

Tower fill shall be the splash type. Fill material shall be free to expand or contract without warping or cracking. No plasticized wood cellulose shall be provided for fill material. Fill shall be removable or otherwise made accessible for cleaning. Space supports shall be corrosion resistant and shall prevent warping, sagging, misalignment, or vibration of the fill

material. Fill material and supports shall be designed to provide for an even mixing of air and water. Fill material shall be constructed of PVC formed sheets, in a pattern, and of sufficient height to meet the performance specifications. Tile fill shall be vitreous, with a low water absorption that will pass a freeze-thaw test conducted in accordance with ASTM C 67. Tile fill shall have a minimum crushing strength of 13.8 MPa (2,000 psi) over the gross area of the tile when the load is applied parallel to the cells as tested in accordance with ASTM C 67. Cast iron tee section lintels supporting the tile fill shall conform to ASTM A 48M , Class 25, 3.2 mm additional thickness for corrosion. Lintels shall be designed with a safety factor of 2 minimum.

2.5.16 Fire Safety

Towers shall conform to NFPA 214. Fire hazard rating for plastic impregnated materials shall not exceed 25. Plastics shall not drip or run during combustion. Fire hazard ratings shall be in accordance with ASTM E 84 or NFPA 255.

2.5.17 Noise Control

Sound power level data for the cooling tower shall be based on tests conducted in accordance with ANSI S1.13. Maximum acceptable noise limits for a cooling tower cell shall not exceed 80 db at 5 feet. Sound power levels in decibels shall be based on a reference pressure of 0.0002 microbar.

2.6 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.6.1 Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Condenser water piping and accessories shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15181AHYDRONIC HEATING, CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES.

2.6.2 Water Treatment

Water treatment shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15181AHYDRONIC HEATING, CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After a cooling tower has been found acceptable under a visual and dimensional examination, a field performance test shall be performed in accordance with ASME PTC 23 or CTI ATC-105. The electromagnetic interference suppression test and the salt spray test is not required. The cooling tower test shall be performed in the presence of a Government representative. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15895A

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION
2.3 NAMEPLATES
2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.2 Joints and Fittings For Steel Pipe
2.5.2.1 Welded Joints and Fittings
2.5.2.2 Flanged Joints and Fittings
2.5.2.3 Threaded Joints and Fittings
2.5.2.4 Dielectric Unions and Flanges
2.5.3 Copper Tube
2.5.4 Joints and Fittings For Copper Tube
2.5.5 Valves
2.5.5.1 Gate Valves
2.5.5.2 Globe Valves
2.5.5.3 Check Valves
2.5.5.4 Angle Valves
2.5.5.5 Ball Valves
2.5.5.6 Butterfly Valves
2.5.5.7 Balancing Valves
2.5.5.8 Air Vents
2.5.6 Strainers
2.5.7 Backflow Preventers
2.5.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.5.9 Pressure Gauges
2.5.10 Thermometers
2.5.11 Escutcheons
2.5.12 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.5.13 Insulation
2.5.14 Condensate Drain Lines
2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.7 CONTROLS
2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS
2.8.1 Metal Ductwork
2.8.1.1 Transitions
2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct

2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors
2.8.2 Ductwork Accessories
2.8.2.1 Duct Access Doors
2.8.2.2 Fire Dampers
2.8.2.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers
2.8.2.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections
2.8.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars
2.8.3.1 Duct Sleeves
2.8.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings
2.8.3.3 Closure Collars
2.8.4 Duct Liner
2.8.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
2.8.5.1 Diffusers
2.8.5.2 Registers and Grilles
2.8.6 Louvers
2.8.7 Bird Screens and Frames
2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
2.9.1 Fans
2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans
2.9.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans
2.9.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
2.9.1.4 Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators
2.9.1.5 Ceiling Exhaust Fans
2.9.2 Coils
2.9.2.1 Water Coils
2.9.3 Air Filters
2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
2.9.3.2 Holding Frames
2.9.3.3 Filter Gauges
2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS
2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units
2.10.1.1 Casings
2.10.1.2 Cooling Coils
2.10.1.3 Air Filters
2.10.1.4 Fans
2.10.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes
2.10.1.6 Dampers
2.11 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLER
2.11.1 Description
2.11.2 Governing Requirements
2.11.3 Quality Assurance
2.11.4 Service
2.11.5 Basic Features
2.11.6 Protective Circuit and Features
2.11.7 Adjustments
2.12 TERMINAL UNITS
2.12.1 Room Fan-Coil Units
2.12.1.1 Enclosures
2.12.1.2 Fans
2.12.1.3 Coils
2.12.1.4 Drain Pans
2.12.1.5 Manually Operated Outside Air Dampers
2.12.1.6 Filters
2.12.1.7 Motors
2.12.2 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units
2.12.2.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct
2.13 FACTORY PAINTING
2.14 REFRIGERANT LEAK DETECTOR

2.14.1 Refrigerant Monitor Performance
2.14.1.1 Refrigerant Monitor
2.13.1.2 Monitors
2.14.1.2 Refrigerant Monitor

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Piping
3.1.1.1 Joints
3.1.1.2 Flanges and Unions
3.1.2 Supports
3.1.2.1 General
3.1.2.2 Seismic Requirements (Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing)
3.1.2.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts and Supports
3.1.3 Anchors
3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves
3.1.4.1 Roof and Floor Sleeves
3.1.4.2 Fire Seal
3.1.4.3 Escutcheons
3.1.5 Condensate Drain Lines
3.1.6 Pipe-Alignment Guides
3.1.7 Air Vents and Drains
3.1.7.1 Vents
3.1.7.2 Drains
3.1.8 Valves
3.1.9 Equipment and Installation
3.1.10 Access Panels
3.1.11 Flexible Connectors
3.1.12 Sleeved and Framed Openings
3.1.13 Metal Ductwork
3.1.14 Dust Control
3.1.15 Insulation
3.1.16 Duct Test Holes
3.1.17 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting
3.1.18 Power Transmission Components Adjustment
3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING
3.3 PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST
3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST
3.5 FIRE DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.7 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.8 PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.9 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15895A

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 440	(1998) Room Fan-Coils
ARI 880	(1998) Air Terminals
ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1999) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
ABMA 9	(1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(2001) Carbon Steel Forgings, for

	General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2001a) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 733	(2001) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 1071	(2000) Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning

	Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 68	(1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to determine the Sound Power in a Duct
ASHRAE 70	(1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2001) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IES)

IEST RP-CC-001.3	(1997) HEPA and ULPA Filters

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997; 6th Printing 2001) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC	(1992; 2nd Printing 1996) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl	(1985; 6th Printing 1997) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1419	(Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Aug 1999) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL 214	(1997;Rev thru Aug 2001) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(1999; Rev thru Jan 2002) Fire Dampers
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 94	(1996; Rev thru May 2001) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL Bld Mat Dir	(2003) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Resist Dir	(2003) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings;
Installation;

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and

piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Components and Equipment;

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

a. Piping Components

b. Ductwork Components

c. Air Systems Equipment

d. Air Handling Units

e. Terminal Units

Test Procedures;

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures;

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

System Diagrams;

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Similar Services;

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welding Joints;

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Testing, Adjusting and Balancing;

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training;

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests;

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, variable speed drive test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts;

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions;

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year

field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Grade A or B, Type E or S.

2.5.2 Joints and Fittings For Steel Pipe

Joints shall be welded, flanged, threaded, or grooved as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and piping 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be grooved, welded, or flanged. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting according to MSS SP-25.

2.5.2.1 Welded Joints and Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M, and shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.5.2.2 Flanged Joints and Fittings

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181/A 181M and ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material according to ASME B16.21, 2.0 mm thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.5.2.3 Threaded Joints and Fittings

Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39,

Class 150. Nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733. Malleable iron fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3, type as required to match piping.

2.5.2.4 Dielectric Unions and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.5.3 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, and ASTM B 88M, Type K or L.

2.5.4 Joints and Fittings For Copper Tube

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M . Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.5.5 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the intended application. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 3 meters or higher above the floor.

2.5.5.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

2.5.5.3 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

2.5.5.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.5.5.6 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubble-tight at 1.03 MPa. Valve bodies shall be cast iron or malleable iron ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 200 mm (8 inches) shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions.

2.5.5.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves 50 mm (2 inches) or smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valves 25 mm or larger may be all iron with threaded or flanged ends. The valves shall have a square head or similar device and an indicator arc and shall be designed for 120 degrees C. Iron valves shall be lubricated, nonlubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated plug valves. In lieu of plug valves, ball valves may be used. Plug valves and ball valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow, and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 862 kPa (125 psig) or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is the greater. Where flow readings are provided by remote or portable meters, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter furnished with accessory kit as recommended by the automatic valve manufacturer shall be provided. Automatic flow control valve specified may be substituted for venturi tubes or orifice plate flow measuring devices.

2.5.5.8 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for pressure rating of piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or forged steel construction, suitable for pressure rating of piping system.

2.5.6 Strainers

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same

size as the pipeline. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.3 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.7 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be according to Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.5.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 862 kPa (125 psi) or 1034 kPa (150 psi) service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 120 degrees C, 110 degrees C for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze or monel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.5.9 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter and shall have a range from 0 kPa to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

2.5.10 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 225 mm (9 inch) scale, and shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.5.11 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

2.5.12 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.5.13 Insulation

Shop and field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.5.14 Condensate Drain Lines

Condensate drainage shall be provided for each item of equipment that generates condensate as specified for drain, waste, and vent piping systems in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 745 W and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 7.45 kW (10 hp) or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.7 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR (HVAC)

2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 500 Pa (2 inch w.g.) ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 750 through 2500 Pa (3 through 10 inch) shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 50 mm band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated.

2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct

Metallic type duct shall be single-ply galvanized steel self supporting to 2.4 m spans. Duct shall be of corrugated/interlocked, folded and knurled type seam construction, bendable without damage through 180 degrees with a throat radius equal to 1/2 duct diameter. Duct shall conform to UL 181and shall be rated for positive or negative working pressure of 3.75 kPa (15 inches water gauge) at 177 degrees C (350 degrees F) when duct is aluminum, and 343 degrees C (650 degrees F) when duct is galvanized steel.

2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 3 m. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 150 mm in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.2 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 375 x 450 mm, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 600 x 600 mm or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.8.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. A positive pressure relief door shall be provided upstream of fire dampers which are provided in the supply air and exhaust ducts. A negative pressure relief door shall be provided downstream of fire dampers which are provided in the return air ducts. The size and pressure relief rating of the relief doors shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed. Acceptance testing of fire dampers shall be performed per paragraph FIRE DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST and NFPA 90A.

2.8.2.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 5 mm (3/16 inch) rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 200 mm (8 inches). Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 300 mm. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment.

Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

2.8.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.8.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 375 mm in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 25 mm clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 25 mm clearance between the duct and the opening or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 100 mm wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 375 mm and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 150 mm centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.8.4 Duct Liner

Unless otherwise specified, duct liner shall conform to ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.

2.8.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 0.25 m/s (50 fpm) in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 2 m above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.5.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.8.5.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 150 mm below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 150 mm above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.8.6 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section 07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.8.7 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Aluminum screens shall be rated "medium-light". Stainless steel screens shall be rated "light". Frames shall be removable type, or

stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 140 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 11 kW (15 hp) and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades may be backward-inclined or airfoil design in wheel sizes up to 750 mm (30 inches). Fan blades for wheels over 750 mm (30 inches) in diameter shall be backward-inclined or airfoil design. Fan wheels over 900 mm (36 inches) in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 900 mm (36 inches) or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have open dripproof enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

In-line fans shall have centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and

adjustable motor mounts. Fans shall be mounted in a welded tubular casing. Air shall enter and leave the fan axially. Inlets shall be streamlined with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Fan bearings and drive shafts shall be enclosed and isolated from the air stream. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be permanently lubricated, and shall be precision self aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Motors shall have open dripproof. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line with general-purpose enclosure.

2.9.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Fans shall be direct or V-belt driven with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor compartment housing shall be hinged or removable and weatherproof, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Fans shall be provided with birdscreen, disconnect switch, gravity dampers, roof curb, and extended base. Motors enclosure shall be dripproof type. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.9.1.4 Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators

Fans shall be direct or V-belt driven. Fan housing shall be hinged or removable weathertight, fitted with framed rectangular base constructed of aluminum. Motors shall be totally enclosed fan cooled type. Motors shall be provided with nonfusible, horsepower rated, manual disconnect mount on unit. Fans shall be provided with gravity dampers, birdscreen, and roof curb. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.9.1.5 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type, direct-driven. Fans shall have acoustically insulated housing. Integral backdraft damper shall be chatter-proof. The integral face grille shall be of egg-crate design or louver design. Fan motors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Unit shall be provided with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Fans shall be U.L. listed.

2.9.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.508 mm (0.020 inches). Copper fins shall be 0.114 mm (0.0045 inch) minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 2.76 MPa (400 psi) air pressure and shall be suitable for 1.38 MPa (200 psi) working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI 410. Coils shall be provided with factory-applied protective phenolic coating minimum 0.076 inch thick.

2.9.2.1 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 10 mm per meter of the tube length toward the drain end. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Each coil shall be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the

unit casing.

2.9.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900.

2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 50 mm (2 inch) depth, sectional, disposable type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 2.54 m/s (500 feet per minute) shall not exceed 9 mm water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. All four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.9.3.2 Holding Frames

Frames shall be fabricated from not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Each holding frame shall be equipped with suitable filter holding devices. Holding frame seats shall be gasketed. All joints shall be airtight.

2.9.3.3 Filter Gauges

Filter gauges shall be dial type, diaphragm actuated draft and shall be provided for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 98 mm (3-7/8 inches) in diameter, shall have white dials with black figures, and shall be graduated in 0.0025 kPa mm (0.01 inch of water), and shall have a minimum range of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Each gauge shall incorporate a screw operated zero adjustment and shall be furnished complete with two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 1.5 m (5 foot) minimum lengths of 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be single-zone draw-through type as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, combination sectional filter-mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the capacity indicated. Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed according to ARI 430.

2.10.1.1 Casings

Casing sections shall be 2 inch double wall type constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish according to paragraph FACTORY PAINTING. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral structural steel

frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors as indicated. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 300 mm wide by 300 mm high. Access doors shall be minimum 600 mm wide and shall be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 1800 mm, whichever is less. Access Sections shall be according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS. Drain pan shall be double-bottom type constructed of 16 gauge stainless steel, pitched to the drain connection. Drain pans shall be constructed water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts shall be provided, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Each casing section handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 25 mm (1 inch) thick, 24 kg per cubic meter (1-1/2 pound density) coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.033 W/m-K (0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F). Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Foam-type insulation is not acceptable. Foil-faced insulation shall not be an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071. A latched and hinged inspection door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections.

2.10.1.2 Cooling Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.10.1.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.10.1.4 Fans

Fans shall be double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Fans and shafts shall be dynamically balanced prior to installation into air handling unit, then the entire fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory after it has been installed in the air handling unit. Fans shall be mounted on steel shafts accurately ground and finished. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Bearings shall be supported by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing.

Bearings may not be fastened directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Fans and scrolls shall be furnished with coating indicated. Fans shall be driven by a unit-mounted or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Belt guards shall be the three sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 20 kW and below and fixed pitch above 20 kW as defined by ARI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, variable pitch sheaves may be used during air balance, but shall be replaced with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed that will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable bases. Fan motors shall have splashproof enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Unit fan or fans shall be selected to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300 or ASHRAE 68.

2.10.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Access sections shall be provided where indicated and shall be furnished with access doors as shown. Access sections and filter/mixing boxes shall be constructed in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and shall be equipped with access doors. Mixing boxes shall be designed to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.10.1.6 Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS.

2.11 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLER

The variable speed motor controller shall convert line voltage plus 15 percent, minus 5 percent, three phase, 60 Hz (plus or minus 2 Hz) utility power to adjustable voltage/frequency, three phase, AC power for stepless motor control from 5 percent to 105 percent or base speed.

2.11.1 Description

The variable speed drive shall produce an adjustable AC voltage/frequency output for complete motor speed control. The variable speed drive shall be automatically controlled by a grounded electronic control signal. The variable speed drive shall be self contained, totally enclosed in a NEMA MG 1, ventilated cabinet and capable of operation between 0 and 40 degrees C. The variable speed drive maximum output current rating shall be equal to and not exceed the motor nameplate full load. The manufacturer shall advise the maximum recommended motor sine wave current for each controller rating. Variable speed drive multiple motor operation at same frequency/speed shall be possible as long as the sum of connected motor full load sine wave currents are less than or equal to the variable speed drive maximum continuous current rating. Variable speed drive shall be 95 percent efficient at 100 percent rated output power, 60 Hz.

2.11.2 Governing Requirements

Variable speed drive shall conform to the following requirements:

a. Variable speed drive shall comply with 47 CFR 15 regulation of RFl/EMl emission limits for Class A computing devices. The FCC label of compliance shall be displayed on the variable speed drive.

b. The variable speed drive and options shall comply with the applicable requirements and the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

c. Variable speed drive and accessories design and construction thereof shall comply with all applicable provisions of NFPA 70, Article 43D, Sections A-L.

d. Provide satisfactory test results of testing mentioned above.

2.11.3 Quality Assurance

To ensure quality, the variable speed drive shall be subject to the following tests:

a. The integrated circuits shall undergo a 160-hour "bum-in" to test reliability. During the "burn-in" the temperature shall be cycled between 0 and 70.0 degrees C (32 and 1358 degrees F).

b. The completed unit shall undergo a fully loaded 24-hour "bum-in".

c. The unit shall be subject to a series of in-plant quality controlled inspections before approval to shipment from the manufacturers' facilities.

2.11.4 Service

The variable speed drive shall be supplied with the following:

a. One-year parts and labor warranty.

b. A troubleshooting guide to help the building operator determine what steps must be taken to correct any problems that may exist in the system.

2.11.5 Basic Features

The variable speed drive shall have the following basic features:

a. Hand/Off/Auto Operation.

b. Manual/Auto speed reference switch.

c. Minimum/maximum adjustable speeds.

d. Speed potentiometer.

e. Auto restart.

f. Linear timed acceleration and deceleration for soft starting/stopping.

g. 3-63 Hz controlled speed range. (Factory set at 15 Hz minimum).

h. Terminal connections for time clock control and smoke detectors.

i. Output frequency terminal for remote metering.

2.11.6 Protective Circuit and Features

The variable speed drive controller shall include the following protective circuits/features.

a. Current limits to 100 percent design by slowing down motor.

b. Instantaneous Electronic Trip - Automatically shutdown motor if current exceeds 120 percent of design or phase-to-phase output short circuit occurs.

c. The variable speed drive will restart automatically when input line returns to normal in the event of intermittent power outage or phase loss or overvoltage shutdown.

d. Input power protection shuts down the unit if the following faults occur; low input line voltage or loss of an input phase.

e. Insensitive to incoming power phase.

f. Fast acting current limiting input fuses, (Class J) rated with 200,000 interrupting amperes capability.

g. Isolated 115 volt control circuit and dedicated control transformer.

h. Line-to-ground short circuiting and accidental motor grounding protection.

i. Output thermal overload relay trip.

2.11.7 Adjustments

The variable speed drive shall have the following adjustments available via potentiometers located on the faceplate of a single, regulator printed circuit board.

a. Minimum speed: 0-75 percent.

b. Maximum speed: 100 percent.

2.12 TERMINAL UNITS

2.12.1 Room Fan-Coil Units

Base units shall include galvanized coil casing, coil assembly drain pan valve and piping package, air filter, fans, motor, fan drive, and motor switch, plus an enclosure for cabinet models and casing for concealed models. Leveling devices integral with the unit shall be provided for vertical type units. Sound power levels shall be as indicated. Sound power level data or values for these units shall be obtained according to test procedures based on ARI 350. Sound power values apply to units provided with factory fabricated cabinet enclosures and standard grilles. Values obtained for the standard cabinet models will be acceptable for concealed models without separate test provided there is no variation between models as to the coil configuration, blowers, motor speeds, or

relative arrangement of parts. Automatic valves and controls shall be provided as specified in paragraph CONTROLS. Each unit shall be fastened securely to the building structure. Capacity of the units shall be as indicated. Room fan-coil units shall be certified as complying with ARI 440, and shall meet the requirements of UL 1995.

2.12.1.1 Enclosures

Enclosures shall be fabricated of not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel, reinforced and braced. Front panels of enclosures shall be removable and provided with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick dual density fibrous glass insulation. The exposed side shall be high density, erosion-proof material suitable for use in air streams with velocities up to 23 m/s (4,500 fpm). Discharge grille shall be adjustable and shall be of such design as to properly distribute air throughout the conditioned space. Plastic discharge and return grilles are acceptable provided the plastic material is certified by the manufacturer to be classified as flame resistant according to UL 94 and the material shall comply with the heat deflection criteria specified in UL 1995. Ferrous metal surfaces shall be galvanized or factory finished with corrosion resistant enamel. Access doors or removable panels shall be provided for piping and control compartments. Duct discharge collar shall be provided for concealed models. Enclosures shall have easy access for filter replacement.

2.12.1.2 Fans

Fans shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, multiblade, centrifugal type. In lieu of metal, fans and scrolls may be non-metallic materials of suitably reinforced compounds. Fans shall be dynamically and statically balanced. Surfaces shall be smooth. Assemblies shall be accessible for maintenance. Disassembly and re-assembly shall be by means of mechanical fastening devices and not by epoxies or cements.

2.12.1.3 Coils

Coils shall be constructed of not less than 10 mm (3/8 inch) outside diameter seamless copper tubing, with copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be provided with not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) outside diameter flare or sweat connectors, accessory piping package with thermal connections suitable for connection to the type of control valve supplied, and manual air vent. Coils shall be tested hydrostatically at 2000 kPa (300 psi) or under water at 1700 kPa (250 psi) air pressure and suitable for 1400 kPa (200 psi) working pressure. Provisions shall be made for coil removal.

2.12.1.4 Drain Pans

Drain and drip pans shall be sized and located to collect all water condensed on and dripping from any item within the unit enclosure or casing. Drain pans shall be constructed of not lighter than 0.9 mm (21 gauge) steel, galvanized after fabrication, thermally insulated to prevent condensation. Insulation shall have a flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion, a smoke developed rating no higher than 50, and shall be of a waterproof type or coated with a waterproofing material. In lieu of the above, drain pans may be constructed of die-formed 0.85 mm (22 gauge) steel, formed from a single sheet, galvanized after fabrication, insulated and coated as specified for the 0.9 mm (21 gauge) material or of die-formed 0.9 mm (21 gauge) type 304 stainless steel, insulated as specified above. Drain pans shall be

pitched to drain. Minimum 20 mm (3/4 inch) NPT or 15 mm (5/8 inch) OD drain connection shall be provided in drain pan. Auxiliary drain pans to catch drips from control and piping packages, eliminating insulation of the packages, may be plastic; if metal, the auxiliary pans shall comply with the requirements specified above. Insulation at control and piping connections thereto shall extend 25 mm minimum over the auxiliary drain pan.

2.12.1.5 Manually Operated Outside Air Dampers

Manually operated outside air dampers shall be provided according to the arrangement indicated. Dampers shall be parallel airfoil type and of galvanized construction. Blades shall rotate on stainless steel or nylon sleeve bearings.

2.12.1.6 Filters

Filters shall be of the fiberglass disposable type, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, conforming to CID A-A-1419. Filters in each unit shall be removable without the use of tools.

2.12.1.7 Motors

Motors shall be of the permanent split-capacitor type with built-in thermal overload protection, directly connected to unit fans. Motor switch shall be two or three speeds and off, manually operated, and shall be mounted on an identified plate adjacent to the room thermostat as indicated. In lieu of the above fan speed control, a solid-state variable-speed controller having a minimum speed reduction of 50 percent may be provided. Motors shall have permanently-lubricated or oilable sleeve-type or combination ball and sleeve-type bearings with vibration isolating mountings suitable for continuous duty. Motor power consumption, shown in watts, at the fan operating speed selected to meet the specified capacity shall not exceed the following values:

Free Discharge Motors

Unit Capacity (LS)	Maximum Power Consumption (Watts) 115V
94	70
142	100
189	170
283	180
378	240
472	310
566	440

2.12.2 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units

VAV terminal units shall be the type, size, and capacity shown and shall be mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity and shall be suitable for single system applications. Actuators and controls shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS. Unit enclosures shall be constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 0.85 mm (22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gauge). Single or multiple discharge outlets shall be provided as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Unit

air volume shall be factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. A flow chart shall be attached to each unit. Acoustic performance of the terminal units shall be based upon units tested according to ARI 880. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Discharge sound power shall be shown for minimum and 250 Pa (1-inch water gauge) inlet static pressure. Acoustical lining shall be according to NFPA 90A.

2.12.2.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct

Variable volume, single duct, terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Units shall control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 200 to 1500 Pa (3/4 to 6 inch water gauge). Internal resistance of units shall not exceed 100 Pa (0.4 inch water gauge) at maximum flow range. External differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps shall be provided for air flow measurement with a 0 to 250 Pa (0 to 1 inch water gauge) range. Unit volume controller shall be normally closed upon loss of electricity.

2.13 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 3 mm. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

2.14 REFRIGERANT LEAK DETECTOR

A refrigerant leak detection shall be provided in the mechanical room which houses a liquid chiller. The detector shall be located where refrigerant is likely to concentrate. The detector shall be a Halogen-specific detector which shall be specifically designed for area monitoring. The detector shall have an adjustable sensitivity such that it can detect refrigerant at or above 3 ppm. The detector shall energize the local mechanical ventilation system and initiate an audible and visible alarm upon detecting a refrigerant level greater than 10 ppm. The detector shall be capable of sensing two different types of refrigerant.

2.14.1 Refrigerant Monitor Performance

2.14.1.1 Refrigerant Monitor

Refrigerant monitor shall be capable of detecting concentration of 3 ppm for low-level leak detection and for insuring the safety of operations. It shall be supplied factory-calibrated for the appropriate refrigerant.

2.13.1.2 Monitors

All monitors shall be capable of continuously monitoring the mechanical

room for the refrigerant used in the system. Monitor design and construction shall be compatible with temperature humidity, barometric pressure and voltage fluctuations of the mechanical room operating environment.

2.14.1.2 Refrigerant Monitor

The refrigerant monitor shall provide an alarm relay output which energizes when the monitor detects a refrigerant level at or above the TLV-TWA (Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighed Average) or toxicity measurement consistent therewith. This relay shall be used to initiate the following events:

a. Energize an alarm consistent with other warning devices in the building to signal machinery room occupants.

b. Energize a light on or near the monitoring device; a second light, outside the mechanical room entrance, shall be used to provide an additional warning.

c. Energize the exhaust for required to achieve the maximum rate of exhaust. Exhaust fan shall remain energized until manually deactivated by an operator.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall be not less than 2 mm in 1 m. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) and larger. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges. All piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under

concrete floor slabs shall be welded.

3.1.1.1 Joints

a. Threaded Joints: Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or polytetrafluoroethylene tape or equivalent thread joint compound or material, applied to the male threads only.

b. Soldered Joints: Joints in copper tubing shall be cut square with ends reamed, and all filings and dust wiped from interior of pipe. Joints shall be soldered with 95/5 solder or brazed with silver solder applied and drawn through the full fitting length. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of tube or fittings when making connections. Joints 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be made with heat uniformly around the entire circumference of the joint with a multi-flame torch. Connections in floor slabs shall be brazed. Excess solder shall be wiped from joint before solder hardens. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

c. Welded Joints: Welding shall be according to qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified according to ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others and welders and welding operators qualified by another operator may be permitted by ASME B31.1. Structural members shall be welded according to Section 05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL. All welds shall be permanently identified by imprinting the welder's or welding operator's assigned symbol adjacent to the weld. Welded joints shall be fusion welded unless otherwise required. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. Electrodes shall be stored and dried according to AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.1.2 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.2 Supports

3.1.2.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be

supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.2.2 Seismic Requirements (Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing)

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.2.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

a. Hangers: Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.

b. Inserts: Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

c. C-Clamps: Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

d. Angle Attachments: Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

e. Hangers: Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

f. Type 39 saddles shall be used on all insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is above 15.5 degrees C. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

g. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) be used on all insulated pipes less than 100 mm (4 inches).

(2) be used on all insulated pipes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15.5 degrees C or less.

(3) have a high density insert for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and larger, and for smaller pipe when the insulation shows signs of being visibly compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the type 40 shield. High density inserts shall have a density of 144 kg/cubic meter (9 pcf) or greater.

h. Horizontal Pipe Supports: Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm (1 foot) from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 220 N (50 pounds) shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

i. Vertical Pipe Supports: Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 5 m , not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

j. Pipe Guides: Type 35 guides using steel reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

k. Steel Slides: Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger with medium 15.5 degrees C or greater, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rest on a steel plate. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

l. High Temperature Guides with Cradles: Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

m. Insulated Pipe: Insulation on horizontal pipe shall be continuous through hangers for hot and cold piping. Other requirements on insulated pipe are specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall provide a minimum of 6 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and

sleeve, in non-fire rated walls, shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900a JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated.

3.1.4.1 Roof and Floor Sleeves

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17-ounce copper sleeve or a 0.8 mm thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. Unless otherwise shown, the flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above highest floor level or a minimum of 250 mm above the roof. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess. In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.1.4.2 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.3 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheons shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.5 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all units. The depth of each seal shall be 50 mm plus 0.1 mm for each Pa, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided where indicated. Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION

FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.6 Pipe-Alignment Guides

Pipe-alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches) or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.1.7 Air Vents and Drains

3.1.7.1 Vents

Air vents shall be provided at high points, on water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7.2 Drains

Drains shall be provided at low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as pumps, heaters, cooling coils, and other similar items, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purposes. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.9 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for tanks, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Air handling units shall be floor mounted. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be set on not less than 150 mm (6 inch) concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. Concrete foundations for circulating pumps shall be heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the pump manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. The concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block shall be of a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.10 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls,

dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.1.11 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.12 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

3.1.13 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.14 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.15 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be externally insulated up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.1.16 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.17 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, holes shall be pre-drilled for fasteners.

3.1.18 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory, surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, and color code marking for piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by re-welding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before covering or concealing.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

Ductwork leak test shall be performed for the entire air distribution and exhaust system, including fans, coils, filters, etc. Test procedure, apparatus, and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl. The maximum allowable leakage rate is 5 percent of total airflow. Ductwork leak test shall be completed with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior.

3.5 FIRE DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

All fire dampers shall be operated under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Fire dampers equipped with fusible links shall be tested by having the fusible link cut in place. All fire dampers shall be reset with fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, the damper must be installed so it is square and free from racking.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Inside of room fan-coil units

ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.7 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.8 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 1 day for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points selected by the Contracting Officer for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.9 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15951A

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags
1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.3 Drawings
1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection
1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring
1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement
1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility
1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display
1.2.8.1 Space Temperature
1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature
1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature
1.2.8.4 Water Temperature
1.2.8.5 High Temperature
1.2.8.6 Relative Humidity
1.2.8.7 Pressure
1.2.8.8 Flow
1.2.8.9 KWh and kW Demand
1.2.8.10 Analog Value Input
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 OPERATION MANUAL
1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL
1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE
1.7.1 Description of Work
1.7.2 Personnel
1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections
1.7.4 Scheduled Work
1.7.5 Emergency Service
1.7.6 Operation
1.7.7 Records and Logs
1.7.8 Work Requests
1.7.9 System Modifications
1.7.10 Software
1.8 FACTORY TESTING
1.8.1 Factory Test Setup
1.9 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices
2.1.2 Standard Signals

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits
2.1.4 Year 2000 Compliance
2.2 WIRING
2.2.1 Terminal Blocks
2.2.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits
2.2.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits
2.2.4 Instrumentation Cable
2.2.5 Transformers
2.3 ACTUATORS
2.3.1 Valve Actuators
2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES
2.4.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly
2.4.2 Two-Way Valves
2.4.3 Three-Way Valves
2.4.4 Valves for Chilled-Water Service
2.5 DAMPERS
2.5.1 Damper Assembly
2.5.2 Operating Links
2.5.3 Damper Types
2.5.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers
2.5.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers
2.6 SMOKE DETECTORS
2.7 INSTRUMENTATION
2.7.1 Measurements
2.7.2 Temperature Instruments
2.7.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)
2.7.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD
2.7.2.3 RTD Transmitter
2.7.3 Relative Humidity Instruments
2.7.4 Electronic Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters
2.7.4.1 Stations
2.7.4.2 Transmitters
2.7.5 Pitot Tube Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters
2.7.5.1 Stations
2.7.5.2 Transmitters
2.7.6 Differential Pressure Instruments
2.7.7 Thermowells
2.8 THERMOSTATS
2.8.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats
2.8.2 Modulating Room Thermostats
2.8.3 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats
2.8.4 Modulating Capillary Thermostats
2.8.5 Fan-Coil Unit Room Thermostats
2.8.5.1 Cooling Thermostat
2.9 PRESSURE SWITCHES
2.9.1 Pressure Switches
2.9.2 Differential-Pressure Switches
2.10 INDICATING DEVICES
2.10.1 Thermometers
2.10.1.1 Piping System Thermometers
2.10.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems
2.10.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.10.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.10.1.5 Accuracy
2.10.2 Pressure Gauges
2.10.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges
2.11 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES
2.11.1 Relays
2.11.2 Joule or Watthour Meters

2.11.3 Joule or Watthour Meters with Demand Register
2.11.4 Joule or Watthour Transducers
2.11.5 Current Sensing Relays
2.12 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE
2.12.1 Network Control Panel
2.12.1.1 Integral Features
2.12.1.2 Communication Interfaces
2.12.1.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup
2.12.1.4 Duplex Outlet
2.12.1.5 Locking Enclosures
2.12.1.6 Failure Mode
2.12.2 RIU
2.12.2.1 Integral Features
2.12.2.2 Duplex Outlet
2.12.2.3 Locking Enclosures
2.12.2.4 Failure Mode
2.12.3 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)
2.12.3.1 Integral Features
2.12.3.2 Communication Interfaces
2.12.3.3 Memory and RTC Backup
2.12.3.4 Specific Requirements
2.12.3.5 Locking Enclosures
2.12.3.6 Failure Mode
2.12.4 Unitary Controller
2.12.4.1 Integral Features
2.12.4.2 Communication Interfaces
2.12.4.3 Specific Requirements
2.12.4.4 Failure Mode
2.12.5 I/O Functions
2.12.5.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions
2.12.5.2 Failure Mode
2.12.6 Portable Workstation/Tester
2.12.7 Central Workstation/Tester
2.12.8 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)
2.13 DDC SOFTWARE
2.13.1 Operating System
2.13.1.1 Startup
2.13.1.2 Operating Mode
2.13.1.3 Failure Mode
2.13.2 Functions
2.13.2.1 Analog Monitoring
2.13.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points
2.13.2.3 State Variables
2.13.2.4 Analog Totalization
2.13.2.5 Energy Totalization
2.13.2.6 Trending
2.13.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition
2.13.4 Alarm Processing
2.13.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition
2.13.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition
2.13.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition
2.13.5 Constraints
2.13.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions
2.13.5.2 Constraints Checks
2.13.6 Diagnostics
2.13.7 Control Sequences and Control Loops
2.13.8 Command Priorities
2.13.9 Resident Application Software
2.13.9.1 Program Inputs and Outputs

2.13.9.2 DDC General Conditions
2.13.9.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program
2.13.9.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program
2.13.9.5 Air Volume Control Program
2.13.9.6 Air Distribution Unitary Controller Software

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA
3.1.1 HVAC Control System
3.1.2 Software Installation
3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria
3.1.4 Wiring Criteria
3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Damper Actuators
3.2.2 Room Instrument Mounting
3.2.3 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements
3.2.4 Duct Static Pressure Sensing Elements and Transmitters
3.2.5 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems
3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION
3.3.1 General Requirements - HVAC Systems
3.3.1.1 Supply Fan Operating
3.3.1.2 Supply Fan Not Operating
3.3.2 Fan-Coil Unit
3.3.3 Variable Air Volume Control Sequence without Return Fan
3.3.3.1 Occupied and Unoccupied Modes of Operation
3.3.3.2 Supply Fan Control
3.3.3.3 Supply Duct Pressurization Control
3.3.3.4 Filters
3.3.3.5 Cooling Coil
3.3.3.6 Minimum Outside Air Flow Control
3.3.3.7 Mixed Air Temperature Control
3.3.3.8 Pressure Independent Terminal VAV Box with Velocity Controller
3.3.3.9 Emergency Fan Shutdown
3.3.4 Single Zone with Cooling Coils No Return Fan
3.3.4.1 Occupied and Unoccupied Modes of Operation
3.3.4.2 Outside Air and Return Air Dampers
3.3.4.3 Supply Fan Control
3.3.4.4 Filter
3.3.4.5 Space Temperature Sequenced Cooling Control
3.3.4.6 Emergency Fan Shutdown
3.3.5 Single Zone and Direct Expansion Cooling Coil
3.3.5.1 Occupied and Unoccupied Modes
3.3.5.2 Outside Air and Return Air Dampers
3.3.5.3 Supply Fan Control
3.3.5.4 Filter
3.3.5.5 Freeze Protection
3.3.5.6 Direct Expansion Cooling Coil
3.3.5.7 Space Temperature Sequenced Cooling Control
3.3.5.8 Emergency Fan Shutdown
3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES
3.4.1 Evaluations
3.4.1.1 Item Check
3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test Procedures
3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check
3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures
3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature
3.4.2 Fan Coil Unit
3.4.3 Single Building Hydronic

3.4.4 Variable Air Volume Control System - Without Return Fan
3.4.5 Single Zone with Hydronic Cooling Coils; No Return Fan
3.4.6 Single Zone with Direct Expansion Cooling
3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING
3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing
3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning
3.5.3 Performance Verification Test
3.5.4 Endurance Test
3.5.5 Posted and Panel Instructions
3.6 TRAINING
3.6.1 Training Course Requirements
3.6.2 Training Course Content

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15951A

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(11989; Rev994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F	(1997) Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ST 1	(1988) Specialty Transformers (Except General-Purpose Type)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system.

1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC system control-panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown. The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10-microsecond by 1,000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement

The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 40,000 hours. Each DDC controller shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provide for stand alone operation with minimal performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility

Where the systems to be controlled by the DDC system are located in multiple mechanical rooms, each mechanical room shall have at least one communication port for the portable workstation/tester. DDC controllers shall be located in the same room as the equipment being controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for one year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. Each temperature shall be displayed and printed to nearest 0.05 degree C.

1.2.8.1 Space Temperature

Space temperature with a range of 10 to 30 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degrees C for conditioned space; minus 1 to plus 55 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degrees C for unconditioned space.

1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature

Duct temperature with a range of 5 to 60 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C.

1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature

Outside air (OA) temperature with a range of minus 35 to plus 55 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C; with a subrange of minus 1 to plus 40 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degree C.

1.2.8.4 Water Temperature

Water temperature with a range of minus 1 to plus 40 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degree C; the range of 40 to 120 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C; and water temperatures for the purpose of performing energy calculations using differential temperatures to plus or minus 0.5 degree C using matched sensors.

1.2.8.5 High Temperature

High temperature with a range of 100 to 260 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C.

1.2.8.6 Relative Humidity

Relative humidity, within a range of 20 to 80 percent, plus or minus 6.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest 1.0 percent).

1.2.8.7 Pressure

Pressure with a range for the specific application plus or minus 2.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest kPa.)

1.2.8.8 Flow

Flow with a range for the specific application plus or minus 3.0 percent of range, and flows for the purpose of thermal calculations to plus or minus 2.0 percent of actual flow (display and print to nearest unit, such as liters per second.

1.2.8.9 KWh and kW Demand

KWh and kW demand with a range for the specific application plus or minus 1.0 percent of reading (display and print to nearest kWh or kW).

1.2.8.10 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI with a maximum error of 0.50 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy shall be maintained over the specified environmental conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

HVAC Control System

Drawings shall be on A1 (841 by 594 mm) sheets in the form and arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Each control system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown. The HVAC Control System Drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Deviations must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Drawings shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-01, Data.

a. HVAC Control System Drawings shall include the following:

Sheet One: Drawing Index, HVAC Control System Legend.

Sheet Two: Valve Schedule, Damper Schedule.

Sheet Four: Control System Schematic and Equipment Schedule.

Sheet Five: Sequence of Operation and Data Terminal Strip Layout.

Sheet Six: Control Loop Wiring Diagrams.

Sheet Seven: Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram.

Sheet Eight: Communication Network and Block Diagram.

Sheet Nine: DDC Panel Installation and Block Diagram.

(Repeat Sheets Four through Seven for each AHU System.)

b. The HVAC Control System Drawing Index shall show the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. The Drawing Index shall list HVAC Control System Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. The HVAC Control System Legend

shall show generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC Control System Drawings.

c. The valve schedule shall include each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv , pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. Valve schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

d. The damper schedule shall contain each damper's and each actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The Damper Schedule shall include the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The Damper Schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements. Damper schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

e. The HVAC control system schematics shall be in the form shown, and shall show all control and mechanical devices associated with the HVAC system. A system schematic drawing shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

f. The HVAC control system equipment Schedule shall be in the form shown. All devices shown on the drawings having unique identifiers shall be referenced in the equipment schedule. Information to be included in the equipment schedule shall be the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e., output range). An equipment schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

g. The HVAC control system sequence of operation shall reflect the language and format of this specification, and shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sequences of operation shall be submitted for each HVAC control system including each type of terminal unit control system.

h. The HVAC control system wiring diagrams shall be functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel board circuit breaker number, HVAC system control panel, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown. Wiring diagrams shall be submitted for each HVAC control system.

SD-03 Product Data

Service Organizations

Six copies of a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system. The list shall include the service organization name, address, technical point of contact and telephone number, and contractual point of contact and telephone number.

Equipment Compliance Booklet

The HVAC Control System Equipment Compliance Booklet (ECB) shall be in booklet form and indexed, with numbered tabs separating the information on each device. It shall consist of, but not be limited to, data sheets and catalog cuts which document compliance of all devices and components with the specifications. The ECB shall be indexed in alphabetical order by the unique identifiers. Devices and components which do not have unique identifiers shall follow the devices and components with unique identifiers and shall be indexed in alphabetical order according to their functional name. The ECB shall include a Bill of Materials for each HVAC Control System. The Bill of Materials shall function as the Table of Contents for the ECB and shall include the device's unique identifier, device function, manufacturer, model/part/catalog number used for ordering, and tab number where the device information is located in the ECB. The ECB shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-04, Drawings.

Commissioning Procedures

Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days prior to the scheduled start of commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall be provided for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal unit control system. The Commissioning procedures shall reflect the format and language of this specification, and refer to devices by their unique identifiers as shown. The Commissioning procedures shall be specific for each HVAC system, and shall give detailed step-by-step procedures for commissioning of the system.

a. The Commissioning procedures shall include detailed, product specific set-up procedures, configuration procedures, adjustment procedures, and calibration procedures for each device. Where the detailed product specific commissioning procedures are included in manufacturer supplied manuals, reference may be made in the HVAC control system commissioning procedures to the manuals.

b. An HVAC control system commissioning procedures equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used to accomplish commissioning. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Performance Verification Test Procedures

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days before the Contractor's scheduled test dates. The performance verification test procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown, shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the HVAC control system performs in

accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. An HVAC control system performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Training

An outline for the HVAC control system training course with a proposed time schedule. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 60 days prior to the start of the training. Six copies of HVAC control system training course material 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the training course. The training course material shall include the operation manual, maintenance and repair manual, and paper copies of overheads used in the course.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Commissioning Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the system commissioning. The commissioning report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system commissioning procedures and shall follow the format of the commissioning procedures. The commissioning report shall include all configuration checksheets with final values listed for all parameters, setpoints, P, I, D setting constants, calibration data for all devices, results of adjustments, and results of testing.

Performance Verification Test;

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the test. The HVAC control system performance verification test report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system performance verification test. The original copies of all data gathered during the performance verification test shall be turned over to the Government after Government approval of the test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual;
Maintenance and Repair Manual;

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Operation Manual and HVAC Control System Maintenance and Repair Manual, for each HVAC control system, 30 days before the date scheduled for the training course.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 OPERATION MANUAL

An HVAC control system operation manual in indexed booklet form shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The operation manual shall include the HVAC control system sequence of operation, and procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down. The operation manual shall include as-built HVAC control system detail drawings. The operation manual shall include the as-built configuration checksheets, the procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints, and the procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode.

a. The procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints shall describe the step-by-step procedures required to change the process variable setpoints, the alarm setpoints, the bias settings, and setpoint reset schedules.

b. The procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode shall describe step-by-step procedures required to obtain manual control of each controlled device and to manually adjust their positions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

An HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual in indexed booklet form in hardback binders shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The maintenance and repair manual shall include the routine maintenance checklist, a recommended repair methods list, a list of recommended maintenance and repair tools, the qualified service organization list, the as-built commissioning procedures and report, the as-built performance verification test procedures and report, and the as-built equipment data booklet.

a. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all devices listed in the equipment compliance booklet, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

b. The recommended repair methods list shall be arranged in a columnar format and shall list all devices in the equipment data compliance booklet and state the guidance on recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement.

c. The as-built equipment data booklet shall include the equipment compliance booklet and manufacturer supplied user manuals and information.

d. If the operation manual and the maintenance and repair manual are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.7.1 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required adjustments of computer equipment, software updates, transmission equipment and instrumentation and control devices.

1.7.2 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at six-month intervals and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in six months and one year after system acceptance. These inspections shall include:

a. Visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Fan checks and filter changes for control system equipment.

c. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

d. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog points during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog points during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice that of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital points for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital points during the second inspection.

e. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

f. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.7.4 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays.

1.7.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition within three calendar days after receiving a request for service.

1.7.6 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.7.7 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

1.7.8 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.7.9 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected.

1.7.10 Software

Updates to the software shall be provided for system, operating and application software, and operation in the system shall be verified. Updates shall be incorporated into operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. There shall be at least one scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the latest released version of the Contractor's software shall be installed and validated.

1.8 FACTORY TESTING

The Contractor shall assemble the factory test DDC system as specified and shall perform test to demonstrate that the performance of the system satisfies the requirements of this specification. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of data produced, including results of each test procedure during factory testing shall be delivered to the Government at the conclusion of testing, prior to Government approval of the test. The test results documentation shall be arranged so that commands, responses, and data acquired are correlated in a manner which will allow for logical interpretation of the data.

1.8.1 Factory Test Setup

The factory test setup shall include the following:

a. Central workstation/tester.

b. Printer.

c. DDC test set.

d. Portable workstation/tester.

e. Communication links of each type and speed including MODEMs.

f. Dial-up MODEM.

g. Software.

1.9 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

All project developed hardware and software shall become the property of the Government. These include but are not limited to:

a. Project graphic images

b. Record drawings.

c. Project database.

d. Job-specific application programming code.

e. All project documentation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two years' use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years' experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

Electrical, electronic, and electropneumatic devices not located within a DDC panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC controllers shall be 4-to-20 mAdc signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of 1.7 to 49 degrees C and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 37 to plus 66 degrees C. Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.1.4 Year 2000 Compliance

All equipment and software shall be Year 2000 compliant and shall be able to accurately process date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including leap year calculations, when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor, provided that all products (e.g. hardware, software, firmware) used in combination with other information technology, shall accurately process date/time data if other information technology properly exchanges date/time data with it.

2.2 WIRING

2.2.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.2.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.2.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.2.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 50 mm lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.2.5 Transformers

Step down transformers shall be utilized where control equipment operates

at lower than line circuit voltage. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for the voltage available and secondaries wound for the correct control circuit voltage. Transformer shall be sized so that the connected load is 80 percent of the rated capacity or less. Transformers shall conform to UL 508 and NEMA ST 1.

2.3 ACTUATORS

Actuators shall be electric or electronic as shown and shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Electric or electronic actuators shall be used for variable air volume (VAV) air terminal units. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure ,except that VAV terminal unit actuators may be of the floating type. The actuator stroke shall be limited in the direction of power stroke by an adjustable stop. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 90 seconds or less. Electric actuators shall have an oil-immersed gear train. Electric or electronic actuators operating in series shall have an auxiliary actuator driver. Electric or electronic actuators used in sequencing applications shall have an adjustable operating range and start point.

2.3.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Unless otherwise stated, valves shall have globe style bodies. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Kv . Unless otherwise specified, bodies for valves 40 mm and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends; bodies for 50 mm valves shall have threaded ends; and bodies for valves 50 to 80 mm shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 65 mm and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Kv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Kv shown.

2.4.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 29 to plus 121 degrees C. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator. The rated Kv for butterfly valves shall be the value Kv at 70% open (60 degrees open).

2.4.2 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.4.3 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow

throughout full plug travel.

2.4.4 Valves for Chilled-Water Service

Internal valve trim shall be bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valve Kv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Kv shown. Valves 100 mm and larger shall be butterfly.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 1.2 meters and shall be no higher than 1.8 meters. Maximum damper blade width shall be 203 mm. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section shall not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 13 mm minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 10 Pa at 5.1 m/s in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 50 mm in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500.

2.5.2 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers, such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.5.3 Damper Types

Dampers shall be parallel-blade type.

2.5.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

Outside air, return air and relief air dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 102 L/s per square meter at 1017 Pa static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 to plus 94 degrees C. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 10 m/s air velocity.

2.5.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers

Mechanical and electrical space ventilation dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 406 L/s per square meter at 1017 Pa static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 7.6 m/s air velocity.

2.6 SMOKE DETECTORS

Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply and return air ducts as specified in Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

2.7 INSTRUMENTATION

2.7.1 Measurements

Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for an output of 4 to 20 mAdc:

a. Conditioned space temperature, from 10 to 30 degrees C .

b. Duct temperature, from 5 to 60 degrees C .

c. Chilled-water temperature, from minus 1 to plus 38 degrees C .

d. Outside-air temperature, from minus 35 to plus 55 degrees C .

e. Relative humidity, 0 to 100 percent for space and duct high-limit applications.

f. Differential pressure for VAV supply-duct static pressure from 0 to 500 Pa .

g. Pitot-tube air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 0 to 25 Pa for flow velocities of 3.5 to 6 m/s , 0 to 60 Pa for velocities of 3.5 to 9 m/s , or 0 to 125 Pa for velocities of 3.5 to 13 m/s .

h. Electronic air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 0.6 to 13 m/s .

2.7.2 Temperature Instruments

2.7.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

Temperature sensors shall be 100 ohms 3- or 4-wire RTD. Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of 0.30 degrees C at 0 degrees C with a temperature coefficient of resistance (TCR) of .00385 ohms/ohm/deg C and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally mounted unless otherwise shown.

2.7.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD

Continuous averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 0.5 degrees C at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

2.7.2.3 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall match the resistance range of the RTD. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of

the calibrated measurement.

2.7.3 Relative Humidity Instruments

A relative-humidity instrument for indoor application shall have a measurement range from 0 to 100 percent relative-humidity and be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of minus 4 to plus 55 degrees C . It shall be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent RH) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The instrument shall be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and shall be provided with any required accessories. Instruments used in duct high-limit applications shall have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted instruments shall be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The instrument (sensing element and transmitter) shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device and shall have an accuracy of plus or minus three percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. The instrument shall have a typical long-term stability of 1 percent or less drift per year. The transmitter shall convert the sensing element's output to a linear 4-20 mAdc output signal in proportion to the measured relative-humidity value. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.7.4 Electronic Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters

2.7.4.1 Stations

Each station shall consist of an array of velocity sensing elements and an air-flow straightener. Air-flow straightener shall be contained in a flanged sheet metal or aluminum casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the RTD or thermistor type, producing a temperature compensated output. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified by the published application data of the station manufacturer. The resistance to air flow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 20 Pa at an airflow of 10 m/s.

Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 25 m/s over a temperature range of 4 to 49 degrees C , and accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent over a range of 0.6 to 12.5 m/s . In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, the station shall be certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of minus 29 to plus 49 degrees C. In outside air measurement applications,the air flow straightener shall be constructed of 3 mm aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener shall not be less than 40 mm.

2.7.4.2 Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear, 4-to-20 mAdc, output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.7.5 Pitot Tube Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters

2.7.5.1 Stations

Each station shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. The velocity

sensing elements shall be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified by the published installation instructions of the station manufacturer. The resistance to air flow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 20 Pa at an airflow of 10 m/s. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 25 m/s over a temperature range of 4 to 49 degrees C , and accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent over a range of 2.5 to 12.5 m/s. This device will not be used if the required velocity measurement is below 3.5 m/s or for outside airflow measurements.

2.7.5.2 Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. Each transmitter shall have a low range differential pressure sensing element. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. Sensing element accuracy shall be plus or minus one percent of full scale, and overall transmitter accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.25 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.7.6 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure measurement.

2.7.7 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 50 mm lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.8 THERMOSTATS

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 5 degrees C of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electronic or electric.

2.8.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 3 degrees C. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.8.2 Modulating Room Thermostats

Modulating room thermostats shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Each thermostat shall have an adjustable throttling range of 2 to 4 degrees C for each output. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.8.3 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 1500 mm , shall have adjustable direct-reading scales for both setpoint and differential,

and shall have a differential adjustable from 3 to 9 degrees C. Aquastats shall be of the strap on type, with 5 degrees C fixed differential.

2.8.4 Modulating Capillary Thermostats

Each thermostat shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges of 2 to 4 degrees C for each output.

2.8.5 Fan-Coil Unit Room Thermostats

Fan-coil unit thermostats in personnel living spaces shall be of the low voltage type with locking covers. Electrical rating shall not exceed 2.5 amperes at 30 volts ac. Housing shall be corrosion resisting metal or molded plastic. Transformer and fan relay shall be provided for the proper operation of each thermostatic control system as necessary to suit the design of the control system using the thermostats specified below. Motor speed switches shall be provided for three-speed fan control.

2.8.5.1 Cooling Thermostat

Fan-coil cooling thermostats shall be provided with fixed cooling anticipation heater and shall have a single-pole, single-throw (SPST) switch hermetically sealed and actuated by a bimetallic or bellows type element. Thermostats shall be provided with external temperature setting devices with a factory set minimum of 25 degrees C. Cooling thermostats shall have an adjustable range of at least 4 degrees above 25 degrees C.

2.9 PRESSURE SWITCHES

2.9.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. Differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.9.2 Differential-Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. The setpoint shall not be in the upper or lower quarters of the range and the range shall not be more than three times the setpoint. Differential shall be a maximum of 35 Pa at the low end of the range and 85 Pa at the high end of the range.

2.10 INDICATING DEVICES

2.10.1 Thermometers

Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.10.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 230 mm scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with

straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.10.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.10.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.10.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have a 90 mm (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc.

2.10.1.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus one percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application.

2.10.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 50 mm (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.10.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 90 mm (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauges shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.11 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Relays

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts (two normally open, two normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Time delay relays shall be 2PDT with eight-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 5 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than three watts.

2.11.2 Joule or Watthour Meters

Joule meters shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 and have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Joule consumption. Pulse initiator shall consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two

amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1.

2.11.3 Joule or Watthour Meters with Demand Register

Meters shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 and shall have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Joule consumption and instantaneous demand. Pulse initiators shall consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1

2.11.4 Joule or Watthour Transducers

Joule transducers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent for kW and Joule outputs from full lag to full lead power factor. Input ranges for kW and Joule transducers shall be selectable without requiring the changing of current or potential transformers. The output shall be 4 to 20 mAdc.

2.11.5 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall provide a normally-open contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and 1/2 ampere or 25 VA, noninductive. There shall be a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors. The devices shall be sized for operation at 50 percent rated current based on the connected load. Voltage isolation shall be a minimum of 600 volts.

2.12 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

All functions, constraints, data base parameters, operator developed programs and any other data shall be downloadable from a portable workstation/tester or the central workstation/tester to network control panels, RIU's, universal programmable controllers, and unitary controllers. Download shall be accomplished through both the primary network and the local DDC portable workstation/tester port.

2.12.1 Network Control Panel

Network control panels shall be microcomputer-based with sufficient memory provided to perform all specified and shown network control panel functions and operations, including spare capacity for all spares and its I/O functions specified. Each network control panel and remote I/O units (RIU) shall have a minimum of 10% of its I/O functions as spare capacity but not less than 2 of each type used in each. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the panel, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The panel I/O functions shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points shall necessitate only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator using the central workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester. The panel shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control panels. I/O function operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. Network control panels shall operate in an

independent stand-alone mode, which is defined as all network control panel operations performed by the network control panel without any continuing input from other Direct digital controls or portable workstation/tester. The network control panel shall be capable of controlling a mix of at least 32 RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers. One network control panel shall be provided for each building. Each network control panel shall reside on a BACnet inter-network.

2.12.1.1 Integral Features

The network control panel shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.12.1.2 Communication Interfaces

The following communication capabilities shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. Manufacturers control network communications interfaces for each data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between network control panels and RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers, shall be provided. Communication interfaces shall be provided between each network control panel and associated I/O functions. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the network control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. Network control panel workstation/tester port other than RS-232,shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

c. Primary Network Port. The network control panel shall either have a built in primary network Port or be capable of accepting a primary network port expansion card for future networking to a base wide utility monitoring and control system (UMCS). The primary network port expansion card shall be either Ethernet (IEEE802.3) or ARCNET.

2.12.1.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup

The network control panel memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.12.1.4 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 meters of the network control panel enclosure.

2.12.1.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each network control panel.

2.12.1.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the network control panel, either due to failure of the network control panel hardware or of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall revert to the failure mode as shown.

a. Manufacturers Control Network Failure: Upon failure of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode.

b. Network Control Panel Hardware Failure: Upon failure of the network control panel hardware, the network control panel shall cease operation and stop communications with other network control panels, RIUs, unitary controllers and universal programmable controllers connected to the affected network control panel. The affected network control panel shall respond to this failure as specified and shown.

2.12.2 RIU

The RIU shall be functionally a part of the network control panel as specified, but may be remotely located from the network control panel and communicate over a dedicated communication circuit. When remotely located, the I/O functions shall be subject to the same requirements as for the network control panel hardware. RIUs shall be used to connect remote inputs and outputs to a network control panel and shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control devices. RIU operation shall be fully supervised by the network control panel to detect failures. Each RIU shall have a minimum of 10 % of its I/O functions as spare capacity. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the RIU, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The RIU shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points by others shall require only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator. The RIU shall either report the status of all connected points on each scan, or report the status of all points which have changed state or value since the previous scan.

2.12.2.1 Integral Features

The RIU shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary

power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.12.2.2 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 meters of the RIU.

2.12.2.3 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each RIU.

2.12.2.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the RIU, either due to failure of the RIU hardware or of the DTS, the RIU shall revert to the failure mode shown.

2.12.3 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)

The universal programmable controller shall be a microprocessor based controller designed and programmed to control and monitor systems as shown. Resident programs shall be contained in reprogramable nonvolatile memory. Each universal programmable controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. It shall provide for operation as a device connected to the system via the manufacturers control network.

2.12.3.1 Integral Features

The universal programmable controller shall include as a minimum:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. I/O functions

(1) 8 DI

(2) 4 DO

(3) 8 AI

(4) 4 AO

(5) 1 PA

2.12.3.2 Communication Interfaces

The UPC shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the UPC and a network control panels shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the UPC Panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A UPC workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

2.12.3.3 Memory and RTC Backup

The UPC memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.12.3.4 Specific Requirements

Each universal programmable controller shall be accessible for purposes of application selection, control parameters, set point adjustment, and monitoring from any DDC controller connected to the same manufacturers control network as the universal programmable controller. This shall be done using a portable workstation/tester connected to a portable workstation/tester port either directly or via modem.

2.12.3.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each enclosure.

2.12.3.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the universal programmable controller, it shall revert to the failure mode of operation as shown.

2.12.4 Unitary Controller

The unitary controller shall be a microprocessor based, stand-alone, dedicated purpose controller, communicating with the network control panel, designed and programmed to control fan coil units, or VAV boxes as shown. Each unitary controller shall contain resident programs in nonvolatile memory for each specific application implemented. Each unitary controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O

function failures and shall provide for operation as a device connected to the network control panel via the manufacturers control network.

2.12.4.1 Integral Features

The unitary controller shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. All I/O functions required to implement the requirements as shown.

f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.12.4.2 Communication Interfaces

The unitary controller shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the unitary controller and a network control panel shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the unitary control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A unitary controller workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel. For unitary controller applications where the controller is not mounted in an enclosure, such as for fan-coil units or VAV terminal units, a portable conversion device for an RS-232 connection to the portable workstation/tester may be provided.

2.12.4.3 Specific Requirements

Unitary controller components for new air distribution terminal units shall be furnished to the air distribution terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting and calibration.

a. Accessibility and Interfaces: Each unitary controller shall be accessible for purposes of application selection, control parameters, set point adjustment, and monitoring using a portable workstation/tester connected to the manufacturers control network. They shall also be

accessible with a portable workstation/tester connected to the unitary controller portable workstation/tester port.

b. Air Distribution Terminal Unit Controls - Pressure Independent: Controls shall consist of a transducer for connection to the velocity-sensing device provided by the terminal unit supplier in the primary air entering the terminal unit, a room temperature sensor, a damper actuator, and an adjustable microprocessor-based controller. The room temperature sensor shall have occupant setpoint adjustment and temperature display, timed override of unoccupied mode, and a communication port. The controller shall operate the damper for cooling.

c. Air Distribution Terminal Unit Damper Actuator: Air distribution terminal unit damper actuator shall open or close the device to which it is connected within 60 seconds. The damper actuator shall utilize spring return to fail to the position shown on loss of power or control signal

2.12.4.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the unitary controller, it shall revert to the failure mode of operation as shown.

2.12.5 I/O Functions

2.12.5.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions

I/O Functions shall be provided as part of the DDC system and shall be in accordance with the following:

a. The analog input (AI) function shall monitor each analog input, perform A-to-D conversion, and hold the digital value in a buffer for interrogation. The A-to-D conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits plus sign. Signal conditioning shall be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span, in hardware or in software. The AI shall incorporate common mode noise rejection of 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms. Input ranges shall be within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc.

b. The analog output (AO) function shall accept digital data, perform D-to-A conversion, and output a signal within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc. D-to-A conversion shall have a minimum resolution of eight bits plus sign. Analog outputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span. Short circuit protection on voltage outputs and open circuit protection on current outputs shall be provided. An individual gradual switch for manual override of each analog output and means of physically securing access to these switches shall be provided. Each AO shall have a three-position switch for selection of the DDC control signal, no control, or a locally generated control signal for connection to the controlled device. Feedback shall be provided to the system as to the status of the output (manual control or automatic). All switches shall be either of a key operated design with the same keying system used for other outputs or otherwise suitably protected from unauthorized access.

c. The digital input (DI) function shall accept on-off, open-close, or other change of state (two state data) indications. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided.

d. The digital output (DO) function shall provide contact closures for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. Closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. DO relays shall have an initial breakdown voltage between contacts and coil of at least 500 V peak. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be furnished on all output lines to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided. Minimum contact rating shall be one ampere at 24 Vac. Feedback shall be provided to the system as to the status of the output (manual control or automatic).

e. The pulse accumulator function shall have the same characteristics as the DI. In addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses and allow for interrogation by the DDC system. The pulse accumulator shall accept rates up to 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero upon operator's command.

f. Signal conditioning for sensors shall be provided as specified.

g. The binary coded decimal (BCD) function: The BCD function shall have the same characteristics as the DI, except that, in addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize inputs and allow for interrogation by the network control panel. The BCD function shall have 16-channel optically isolated buffered inputs to read four digit numbers. The BCD function shall accumulate inputs at rates up to 10 inputs per second.

2.12.5.2 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the I/O function, including data transmission failure, logic power supply failure, DDC processor malfunction, software failure, interposing relay power failure, or any other failure which prevents stand alone operation of any DDC normally capable of stand alone operation, connected outputs shall be forced to the failure mode shown.

2.12.6 Portable Workstation/Tester

A portable workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to connect to any DDC hardware. The portable workstation/tester shall consist of a portable computer with a nominal 10 inch active color matrix liquid crystal display, capable of displaying up to 256 colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, an external VGA monitor port, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 100 MHZ. The portable workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 1200 MB hard drive, 16 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch floppy disk drive, modem, PCMCIA type 3 slot, rechargeable battery, battery charger and 120 Vac power supply. It shall include carrying case, extra battery, charger and a compatible network adapter. The workstation/tester shall:

a. Run DDC diagnostics.

b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.

c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.

d. Control any AO or DO.

e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level, allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or an object oriented graphical user interface.

f. Display database parameters.

g. Modify database parameters.

h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F port.

i. Disable/enable each DDC.

j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

2.12.7 Central Workstation/Tester

The system shall be connected to the Central Workstation / Tests provided under Ph 2A.

2.12.8 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)

The DTC shall be an independent metallic enclosure not physically part of the network control panel/RIU as shown. The DTC shall be sized to accommodate the number of I/O functions required for each network control panel/RIU, including installed spares, plus 10% expansion for each type of I/O function provided. The DTC shall be divided into analog input and output groups and digital input and output groups. The DTC shall be provided with double sided screw type terminal strips. One side of the terminal strip shall be used for termination of field wiring from instrumentation-mentation and controls. The other side shall be used to connect the DTC to the network control panel/RIU. Terminal strips shall have individual terminal identification numbers. The DTC shall be a locking type mounting enclosure, with common keying and door switch wired to an input for intrusion alarm annunciation at the central station. DTC keying shall be identical to network control panel/RIU keying.

2.13 DDC SOFTWARE

All DDC software described in this specification shall be furnished as part of the complete DDC System.

2.13.1 Operating System

Each DDC shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that DDC's activities in real time. The DDC shall maintain a point database in its memory that includes all parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that DDC. The execution of DDC application programs shall utilize the data in memory resident files. The operating system shall include a real time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date and month, including day of the week. Each DDC real time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the network control panel real time clock at least once per day to plus or minus 10 seconds. When the network control panel is connected to a central workstation/tester, the network control panel RTC shall be updated by the central workstation/tester RTC. The time synchronization shall be accomplished without operator intervention and without requiring system shutdown. The operating system shall allow loading of software, data files

data entry, and diagnostics from the central workstation/tester both locally through the central workstation/tester port and remotely through a network control panel and the manufacturers control network.

2.13.1.1 Startup

The DDC shall have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions. A DDC restart program based on detection of power failure at the DDC shall be included in the DDC software. Upon restoration of power to the DDC, the program shall restart equipment and restore loads to the state at time of power failure, or to the state as commanded by time programs or other overriding programs. The restart program shall include start time delays between successive commands to prevent demand surges or overload trips. The startup software shall initiate operation of self-test diagnostic routines. Upon failure of the DDC, if the database and application software are no longer resident or if the clock cannot be read, the DDC shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode indicated until the necessary repairs are made. If the database and application programs are resident, the DDC shall resume operation after an adjustable time delay of from 0 to 600 seconds. The startup sequence for each DDC shall include a unique time delay setting for each control output when system operation is initiated.

2.13.1.2 Operating Mode

Each DDC shall control and monitor functions as specified, independent of communications with other DDC. This software shall perform all DDC functions and DDC resident application programs as specified using data obtained from I/O functions and based upon the DDC real time clock function. When communications circuits between the DDC are operable, the DDC shall obtain real time clock updates and any required global data values transmitted from other network control panels. The DDC software shall execute commands after performing constraints checks in the DDC. Status and analog values, including alarms and other data shall be transmitted from other network control panels when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, each DDC shall function in stand-alone mode and operational data, including the latest status and value of each point and results of calculations, normally transmitted from other network control panels shall be stored for later transmission to the network control panel. Storage for the latest 256 values shall be provided at each network control panel. Each DDC shall accept software downloaded from the network control panel. Constraints shall reside at the DDC.

2.13.1.3 Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, each DDC shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all DDC outputs to a predetermined (failure mode) state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.

2.13.2 Functions

The Contractor shall provide software necessary to accomplish the following functions, as appropriate, fully implemented and operational, within each network control panel, RIU, unitary controller and universal programmable controller.

a. Scanning of inputs.

b. Control of outputs.

c. Reporting of analog changes outside a selectable differential.

d. Reporting of unauthorized digital status.

e. Reporting of alarms automatically to network control panel.

f. Reporting of I/O status to network control panel upon request.

g. Maintenance of real time, updated by the network control panel at least once a day.

h. Communication with the network control panel.

i. Execution of DDC resident application programs.

j. Averaging or filtering of AIs.

k. Constraints checks (prior to command issuance).

l. Diagnostics.

m. Portable workstation/tester operation as specified.

n. Reset of PA by operator based on time and value.

2.13.2.1 Analog Monitoring

The system shall measure and transmit analog values including calculated analog points. An analog change in value is defined as a change exceeding a preset differential value as specified. The record transmitted for each analog value shall include a readily identifiable flag which indicates the abnormal status of the value when it deviates from operator selectable upper and lower analog limits. Analog values shall be expressed in proper engineering units with sign. Engineering units conversions shall be provided for each measurement. Each engineering units conversion set shall include range, span, and conversion equation. A vocabulary of engineering unit descriptors shall be provided, using at least three alphanumeric characters to identify information in the system. The system shall support 255 different engineering units.

2.13.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points

Logic (virtual) points shall be software points entered in the point database which are not directly associated with a physical I/O function. Logic (virtual) points shall be analog or digital points created by calculation from any combination of digital and analog points, or other data having the properties of real points, including alarms, without the associated hardware. Logic (virtual) points shall be defined or calculated and entered into the database by the Contractor. The calculated analog point shall have point identification in the same format as any other analog point. The calculated point shall be used in any program where the real value is not obtainable directly. Constants used in calculations shall be changeable on-line by the operator. Calculated point values shall be current for use by the system within 10 seconds of the time of any input changes.

2.13.2.3 State Variables

If an analog point represents more than two (up to eight) specific states, each state shall be nameable. For example, a level sensor shall be displayed at its measured engineering units plus a state variable with named states usable in programs or for display such as low alarm/low/normal/high/high alarm.

2.13.2.4 Analog Totalization

Any analog point shall be operator assignable to the totalization program. Up to eight analog values shall be totalized within a selectable time period. At the end of the period, the totals shall be stored. Totalization shall then restart from zero for the next time period. The program shall keep track of the peak and total value measured during the current period and for the previous period. The operator shall be able to set or reset each totalized value individually. The time period shall be able to be operator defined, modified or deleted on-line.

2.13.2.5 Energy Totalization

The system shall calculate the heat energy in Btus, for each energy source consumed by the mechanical systems specified, totalize the calculated Btus, the instantaneous rate in Btus per hour, and store totals in thousands of Btus (MBtu). The Btus calculated shall be totalized for an adjustable time period. The time period shall be defined uniquely for each Btu totalization.

2.13.2.6 Trending

Any analog or calculated point shall be operator assignable to the trend program. Up to eight points shall be sampled at individually assigned intervals, selectable between one minute and two hours. A minimum of the most recent 128 samples of each trended point shall be stored. The sample intervals shall be able to be defined, modified, or deleted on-line.

2.13.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined in a database residing in the DDC. The definition shall include all physical parameters associated with each point. Each point shall be defined and entered into the database by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Name.

b. Device or sensor type (i.e., sensor, control relay, motors).

c. Point identification number.

d. Unit.

e. Building number.

f. Area.

g. Island.

h. DDC number and channel address.

i. KW (running).

j. KW (starting).

k. Sensor range.

l. Controller range.

m. Sensor span.

n. Controller span.

o. Engineering units conversion (scale factor).

p. Setpoint (analog).

q. High reasonableness value (analog).

r. Low reasonableness value (analog).

s. High alarm limit differential (return to normal).

t. Low alarm limit differential (return to normal).

u. High alarm limit (analog).

v. Low alarm limit (analog).

w. Alarm disable time period upon startup or change of setpoint.

x. Analog change differential (for reporting).

y. Alarm class and associated primary message text.

z. High accumulator limit (pulse).

aa. Status description.

bb. Run time target.

cc. Failure mode as specified and shown.

dd. Constraints as specified.

2.13.4 Alarm Processing

Each DDC shall have alarm processing software for AI, DI, and PA alarms for all real and virtual points connected to that DDC.

2.13.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition

Digital alarms are those abnormal conditions indicated by DIs as specified and shown.

2.13.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition

Analog alarms are those conditions higher or lower than a defined value, as measured by an AI. Analog readings shall be compared to predefined high and low limits, and alarmed each time a value enters or returns from a limit condition. Unique high and low limits shall be assigned to each

analog point in the system. Analog alarm limits shall be stored in the DDC database. Each analog alarm limit shall have an associated unique limit differential specifying the amount by which a variable must return into the proper operating range before being annunciated as a return-to-normal-state. All limits and differentials shall be entered on-line by the operator in limits of the measured variable, without interruption or loss of monitoring of the point concerned. The program shall automatically change the high or low limits or both, of any analog point, based on time scheduled operations as specified, allowing for a time interval before the alarm limit becomes effective. In CPA applications, key the limit to a finite deviation traveling with the setpoint. The system shall automatically suppress analog alarm reporting associated with a digital point when that digital point is turned off.

2.13.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition

Pulse accumulator alarms are those conditions calculated from totalized values of accumulator inputs or PA input rates that are outside defined limits as specified and shown. PA totalized values shall be compared to predefined limits and alarmed each time a value enters a limit condition. Unique limits shall be assigned to each PA point in the system. Limits shall be stored in the DDC database.

2.13.5 Constraints

2.13.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions

Each control point in the database shall have DDC resident constraints defined and entered by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Maximum starts (cycles) per hour.

b. Minimum off time.

c. Minimum on time.

d. High limit (value in engineering units).

e. Low limit (value in engineering units).

2.13.5.2 Constraints Checks

Control devices connected to the system shall have the DDC memory resident constraints checked before each command is issued to insure that no equipment damage will result from improper operation. Each command shall be executed by the DDC only after all constraints checks have been passed. Each command point shall have unique constraints assigned. High and low "reasonableness" values or one differential "rate-of-change" value shall be assigned to each AI. Values outside the reasonableness limits shall be rejected and an alarm message sent to the network control panel or portable workstation/tester. Status changes and analog point values shall be reported to the workstation upon operator request, such as for reports, alphanumeric displays, graphic displays, and application programs. Each individual point shall be capable of being selectively disabled by the operator from a workstation/tester. Disabling a point shall prohibit monitoring and automatic control of that point.

2.13.6 Diagnostics

Each DDC shall have self-test diagnostic routines implemented in firmware. The tests shall include routines that exercise memory. Diagnostic software shall be usable in conjunction with the central workstation/tester and portable workstation/tester. The software shall display messages in English to inform the tester's operator of diagnosed problems.

2.13.7 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Sufficient memory shall be provided to implement the requirements specified and shown for each DDC. Specific functions to be implemented are defined in individual system control sequences and database tables shown in the drawings, and shall include, as applicable, the following:

a. PI Control: This function shall provide proportional control and proportional plus integral control.

b. Two Position Control: This function shall provide control for a two state device by comparing a set point against a process variable and an established deadband.

c. Floating Point Control: This function shall exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected deadband, and shall maintain control until the error is within the deadband limits.

d. Signal Selection: This function shall allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs can be reduced to one or two outputs.

e. Signal Averaging: This function shall allow the mathematical calculation of the average analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to "weight" the individual analog values so that the function output can be biased as necessary to achieve proper control.

f. Reset Function: This function shall develop an AO based on up to two AIs and one operator specified reset schedule.

2.13.8 Command Priorities

A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the on and off states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or report the rejected command. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from applications programs.

2.13.9 Resident Application Software

The Contractor shall provide resident applications programs to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the systems connected to the DDC system. Application programs shall be resident and shall execute in the DDC, and shall coordinate with each other, to insure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved. The Contractor shall coordinate the application programs specified with the equipment and controls operation, and other specified requirements. A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to

prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the ON and OFF states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or the rejected command shall be reported. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from application programs.

2.13.9.1 Program Inputs and Outputs

The Contractor shall select the appropriate program inputs listed for each application program to calculate the required program outputs. Where the specific program inputs are not available, a "default" value or virtual point appropriate for the equipment being controlled and the proposed sequence of operation shall be provided to replace the missing input, thus allowing the application program to operate. AIs to application programs shall have an operator adjustable deadband to preclude short cycling or hunting. Program outputs shall be real analog or digital outputs or logic (virtual) points as required to provide the specified functions. The Contractor shall select the appropriate input and output signals to satisfy the requirements for control of systems as shown.

2.13.9.2 DDC General Conditions

The Contractor shall provide software required to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks shown. Application software shall be resident in the DDC in addition to any other required software. In the event of a DDC failure, the controlled equipment shall continue to function in the failure mode shown.

2.13.9.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment based on a time of day schedule for each day of the week, and on a holiday schedule. To eliminate power surges, an operator adjustable time delay shall be provided between consecutive start commands.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week/holiday.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling high-low alarm limits.

(4) Cooling start-stop schedules.

(5) Cooling mode of operation.

(6) Equipment status.

(7) Equipment constraints.

(8) Consecutive start time delay.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.9.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment as specified for the scheduled start/stop program, but shall include a sliding schedule based on indoor and outdoor air conditions. The program shall take into account the thermal characteristics of the structure, and indoor and outdoor air conditions, using prediction software to determine the minimum time of HVAC system operation needed to satisfy space environmental requirements at the start of the occupied cycle, and determine the earliest time for stopping equipment at the day's end without exceeding space environmental requirements. An adaptive control algorithm shall be utilized to automatically adjust the constants used in the program.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week/holiday.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling mode of operation.

(4) Equipment status.

(5) Cooling building occupancy schedules.

(6) Space temperature.

(7) Building cooling constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).

(8) OA temperature.

(9) Required space temperature at occupancy (cooling).

(10) Equipment constraints.

(11) Cooling high-low alarm limits.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.9.5 Air Volume Control Program

The software shall monitor supply and return/exhaust air flow volumes and modulate fan controls to maintain required air flow volumes and/or ratio or fixed differential of supply to return air flows. This program shall be coordinated with static pressure control requirements for fan control.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Supply air flow.
(2) Return/exhaust air flow.
(3) Required supply air flow - high and low limits.
(4) Required return/exhaust air flow - high and low limits.
(5) Volume offset or ratio, as appropriate.

b. Program Outputs

(1) Supply fan volume control.

2.13.9.6 Air Distribution Unitary Controller Software

Software shall be provided for the management and control of the air distribution terminal units. Software shall allow for operator definition of multiple air distribution terminal units as functional groups which may be treated as a single entity; monitoring, alarming and reporting of terminal unit parameters on an individual or group basis; and remote setpoint adjustment on an individual or group basis.

a. Functions:

(1) Volume control in response to temperature.
(2) Volume flow limits, minimum and maximum.
(3) Occupied and unoccupied operation with associated temperature and volume limits.
(4) Temperature setpoint override.

b. Program Inputs

(1) Space temperature.
(2) Space temperature setpoint.
(3) Space temperature setpoint limits.
(4) Supply airflow volume.
(5) Supply airflow volume high and low limits.

c. Program Outputs

(1) Supply volume control signal.
(2) Auxiliary fan start/stop signal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Software shall be loaded for an operational system, including databases for all points, operational parameters, and system, command, and application software. The Contractor shall provide original and backup copies of source, excluding the general purpose operating systems and utility programs furnished by computer manufacturers and the non-job-specific proprietary code furnished by the system manufacturer, and object modules for software on each type of media utilized, within 30 days of formal Government acceptance. In addition, a copy of individual floppy disks of software for each DDC panel shall be provided.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.4 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Ground rods installed by the contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings. Electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 Room Instrument Mounting

Room instruments , such as wall mounted thermostats, shall be mounted 1.5 m above the floor unless otherwise shown. Temperature setpoint devices shall be recess mounted.

3.2.3 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total element minimum length equal to 3 m per square meter of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.4 Duct Static Pressure Sensing Elements and Transmitters

The duct static pressure sensing element and transmitter sensing point shall be located at 75% to 100% of the distance between the first and last air terminal units.

3.2.5 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Gauges for steam service shall have pigtail fittings with cock. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

3.3.1 General Requirements - HVAC Systems

These requirements shall apply to all primary HVAC systems unless modified herein. The sequences describe the actions of the control system for one direction of change in the HVAC process analog variable, such as temperature, humidity or pressure. The reverse sequence shall occur when the direction of change is reversed.

3.3.1.1 Supply Fan Operating

HVAC system outside air and return air, air dampers shall function as described for specific modes of operation unless control of the dampers is assumed by the fire control system. Interlocked exhaust fans shall be stopped in the unoccupied and ventilation delay modes and their dampers shall be closed. Interlocked exhaust fans shall run in the occupied mode, and their dampers shall open. Cooling coil control valves shall function as described for the specific modes of operation.

3.3.1.2 Supply Fan Not Operating

When an HVAC system is stopped, all interlocked fans shall stop, the outside air dampers shall close, the return air damper shall open, and cooling coil valves for coils located indoors shall close to the coil.

3.3.2 Fan-Coil Unit

All Modes - A wall-mounted thermostat, located as shown, shall cycle the fan to maintain the setpoint as shown. When the fan is on, a 3-way valve shall open to the coil. When the fan is off, the 3-way valve shall bypass the coil.

3.3.3 Variable Air Volume Control Sequence without Return Fan

3.3.3.1 Occupied and Unoccupied Modes of Operation

At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the system in the occupied mode. The DDC system shall place the minimum outside air damper under minimum outside air flow control. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation and all dampers shall return to their normal positions as shown.

3.3.3.2 Supply Fan Control

a. Occupied Delay Modes - Supply fan shall start, and operate continuously.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The fan shall stop at the setpoints as shown.

3.3.3.3 Supply Duct Pressurization Control

When the supply fan starts, the DDC system shall modulate variable speed drive from the signal of a static pressure sensing element and transmitter to maintain the setpoint as shown. A high limit static pressure switch in the fan discharge shall stop the supply fan and initiate a high static alarm when the static pressure exceeds the setpoint.

3.3.3.4 Filters

A differential pressure switch across each filter shall initiate a filter alarm when the pressure drop across the filter reaches the setpoint as

shown.

3.3.3.5 Cooling Coil

a. Occupied Modes - The cooling coil control valve shall be modulated by the DDC system from the signal of a temperature sensing element and transmitter located in the supply air duct to maintain the setpoint as shown.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The cooling coil control valve shall remain closed.

3.3.3.6 Minimum Outside Air Flow Control

a. Occupied Mode - The minimum outside air damper shall be modulated to maintain the minimum outside air flow at setpoint, as sensed by an air flow measurement station located in the minimum outside air duct.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The minimum outside air damper shall remain closed.

3.3.3.7 Mixed Air Temperature Control

The DDC system shall accept the signal of an outside air temperature sensing element and transmitter and the signal of a return air temperature sensing element and transmitter.

3.3.3.8 Pressure Independent Terminal VAV Box with Velocity Controller

All Modes - The control damper of the VAV box shall modulate in response to the signal from a flow sensing element at the discharge or inlet of the VAV box to a microprocessor based VAV box velocity controller. The velocity controller shall control the box damper from the minimum flow position to the full flow position from the signal of a space temperature sensing element located as shown. When the space temperature decreases, the damper shall gradually close to the minimum flow position to maintain the cooling setpoint as shown.

3.3.3.9 Emergency Fan Shutdown

All Modes - Smoke detectors in the supply air and return air ductwork shall stop the supply fan and initiate a smoke alarm if smoke is detected at either location. Restarting the supply fan shall require manual reset at the smoke detector.

3.3.4 Single Zone with Cooling Coils No Return Fan

3.3.4.1 Occupied and Unoccupied Modes of Operation

At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.4.2 Outside Air and Return Air Dampers

a. Occupied Mode - The outside air and return air dampers shall be under space temperature control.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The dampers shall return to their normal

positions.

3.3.4.3 Supply Fan Control

a. Occupied Mode - Supply fan shall start, and shall operate continuously.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan shall cycle according to the night setback schedule. The fan shall start and stop at the setpoints.

3.3.4.4 Filter

A differential pressure switch across the filter shall initiate a filter alarm when the pressure drop across the filter reaches the setpoint.

3.3.4.5 Space Temperature Sequenced Cooling Control

On a rise in space temperature, the DDC system shall then operate the cooling coil valve to maintain the setpoint. When the DDC system is in the minimum outside air mode, the outside air damper shall be open to the minimum outside air setting. After passing through a deadband, the DDC system shall then gradually open the cooling coil valve to maintain the setpoint.

3.3.4.6 Emergency Fan Shutdown

All Modes - Smoke detectors in the supply air and return air ductwork shall stop the supply fan and initiate a smoke alarm if smoke is detected at either location. Restarting the supply fan shall require manual reset at the smoke detector.

3.3.5 Single Zone and Direct Expansion Cooling Coil

3.3.5.1 Occupied and Unoccupied Modes

At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.5.2 Outside Air and Return Air Dampers

a. Occupied Mode - The outside air and return air dampers shall be under mixed air temperature control.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The dampers shall return to their normal positions.

3.3.5.3 Supply Fan Control

a. Occupied Delay Modes - Supply fan shall start and shall operate continuously.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The fan shall start and stop at the setpoints shown.

3.3.5.4 Filter

A differential pressure switch across the filter shall initiate a filter alarm when the pressure drop across the filter reaches the setpoint.

3.3.5.5 Freeze Protection

All Modes - A freezestat, located as shown, shall stop the supply fan, cause the outside air and return air, dampers to return to their normal position, and shall initiate a low temperature alarm if the temperature drops below the freezestat's setpoint. Return to the normal mode of operation shall require manual reset at the freezestat. The DDC system shall monitor the freezestat through auxiliary contacts and shall indicate an alarm condition when the freezestat trips.

3.3.5.6 Direct Expansion Cooling Coil

a. Occupied Modes - The stages of cooling shall be controlled according to the space temperature.

b. Unoccupied Mode - Cooling shall be off.

3.3.5.7 Space Temperature Sequenced Cooling Control

The DDC system shall operate the stages of cooling in sequence.

3.3.5.8 Emergency Fan Shutdown

All Modes - Smoke detectors in the supply air and return air ductwork shall stop the supply fan and initiate a smoke alarm if smoke is detected at either location. Restarting the supply fan shall require manual reset at the smoke detector.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, set the time schedule, and make any necessary control system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in the sequence of operation.

3.4.1.1 Item Check

Signal levels shall be recorded for the extreme positions of each controlled device. An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirements shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shut down; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. External input signals to the DDC system (such as starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational mode signal change, DDC system output relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test Procedures

Weather dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the actual results shall be verified in the appropriate season.

3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the DDC system readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to National Institute Of Standards And Technology standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures

Insertion temperature and immersion temperature sensing elements and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature

Averaging temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 600 mm along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.2 Fan Coil Unit

Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up and it shall be ensured that contact is broken and the fan coil unit fans stop. It shall be ensured that the valves close to flow through the coil. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down. It shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fans start and the valves open to flow through the coils. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.3 Single Building Hydronic

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power are available where required.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air temperature and system supply temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be verified visually. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full

range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments to setpoints or parameters shall be made to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.

(2) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the hydronic system supply temperature shall be performed. The supply temperature setpoint shall be set for the temperature schedule as shown. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC system from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values.

(34) The control system shall be placed in the occupied mode. The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout shall be performed for each space temperature sensor and the values logged. Each space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that each space temperature setpoint changes to the unoccupied mode setting.

3.4.4 Variable Air Volume Control System - Without Return Fan

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power are available where required, the outside air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the supply fan variable frequency drive (VFD) and cooling coil valve are closed.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System in Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, mixed air, and the cooling coil discharge temperatures shall be checked. The minimum outside air flow shall be read, using a digital indicating velometer, and the velometer and DDC system display readings logged. The flow should read zero.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuators through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) With the fan ready to start, the control system shall be placed in the occupied mode through operator entered values. It shall be verified that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the cooling coil valve and variable frequency drive (VFD) are under control, by simulating a change in the fan discharge temperature.

(2) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the minimum outside air flow measurement station shall be performed. Force all VAV box dampers to the full open position, turn all exhaust fans off, manually adjust the supply duct static pressure to achieve the design duct static pressure, and manually adjust the minimum outside air flow to achieve a flow which is approximately 25% less than the desired air flow. Under these conditions, the minimum outside air flow control loop shall be tuned. Confirm stable operation of the minimum outside air flow control loop in response to a process disturbance.

(3) With supply fan running, a high static pressure input signal shall be simulated at the device, by pressure input to the differential pressure switch sensing device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified; it shall be verified that the high static pressure alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the high static pressure alarm returns to normal.

(4) The two-point calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the static pressure in the supply duct shall be performed.

(5) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the fan discharge temperature shall be performed. The setpoint for the fan discharge temperature shall be set as shown. A change shall be simulated in the discharge air temperature through an operator entered value and it shall be verified that the control valve is modulated.

(6) The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions.

(7) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint. This shall be performed for each filter.

(8) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(9) Velocity setpoints shall be set for minimum and maximum flow and

temperature setpoints for the cooling dead band, for each VAV terminal unit. The actions of the controller, the operation of the damper, and the operation of cooling shall be verified. It shall be verified that space temperature is maintained.

3.4.5 Single Zone with Hydronic Cooling Coils; No Return Fan

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be verified in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power are available where required, that the outside air damper, and cooling coil valve are closed, and that the return air damper is open.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, and space temperatures shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and the actuator travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range shall be verified. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) With the fan ready to start, the control system shall be placed in the occupied mode, and it shall be verified that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the cooling coil valves are under control, by simulating a change in the space temperature through an operator entered value.

(2) The control system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode. It shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to minimum position.

(3) An unoccupied mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be set to above the night setback setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(4) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint.

(5) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal

at each detector shall be simulated, and control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

3.4.6 Single Zone with Direct Expansion Cooling

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be verified in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power are available where required, the outside air damper and relief air damper is closed, all stages of cooling are off, and that the return air damper is open.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, and space temperatures shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator, through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero of 4 ma to 20 ma, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. Example: NC actuators are closed at 4 ma and are open at 20 ma. The signal levels that move the controlled device to its extreme positions shall be logged. The operating points of the sequence shall be set for each stage of cooling and the proper operation of each stage shall be verified.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) With the fan ready to start, the control system shall be placed in the occupied mode, and it shall be verified that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the stages of cooling are under control, by simulating a change in the space temperature.

(2) The control system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode. It shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to minimum position.

(3) The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions.

(4) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(5) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low-temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(6) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING

3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Commissioning of the control system, except for tuning of controllers, shall be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing. The contractor shall tune the HVAC control system after all air system and hydronic system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report has been issued.

3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system, using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform commissioning and testing of the HVAC control system. All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. HVAC control panels shall be pretested off-site as a functioning assembly ready for field connections, calibration, adjustment, and commissioning of the operational HVAC control system. Control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, shall be adjusted before the system is placed on line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated. Written notification of any planned commissioning or testing of the HVAC Control systems shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days in advance.

3.5.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the Commissioning Report and completion of balancing. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off

periods of base cooling systems.

3.5.4 Endurance Test

The endurance test shall be used to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed. The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

a. Phase I (Testing). The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing.

b. Phase II (Assessment). After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the jobsite to present the results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

3.5.5 Posted and Panel Instructions

Posted and Panel Instructions, showing the final installed conditions, shall be provided for each system. The posted instructions shall consist of laminated half-size drawings and shall include the control system schematic, equipment schedule, sequence of operation, wiring diagram, communication network diagram, and valve and damper schedules. The posted instructions shall be permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the control panel. Panel instructions shall consist of laminated letter-size sheets and shall include a Routine Maintenance Checklist and as-built configuration check sheets. Panel instructions and one copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, previously described herein, shall be placed inside each control panel or permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the panel.

3.6 TRAINING

3.6.1 Training Course Requirements

A training course shall be conducted for 6 operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. The training

period, for a total of 40 hours of normal working time, shall be conducted within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site. Audiovisual equipment and 6 sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.6.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15952B

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR CENTRAL PLANT (For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags
1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.3 Drawings
1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection
1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring
1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement
1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility
1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display
1.2.8.1 Space Temperature
1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature
1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature
1.2.8.4 Water Temperature
1.2.8.5 High Temperature
1.2.8.6 Pressure
1.2.8.7 Flow
1.2.8.8 KWh and kW Demand
1.2.8.9 Analog Value Input
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 OPERATION MANUAL
1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL
1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE
1.7.1 Description of Work
1.7.2 Personnel
1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections
1.7.4 Scheduled Work
1.7.5 Emergency Service
1.7.6 Operation
1.7.7 Records and Logs
1.7.8 Work Requests
1.7.9 System Modifications
1.7.10 Software
1.8 FACTORY TESTING
1.8.1 Factory Test Setup
1.9 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices
2.1.2 Standard Signals

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits
2.1.4 Year 2000 Compliance
2.2 TUBING
2.2.1 Copper
2.2.2 Stainless Steel
2.2.3 Plastic
2.3 WIRING
2.3.1 Interior Wiring
2.3.1.1 Terminal Blocks
2.3.1.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits
2.3.1.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits
2.3.1.4 Instrumentation Cable
2.3.1.5 Transformers
2.3.2 External Communication Wiring
2.3.2.1 Building to Building Wiring
2.3.2.2 Central Plant 1 to Central Plant 2 Wiring
2.4 ACTUATORS
2.4.1 Valve Actuators
2.4.2 Positive Positioners
2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES
2.5.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly
2.5.2 Two-Way Valves
2.5.3 Three-Way Valves
2.5.4 Valves for Chilled-Water, Condenser-Water
2.5.5 Valves for Hot-Water and Dual Temperature Service
2.6 INSTRUMENTATION
2.6.1 Measurements
2.6.2 Temperature Instruments
2.6.2.1 RTD Transmitter
2.6.3 Relative Humidity Instruments
2.6.4 Differential Pressure Instruments
2.6.5 Thermowells
2.6.6 Sunshields
2.7 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES
2.7.1 Pressure Switches
2.7.2 Differential-Pressure Switches
2.8 INDICATING DEVICES
2.8.1 Thermometers
2.8.1.1 Piping System Thermometers
2.8.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems
2.8.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.8.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.8.1.5 Accuracy
2.8.2 Pressure Gauges
2.8.2.1 Hydronic System Gauges
2.8.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges
2.9 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES
2.9.1 Relays
2.9.2 Joule or Watthour Meters
2.9.3 Joule or Watthour Meters with Demand Register
2.9.4 Joule or Watthour Transducers
2.9.5 Current Sensing Relays
2.9.6 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)
2.10 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE
2.10.1 Network Control Panel
2.10.1.1 Integral Features
2.10.1.2 Communication Interfaces
2.10.1.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup
2.10.1.4 Duplex Outlet

2.10.1.5 Locking Enclosures
2.10.1.6 Failure Mode
2.10.2 RIU
2.10.2.1 Integral Features
2.10.2.2 Duplex Outlet
2.10.2.3 Locking Enclosures
2.10.2.4 Failure Mode
2.10.3 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)
2.10.3.1 Integral Features
2.10.3.2 Communication Interfaces
2.10.3.3 Memory and RTC Backup
2.10.3.4 Specific Requirements
2.10.3.5 Locking Enclosures
2.10.3.6 Failure Mode
2.10.4 Unitary Controller
2.10.4.1 Integral Features
2.10.4.2 Communication Interfaces
2.10.5 Chiller and Heat Recovery Chiller Control Panel
2.10.6 I/O Functions
2.10.6.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions
2.10.6.2 Failure Mode
2.10.7 Portable Workstation/Tester
2.10.8 Central Workstation/Tester
2.10.9 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)
2.11 DDC SOFTWARE
2.11.1 Operating System
2.11.1.1 Startup
2.11.1.2 Operating Mode
2.11.1.3 Failure Mode
2.11.2 Functions
2.11.2.1 Analog Monitoring
2.11.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points
2.11.2.3 State Variables
2.11.2.4 Analog Totalization
2.11.2.5 Energy Totalization
2.11.2.6 Trending
2.11.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition
2.11.4 Alarm Processing
2.11.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition
2.11.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition
2.11.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition
2.11.5 Constraints
2.11.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions
2.11.5.2 Constraints Checks
2.11.6 Diagnostics
2.11.7 Summer-Winter Operation Monitoring
2.11.8 Control Sequences and Control Loops
2.11.9 Command Priorities
2.11.10 Resident Application Software
2.11.10.1 Program Inputs and Outputs
2.11.10.2 DDC General Conditions
2.11.10.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program
2.11.10.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program
2.11.10.5 Day-Night Setback Program
2.11.10.6 Chiller Selection Program
2.11.10.7 Chilled Water Temperature Reset Program
2.11.10.8 Condenser Water Temperature Reset Program
2.11.10.9 Chiller Demand Limit Program
2.11.10.10 Hot Water OA Reset Program

2.11.10.11 Hot Water Distribution Program

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA
3.1.1 HVAC Control System
3.1.2 Software Installation
3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria
3.1.4 Interior Wiring Criteria
3.1.5 Exterior Wiring Criteria
3.1.5.1 Exterior Communication Network Wiring
3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Damper Actuators
3.2.2 Local Gauges for Actuators
3.2.3 Room Instrument Mounting
3.2.4 Freezestats
3.2.5 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements
3.2.6 Foundations and Housekeeping Pads
3.2.7 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems
3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION
3.3.1 General Requirements - HVAC Systems
3.3.2 Central Chiller Plant
3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES
3.4.1 Evaluations
3.4.1.1 Item Check
3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test Procedures
3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check
3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures
3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature
3.4.2 Space Temperature Controlled Perimeter Radiation
3.4.3 Central Plant Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Heat Exchangers
3.4.4 Central Plant Hot Water Hydronic Heating
3.4.4.1 Central Chiller Plant:
3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING
3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing
3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning
3.5.3 Performance Verification Test
3.5.4 Endurance Test
3.5.5 Posted and Panel Instructions
3.6 TRAINING
3.6.1 Training Course Requirements
3.6.2 Training Course Content

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15952B

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR CENTRAL PLANT
(For Central Plant (CP-2) Chiller Equipment Only)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 269	(1996) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM B 88	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1693	(1997a) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics
ASTM D 635	(1997) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F	(1997) Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ST 1	(1988) Specialty Transformers (Except General-Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 94	(1996; Rev thru May 2001) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system and shall be 100 percent compatible and interconnected with existing automated logic the DDC system provided under the existing DDC system installed in previous Phase 2A and with the new DDC systems for the Building HVAC systems in specification Section 15952B. Provide extension of the existing exterior communication network to connect the new building and Central Plant 2 constructed under this Phase 2C1 to the existing communication network connecting the buildings and Central Plant, previously installed.

1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC system control-panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown. The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10-microsecond by 1,000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An eight microsecond by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement

The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 40,000 hours. Each DDC controller shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provide for stand alone operation with minimal performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility

Where the systems to be controlled by the DDC system are located in multiple mechanical rooms, each mechanical room shall have at least one communication port for the portable workstation/tester. DDC controllers shall be located in the same room as the equipment being controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for one year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. Each temperature shall be displayed and printed to nearest 0.05 degree C.

1.2.8.1 Space Temperature

Space temperature with a range of 10 to 30 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degrees C for conditioned space; minus 1 to plus 55 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degrees C for unconditioned space.

1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature

Duct temperature with a range of 5 to 60 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C.

1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature

Outside air (OA) temperature with a range of minus 35 to plus 55 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C; with a subrange of minus 1 to plus 40 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degree C.

1.2.8.4 Water Temperature

Water temperature with a range of minus 1 to plus 40 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degree C; the range of 40 to 120 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C; and water temperatures for the purpose of performing energy calculations using differential temperatures to plus or minus 0.5 degree C using matched sensors.

1.2.8.5 High Temperature

High temperature with a range of 100 to 260 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C.

1.2.8.6 Pressure

Pressure with a range for the specific application plus or minus 2.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest kPa.)

1.2.8.7 Flow

Flow with a range for the specific application plus or minus 3.0 percent of range, and flows for the purpose of thermal calculations to plus or minus 2.0 percent of actual flow (display and print to nearest unit, such as liters per second.

1.2.8.8 KWh and kW Demand

KWh and kW demand with a range for the specific application plus or minus 1.0 percent of reading (display and print to nearest kWh or kW).

1.2.8.9 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI with a maximum error of 0.50 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy shall be maintained over the specified environmental conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

HVAC Control System; G

Drawings shall be on A1 (841 by 594 mm) sheets in the form and arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Each control system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown. The HVAC Control System Drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Deviations must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Drawings shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-01, Data.

a. HVAC Control System Drawings shall include the following:

Sheet One: Drawing Index, HVAC Control System Legend.

Sheet Two: Valve Schedule, Damper Schedule.

Sheet Four: Control System Schematic and Equipment Schedule.

Sheet Five: Sequence of Operation and Data Terminal Strip Layout.
Sheet Six: Control Loop Wiring Diagrams.

Sheet Seven: Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram.

Sheet Eight: Communication Network and Block Diagram.

Sheet Nine: DDC Panel Installation and Block Diagram.

Sheet Ten: Exterior Communication Network Layout Schematic Diagram

Sheet Eleven: Exterior Communication Network Site Plan

(Repeat Sheets Four through Seven for each AHU System.)

b. The HVAC Control System Drawing Index shall show the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. The Drawing Index shall list HVAC Control System Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. The HVAC Control System Legend shall show generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC Control System Drawings.

c. The valve schedule shall include each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv , pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. Valve schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

d. The damper schedule shall contain each damper's and each actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The Damper Schedule shall include the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The Damper Schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements. Damper schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

e. The HVAC control system schematics shall be in the form shown, and shall show all control and mechanical devices associated with the HVAC system. A system schematic drawing shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

f. The HVAC control system equipment Schedule shall be in the form shown. All devices shown on the drawings having unique identifiers shall be referenced in the equipment schedule. Information to be included in the equipment schedule shall be the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e., output range). An equipment schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

g. The HVAC control system sequence of operation shall reflect the language and format of this specification, and shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sequences of operation shall be submitted for each HVAC control system including each type of terminal unit control system.

h. The HVAC control system wiring diagrams shall be functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel board circuit breaker number, HVAC system control panel, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown. Wiring diagrams shall be submitted for each HVAC control system.

i. The exterior communication network schematic: Layout and site plan shall indicate the routing and location of the exterior communication wiring between the buildings and the Central Plant. All amplifiers and their locations and interface panels at each building shall also be identified.

SD-03 Product Data

Service Organizations; G

Six copies of a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system. The list shall include the service organization name, address, technical point of contact and telephone number, and contractual point of contact and telephone number.

Equipment Compliance Booklet; G

The HVAC Control System Equipment Compliance Booklet (ECB) shall be in booklet form and indexed, with numbered tabs separating the information on each device. It shall consist of, but not be limited to, data sheets and catalog cuts which document compliance of all devices and components with the specifications. The ECB shall be indexed in alphabetical order by the unique identifiers. Devices and components which do not have unique identifiers shall follow the devices and components with unique identifiers and shall be indexed in alphabetical order according to their functional name. The ECB shall include a Bill of Materials for each HVAC Control System. The Bill of Materials shall function as the Table of Contents for the ECB and shall include the device's unique identifier, device function, manufacturer, model/part/catalog number used for ordering, and tab number where the device information is located in the ECB. The ECB shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-04, Drawings.

Commissioning Procedures; G

Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning procedures, in

booklet form and indexed, 60 days prior to the scheduled start of commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall be provided for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal unit control system. The Commissioning procedures shall reflect the format and language of this specification, and refer to devices by their unique identifiers as shown. The Commissioning procedures shall be specific for each HVAC system, and shall give detailed step-by-step procedures for commissioning of the system.

a. The Commissioning procedures shall include detailed, product specific set-up procedures, configuration procedures, adjustment procedures, and calibration procedures for each device. Where the detailed product specific commissioning procedures are included in manufacturer supplied manuals, reference may be made in the HVAC control system commissioning procedures to the manuals.

b. An HVAC control system commissioning procedures equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used to accomplish commissioning. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Performance Verification Test Procedures;

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days before the Contractor's scheduled test dates. The performance verification test procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown, shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the HVAC control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. An HVAC control system performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Training; G

An outline for the HVAC control system training course with a proposed time schedule. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 60 days prior to the start of the training. Six copies of HVAC control system training course material 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the training course. The training course material shall include the operation manual, maintenance and repair manual, and paper copies of overheads used in the course.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report; G

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Commissioning Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the system commissioning. The commissioning report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system commissioning procedures and shall follow the format of the commissioning procedures. The commissioning report shall include all configuration checksheets with final values listed for all parameters, setpoints, P, I, D setting constants,

calibration data for all devices, results of adjustments, and results of testing.

Performance Verification Test; G

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the test. The HVAC control system performance verification test report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system performance verification test. The original copies of all data gathered during the performance verification test shall be turned over to the Government after Government approval of the test results.

An ASME Air Storage Tank Certificate for each storage tank.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual; G
Maintenance and Repair Manual; G

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Operation Manual and HVAC Control System Maintenance and Repair Manual, for each HVAC control system, 30 days before the date scheduled for the training course.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 OPERATION MANUAL

An HVAC control system operation manual in indexed booklet form shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The operation manual shall include the HVAC control system sequence of operation, and procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down. The operation manual shall include as-built HVAC control system detail drawings. The operation manual shall include the as-built configuration checksheets, the procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints, and the procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode.

a. The procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints shall describe the step-by-step procedures required to change the process variable setpoints, the alarm setpoints, the bias settings, and setpoint reset schedules.

b. The procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode shall describe step-by-step procedures required to obtain manual control of each controlled device and to manually adjust their positions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

An HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual in indexed booklet form in hardback binders shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The maintenance and repair manual shall include the routine maintenance checklist, a recommended repair methods list, a list of recommended

maintenance and repair tools, the qualified service organization list, the as-built commissioning procedures and report, the as-built performance verification test procedures and report, and the as-built equipment data booklet.

a. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all devices listed in the equipment compliance booklet, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

b. The recommended repair methods list shall be arranged in a columnar format and shall list all devices in the equipment data compliance booklet and state the guidance on recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement.

c. The as-built equipment data booklet shall include the equipment compliance booklet and manufacturer supplied user manuals and information.

d. If the operation manual and the maintenance and repair manual are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.7.1 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required adjustments of computer equipment, software updates, transmission equipment and instrumentation and control devices.

1.7.2 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at six-month intervals and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in June and December. These inspections shall include:

a. Visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Fan checks and filter changes for control system equipment.

c. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

d. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog points during the first inspection. Check and

calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog points during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice that of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital points for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital points during the second inspection.

e. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

f. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.7.4 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays.

1.7.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition within three calendar days after receiving a request for service.

1.7.6 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.7.7 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

1.7.8 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.7.9 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected.

1.7.10 Software

Updates to the software shall be provided for system, operating and application software, and operation in the system shall be verified. Updates shall be incorporated into operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. There shall be at least one scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the latest released version of the Contractor's software shall be installed and validated.

1.8 FACTORY TESTING

The Contractor shall assemble the factory test DDC system as specified and shall perform test to demonstrate that the performance of the system satisfies the requirements of this specification. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of data produced, including results of each test procedure during factory testing shall be delivered to the Government at the conclusion of testing, prior to Government approval of the test. The test results documentation shall be arranged so that commands, responses, and data acquired are correlated in a manner which will allow for logical interpretation of the data.

1.8.1 Factory Test Setup

The factory test setup shall include the following:

a. Central workstation/tester.

b. Printer.

c. DDC test set.

d. Portable workstation/tester.

e. Communication links of each type and speed including MODEMs.

f. Dial-up MODEM.

g. Software.

1.9 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

All project developed hardware and software shall become the property of the Government. These include but are not limited to:

a. Project graphic images

b. Record drawings.

c. Project database.

d. Job-specific application programming code.

e. All project documentation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment shall be BACnet compatible products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two years' use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years' experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

Electrical, electronic, and electropneumatic devices not located within a DDC panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure where located indoors, or in a NEMA 3R enclosure in all exterior locations in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC controllers shall be 4-to-20 mAdc signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of 1.7 to 49 degrees C and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 37 to plus 66 degrees C. Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.1.4 Year 2000 Compliance

All equipment and software shall be Year 2000 compliant and shall be able to accurately process date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including leap year calculations, when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor, provided that all products (e.g. hardware, software, firmware) used in combination with other information technology, shall accurately process date/time data if other information technology properly exchanges date/time data with it.

2.2 TUBING

2.2.1 Copper

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M and shall have sweat fittings and valves.

2.2.2 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 269 and shall have stainless steel compression fittings.

2.2.3 Plastic

Plastic tubing shall have barbed fittings and valves. Plastic tubing shall have the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing, shall be self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635, shall have UL 94 V-2 flammability classification, and shall withstand stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1693. Plastic-tubing bundles shall be provided with Mylar barrier and flame-retardant polyethylene jacket.

2.3 WIRING

2.3.1 Interior Wiring

2.3.1.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.3.1.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.1.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.1.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 50 mm lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.1.5 Transformers

Step down transformers shall be utilized where control equipment operates at lower than line circuit voltage. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for the voltage available

and secondaries wound for the correct control circuit voltage. Transformer shall be sized so that the connected load is 80 percent of the rated capacity or less. Transformers shall conform to UL 508 and NEMA ST 1.

2.3.2 External Communication Wiring

2.3.2.1 Building to Building Wiring

ARC 156 cables, one pair shield, low cap, CL2P, AWG 22/7x30 TC foam FEP/E-CTFE- plenum rated cable. UL, NEC CL2P rated, 300 V power limited, minus 40 degree C to 150 degree C temperature range, 100 ohms nominal characteristics impedance.

2.3.2.2 Central Plant 1 to Central Plant 2 Wiring

Multi-mode fiber optic. Cable rated for underground use, and outside use. The cable shall be 62.5/125 micron core /cladding, enhanced grade, mulimode, and graded index glass fiber. All materials in the cable shall be dielectric.

2.4 ACTUATORS

Actuators shall be pneumatic electric or electronic as shown and shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Electric or electronic actuators shall be used for variable air volume (VAV) air terminal units. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure ,except that VAV terminal unit actuators may be of the floating type. The actuator stroke shall be limited in the direction of power stroke by an adjustable stop. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 90 seconds or less. Electric actuators shall have an oil-immersed gear train. Electric or electronic actuators operating in series shall have an auxiliary actuator driver. Electric or electronic actuators used in sequencing applications shall have an adjustable operating range and start point. Pneumatic actuators shall be rated for 172 kPa operating pressure except for high-pressure cylinder-type actuators.

2.4.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.4.2 Positive Positioners

Positive positioners are required for pneumatic actuators. Each positive positioner shall be a pneumatic relay with a mechanical feedback mechanism and an adjustable operating range and starting point.

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Unless otherwise stated, valves shall have globe style bodies. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Kv . Unless otherwise specified, bodies for valves 40 mm and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends; bodies for

50 mm valves shall have threaded ends; and bodies for valves 50 to 80 mm shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 65 mm and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Kv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Kv shown.

2.5.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 29 to plus 121 degrees C. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator. The rated Kv for butterfly valves shall be the value Kv at 70% open (60 degrees open).

2.5.2 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.5.3 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.5.4 Valves for Chilled-Water, Condenser-Water

Internal valve trim shall be bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valve Kv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Kv shown. Valves 100 mm and larger shall be butterfly.

2.5.5 Valves for Hot-Water and Dual Temperature Service

For hot water service below 122 degrees C and dual-temperature service, internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs) of valves controlling water hotter than 99 degrees C shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water 99 degrees C or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 121 degrees C or 28 degrees C above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 100 mm and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.6 INSTRUMENTATION

2.6.1 Measurements

Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for an output of 4 to 20 mAdc:

a. Conditioned space temperature, from 10 to 30 degrees C .

b. Chilled-water temperature, from minus 1 to plus 38 degrees C .

c. Heating hot-water temperature, from 10 to 121 degrees C .

d. Condenser-water temperature, from minus 1 to plus 55 degrees C .

e. Outside-air temperature, from minus 35 to plus 55 degrees C .

f. Relative humidity, 0 to 100 percent for space and duct high-limit

applications.

2.6.2 Temperature Instruments

2.6.2.1 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall match the resistance range of the RTD. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.6.3 Relative Humidity Instruments

A relative-humidity instrument for indoor application shall have a measurement range from 0 to 100 percent relative-humidity and be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of minus 4 to plus 55 degrees C . It shall be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent RH) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The instrument shall be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and shall be provided with any required accessories. Instruments used in duct high-limit applications shall have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted instruments shall be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The instrument (sensing element and transmitter) shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device and shall have an accuracy of plus or minus three percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. The instrument shall have a typical long-term stability of 1 percent or less drift per year. The transmitter shall convert the sensing element's output to a linear 4-20 mAdc output signal in proportion to the measured relative-humidity value. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.6.4 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure measurement.

2.6.5 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 50 mm lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.6.6 Sunshields

Sunshields for outside air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The sunshields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have a galvanized metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. The sunshields shall be painted white.

2.7 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES

2.7.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. Differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.7.2 Differential-Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. The setpoint shall not be in the upper or lower quarters of the range and the range shall not be more than three times the setpoint. Differential shall be a maximum of 35 Pa at the low end of the range and 85 Pa at the high end of the range.

2.8 INDICATING DEVICES

2.8.1 Thermometers

Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.8.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 230 mm scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.8.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.8.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.8.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have a 90 mm (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc.

2.8.1.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus one percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application.

2.8.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 50 mm (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.8.2.1 Hydronic System Gauges

Gauges for hydronic system applications shall have ranges and graduations as shown.

2.8.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 90 mm (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauges shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.9 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

2.9.1 Relays

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts (two normally open, two normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Time delay relays shall be 2PDT with eight-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 5 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than three watts.

2.9.2 Joule or Watthour Meters

Joule meters shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 and have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Joule consumption. Pulse initiator shall consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1.

2.9.3 Joule or Watthour Meters with Demand Register

Meters shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 and shall have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Joule consumption and instantaneous demand. Pulse initiators shall consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1

2.9.4 Joule or Watthour Transducers

Joule transducers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent for kW and Joule outputs from full lag to full lead power factor. Input ranges for kW and Joule transducers shall be selectable without requiring the changing of current or potential transformers. The output shall be 4 to 20 mAdc.

2.9.5 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall provide a normally-open contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and 1/2 ampere or 25 VA, noninductive. There

shall be a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors. The devices shall be sized for operation at 50 percent rated current based on the connected load. Voltage isolation shall be a minimum of 600 volts.

2.9.6 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)

Power line conditioners shall be furnished for each DDC panel. The PLCs shall provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The PLCs shall be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching, while electrically isolating the secondary from the power-line side. The PLCs shall be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kVA load. Characteristics of the PLC shall be as follows:

a. At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus one percent of nominal when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.

b. During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus three percent of nominal voltage. Full correction of load switching disturbances shall be accomplished within five cycles, and 95 percent correction shall be accomplished within two cycles of the onset of the disturbance.

c. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

2.10 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

All functions, constraints, data base parameters, operator developed programs and any other data shall be downloadable from a portable workstation/tester or the central workstation/tester to network control panels, RIU's, universal programmable controllers, and unitary controllers. Download shall be accomplished through both the primary network and the local DDC portable workstation/tester port.

2.10.1 Network Control Panel

Network control panels shall be BACnet compatible microcomputer-based with sufficient memory provided to perform all specified and shown network control panel functions and operations, including spare capacity for all spares and its I/O functions specified. Each network control panel and remote I/O units (RIU) shall have a minimum of 10% of its I/O functions as spare capacity but not less than 2 of each type used in each. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the panel, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The panel I/O functions shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points shall necessitate only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator using the central workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester. The panel shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control panels. I/O function operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. Network control panels shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode, which is defined as all network control panel operations performed by the network control panel without any continuing input from other Direct digital controls or portable workstation/tester.

The network control panel shall be capable of controlling a mix of at least 32 RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers.

2.10.1.1 Integral Features

The network control panel shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.10.1.2 Communication Interfaces

The following communication capabilities shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. Manufacturers control network communications interfaces for each data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between network control panels and RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers, shall be provided. Communication interfaces shall be provided between each network control panel and associated I/O functions. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the network control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. Network control panel workstation/tester port other than RS-232,shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

c. Primary Network Port. The network control panel shall either have a built in primary network Port or be capable of accepting a primary network port expansion card for future networking to a base wide utility monitoring and control system (UMCS). The primary network port expansion card shall be either Ethernet (IEEE802.3) or ARCNET.

2.10.1.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup

The network control panel memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of

batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.10.1.4 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 meters of the network control panel enclosure.

2.10.1.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each network control panel.

2.10.1.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the network control panel, either due to failure of the network control panel hardware or of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall revert to the failure mode as shown.

a. Manufacturers Control Network Failure: Upon failure of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode.

b. Network Control Panel Hardware Failure: Upon failure of the network control panel hardware, the network control panel shall cease operation and stop communications with other network control panels, RIUs, unitary controllers and universal programmable controllers connected to the affected network control panel. The affected network control panel shall respond to this failure as specified and shown.

2.10.2 RIU

The RIU shall be functionally a part of the network control panel as specified, but may be remotely located from the network control panel and communicate over a dedicated communication circuit. When remotely located, the I/O functions shall be subject to the same requirements as for the network control panel hardware. RIUs shall be used to connect remote inputs and outputs to a network control panel and shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control devices. RIU operation shall be fully supervised by the network control panel to detect failures. Each RIU shall have a minimum of 10 % of its I/O functions as spare capacity. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the RIU, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The RIU shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points by others shall require only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator. The RIU shall either report the status of all connected points on each scan, or report the status of all points which have changed state or value since the previous scan.

2.10.2.1 Integral Features

The RIU shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the RIU, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the RIU for further processing.

f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.10.2.2 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 meters of the RIU.

2.10.2.3 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each RIU.

2.10.2.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the RIU, either due to failure of the RIU hardware or of the DTS, the RIU shall revert to the failure mode shown.

2.10.3 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)

The universal programmable controller shall be a microprocessor based controller designed and programmed to control and monitor systems as shown. Resident programs shall be contained in reprogramable nonvolatile memory. Each universal programmable controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. It shall provide for operation as a device connected to the system via the manufacturers control network.

2.10.3.1 Integral Features

The universal programmable controller shall include as a minimum:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. I/O functions

(1) 8 DI

(2) 4 DO

(3) 8 AI

(4) 4 AO

(5) 1 PA

f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the universal programmable controller, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.10.3.2 Communication Interfaces

The UPC shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the UPC and a network control panels shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the UPC Panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A UPC workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

2.10.3.3 Memory and RTC Backup

The UPC memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.10.3.4 Specific Requirements

Each universal programmable controller shall be accessible for purposes of

application selection, control parameters, set point adjustment, and monitoring from any DDC controller connected to the same manufacturers control network as the universal programmable controller. This shall be done using a portable workstation/tester connected to a portable workstation/tester port either directly or via modem.

2.10.3.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each enclosure.

2.10.3.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the universal programmable controller, it shall revert to the failure mode of operation as shown.

2.10.4 Unitary Controller

The unitary controller shall be a microprocessor based, stand-alone, dedicated purpose controller, communicating with the network control panel, designed and programmed to control air distribution system mixing boxes, terminal units, heat pumps, fan coil units, self-contained DX units or VAV boxes as shown. Each unitary controller shall contain resident programs in nonvolatile memory for each specific application implemented. Each unitary controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures and shall provide for operation as a device connected to the network control panel via the manufacturers control network.

2.10.4.1 Integral Features

The unitary controller shall include:

a. Main power switch.

b. Power on indicator.

c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and power supply.

d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. All I/O functions required to implement the requirements as shown.

f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.10.4.2 Communication Interfaces

The unitary controller shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the unitary controller and a network control panel shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the unitary control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A unitary controller workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel. For unitary controller applications where the controller is not mounted in an enclosure, such as for fan-coil units or VAV terminal units, a portable conversion device for an RS-232 connection to the portable workstation/tester may be provided.

2.10.5 Chiller and Heat Recovery Chiller Control Panel

Chiller control panel shall be microprocessor-based and shall provide, both locally and through the Manufacturers Control Network, the control, monitoring, and safety equipment functions provided by the chiller manufacturer's control panel(s) (two communications ports total). The chiller control panel instrumentation and control ranges and accuracies shall match those of the chiller manufacturer's control devices. The chiller panel shall have a communication port for interface to a Portable Workstation/Tester through either the Manufacturers Control Network or modem for chiller(s) start/stop, chilled water temperature reset, and monitoring of chiller operating status, alarms, and power consumption.

2.10.6 I/O Functions

2.10.6.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions

I/O Functions shall be provided as part of the DDC system and shall be in accordance with the following:

a. The analog input (AI) function shall monitor each analog input, perform A-to-D conversion, and hold the digital value in a buffer for interrogation. The A-to-D conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits plus sign. Signal conditioning shall be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span, in hardware or in software. The AI shall incorporate common mode noise rejection of 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms. Input ranges shall be within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc.

b. The analog output (AO) function shall accept digital data, perform D-to-A conversion, and output a signal within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc. D-to-A conversion shall have a minimum resolution of eight bits plus sign. Analog outputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span. Short circuit protection on voltage outputs and open circuit protection on current outputs shall be provided. An individual gradual switch for manual override of each analog output and means of physically securing access to these switches shall be provided. Each AO shall have a three-position switch for selection of the DDC control signal, no control, or a locally

generated control signal for connection to the controlled device. Feedback shall be provided to the system as to the status of the output (manual control or automatic). Switches for pneumatic control outputs shall provide a connection for an externally generated pneumatic signal. All switches shall be either of a key operated design with the same keying system used for other outputs or otherwise suitably protected from unauthorized access.

c. The digital input (DI) function shall accept on-off, open-close, or other change of state (two state data) indications. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided.

d. The digital output (DO) function shall provide contact closures for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. Closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. DO relays shall have an initial breakdown voltage between contacts and coil of at least 500 V peak. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be furnished on all output lines to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided. Minimum contact rating shall be one ampere at 24 Vac. Key locked HOA switches shall be provided for manual override of each digital output. Feedback shall be provided to the system as to the status of the output (manual control or automatic). Switches shall be common keyed.

e. The pulse accumulator function shall have the same characteristics as the DI. In addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses and allow for interrogation by the DDC system. The pulse accumulator shall accept rates up to 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero upon operator's command.

f. Signal conditioning for sensors shall be provided as specified.

g. The binary coded decimal (BCD) function: The BCD function shall have the same characteristics as the DI, except that, in addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize inputs and allow for interrogation by the network control panel. The BCD function shall have 16-channel optically isolated buffered inputs to read four digit numbers. The BCD function shall accumulate inputs at rates up to 10 inputs per second.

2.10.6.2 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the I/O function, including data transmission failure, logic power supply failure, DDC processor malfunction, software failure, interposing relay power failure, or any other failure which prevents stand alone operation of any DDC normally capable of stand alone operation, connected outputs shall be forced to the failure mode shown.

2.10.7 Portable Workstation/Tester

A portable workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to connect to any DDC hardware. The portable workstation/tester shall consist of a portable computer with a nominal 10 inch active color matrix liquid crystal display, capable of displaying up to 256 colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, an external VGA monitor port, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 100 MHZ. The portable workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 1200 MB hard drive, 16 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch floppy disk

drive, modem, PCMCIA type 3 slot, rechargeable battery, battery charger and 120 Vac power supply. It shall include carrying case, extra battery, charger and a compatible network adapter. The workstation/tester shall:

a. Run DDC diagnostics.

b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.

c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.

d. Control any AO or DO.

e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level, allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or an object oriented graphical user interface.

f. Display database parameters.

g. Modify database parameters.

h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F port.

i. Disable/enable each DDC.

j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

2.10.8 Central Workstation/Tester

A central workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to communicate any network control panel via the primary network. The central workstation/tester shall be functionally equivalent to the portable workstation/tester but is intended to be a stationary unit. The central workstation/tester shall consist of a central computer with a nominal 14 inch VGA color display, capable of displaying up to 256 colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 100 MHZ. The central workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 2100 MB hard drive, 32 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch floppy disk drive, modem, PCMCIA type three slot, rechargeable battery, battery charger, 120 Vac power supply and network adapter (Ethernet IEEE802.3 or ARCNET). The central workstation/tester shall:

a. Run DDC diagnostics.

b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.

c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.

d. Control any AO or DO.

e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level, allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or

an object oriented graphical user interface.

f. Display database parameters.

g. Modify database parameters.

h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F port.

i. Disable/enable each DDC.

j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

(1) The Central Plant 2 shall be connected to a Central Workstation. The Central Plant 2 Workstation shall be compatible for use and linked to the existing Central Plant 1. The workstation and network control panels should be BACnet compatible and suitable for use with the Central Plant 1 software.

2.10.9 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)

The DTC shall be an independent metallic enclosure not physically part of the network control panel/RIU as shown. The DTC shall be sized to accommodate the number of I/O functions required for each network control panel/RIU, including installed spares, plus 10% expansion for each type of I/O function provided. The DTC shall be divided into analog input and output groups and digital input and output groups. The DTC shall be provided with double sided screw type terminal strips. One side of the terminal strip shall be used for termination of field wiring from instrumentation-mentation and controls. The other side shall be used to connect the DTC to the network control panel/RIU. Terminal strips shall have individual terminal identification numbers. The DTC shall be a locking type mounting enclosure, with common keying and door switch wired to an input for intrusion alarm annunciation at the central station. DTC keying shall be identical to network control panel/RIU keying.

2.11 DDC SOFTWARE

All DDC software described in this specification shall be furnished as part of the complete DDC System.

2.11.1 Operating System

Each DDC shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that DDC's activities in real time. The DDC shall maintain a point database in its memory that includes all parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that DDC. The execution of DDC application programs shall utilize the data in memory resident files. The operating system shall include a real time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date and month, including day of the week. Each DDC real time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the network control panel real time clock at least once per day to plus or minus 10 seconds. When the network control panel is connected to a central workstation/tester, the network control panel RTC shall be updated by the central workstation/tester RTC. The time synchronization shall be accomplished without operator intervention and without requiring system shutdown. The operating system shall allow loading of software, data files data entry, and diagnostics from the central workstation/tester both

locally through the central workstation/tester port and remotely through a network control panel and the manufacturers control network.

2.11.1.1 Startup

The DDC shall have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions. A DDC restart program based on detection of power failure at the DDC shall be included in the DDC software. Upon restoration of power to the DDC, the program shall restart equipment and restore loads to the state at time of power failure, or to the state as commanded by time programs or other overriding programs. The restart program shall include start time delays between successive commands to prevent demand surges or overload trips. The startup software shall initiate operation of self-test diagnostic routines. Upon failure of the DDC, if the database and application software are no longer resident or if the clock cannot be read, the DDC shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode indicated until the necessary repairs are made. If the database and application programs are resident, the DDC shall resume operation after an adjustable time delay of from 0 to 600 seconds. The startup sequence for each DDC shall include a unique time delay setting for each control output when system operation is initiated.

2.11.1.2 Operating Mode

Each DDC shall control and monitor functions as specified, independent of communications with other DDC. This software shall perform all DDC functions and DDC resident application programs as specified using data obtained from I/O functions and based upon the DDC real time clock function. When communications circuits between the DDC are operable, the DDC shall obtain real time clock updates and any required global data values transmitted from other network control panels. The DDC software shall execute commands after performing constraints checks in the DDC. Status and analog values, including alarms and other data shall be transmitted from other network control panels when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, each DDC shall function in stand-alone mode and operational data, including the latest status and value of each point and results of calculations, normally transmitted from other network control panels shall be stored for later transmission to the network control panel. Storage for the latest 256 values shall be provided at each network control panel. Each DDC shall accept software downloaded from the network control panel. Constraints shall reside at the DDC.

2.11.1.3 Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, each DDC shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all DDC outputs to a predetermined (failure mode) state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.

2.11.2 Functions

The Contractor shall provide software necessary to accomplish the following functions, as appropriate, fully implemented and operational, within each network control panel, RIU, unitary controller and universal programmable controller.

a. Scanning of inputs.

b. Control of outputs.

c. Reporting of analog changes outside a selectable differential.

d. Reporting of unauthorized digital status.

e. Reporting of alarms automatically to network control panel.

f. Reporting of I/O status to network control panel upon request.

g. Maintenance of real time, updated by the network control panel at least once a day.

h. Communication with the network control panel.

i. Execution of DDC resident application programs.

j. Averaging or filtering of AIs.

k. Constraints checks (prior to command issuance).

l. Diagnostics.

m. Portable workstation/tester operation as specified.

n. Reset of PA by operator based on time and value.

2.11.2.1 Analog Monitoring

The system shall measure and transmit analog values including calculated analog points. An analog change in value is defined as a change exceeding a preset differential value as specified. The record transmitted for each analog value shall include a readily identifiable flag which indicates the abnormal status of the value when it deviates from operator selectable upper and lower analog limits. Analog values shall be expressed in proper engineering units with sign. Engineering units conversions shall be provided for each measurement. Each engineering units conversion set shall include range, span, and conversion equation. A vocabulary of engineering unit descriptors shall be provided, using at least three alphanumeric characters to identify information in the system. The system shall support 255 different engineering units.

2.11.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points

Logic (virtual) points shall be software points entered in the point database which are not directly associated with a physical I/O function. Logic (virtual) points shall be analog or digital points created by calculation from any combination of digital and analog points, or other data having the properties of real points, including alarms, without the associated hardware. Logic (virtual) points shall be defined or calculated and entered into the database by the Contractor. The calculated analog point shall have point identification in the same format as any other analog point. The calculated point shall be used in any program where the real value is not obtainable directly. Constants used in calculations shall be changeable on-line by the operator. Calculated point values shall be current for use by the system within 10 seconds of the time of any input changes.

2.11.2.3 State Variables

If an analog point represents more than two (up to eight) specific states, each state shall be nameable. For example, a level sensor shall be displayed at its measured engineering units plus a state variable with named states usable in programs or for display such as low alarm/low/normal/high/high alarm.

2.11.2.4 Analog Totalization

Any analog point shall be operator assignable to the totalization program. Up to eight analog values shall be totalized within a selectable time period. At the end of the period, the totals shall be stored. Totalization shall then restart from zero for the next time period. The program shall keep track of the peak and total value measured during the current period and for the previous period. The operator shall be able to set or reset each totalized value individually. The time period shall be able to be operator defined, modified or deleted on-line.

2.11.2.5 Energy Totalization

The system shall calculate the heat energy in Btus, for each energy source consumed by the mechanical systems specified, totalize the calculated Btus, the instantaneous rate in Btus per hour, and store totals in thousands of Btus (MBtu). The Btus calculated shall be totalized for an adjustable time period. The time period shall be defined uniquely for each Btu totalization.

2.11.2.6 Trending

Any analog or calculated point shall be operator assignable to the trend program. Up to eight points shall be sampled at individually assigned intervals, selectable between one minute and two hours. A minimum of the most recent 128 samples of each trended point shall be stored. The sample intervals shall be able to be defined, modified, or deleted on-line.

2.11.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined in a database residing in the DDC. The definition shall include all physical parameters associated with each point. Each point shall be defined and entered into the database by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Name.

b. Device or sensor type (i.e., sensor, control relay, motors).

c. Point identification number.

d. Unit.

e. Building number.

f. Area.

g. Island.

h. DDC number and channel address.

i. KW (running).

j. KW (starting).

k. Sensor range.

l. Controller range.

m. Sensor span.

n. Controller span.

o. Engineering units conversion (scale factor).

p. Setpoint (analog).

q. High reasonableness value (analog).

r. Low reasonableness value (analog).

s. High alarm limit differential (return to normal).

t. Low alarm limit differential (return to normal).

u. High alarm limit (analog).

v. Low alarm limit (analog).

w. Alarm disable time period upon startup or change of setpoint.

x. Analog change differential (for reporting).

y. Alarm class and associated primary message text.

z. High accumulator limit (pulse).

aa. Status description.

bb. Run time target.

cc. Failure mode as specified and shown.

dd. Constraints as specified.

2.11.4 Alarm Processing

Each DDC shall have alarm processing software for AI, DI, and PA alarms for all real and virtual points connected to that DDC.

2.11.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition

Digital alarms are those abnormal conditions indicated by DIs as specified and shown.

2.11.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition

Analog alarms are those conditions higher or lower than a defined value, as measured by an AI. Analog readings shall be compared to predefined high and low limits, and alarmed each time a value enters or returns from a limit condition. Unique high and low limits shall be assigned to each analog point in the system. Analog alarm limits shall be stored in the DDC

database. Each analog alarm limit shall have an associated unique limit differential specifying the amount by which a variable must return into the proper operating range before being annunciated as a return-to-normal-state. All limits and differentials shall be entered on-line by the operator in limits of the measured variable, without interruption or loss of monitoring of the point concerned. The program shall automatically change the high or low limits or both, of any analog point, based on time scheduled operations as specified, allowing for a time interval before the alarm limit becomes effective. In CPA applications, key the limit to a finite deviation traveling with the setpoint. The system shall automatically suppress analog alarm reporting associated with a digital point when that digital point is turned off.

2.11.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition

Pulse accumulator alarms are those conditions calculated from totalized values of accumulator inputs or PA input rates that are outside defined limits as specified and shown. PA totalized values shall be compared to predefined limits and alarmed each time a value enters a limit condition. Unique limits shall be assigned to each PA point in the system. Limits shall be stored in the DDC database.

2.11.5 Constraints

2.11.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions

Each control point in the database shall have DDC resident constraints defined and entered by the Contractor, including as applicable:

a. Maximum starts (cycles) per hour.

b. Minimum off time.

c. Minimum on time.

d. High limit (value in engineering units).

e. Low limit (value in engineering units).

2.11.5.2 Constraints Checks

Control devices connected to the system shall have the DDC memory resident constraints checked before each command is issued to insure that no equipment damage will result from improper operation. Each command shall be executed by the DDC only after all constraints checks have been passed. Each command point shall have unique constraints assigned. High and low "reasonableness" values or one differential "rate-of-change" value shall be assigned to each AI. Values outside the reasonableness limits shall be rejected and an alarm message sent to the network control panel or portable workstation/tester. Status changes and analog point values shall be reported to the workstation upon operator request, such as for reports, alphanumeric displays, graphic displays, and application programs. Each individual point shall be capable of being selectively disabled by the operator from a workstation/tester. Disabling a point shall prohibit monitoring and automatic control of that point.

2.11.6 Diagnostics

Each DDC shall have self-test diagnostic routines implemented in firmware.

The tests shall include routines that exercise memory. Diagnostic software shall be usable in conjunction with the central workstation/tester and portable workstation/tester. The software shall display messages in English to inform the tester's operator of diagnosed problems.

2.11.7 Summer-Winter Operation Monitoring

The system shall provide software to automatically change the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system from summer to winter and vice-versa. The software shall provide automatic commands to applications programs to coordinate proper summer or winter operation. Change over setpoints shall be operator selectable and settable.

2.11.8 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Sufficient memory shall be provided to implement the requirements specified and shown for each DDC. Specific functions to be implemented are defined in individual system control sequences and database tables shown in the drawings, and shall include, as applicable, the following:

a. PI Control: This function shall provide proportional control and proportional plus integral control.

b. Two Position Control: This function shall provide control for a two state device by comparing a set point against a process variable and an established deadband.

c. Floating Point Control: This function shall exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected deadband, and shall maintain control until the error is within the deadband limits.

d. Signal Selection: This function shall allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs can be reduced to one or two outputs.

e. Signal Averaging: This function shall allow the mathematical calculation of the average analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to "weight" the individual analog values so that the function output can be biased as necessary to achieve proper control.

f. Reset Function: This function shall develop an AO based on up to two AIs and one operator specified reset schedule.

g. Cooling/Heating Operation Program: Software shall be provided to change, either automatically or on operator command, the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system where such a change from cooling to heating and vice versa is meaningful. The software shall provide commands to application programs to coordinate cooling or heating mode operation. Software shall automatically switch facilities from cooling to heating, and vice versa, based on schedules or temperatures. All HVAC equipment and systems shall be assigned to the program.

2.11.9 Command Priorities

A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a

command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the on and off states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or report the rejected command. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from applications programs.

2.11.10 Resident Application Software

The Contractor shall provide resident applications programs to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the systems connected to the DDC system. Application programs shall be resident and shall execute in the DDC, and shall coordinate with each other, to insure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved. The Contractor shall coordinate the application programs specified with the equipment and controls operation, and other specified requirements. A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the ON and OFF states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or the rejected command shall be reported. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from application programs.

2.11.10.1 Program Inputs and Outputs

The Contractor shall select the appropriate program inputs listed for each application program to calculate the required program outputs. Where the specific program inputs are not available, a "default" value or virtual point appropriate for the equipment being controlled and the proposed sequence of operation shall be provided to replace the missing input, thus allowing the application program to operate. AIs to application programs shall have an operator adjustable deadband to preclude short cycling or hunting. Program outputs shall be real analog or digital outputs or logic (virtual) points as required to provide the specified functions. The Contractor shall select the appropriate input and output signals to satisfy the requirements for control of systems as shown.

2.11.10.2 DDC General Conditions

The Contractor shall provide software required to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks shown. Application software shall be resident in the DDC in addition to any other required software. In the event of a DDC failure, the controlled equipment shall continue to function in the failure mode shown.

2.11.10.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment based on a time of day schedule for each day of the week, and on a holiday schedule. To eliminate power surges, an operator adjustable time delay shall be provided between consecutive start commands.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week/holiday.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling and heating high-low alarm limits.

(4) Cooling and heating start-stop schedules.

(5) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(6) Equipment status.

(7) Equipment constraints.

(8) Consecutive start time delay.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.11.10.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment as specified for the scheduled start/stop program, but shall include a sliding schedule based on indoor and outdoor air conditions. The program shall take into account the thermal characteristics of the structure, and indoor and outdoor air conditions, using prediction software to determine the minimum time of HVAC system operation needed to satisfy space environmental requirements at the start of the occupied cycle, and determine the earliest time for stopping equipment at the day's end without exceeding space environmental requirements. An adaptive control algorithm shall be utilized to automatically adjust the constants used in the program.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week/holiday.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(4) Equipment status.

(5) Cooling and heating building occupancy schedules.

(6) Space temperature.

(7) Building heating constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).

(8) Building cooling constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).

(9) OA temperature.

(10) Required space temperature at occupancy (heating).

(11) Required space temperature at occupancy (cooling).

(12) Equipment constraints.

(13) Cooling and heating high-low alarm limits.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.11.10.5 Day-Night Setback Program

The software shall limit the rise or drop of space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied hours. Whenever the space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) is above (or below for heating) the operator assigned temperature limit, the system shall be turned on until the temperature is within the assigned temperature limit.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Day of week.

(2) Time of day.

(3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.

(4) Cooling and heating occupancy schedules.

(5) Equipment status.

(6) Space temperature (or specified fluid temperature).

(7) Minimum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.

(8) Maximum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.

(9) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.11.10.6 Chiller Selection Program

Chiller program shall be used for chiller selection as well as control and monitoring of chillers. The software shall select the most efficient chiller or combination of chillers based on chiller operating data to satisfy the cooling load. Based on chiller operating data, energy input vs chilled water output, the chiller with the highest efficiency shall be selected to satisfy the cooling load calculated by prediction software. The program shall calculate equipment electrical energy input based on percent full load, current, or other inputs provided, and equipment nameplate data. The program shall prevent the chiller from going to full load for a predetermined period to allow the system to stabilize, in order to determine the actual cooling load. The program shall follow the chiller manufacturer's startup and shutdown sequence requirements. Interlocks between chilled water pumps, condenser water pumps, and chiller shall be in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's requirements.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Efficiency curves.
(2) Chiller water supply temperatures.
(3) Chiller water return temperatures.
(4) Chiller water flows.
(5) Entering condenser water temperatures.

(6) Leaving condenser water temperatures.
(7) Condenser water flows.
(8) Instantaneous KW to chillers.
(9) Instantaneous KW to chilled water pumps (if variable).
(10) Instantaneous KW to condenser water pumps (if variable).
(11) Instantaneous KW to cooling tower fans (if variable).
(12) Common chilled water supply temperatures.
(13) Common chilled water return temperatures.
(14) Total chilled water flow.
(15) Chilled water pumps status.
(16) Refrigerant pressure, suction and discharge.
(17) Equipment constraints.
(18) Steam flow.

b. Program Outputs

(1) Start/stop signals for chillers (manual or automatic to control panel).
(2) Start/stop signals for chilled water pumps (manual or automatic to control panel).
(3) Start/stop signals for condenser water pumps (manual or automatic to control panel).
(4) Start/stop signals for cooling tower fans (manual or automatic to control panel).
(5) Chilled water supply temperature setpoint control signal.
(6) Chiller efficiency.

2.11.10.7 Chilled Water Temperature Reset Program

The software shall reset the chilled water temperature supplied by a water chiller. The program shall reset the chilled water temperature upward or downward to meet the required space temperature or humidity setpoints. The program shall monitor the positions of the chilled water control valves (percent of opening) and space temperatures.

a. Program Input:

(1) Chilled water valve position.
(2) High limit for space dry bulb temperature.
(3) Chiller supply water temperature.
(4) High chilled water operating temperature.
(5) Low chilled water operating temperature.
(6) High limit for space RH.
(7) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Output: Chilled water supply temperature setpoint control signal.

2.11.10.8 Condenser Water Temperature Reset Program

The software shall reset the condenser water temperature from a fixed temperature downward when the OA wet bulb temperature will produce lower condenser water temperature. Program shall be coordinated with the chiller control loop algorithms for chiller supply, return water temperatures and safety interlocks.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Maximum condenser water operating temperature.

(2) Minimum condenser water operating temperature.
(3) Condenser water supply temperature.
(4) OA dry bulb temperature.
(5) OA RH.
(6) Condenser water cooling equipment thermal approach characteristics.
(7) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Output: Condenser water supply temperature setpoint control signal.

2.11.10.9 Chiller Demand Limit Program

The software shall limit maximum available chiller cooling capacity in fixed steps as shown to limit electrical demand. Each fixed step shall be considered as one point in the demand limiting program. Each chiller demand control step shall be assigned an equipment priority level.

a. Program Inputs:

(1) Chiller percent capacity.
(2) Minimum cooling capacity.
(3) Equipment priority schedules.
(4) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Output

(1) Calculated percent load point.
(2) Control signal to chiller controller/panel, new setpoint (manual or automatic as shown).

2.11.10.10 Hot Water OA Reset Program

The software shall reset the hot water temperature supplied by the heaters or heat recovery chiller in accordance with the OA temperature or other specified independent- dent variable. The hot water supply temperature shall be reset downward or upward from a fixed temperature proportionally, as a function of OA temperature or other specified independent variable.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Reset schedule.
(2) OA dry bulb temperature or other specified independent variable.
(3) Hot water supply temperature.
(4) Maximum hot water supply temperature.
(5) Minimum hot water supply temperature.
(6) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Output: Valve actuator control signal.

2.11.10.11 Hot Water Distribution Program

The software shall control the hot water distribution temperature to individual building zones. The zone hot water distribution temperature shall be reset downward or upward from a fixed temperature proportionally as a function of OA temperature or other specified independent variable by modulating the respective zone mixing valve. The zone pump shall be stopped when the OA temperature exceeds the specified setpoint. When parallel pumps are used, the software shall alternate pump operation and shall start the standby pump (after a time delay) upon failure of the

operating pump.

a. Program Inputs

(1) Zone hot water distribution temperature.
(2) Reset schedule.
(3) OA dry bulb temperature or other specified independent variable.
(4) Maximum zone hot water distribution temperature.
(5) Zone pump status.
(6) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs

(1) Zone mixing valve control.
(2) Zone pump start/stop signal(s).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Software shall be loaded for an operational system, including databases for all points, operational parameters, and system, command, and application software. The Contractor shall provide original and backup copies of source, excluding the general purpose operating systems and utility programs furnished by computer manufacturers and the non-job-specific proprietary code furnished by the system manufacturer, and object modules for software on each type of media utilized, within 30 days of formal Government acceptance. In addition, a copy of individual floppy disks of software for each DDC panel shall be provided.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.4 Interior Wiring Criteria

Interior wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed in areas permitted by NFPA 70. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Ground rods installed by the contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings. Electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.1.5 Exterior Wiring Criteria

3.1.5.1 Exterior Communication Network Wiring

Exterior Communication network wiring shall be installed in nonmetallic buried conduits without spaces between DDC panels and routers. Cables and wiring shall be tagged at both ends with the identifier shown on the shop drawings. Electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16375A, ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 Local Gauges for Actuators

Pneumatic actuators shall have an accessible and visible receiver gauge installed in the tubing lines at the actuator as shown.

3.2.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Room instruments , such as wall mounted thermostats, shall be mounted 1.5 m above the floor unless otherwise shown. Temperature setpoint devices shall be recess mounted.

3.2.4 Freezestats

For each 2 square meters of coil face area, or fraction thereof, a freezestat shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location shown. Manual reset freezestats shall be installed in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. The freezestat sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

3.2.5 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total element minimum length equal to 3 m per square meter of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.6 Foundations and Housekeeping Pads

Foundations and housekeeping pads shall be provided for the HVAC control

system air compressors.

3.2.7 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Gauges for steam service shall have pigtail fittings with cock. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

3.3.1 General Requirements - HVAC Systems

These requirements shall apply to all primary HVAC systems unless modified herein. The sequences describe the actions of the control system for one direction of change in the HVAC process analog variable, such as temperature, humidity or pressure. The reverse sequence shall occur when the direction of change is reversed.

3.3.2 Central Chiller Plant

Sequence of control for operation of the central chiller water system and central heat pump water heating system shall be as indicated in the plans.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, set the time schedule, and make any necessary control system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in the sequence of operation.

3.4.1.1 Item Check

Signal levels shall be recorded for the extreme positions of each controlled device. An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirements shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shut down; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. External input signals to the DDC system (such as starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational mode signal change, DDC system output relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test Procedures

Weather dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the actual results shall be verified in the appropriate season.

3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the DDC system readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers,

motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to National Institute Of Standards And Technology standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures

Insertion temperature and immersion temperature sensing elements and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature

Averaging temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 600 mm along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.2 Space Temperature Controlled Perimeter Radiation

The heating medium shall be turned on, and the thermostat temperature setpoint shall be raised. The valve shall open. The thermostat temperature shall be lowered and the valve shall close. The thermostat shall be set at the setpoint shown.

3.4.3 Central Plant Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Heat Exchangers

Installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. Power and main air shall be available where required. The converter valve shall be closed.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air temperature and hydronic system supply temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator, through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positions for all valves shall be verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments to setpoints or parameters shall be made to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.

(2) A signal shall be applied to simulate that the outside air temperature is above the setpoint. It shall be verified that pump stops. A signal shall be applied to simulate that the outside air temperature is below the setpoint. It shall be verified that pump starts.

(3) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the system supply temperature shall be performed. The system supply temperature setpoint shall be set for the temperature schedule as shown. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC system from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values.

(4) The control system shall be placed in the occupied mode. The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout shall be performed for each space temperature sensor and the values logged. Each space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that each space temperature setpoint changes to the unoccupied mode setting.

3.4.4 Central Plant Hot Water Hydronic Heating

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power and main air are available where required and that the converter valve is closed.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air temperature and system supply temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments shall be made to setpoints or parameters to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.

(2) The outside air temperature shall be simulated through an operator entered value to be above the setpoint. It shall be verified that pump stops and the high-temperature hot-water control valve closes. A value shall be entered to simulate that the outside air temperature is below the setpoint as shown. It shall be verified that pump starts.

(3) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the hydronic system supply temperature shall be performed. The supply temperature setpoint shall be set for the temperature schedule as shown. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC system from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values. A high temperature condition shall be initiated in the hydronic system supply line by lowering the thermostat setting. It shall be verified that the high-temperature hot water shutoff valve closes and an alarm is initiated. The thermostat shall be set at the setting shown, the safety circuit shall be manually reset, and it shall be verified that the shutoff valve opens and a return-to-normal signal is sent.

(4) The control system shall be placed in the occupied mode. The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout shall be performed for each space temperature sensor and the values logged. Each space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that each space temperature setpoint changes to the unoccupied mode setting.

3.4.4.1 Central Chiller Plant:

Coordinate testing of the central plant with the requirements included in Section 15620A LIQUID CHILLERS, and Section 15645A COOLING TOWER. In addition to these requirements, the entire sequence of operation indicated on the plans shall be demonstrated and all points alarm tested for proper operation.

3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING

3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Commissioning of the control system, except for tuning of controllers, shall be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing. The contractor shall tune the HVAC control system after all air system and hydronic system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report has been issued.

3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system, using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform commissioning and testing of the HVAC control system. All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Tubing systems shall be tested for leaks. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. HVAC control panels shall be pretested off-site as a functioning assembly ready for field connections, calibration, adjustment,

and commissioning of the operational HVAC control system. Control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, shall be adjusted before the system is placed on line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated. Written notification of any planned commissioning or testing of the HVAC Control systems shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days in advance.

3.5.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the Commissioning Report and completion of balancing. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems.

3.5.4 Endurance Test

The endurance test shall be used to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed. The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

a. Phase I (Testing). The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing.

b. Phase II (Assessment). After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the jobsite to present the results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

3.5.5 Posted and Panel Instructions

Posted and Panel Instructions, showing the final installed conditions, shall be provided for each system. The posted instructions shall consist of laminated half-size drawings and shall include the control system schematic, equipment schedule, sequence of operation, wiring diagram, communication network diagram, and valve and damper schedules. The posted instructions shall be permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the control panel. Panel instructions shall consist of laminated letter-size sheets and shall include a Routine Maintenance Checklist and as-built configuration check sheets. Panel instructions and one copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, previously described herein, shall be placed inside each control panel or permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the panel.

3.6 TRAINING

3.6.1 Training Course Requirements

A training course shall be conducted for operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. The training period, for a total of 32 hours of normal working time, shall be conducted within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site. Audiovisual equipment and sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.6.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15990A

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SIMILAR TERMS
1.4 TAB STANDARD
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 TAB Firm
1.5.2 TAB Specialist
1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW
3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS
3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS
3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING
3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.5.1 TAB Procedures
3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check
3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report
3.5.4 TAB Verification
3.5.5 Marking of Setting
3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15990A

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Procedural Stds	(1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals;

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

TAB Procedures; G

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration;

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration

requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check;

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; G

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; G

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check; G

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; G

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; G

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-07 Certificates

Ductwork Leak Testing

A written statement signed by the TAB Specialist certifying that the TAB Specialist witnessed the Ductwork Leak Testing, it was successfully completed, and that there are no known deficiencies related to the

ductwork installation that will prevent TAB from producing satisfactory results.

TAB Firm; G

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist; G

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1or NEBB Procedural Stds, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including

checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING

The TAB Specialist shall witness the Ductwork Leak Testing specified in Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and approve the results as specified in Paragraph TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.5.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of

the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 General Requirements
1.3.2 Electrical Equipment
1.3.3 Electrical Systems
1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints
1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS
2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT
3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS
3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures
3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures
3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures
3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures
3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box
3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit
3.2.5 Lateral Force

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 580	(2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G
Equipment Requirements; G

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G
Equipment Requirements; G

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G

Copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Light Fixtures
Transformers	

1.3.3 Electrical Systems

The following electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification: Light systems

1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFP specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: transformers.

1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 64 mm trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: Transformers to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid electrical equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Transformers

1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: Suspended light fixtures shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 0.56 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E 580. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 25 kg in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Fixture accessories, including louvers,

diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E 580. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 100 mm boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

3.2.5 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANIOUS EQUIPMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16370A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Terminology
1.2.2 Service Conditions
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.3 NAMEPLATES
2.3.1 General
2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION
2.4.1 Aluminum Materials
2.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
2.4.2.1 Hardware
2.4.2.2 Equipment
2.4.3 Finishing
2.5 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES
2.5.1 Copper Conductors
2.5.2 Connectors and Splices
2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES
2.6.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines
2.6.2 Insulated Medium-Voltage Lines
2.7 POLES AND HARDWARE
2.7.1 Wood Poles
2.7.2 Steel Poles
2.7.3 Pole Line Hardware
2.7.4 Armless Construction
2.7.5 Guy Assemblies
2.8 INSULATORS
2.8.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators
2.8.2 Strain Insulators for Guy Wires
2.8.3 Apparatus Insulators
2.9 CROSSARM ASSEMBLIES
2.9.1 Crossarms
2.10 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE
2.10.1 Fuse Cutouts
2.10.2 Fused Switches
2.10.3 Nonfused Switches
2.11 ILLUMINATION
2.12 SURGE ARRESTERS

2.13 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.13.1 Driven Ground Rods
2.13.2 Grounding Conductors
2.14 WARNING SIGNS
2.15 FACTORY TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
3.1.3 Tree Trimming
3.1.4 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics
3.2 POLE INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Wood Pole Setting
3.2.2 Aluminum, Steel, and Concrete Pole Setting
3.2.2.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations
3.2.2.2 Power-Installed Screw Foundations
3.3 CROSSARM MOUNTING
3.3.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms
3.3.2 Equipment Arms
3.4 GUY INSTALLATION
3.5 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION
3.5.1 Line Conductors
3.5.2 Connectors and Splices
3.5.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments
3.5.4 Medium-Voltage Insulated Cables
3.6 CONNECTIONS TO UTILITY LINES
3.7 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS
3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
3.8.1 Underground Services
3.9 GROUNDING
3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
3.9.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors
3.10 FIELD TESTING
3.10.1 General
3.10.2 Safety
3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.10.4 Sag and Tension Test
3.10.5 Pre-Energization Services
3.10.6 Operating Tests
3.11 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
3.11.1 Onsite Training
3.11.2 Installation Engineer
3.12 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16370A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C29.1	(1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods
ANSI C29.2	(1992) Insulators - Wet-Process Porcelain and Toughened Glass - Suspension Type
ANSI C29.4	(1989; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Strain Type
ANSI C29.5	(1984; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Low- and Medium-Voltage Types
ANSI C29.6	(1996) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - High-Voltage Pin Type
ANSI C29.8	(1985; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Cap and Pin Type
ANSI C29.9	(1983; R 1996) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Post-Type
ANSI C135.1	(1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.2	(1999) Threaded Zinc-Coated Ferrous Strand-Eye Anchor Rods and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.4	(1987) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Eyebolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.14	(1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.22	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Pole-Top Insulator Pins with Lead Threads for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 475	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand
ASTM A 575	(1996; R 2002) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 576	(1990b; R 2000) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 228	(1998) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper-Clad Steel Conductors
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C4	(1999) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C25	(2001) Sawn Crossarms - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA P1/P13	(2001) Standard for Creosote Preservative
AWPA P5	(2001) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives
AWPA P8	(2001) Standard for Oil-Borne Preservatives
AWPA P9	(2001) Standards for Solvents and Formulations for Organic Preservative Systems

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.34	(1994) Test Code for High-Voltage Air Switches
IEEE C37.41	(2000) Design Tests for High-Voltage

	Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches, and Accessories
IEEE C57.13.2	(1991) Standard Conformance Test Procedures for Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.19.00	(1991; R 1997) Standard General Requirements and Test Procedures for Outdoor Power Apparatus Bushings
IEEE C57.19.01	(2000) Performance Characteristics and Dimensions for Outdoor Apparatus Bushings
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(2000) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA HV 2	(1984; R 1996) Application Guide for Ceramic Suspension Insulators
NEMA LA 1	(1992; R 1999) Surge Arresters
NEMA SG 2	(1993) High Voltage Fuses

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS REA Bull 1728H-701	(1993) REA Specification for Wood Crossarms (Solid and Laminated), Transmission Timbers and Pole Keys

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper

Conductors

UL 486B (1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT, 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, and 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

a. Fungus Contro: yes

b. Altitude 260m above sea level

c. Ambient Temperature 27 degree C

d. Frequency 60

e. Seismic Parameter: Seismic Use Group II

f. Corrosive Areas: yes

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Poles.

b. Calculations for steel poles and power installed screw foundations.

c. Crossarms.

d. Pole top switches.

e. Conductors.

f. Insulators.

g. Surge arresters.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

As-Built Drawings;

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Nameplates

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and

printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment;

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include the item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of the item.

General Installation Requirements;

As a minimum, installation procedures for regulators, transformers and reclosers. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests;

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests specified in applicable publications or in these specifications.

Field Testing; G

A proposed field test plan 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests; G

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of 5 rings, and including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform thereto. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System;

Six copies of Operation and Maintenance manuals electrical distribution system shall be provided, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and shall include assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare-parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers. Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual within 30 calendar days following the approval of the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled

transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Products shall conform to the following requirements. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

2.3.1 General

Each major component shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Equipment containing liquid-dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters and switches.

2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486B shall be used.

2.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformers and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 480 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The described test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.5 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES

2.5.1 Copper Conductors

Hard-drawn-copper conductors shall comply with ASTM B 1 and ASTM B 8 as appropriate for the conductor size.

2.5.2 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be of copper alloys for copper conductors, copper-to-copper shall comply with UL 486A.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES

2.6.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines

Bare medium-voltage line conductors shall be hard-drawn-copper, CU. Conductor types shall not be mixed on any project, unless specifically indicated. Conductors larger than No. 2 AWG shall be stranded.

2.6.2 Insulated Medium-Voltage Lines

Insulated medium-voltage line conductors shall be of the factory-assembled, messenger-supported type, having a rated circuit voltage of 15 kV, and a 133 percent insulation level. Conductor material shall be copper. Insulation shall be ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) conforming to NEMA WC 8. Messengers shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum-clad-steel, copper-clad-steel, or composite-copper and copper-clad steel.

2.7 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles shall be of lengths, classes and strengths indicated.

2.7.1 Wood Poles

Wood poles shall comply with ANSI O5.1, and shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C4, with creosote conforming to AWPA P1/P13or with oil-borne preservatives and petroleum conforming to AWPA P8 and AWPA P9, respectively, and waterborne preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Waterborne preservatives shall be either chromated or ammoniacal copper

arsenate. Any species listed in ANSI O5.1 for which a preservative treatment is not specified in AWPA C4, shall not be used; northern white cedar, if treated as specified for western red cedar, and western fir, if treated as specified for Douglas fir, may be used. Wood poles shall have pole markings located approximately 3 m from pole butts for poles 15.2 m (50 feet) or less in length, and 4 m from the pole butts for poles longer than 16.8 m (55 feet) in length. Poles shall be machine trimmed by turning smooth full length, and shall be roofed, gained, and bored prior to pressure treatment. Where poles are not provided with factory-cut gains, metal gain plates shall be provided.

2.7.2 Steel Poles

Steel poles shall be designed to withstand the loads specified in IEEE C2 multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factors, shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and shall not be painted. Poles shall have tapered tubular members, either round in cross-section or polygonal, and comply with strength calculations performed by a registered professional engineer. Calculations shall be submitted in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Pole shafts shall be two pieces. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved. Pole markings shall be approximately 900 to 1270 mm above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, length, and a loading tree. Attachment requirements shall be provided as indicated, including grounding provisions. Climbing facilities are not required. Bases shall be of the anchor-bolt-mounted type.

2.7.3 Pole Line Hardware

Zinc-coated hardware shall comply with ANSI C135.1, ANSI C135.2, ANSI C135.4, ANSI C135.14 ANSI C135.22. Steel hardware shall comply with ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Pole-line hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, except anchor rods of the copper-molten welded-to-steel type with nonferrous corrosion-resistant fittings shall be used. Washers shall be installed under boltheads and nuts on wood surfaces and elsewhere as required. Washers used on through-bolts and double-arming bolts shall be approximately 57.2 mm square and 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) thick. The diameter of holes in washers shall be the correct standard size for the bolt on which a washer is used. Washers for use under heads of carriage-bolts shall be of the proper size to fit over square shanks of bolts. Eye bolts, bolt eyes, eyenuts, strain-load plates, lag screws, guy clamps, fasteners, hooks, shims, and clevises shall be used wherever required to support and to protect poles, brackets, crossarms, guy wires, and insulators.

2.7.4 Armless Construction

Pole mounting brackets for line-post or pin insulators and eye bolts for suspension insulators shall be as shown. Brackets shall be attached to poles with a minimum of two bolts. Brackets may be either provided integrally as part of an insulator or attached to an insulator with a suitable stud. Bracket mounting surface shall be suitable for the shape of the pole. Brackets for wood poles shall have wood gripping members. Horizontal offset brackets shall have a 5-degree uplift angle. Pole top brackets shall conform to ANSI C135.22, except for modifications necessary to provide support for a line-post insulator. Brackets shall provide a strength exceeding that of the required insulator strength, but in no case less than a 12.5 kN (2800 pound) cantilever strength.

2.7.5 Guy Assemblies

Guy assemblies shall be copper-clad steel in accordance with ASTM B 228 or zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 475. Guy assemblies, including insulators and attachments, shall provide a strength exceeding the required guy strength. Three-eye thimbles shall be provided on anchor rods to permit attachment of individual primary, secondary, and communication down guys. Anchors shall provide adequate strength to support all loads. Guy strand shall be 7 strand. Guy material shall be Class A, zinc-coated-steel extra-high-strength grade with a minimum breaking strength not less than 26.7 kN (6000 pounds) kN except where two or more guys are used to provide the required strength. Guy rods shall be not less than 2.4 m (8 feet) in length by 25.4 mm (1 inch) in diameter.

2.8 INSULATORS

Insulators shall comply with NEMA HV 2 for general requirements. Suspension insulators shall be used at corners, angles, dead-ends, other areas where line insulators do not provide adequate strength, and as indicated. Mechanical strength of suspension insulators and hardware shall exceed the rated breaking strength of the attached conductors.

2.8.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators

Medium-voltage line insulators shall comply with ANSI C29.2, ANSI C29.5, and ANSI C29.6, and as applicable. Ratings shall not be lower than the ANSI classes indicated in TABLE I. Horizontal line-post insulators shall be used for armless construction and shall have the same mechanical and electrical ratings as vertical line-post insulators for the ANSI class indicated, but shall be modified to be suitable for horizontal installation. Where line-post insulators are used for angles greater than 15 degrees, clamp-top fittings shall be provided as well as for other locations shown. Conductor clamps for use with clamp-top, line-post insulators shall be hot-dip galvanized malleable iron for copper conductors and aluminum alloy for aluminum-composition conductors. Either line-post or pin insulators may be used for crossarm construction. Pin insulators for use on voltages in excess of 6 kV phase-to-phase shall be radio-interference-freed or else line-post insulators shall be used.

TABLE I

MINIMUM ANSI RATING OF MEDIUM-VOLTAGE INSULATORS BY CLASS

Voltage Level	Line-Post	Pin	Suspension
6 kV to 15 kV	57-1 or 11	55-5	Two 52-2
	57-2 or 12	56-3	Two 52-3 or 4
16 kV to 25 kV	57-2 or 12	56-3	Two 52-3 or 4
	57-3 or 13	56-4	Three 52-3 or 4
26 kV to 35 kV	57-3 or 13	56-4	Three 52-3 or 4
	57-4 or 14	56-5	Four 52-3 or 4

2.8.2 Strain Insulators for Guy Wires

Strain insulators for use in insulated guy assemblies shall comply with ANSI C29.4 for porcelain or equivalent fiberglass, and shall have a

mechanical strength exceeding the rated breaking strength of the attached guy wire. Insulators shall be not smaller than Class 54-3 for lines of 6 kV to 15 kV, not smaller than Class 54-4 with two in tandem for lines of 16 kV to 25 kV, not smaller than Class 54-4 with three in tandem for lines of 26 kV to 35 kV, and not smaller than Class 54-4 with four in tandem for lines of 36 kV to 46 kV

2.8.3 Apparatus Insulators

Apparatus insulators shall comply with IEEE C57.19.00, IEEE C57.19.01, ANSI C29.8, and ANSI C29.9 as applicable.

2.9 CROSSARM ASSEMBLIES

2.9.1 Crossarms

Crossarms shall comply with RUS REA Bull 1728H-701 and shall be solid wood, distribution type, except cross-sectional area with pressure treatment conforming to AWPA C25, and a 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), 45 degree chamfer on all top edges. Cross-sectional area minimum dimensions shall be 108.0 mm (4-1/4 inches) in height by 82.6 mm (3-1/4 inches) in depth in accordance with IEEE C2 for Grade B construction. Crossarms shall be 2.4 m (8 feet) in length, except that 3.1 m (10 foot) crossarms shall be used for crossarm-mounted banked single-phase transformers or elsewhere as indicated. Crossarms shall be machined, chamfered, trimmed, and bored for stud and bolt holes before pressure treatment. Factory drilling shall be provided for pole and brace mounting, for four pin or four vertical line-post insulators, and for four suspension insulators, except where otherwise indicated or required. Drilling shall provide required climbing space and wire clearances. Crossarms shall be straight and free of twists to within 2.5 mm per 304.8 mm (1/10 inch per foot) of length. Bend or twist shall be in one direction only.

2.10 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE

2.10.1 Fuse Cutouts

Medium-voltage fuses and cutouts shall comply with NEMA SG 2 and shall be of the loadbreak open type construction 15 kV and of the extra-heavy-duty type. Open-link cut-outs are not acceptable. Fuses shall be either indicating or dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Fuse cutouts shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations.

2.10.2 Fused Switches

Fused switches shall be single-pole, manual devices with integral power fuses of the dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Each switch shall have a continuous current rating of 400 amperes rms a momentary asymmetrical current rating of 40 kA rms and shall be rated for the voltage of the system in which it is installed.

2.10.3 Nonfused Switches

Nonfused switches shall be single-pole, manual devices with a continuous current rating of 200 amperes rms as shown, a momentary asymmetrical current rating of 40 kA rms as shown, and shall be rated for the voltage of the system in which it is installed.

2.11 ILLUMINATION

Refer to Section 16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING for illumination requirements

2.12 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1 and IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11, and shall be provided for protection of aerial-to-underground transitions, and other indicated equipment. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 1.8 km (6000 feet) above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the combination valve-metal-oxide varistor type suitable for outdoor installations.

2.13 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.13.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 3.1 meter (10 feet) in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.13.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as the phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.14 WARNING SIGNS

Warning signs shall be porcelain enameled steel or approved equal. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2.

2.15 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing.

a. High-Voltage Air Switches: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C37.34 and IEEE C37.41.

b. Instrument Current Transformers: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C57.13.2.

c. High-Voltage Fuses: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C37.41.

d. Electric Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed in conduits or underground and splices and terminations for medium-voltage cable shall conform to the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Secondary circuits installed in conduit on poles shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of IEEE C2 for light loading districts, Grade B construction. No reduction in clearance shall be made. The installation shall also comply with the applicable parts of NFPA 70.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Tree Trimming

Where lines pass through trees, trees shall be trimmed at least 4.5 m clear on both sides horizontally and below for medium-voltage lines, and 1.5 m clear on both sides horizontally and below for other lines, and no branch shall overhang horizontal clearances. Where trees are indicated to be removed to provide a clear right-of-way, clearing is specified in Section 02230a CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

3.1.4 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectric shall be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectric shall not be diluted to lower the level of contamination.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

Joint-use electric/roadway-lighting poles for overhead electric and communication lines shall be wood and steel poles utilizing armless and crossarm construction. Crossarm construction shall be provided for support of other equipment, except where direct-pole mounting is indicated. Pole equipment mounts shall be used for steel and concrete poles and may be used for wood poles rather than crossarm equipment mounts. Detail drawings shall be submitted for approval. Provision for communication services is required on pole-line construction, except where specifically noted otherwise. A vertical pole space of not less than 600 mm (2 feet) shall be reserved at indicated locations.

3.2.1 Wood Pole Setting

Wood Pole Setting: Wood poles shall be set straight and firm. In normal firm ground, minimum pole-setting depths shall be as listed in Table II. In rocky or swampy ground, pole-setting depths shall be decreased or increased respectively in accordance with the local utility's published standards and as approved. In swampy or soft ground, a bog shoe shall be

used where support for a pole is required. Poles in straight runs shall be in a straight line. Curved poles shall be placed with curvatures in the direction of the pole line. Poles shall be set to maintain as even a grade as practicable. When the average ground run is level, consecutive poles shall not vary more than 1.5 m in height. When the ground is uneven, poles differing in length shall be kept to a minimum by locating poles to avoid the highest and lowest ground points. If it becomes necessary to shorten a pole, a piece shall be sawed off the top end and roofed. If any pole is shortened after treatment, the shortened end of the pole shall be given an application of hot preservative. Where poles are set on hilly terrain, along edges of cuts or embankments, or where soil may be washed out, special precautions shall be taken to ensure durable pole foundations, and the setting depth shall be measured from the lower side of the pole. Holes shall be dug large enough to permit proper use of tampers to the full depth of a hole. Earth shall be placed into the hole in 300 mm maximum layers, then thoroughly tamped before the next layer is placed. Surplus earth shall be placed around each pole in a conical shape and packed tightly to drain water away from poles.

TABLE II

MINIMUM POLE-SETTING DEPTH (METERS)

Length Overall Meters	Straight Lines	Curves, Corners, and Points of Extra Strain
6.1	1.5	1.5
7.6	1.7	1.7
9.2	1.7	1.7
10.7	1.8	1.8
12.2	1.8	1.8
13.7	2.0	2.1
15.2	2.1	2.3
16.7	2.3	2.5
18.3	2.5	2.6
19.8	2.6	2.6
21.3	2.8	2.9
22.9	2.9	3.0
24.4	3.0	3.2
25.9	3.2	3.3
27.4	3.3	3.5
28.9	3.5	3.7
30.5	3.7	3.8

3.2.2 Aluminum, Steel, and Concrete Pole Setting

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations. Concrete poles shall be embedded in accordance with the details shown. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.2.2.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole

anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufacturer's standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading specified herein and other design requirements.

3.2.2.2 Power-Installed Screw Foundations

Power-installed screw foundations may be used if they have the required strength, mounting-bolt, and top plate dimensions. Screw foundations shall be of at least 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick structural steel conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Conduit slots in screw foundation shafts and top plates shall be marked to indicate orientation. Design calculations indicating adequate strength shall be approved before installation of screw foundation is permitted. Calculations shall be submitted in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.3 CROSSARM MOUNTING

Crossarms shall be bolted to poles with 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) through-bolts with square washers at each end. Bolts shall extend not less than 3 mm nor more than 50 mm beyond nuts. On single crossarm construction, the bolt head shall be installed on the crossarm side of the pole. Metal crossarm braces shall be provided on crossarms. Flat braces may be provided for 2.4 m (8 foot) crossarms and shall be 6.4 by 31.8 mm (1/4 by 1-1/4 inches), not less than 700 mm (28 inches) in length. Flat braces shall be bolted to arms with 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) carriage bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 50.8 by 101.6 mm (1/2 by 4 inch) lag screws after crossarms are leveled and aligned. Angle braces are required for 3.1 m (10 foot) crossarms and shall be 1.5 m (60 inch) span by 457.2 mm (18 inch) drop formed in one piece from 38.1 by 38.1 by 4.8 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch) angle. Angle braces shall be bolted to crossarms with 50.8 mm (1/2 inch) bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) through-bolts. Double crossarms shall be securely held in position by means of 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) double-arming bolts. Each double-arming bolt shall be equipped with four nuts and four square washers.

3.3.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms

Line arms and buck arms shall be set at right angles to lines for straight runs and for angles 45 degrees and greater; and line arms shall bisect angles of turns of less than 45 degrees. Dead-end assemblies shall be used for turns where shown. Buckarms shall be installed, as shown, at corners and junction poles. Double crossarms shall be provided at ends of joint use or conflict sections, at dead-ends, and at angles and corners to provide adequate vertical and longitudinal strength. Double crossarms shall be provided at each line-crossing structure and where lines not attached to the same pole cross each other.

3.3.2 Equipment Arms

Equipment arms shall be set parallel or at right angles to lines as required to provide climbing space. Equipment arms shall be located below line construction to provide necessary wire and equipment clearances.

3.4 GUY INSTALLATION

Guys shall be provided where shown, with loads and strengths as indicated, and wherever conductor tensions are not balanced, such as at angles, corners, and dead-ends. Where a single guy will not provide the required strength, two or more guys shall be provided. Where guys are wrapped around poles, at least two guy hooks shall be provided and pole shims shall be provided where guy tension exceeds 27 kN (6000 pounds). Guy clamps 152.4 mm (6 inches) in length with three 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) bolts, or offset-type guy clamps, or approved guy grips shall be provided at each guy terminal. Guy-strain insulators shall be provided in each guy for wood poles. Multiple-helix screw anchors shall be provided in marshy ground; rock anchors shall be installed in rock at right angles to guys, elsewhere anchors shall be of an expanding type, except that power installed screw anchors of equivalent holding power are acceptable. A half-round yellow polyvinyl, fiberglass, or other suitable plastic guy marker, not less than 2.4 m (8 feet) in length, shall be provided at the anchor end of each guy shown, securely clamped to the guy or anchor at the bottom and top of the marker. Holding capacities for down guys shall be based on a lead angle of 45 degrees.

3.5 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Line Conductors

Unless otherwise indicated, conductors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's approved tables of sags and tensions. Proper care shall be taken in handling and stringing conductors to avoid abrasions, sharp bends, cuts, kinks, or any possibility of damage to insulation or conductors. Conductors shall be paid out with the free end of conductors fixed and cable reels portable, except where terrain or obstructions make this method unfeasible. Bend radius for any insulated conductor shall not be less than the applicable NEMA specification recommendation. Conductors shall not be drawn over rough or rocky ground, nor around sharp bends. When installed by machine power, conductors shall be drawn from a mounted reel through stringing sheaves in straight lines clear of obstructions. Initial sag and tension shall be checked by the Contractor, in accordance with the manufacturer's approved sag and tension charts, within an elapsed time after installation as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and shall be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice shall be not less than the rated breaking strength of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors shall be noncorrosive and shall not adversely affect conductors. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and compression tools shall be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps shall be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Noninsulated connectors shall be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors.

3.5.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors shall be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes shall be as indicated in

TABLE II.

TABLE II

TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS

CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
6	8
4 and 2	6
1 through 3/0	4
4/0 and larger	2

3.5.4 Medium-Voltage Insulated Cables

Medium-voltage cable messengers shall be attached to poles with clamps providing a strength exceeding the required messenger strength and with not less than 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) through-bolts. Messengers shall be dead-ended, grounded, and and storm and line-guyed at corners and dead-ends, and at intervals not exceeding 305 m along straight runs.

3.6 CONNECTIONS TO UTILITY LINES

The Contractor shall coordinate the work with the Contracting Officer and shall provide for final connections to the installation electric lines.

3.7 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to poles by two-hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced not more than 3 m apart and with one support not more than 300 mm from any bend or termination. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the riser conduit or guard. Cables guards shall be secured in accordance with the manufacturers published procedure. Risers shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable.

3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

3.8.1 Underground Services

Connections to buildings shall be made at the point indicated and shall be terminated at the service entrance equipment terminals. Cable pulling shall be in accordance with Section 16375A, ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Service entrance conduits with termination fittings and conductors within the building shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.9 GROUNDING

Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment and conductor assemblies, such as luminaires, medium-voltage cable terminations and messengers, metal poles, operating mechanisms of pole top switches, panel enclosures, transformers, capacitors, recloser frames (cases) and other

noncurrent-carrying metal items shall be grounded. Additional grounding of equipment, neutral, and surge arrester grounding systems shall be installed at poles where indicated.

3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be located approximately 900 mm out from base of the pole and shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 300 mm below finished grade. Multiple rods shall be evenly spaced at least 3 m apart and connected together 600 mm below grade with a minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor.

b. Pole butt electrodes - Pole butt electrodes shall be installed where indicated, except that this method shall not be the sole grounding electrode at transformer locations. The pole butt electrode shall consist of a coil of at least 4 m of minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor stapled to the butt of the pole.

c. Plate electrodes - Plate electrodes shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

d. Ground Resistance - The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, provide additional electrodes interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 3 m (10 feet) rods spaced a minimum of 3 m (10 feet) apart. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notifies immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.9.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors

On multi-grounded circuits, as defined in IEEE C2, provide a single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor. Neutrals, surge arresters, and equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to this conductor. For single grounded or ungrounded systems, provide a grounding conductor for the surge arrester and equipment grounding conductors and a separate grounding conductor for the secondary neutrals. Grounding electrode conductors shall be sized as shown. Secondary system neutral conductors shall be connected directly to the transformer neutral bushings, then connected with a neutral bonding jumper between the transformer neutral bushing and the vertical grounding electrode conductor, as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals

not exceeding 600 mm. On metal poles, a preformed galvanized steel strap, 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 0.853 (22 gauge) minimum by length, secured by a preformed locking method standard with the manufacturer, shall be used to support a grounding electrode conductor installation on the pole and spaced at intervals not exceeding 1.5 m with one band not more than 75 mm from each end of the vertical grounding electrode conductor. Bends greater than 45 degrees in grounding electrode conductor are not permitted.

3.10 FIELD TESTING

3.10.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.10.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes shall be provided.

3.10.4 Sag and Tension Test

The Contracting Officer shall be given prior notice of the time schedule for stringing conductors or cables serving overhead medium-voltage circuits and reserves the right to witness the procedures used for ascertaining that initial stringing sags and tensions are in compliance with requirements for the applicable loading district and cable weight.

3.10.5 Pre-Energization Services

The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to insure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not

performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment and to ensure that packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

Switches.

3.10.6 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.11 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.11.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training session shall be submitted.

3.11.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Terminology
1.2.2 Service Conditions
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.2.1 General
2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
2.3.1 Aluminum Materials
2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
2.3.2.1 Hardware
2.3.2.2 Equipment
2.3.3 Finishing
2.4 CABLES
2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables
2.4.1.1 General
2.4.1.2 Ratings
2.4.1.3 Conductor Material
2.4.1.4 Insulation
2.4.1.5 Shielding
2.4.1.6 Neutrals
2.4.1.7 Jackets
2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables
2.4.2.1 Conductor Material
2.4.2.2 Insulation
2.4.2.3 Jackets
2.4.2.4 In Duct
2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS
2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints
2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors
2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices
2.5.4 Terminations
2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type
2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations
2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS
2.6.1 Metallic Conduit
2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts
2.6.2.2 Direct Burial
2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound
2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE
2.9 TRANSFORMERS, SUBSTATIONS AND SWITCHGEAR
2.9.1 Secondary Unit Substation
2.9.1.1 Incoming Section
2.9.1.2 Transformer Section
2.9.1.3 Integral Outgoing Section
2.9.2 Pad-Mounted Transformers
2.9.2.1 High-Voltage Compartments
2.9.2.2 Load-Break Switch
2.9.2.3 Transformer Tank Sections
2.9.2.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments
2.9.2.5 Accessories
2.9.3 Pad-Mounted Sectionalizers
2.9.4 Ratings
2.9.5 Enclosures
2.10 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES
2.10.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage
2.10.1.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers
2.10.2 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting
2.10.2.1 Construction
2.10.2.2 Ratings
2.10.2.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses
2.10.3 Instrument Transformers
2.10.3.1 General
2.10.3.2 Current Transformers for Kwh and Demand Metering (Low-Voltage)
2.10.4 Watthour Meters
2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS
2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods
2.12.2 Grounding Conductors
2.13 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT
2.14 PADLOCKS
2.15 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS
2.15.1 Fireproof Coating
2.15.2 Fireproofing Tape
2.15.3 Plastic Tape
2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS
2.17 FACTORY TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics
3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure
3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection
3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning
3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication
3.2.1.4 Cable Installation
3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan
3.2.2 Duct Line
3.2.3 Electric Manholes
3.3 CABLE JOINTS

3.4 FIREPROOFING
3.4.1 Tape Method
3.4.2 Sprayable Method
3.5 DUCT LINES
3.5.1 Requirements
3.5.2 Treatment
3.5.3 Concrete Encasement
3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial
3.5.5 Installation of Couplings
3.5.5.1 Plastic Duct
3.5.6 Duct Line Markers
3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
3.6.1 General
3.6.2 Electric Manholes
3.6.3 Communications Manholes
3.6.4 Handholes
3.6.5 Pullboxes
3.6.6 Ground Rods
3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
3.7.1 Concrete Pads
3.7.1.1 Construction
3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement
3.7.1.3 Sealing
3.7.2 Padlocks
3.8 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS
3.8.1 Pole Installation
3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
3.10 GROUNDING
3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
3.10.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
3.10.4 Surge Arrester Grounding
3.10.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding
3.10.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding
3.10.7 Riser Pole Grounding
3.11 FIELD TESTING
3.11.1 General
3.11.2 Safety
3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.11.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test
3.11.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test
3.11.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
3.11.7 Dry-Type Transformer Tests
3.11.8 Circuit Breaker Tests
3.11.9 Pre-Energization Services
3.11.10 Operating Tests
3.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
3.12.1 Onsite Training
3.12.2 Installation Engineer
3.13 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C119.1	(1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI C12.10	(1997) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1996) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C29.1	(1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods
ANSI C37.121	(1989; R 1995) Switchgear, Unit Substations Requirements
ANSI C37.46	(1981; R 1992) Power Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
ANSI C37.72	(1987)Manually-Operated, Dead-Front Padmounted Switchgear with Load Interrupting Switches and Separable Connectors for Alternating-Current Systems
ANSI C57.12.13	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Transformers Used in Unit Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.21	(1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller)
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors,

	High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVA and Smaller
ANSI C57.12.27	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Distribution Transformers Used in Pad-Mounted Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.28	(1999) Switchgear and Transformers -Padmounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 48M	(1994el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 231/B 231M	(2001e1) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors
ASTM B 3	(1995) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B 496	(1999) Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM B 609/B 609M	(1999) Aluminum 1350 Round Wire, Annealed and Intermediate Tempers, for Electrical purposes
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(2000) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography.

ASTM D 923	(1997) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5	(1994; CS5a-1995) Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV
AEIC CS6	(1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(2002) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.20.3	(1997) Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
IEEE C37.30	(1997) Requirements for High-Voltage Switches
IEEE C37.34	(1994) Test Code for High-Voltage Air Switches
IEEE C37.41	(2000) Design Tests for High-Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches, and Accessories
IEEE C37.63	(1997) Requirements for Overhead, Pad-Mounted, Dry-Vault, and Submersible Automatic Line Sectionalizers for AC Systems
IEEE C57.12.00	(2000) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1994) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.11	(1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE Std 100	(2000) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

IEEE Std 386	(1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE Std 404	(2000) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V Through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 48	(1998) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 592	(1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA LA 1	(1992; R 1999) Surge Arresters
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA SG 2	(1993) High Voltage Fuses
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 7	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1072	(1995; Rev Mar 1998) Medium Voltage Power Cables
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT be as indicated.

a. Fungus Control: Yes

b. Altitude 260 m above sea level.

c. Ambient Temperature 27 degrees C

d. Frequency 60

e. Seismic Parameters: Seismic Use Group II

f. Humidity Control: Yes

h. Corrosive Areas: Yes

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; G

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories including cable installation plan.

b. Transformers.

c. Pad-mounted loadbreak switches.

d. Substations.

e. Switchgear.

As-Built Drawings

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Nameplates; G

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment; G

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

General Installation Requirements; G

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing

A proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests; G

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation; G

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers

Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Joints

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

Cable Installer Qualifications

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a

binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 25 mm in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of liters and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 50 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 50 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 480 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.1.1 General

Cable construction shall be Type MV, conforming to NFPA 70 and UL 1072. Cables shall be manufactured for use in duct applications.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage of 15 kV.

2.4.1.3 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be soft drawn copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B 496 for compact stranding aluminum alloy 1350, 3/4 hard minimum complying with ASTM B 609/B 609M and ASTM B 231/B 231M for regular concentric and compressed stranding.

2.4.1.4 Insulation

Cable insulation shall be ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 8 and AEIC CS6. A 133 percent insulation level shall be used on 5 kV, 15 kV and 25 kV rated cables. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.4.1.5 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase. The shield tape shall be sized to meet IEEE C2 requirements for a ground fault availability of 14,400 amperes.

2.4.1.6 Neutrals

Neutral conductors of shall be copper employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.4.1.7 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a PVC jacket.

2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8

2.4.2.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.4.2.4 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592. Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the heat-shrinkable type for voltages up to 15 kV, of the premolded splice and connector type, the conventional taped type, or the resin pressure-filled overcast taped type for voltages up to 35 kV; except that for voltages of 7.5 kV or less a resin pressure-filled type utilizing a plastic-tape mold is acceptable. Joints used in manholes, handholes, vaults and pull boxes shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications.

2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors

Separable insulated connectors shall comply with IEEE Std 386 and IEEE Std 592 and shall be of suitable construction or standard splice kits shall be used. Separable insulated connectors are acceptable for voltages up to 35 kV. Connectors shall be of the loadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and shall include cable shield adaptors. Separable insulated connectors shall not be used as substitutes for conventional permanent splices. External clamping points and test points shall be provided.

2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the

intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. Leakage distances shall comply with wet withstand voltage test requirements of IEEE Std 48 for the next higher Basic Insulation Level (BIL) level. Anti-tracking tape shall be applied over exposed insulation of preformed molded elastomer terminations.

2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least 510 mm long from the end of the tapered cable jacket to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type. Duct lines shall be non-encased direct burial, thick wall type.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.2.2 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 80 or NEMA TC 6, Type DB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C (35 degrees F), shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F), nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of

manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478, ASTM C 478M. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48M , Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 69 MPa (10,000 psi) and a flexural strength of at least 34.5 MPa (5000 psi) Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles and hardware shall be in accordance with Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS, SUBSTATIONS AND SWITCHGEAR

Transformers, substations and switchgear shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

2.9.1 Secondary Unit Substation

Secondary unit substations shall comply with ANSI C37.121 and shall be of the radial type. Substations shall be subassembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and shall be shipped in complete sections ready for connection at the site. Complete sections shall include incoming, transformer, and outgoing sections and, where practicable, shall be shipped as one unit.

2.9.1.1 Incoming Section

Metal-enclosed interrupter switchgear consisting of fused, air-insulated, interrupters in series with automatic, visible blade disconnects shall be provided for protection of incoming circuits. Metal-enclosed interrupter switchgear shall comply with IEEE C37.30 for load-interrupter switches, NEMA SG 2 for power fuses, and shall be of the outdoor no-aisle type that meets or exceeds the requirements of applicable publications listed. Switch construction shall be of the manually-operated, "OPEN-CLOSED," load interrupter type equipped with a stored energy operator for quick-make quick-break to make operating speeds independent of manual switch operations. Where indicated, suitable bus or lug connections shall be provided to mount field-installed, slip-on, medium-voltage cable terminations for cable entering via conduit from below and a flanged throat suitable for direct connection to the associated transformer. Surge protection shall be provided in accordance with paragraph SURGE ARRESTERS. Switches shall be of the 2-position type, open-closed.

a. Ratings. Fuse continuous current ratings shall be as indicated for the transformer for an incoming line unit and for the line tie unit. Unless otherwise indicated, fuses shall be of the current limiting type. Switch ratings at 60 Hz shall be:

Nominal voltage.....13.8

Rated maximum voltage.....15

Maximum symmetrical interrupting capacity.....40

Maximum asymmetrical interrupting capacity.....61

3-Second short time current carrying capacity.....25

Rated continuous current.....600

BIL.....95

b. Basic Requirements. The electrical devices listed below shall be rated for the application and voltage and current indicated. Unless otherwise noted, manufacturer's standard devices shall be provided and shall include the following:

(1) A switch-operating handle with provisions for locking in either the open or closed position.

(2) A switch mechanical position indicator.

(3) A heater continuously energized to prevent condensation over an ambient temperature range of minus 29 degrees C (minus 20 degrees F) to 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) at 90% relative humidity and wired in series with a cabinet door-actuated switch, so the heater is de-energized when doors are open. High-temperature thermal protection shall be included.

(4) One-pole or 2-pole thermal-magnetic, molded-case circuit breakers suitable for the operating voltage for heater circuits.

(5) Safety devices as necessary to ensure that the load interrupter switch is in the open position whenever unit doors are in the open position.

(6) A key interlock if indicated.

(7) An interface terminal block wired for required exterior connections.

2.9.1.2 Transformer Section

Transformers shall have two separate windings per phase and shall be of the mineral oil-insulated liquid. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use. Liquid-insulated transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.13, and ANSI C57.12.27, and shall have two 2-1/2 percent full capacity taps above and two 2-1/2 percent full capacity taps below rated voltage. Transformers shall be of the sealed tank type construction with welded-on cover. High-voltage terminals shall be provided for direct connection to the incoming line section as shown on the drawings. Low-voltage terminals shall be provided for direct connection to the outgoing switchgear section as shown on the drawings. Low-voltage terminals shall be on the as shown on the drawings when facing the front, accessory side of the transformer. Provision shall be made for the future addition of forced air cooling equipment to give 1150 kVA capacity. The transformer bushings, leads, and other components shall be designed to carry the increased load. A top liquid thermometer for control of future fans shall be furnished. Provision for future mounting of fans, conduit,

and terminal box shall be provided. Transformer accessories and ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Three-phase capacity, self-cooled.....1,000 kVA.

Three-phase capacity, (future) forced-cooled.....1,150 kVA.

Impedance..5.75 percent, standard.

Temperature rise.....65 degrees C.

High-voltage winding.....12,470 x 7,200 volts.

High-voltage winding connection.....DELTA.

Low-voltage winding.....480/277 volts.

Low-voltage winding connection.....WYE.

Accessories:

a. drain and filter connection.

b. filling and top filter press connection.

c. pressure-vacuum gauge.

d. dial type thermometer with alarm contacts.

e. magnetic liquid level indicator with high and low level alarm contacts.

f. pressure relief device with alarm contacts.

g. ground connection pad.

h. provision for jacking, lifting, and towing.

i. diagram and rating nameplate.

2.9.1.3 Integral Outgoing Section

Integral outgoing section shall be of the dead-front distribution panelboard/switchboard type. Each circuit breaker and auxiliary compartment shall have a suitable metal or laminated plastic nameplate with white cut letters at least 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) high on contrasting backgrounds identifying the breaker unit and/or circuit number.

a. Dead-Front Distribution Panelboard/Switchboard Type: Outgoing section shall be of the panelboard/switchboard type mounted integrally with the transformer and shall consist of metering devices and main and branch circuit breakers mounted in panelboard/switchboard enclosures. Panelboards shall comply with NEMA PB 1. Switchboards shall comply with NEMA PB 2. Molded-case and low-voltage power circuit breakers shall comply with paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. Plug-in type circuit breakers are not acceptable. Directories to indicate loads served by each circuit shall be typed and mounted in holders provided on panelboard doors behind protective coverings.

b. Ground Fault Protection: Ground fault protection shall be provided

utilizing sensors of the zero-sequence type or by the residual connection of phase and neutral current sensors. Ground fault settings shall be as determined by the coordination study.

2.9.2 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the radial type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock.

2.9.2.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, drawout, dry-well-mounted, current-limiting fuses medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on a second set of high voltage bushings.

2.9.2.2 Load-Break Switch

Radial-feed oil-immersed type rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 ampere, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment.

2.9.2.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the mineral oil-insulated type liquid-insulated type with high molecular-weight hydrocarbon liquid. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided 2 above and 2 below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stenciled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Three-phase capacity.....150 and 300 kVA.

Impedance.....2 percent

Temperature Rise.....65 degrees C.

High-voltage winding.....12,470 x 7200 volts.

High-voltage winding connections.....delta

Low-voltage winding.....480/277 volts.

Low-voltage winding connections..... ..... wye

2.9.2.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.9.2.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Dial-type thermometer, liquid-level gauge, and drain valve with built-in sampling device shall be provided for each transformer station. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.9.3 Pad-Mounted Sectionalizers

Pad-mounted, sectionalizing switches shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C37.63. The switchgear shall be configured with 2 incoming compartments for loop-feed arrangement equipped with air-insulated, load-interrupter switches as indicated. The outgoing compartments shall be provided with non-reclosing sectionalizers.

2.9.4 Ratings

Ratings at 60 Hz shall be:

Nominal voltage (kV).....14.4

Rated maximum voltage (kV).....17

Rated continuous current (A).....600

Three-second short-time current-carrying capacity (kA).....14

BIL (kV).....95

2.9.5 Enclosures

Switchgear enclosures shall be of freestanding, self-supporting construction provided with separate incoming and outgoing compartments

configured for bottom cable entry. Enclosures shall be of deadfront construction, provided with a hinged door for access to each compartment, and conform to the requirements of ANSI C57.12.28, ANSI C37.72, and IEEE C37.20.3, Category A.

2.10 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.10.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage

2.10.1.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.

2.10.2 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

2.10.2.1 Construction

Units shall be suitable for outdoor use. Fuses shall have integral blown-fuse indicators. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.10.2.2 Ratings

Current-limiting power fuses shall have ratings in accordance with ANSI C37.46 and as follows:

Nominal voltage.....7,200 V and 12,470 V

Rated maximum voltage.....15,000 V

Maximum symmetrical interrupting capacity.....14,400

Rated continuous current.....as indicated

BIL.....95

2.10.2.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to ANSI C37.46.

2.10.3 Instrument Transformers

2.10.3.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.10.3.2 Current Transformers for Kwh and Demand Metering (Low-Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through B-0.2 with a minimum RF of 4.0 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulations, and 10 kV BIL. Provide butyl-molded, window-type current transformers mounted in the current transformer cabinet.

2.10.4 Watthour Meters

Watthour meters shall conform to ANSI C12.10, except numbered terminal

wiring sequence and case size may be the manufacturer's standard. Watthour meters shall be of the socket mounted outdoor type having a 15 minute, cumulative form, demand register meeting ANSI C12.4 and provided with not less than 2-1/2 stators. Watthour demand meters shall have factory-installed electronic pulse initiators. Pulse initiators shall be solid-state devices incorporating light-emitting diodes, phototransistors, and power transistors, except that mercury-wetted output contacts are acceptable. Initiators shall be totally contained within watthour demand meter enclosures, shall be capable of operating up to speeds of 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses, and shall require no field adjustments. Initiators shall be calibrated for a pulse rate output of 1 pulse per 1/4 disc revolution of the associated meter and shall be compatible with the indicated equipment.

2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 1.8 km (6000 feet) above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the combination valve-metal-oxide varistor type.

2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 3.1 m (10 feet) in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.12.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.13 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.14 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall comply with Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.15 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825a as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not

acceptable.

2.15.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

2.15.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 50 mm (2 inches) wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.15.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 0.254 mm (10 mil) thick, conforming to UL 510.

2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 50 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 50 ppm shall be replaced.

2.17 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine other tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00.

b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE C57.98.

c. High-Voltage Air Switches: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C37.34 and IEEE C37.41.

d. Factory Preformed Terminations: Wet withstand voltage tests in accordance with IEEE Std 48 for the next higher BIL level.

e. Electrical Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed aerially shall conform to the requirements of Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of

physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 131 cubic centimeters (8 cubic inches) of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of

conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as otherwise noted. Cable joints in medium-voltage cables shall be made in manholes or approved pullboxes only. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be routed around the interior walls and securely supported from walls on cables racks. Cable routing shall minimize cable crossover, provide access space for maintenance and installation of additional cables, and maintain cable separation in accordance with IEEE C2.

3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

3.4 FIREPROOFING

Each medium-voltage cable and conductor in manholes shall be fire-proofed for their entire length within the manhole. Where cables and conductors have been lubricated to enhance pulling into ducts, the lubricant shall be removed from cables and conductors exposed in the manhole before fireproofing. Fire-stops shall be installed in each conduit entering or leaving a manhole.

3.4.1 Tape Method

Before application of fireproofing tape, plastic tape wrapping shall be applied over exposed metallic items such as the cable ground wire, metallic outer covering, or armor to minimize the possibility of corrosion from the fireproofing materials and moisture. Before applying fireproofing tape, irregularities of cables, such as at cable joints, shall be evened out with insulation putty. A flexible conformable polymeric elastomer fireproof tape shall be wrapped tightly around each cable spirally in 1/2 lapped wrapping or in 2 butt-jointed wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints of the first.

3.4.2 Sprayable Method

Manholes shall be power ventilated until coatings are dry and dewatered and the coatings are cured. Ventilation requirements shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction, but not less than 10 air changes per

hour shall be provided. Cable coatings shall be applied by spray, brush, or glove to a wet film thickness that reduces to the dry film thickness approved for fireproofing by FM P7825a. Application methods and necessary safety precautions shall be in accordance with the manufacturers instructions. After application, cable coatings shall be dry to the touch in 1 to 2 hours and fully cured in 48 hours, except where the manufacturer has stated that because of unusual humidity or temperature, longer periods may be necessary.

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm (18 inches) for ducts of less than 80 mm (3 inch) diameter, and 900 mm (36 inches) for ducts 80 mm (3 inches) or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 1.2 m on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to

prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm vertically.

3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be not less than 610 mm below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 75 mm of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 300 mm of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 75 mm layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least1 50 mm. The first 150 mm layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.5.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.5.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided as indicated at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

3.6.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and

inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 15 mm above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level. All duct lines entering manholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the manhole. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the manhole. Duct lines entering precast concrete manholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast manholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.2 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be securely supported from walls by hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing and equipped with adjustable hooks and insulators. The number of cable racks indicated shall be installed in each manhole and not less than 2 spare hooks shall be installed on each cable rack. Insulators shall be made of high-glazed porcelain. Insulators will not be required on spare hooks.

3.6.3 Communications Manholes

The number of hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each cable rack shall be provided with 2 cable hooks. Cables for the telephone and communication systems will be installed by others.

3.6.4 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.6.5 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 15 mmabove surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.6.6 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 100 mm of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose. Three-phase transformers shall be installed with A-B-C phase sequence. Primary taps shall be set at 7,200 volts.

3.7.1 Concrete Pads

3.7.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment may be either pre-fabricated or poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 100 mm above finished paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 20 mm chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.7.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment and for each fence gate. Padlocks shall be keyed alike as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.8 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in guards conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to the poles by 2-hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced not more than 3 m apart and with 1 strap not more than 300 mm from any bend or termination. Cable guards shall be secured to

poles in accordance with the manufacturer's published procedures. Conduits shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables and minimize water entry. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the conduit or guard.

3.8.1 Pole Installation

Pole installation shall be in accordance with Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 1.5 m outside of a building and 600 mm below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.10 GROUNDING

A ground consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed under pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer, to the ground mat. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 300 mm below finished grade.

b. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three,3 m (10 feet) rods spaced a minimum of 3 m apart coupled and driven with the first rod. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.10.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.10.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

3.10.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in manholes, handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 50 mm above and 150 mm below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.10.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding

Metal splice cases for medium-voltage direct-burial cable shall be grounded by connection to a driven ground rod located within 600 mm of each splice box using a grounding electrode conductor having a current-carrying capacity of at least 20 percent of the individual phase conductors in the associated splice box, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

3.10.7 Riser Pole Grounding

A single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor shall be installed on each riser pole and connected directly to the grounding electrodes indicated on the drawings or required by these specifications. All equipment, neutrals, surge arresters, and items required to be grounded shall be connected directly to this vertical conductor. The grounding electrode conductor shall be sized as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 600 mm.

3.11 FIELD TESTING

3.11.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor,

and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.11.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.11.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6 as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.11.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each

conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304.8/(length of cable in meters)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.11.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer's specifications.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.

b. Turns ratio test.

c. Correct phase sequence.

d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.11.7 Dry-Type Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all dry-type transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with the transformer manufacturer's specifications.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.

b. Turns ratio test.

3.11.8 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with the circuit breaker manufacturer's specifications.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Power factor test.

e. High-potential test.

f. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.11.9 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years of current product experience. The following services shall be performed

on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

a. Pad-mounted transformers

b. Panelboards

c. Metal-enclosed switchgear

d. Switches

e. Meters

f. Current Transformers

g. Secondary Unit Substation

h. Switchboards

3.11.10 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.12.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 16 rs of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training session shall be submitted.

3.12.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more

field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.2.1 Rules
1.2.2 Coordination
1.2.3 Special Environments
1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations
1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces
1.2.4 Standard Products
1.2.5 Nameplates
1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates
1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
1.2.6 As-Built Drawings
1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 WORKMANSHIP
1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES
2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors
2.1.3 Insulation
2.1.4 Bonding Conductors
2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables
2.2 CABLE TRAYS
2.2.1 Ladder
2.2.2 Cantilever
2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.3.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.3.1.1 Construction
2.3.1.2 Ratings
2.3.1.3 Cascade System Ratings
2.3.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements
2.3.2 SWD Circuit Breakers
2.3.3 HACR Circuit Breakers
2.3.4 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters
2.4 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)
2.4.1 Construction
2.4.2 Ratings
2.5 CONDUIT AND TUBING
2.5.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
2.5.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic
2.5.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

2.5.4 Rigid Metal Conduit
2.6 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS
2.6.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet
2.6.2 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted
2.6.3 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
2.6.4 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
2.7 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM
2.8 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE
2.8.1 For Use With Copper Conductors
2.9 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
2.9.1 Ground Rods
2.9.2 Ground Bus
2.10 ENCLOSURES
2.10.1 Cabinets and Boxes
2.10.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures
2.11 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES
2.11.1 Lamps
2.11.2 Ballasts and Transformers
2.11.3 Fixtures
2.11.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders
2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS
2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type
2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type
2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type
2.12.4 Fuses, Class H
2.12.5 Fuses, Class R
2.12.6 Fuses, Class T
2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use
2.12.9 Fuseholders
2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING
2.14 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL
2.14.1 Rating
2.14.2 Motor Efficiencies
2.15 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS
2.15.1 General
2.15.2 Motor Starters
2.15.2.1 Reduced-Voltage Starters
2.15.3 Thermal-Overload Protection
2.15.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays
2.15.4.1 General
2.15.4.2 Construction
2.15.4.3 Ratings
2.15.5 Automatic Control Devices
2.15.5.1 Direct Control
2.15.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control
2.15.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection
2.16 PANELBOARDS
2.17 RECEPTACLES
2.17.1 Heavy Duty Grade
2.17.2 Ground Fault Interrupters
2.17.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations
2.18 Service Entrance Equipment
2.19 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR
2.20 SNAP SWITCHES
2.21 TAPES
2.21.1 Plastic Tape
2.21.2 Rubber Tape

2.22 TRANSFORMERS
2.22.1 Transformers, Dry-Type
2.22.2 Average Sound Level
2.23 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK
2.24 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS
2.24.1 General
2.24.2 Current Transformers
2.24.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)
2.25 WIRING DEVICES
2.26 Manual Transfer Switch

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING
3.1.1 Ground Rods
3.1.2 Ground Bus
3.1.3 Grounding Conductors
3.2 WIRING METHODS
3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems
3.2.1.1 Pull Wires
3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups
3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground
3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade
3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs
3.2.1.6 Supports
3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways
3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers
3.2.1.9 Communications Raceways
3.2.2 Cable Trays
3.2.3 Cables and Conductors
3.2.3.1 Sizing
3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper
3.2.3.3 Cable Splicing
3.2.3.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging
3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS
3.3.1 Box Applications
3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners
3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations
3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces
3.4 DEVICE PLATES
3.5 RECEPTACLES
3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt
3.5.2 Floor Outlets
3.5.3 Weatherproof Applications
3.5.3.1 Damp Locations
3.5.3.2 Wet Locations
3.5.4 Receptacles, 15-Ampere, 250-Volt
3.5.5 Receptacles, 20-Ampere, 250-Volt
3.5.6 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles
3.6 WALL SWITCHES
3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT
3.8 PANELBOARDS
3.8.1 Panelboards
3.9 FUSES
3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type
3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type
3.9.3 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)
3.9.4 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses
3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

3.11 MOTORS
3.12 MOTOR CONTROL
3.12.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers
3.12.2 Contacts
3.12.3 Safety Controls
3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS
3.14 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION
3.15 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS
3.15.1 Lamps
3.15.2 Lighting Fixtures
3.15.2.1 Accessories
3.15.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures
3.15.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings
3.15.2.4 Suspended Fixtures
3.15.3 Ballasts
3.15.4 Emergency Light Sets
3.16 BATTERY CHARGERS
3.17 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
3.17.1 Motors and Motor Control
3.17.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment
3.18 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
3.19 PAINTING AND FINISHING
3.20 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK
3.21 FIELD TESTING
3.21.1 Safety
3.21.2 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.21.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection
3.21.4 Cable Tests
3.21.4.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests
3.21.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests
3.21.5 Motor Tests
3.21.6 Dry-Type Transformer Tests
3.21.7 Circuit Breaker Tests
3.21.7.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage
3.21.7.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
3.22 OPERATING TESTS
3.23 FIELD SERVICE
3.23.1 Onsite Training
3.23.2 Installation Engineer
3.24 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.10	(1997) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C57.12.50	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-Type Distribution Transformers 1 to 500 kVA, Single-Phase; and 15 to 500 kVA, Three-Phase with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 120 to 600 Volts
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.20	(1995) Electric Lamps - Characteristics of Incandescent Lamps A, G, PS, and Similar Shapes with E26 Medium Screw Bases

ANSI C78.21	(1995) Physical and Electrical Characteristics - Incandescent Lamps - PAR and R Shapes
ANSI C78.2A	(1991) 18 & 26- Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **
ANSI C78.2B	(1992) 9 & 13-Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts \$18.00$\F\X Addenda D & E
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.00	(2000) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload

	Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA VE 1	(1996) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2000) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Electric Motors
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(2000) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 506	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1997) Specialty

	Transformers
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1999) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 542	(1999) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 83	(1998; Rev thru Sep 1999) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 844	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 845	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL Elec Const Dir	(2003) Electrical Construction Equipment

Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2, NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made

of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 6.4 mm High Letters	Minimum 3.2 mm High Letters
Panelboards	
Starters	
Safety Switches	
Instrument Transformers	
Transformers	
Equipment Enclosures	
Motors	

Each panel, section, or unit switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with Nameplate C information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate percent impedance, voltage, kVA, frequency, number of phases, cooling class, insulation class, temperature rise, the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 50 2 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 50 2 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option

The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) RLF to metric RLF. This option shall be coordinated with Section 09510A ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; G

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Transformers.

b. Motors and rotating machinery.

c. Single line electrical diagrams including primary, metering, sensing and relaying, control wiring, and control logic.

d. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device

when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures

Installation procedures for equipment. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT be as indicated

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83 or except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.2 CABLE TRAYS

Cable tray shall conform to NEMA VE 1, shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 150 mm depth. Cable trays shall be constructed of zinc-coated steel. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than the load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius. Radius of bends shall be as shown.

2.2.1 Ladder

Ladder-type cable trays shall be of nominal 300 mm width. Rung spacing shall be on 300 mm maximum centers.

2.2.2 Cantilever

Cantilever-type, center-hung cable trays may be provided at the Contractor's option in lieu of other cable tray types specified.

2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.3.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers.

2.3.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of

the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.3.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.3.1.3 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with UL 489. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

2.3.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.3.2 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

2.3.3 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.3.4 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.4 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.4.1 Construction

Motor short-circuit protector bodies shall be constructed of high temperature, dimensionally stable, long life, nonhygroscopic materials. Protectors shall fit special MSCP mounting clips and shall not be interchangeable with any commercially available fuses. Protectors shall have 100 percent one-way interchangeability within the A-Y letter designations. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.4.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Letter designations shall be A through Y for motor controller Sizes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity rating. Letter designations shall correspond to controller sizes as follows:

CONTROLLER SIZE	MSCP DESIGNATION
NEMA O	A-N
NEMA 1	A-P
NEMA 2	A-S
NEMA 3	A-U
NEMA 4	A-W
NEMA 5	A-Y

2.5 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.5.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.5.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.5.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.5.4 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.6.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.6.2 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.6.3 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.6.4 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.7 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.8 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.8.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.9 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.9.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19.1 mm in diameter by 3.1 meter in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.9.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.10 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 unless otherwise specified.

2.10.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 0.0164 cubic meters shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.10.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.11 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lighting equipment installed in classified hazardous locations shall conform to UL 844. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts,

transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.11.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

a. Incandescent and tungsten halogen lamps shall be designed for 125 volt operation (except for low voltage lamps), shall be rated for minimum life of 2,000 hours, and shall have color temperature between 2,800 and 3,200 degrees Kelvin. Tungsten halogen lamps shall incorporate quartz capsule construction. Lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.20 and sections 238 and 270 of ANSI C78.21.

b. Fluorescent lamps shall be green-tipped and shall have color temperature as shown of 3,500 degrees Kelvin. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T8,59 watts	(8' lamp)	5700 lumens
T8/U,31-32 watts	(U-tube)	2600 lumens

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 1219 mm long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

(2) Small compact fluorescent lamps shall be twin, double, or triple tube configuration as shown with bi-pin or four-pin snap-in base and shall have minimum CRI of 85. They shall deliver rated life when operated on ballasts as shown. 9 and 13 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2B. 18 and 26 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2A. Minimum starting temperature shall be 0 degrees C for twin tube lamps and for double and triple twin tube lamps without internal starter; and -9 degrees C for double and triple twin tube lamps with internal starter.

(3) Long compact fluorescent lamps shall be 18, 27, 39, 40, 50, or 55 watt bi-axial type as shown with four-pin snap-in base; shall have minimum CRI of 85; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 10 degrees C . They shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

c. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to

operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -29 degrees C . Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355,ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.11.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

a. Low voltage incandescent transformers shall be Class II UL listed 120/12 volt or 120/24 volt step-down transformers as required for the lamps shown. Transformers shall be high power factor type and shall be rated for continuous operation under the specified load. Transformers shall be encased or encased and potted, and mounted integrally within the lighting fixture unless otherwise shown.

b. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 25 degrees C above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Compact fluorescent ballasts shall comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A transient voltage variation requirements and shall be mounted integrally within compact fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.95; maximum current crest factor of 1.6; high power factor; maximum operating case temperature of 25 degrees C above ambient; shall be rated Class P; and shall have a sound rating of Class A. Ballasts shall meet FCC Class A specifications for EMI/RFI emissions. Ballasts shall operate from nominal line voltage of 277 volts at 60 Hz and maintain constant light output over a line voltage variation of $\pm$ 10%. Ballasts shall have an end-of-lamp-life detection and shut-down circuit. Ballasts shall be UL listed and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall contain potting to secure PC board, provide lead strain relief, and provide a moisture barrier.

(2) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 10 degrees C . Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of

three years, including a minimum $10 labor allowance per ballast.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	rapid start linear & U-tubes	120 or 277 V	1	2.54
			2	1.44
			3	0.93
			4	0.73
59W T8	rapid start linear	120 or 277 V	2	0.80

c. High intensity discharge ballasts shall comply with UL 1029 and, if multiple supply types, with ANSI C82.4. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.9; high power factor; Class A sound rating; and maximum operating case temperature of 25 degrees C above ambient.

(1) Electronic high intensity discharge ballasts shall be constant wattage autotransformer type; shall have less than 10% ballast loss; shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of -18 degrees C .

(2) Magnetic high intensity discharge ballasts shall have a minimum starting temperature of -29 degrees C .

2.11.3 Fixtures

Luminaires, lamps, ballasts, lamps shall be in accordance with Sheet Nos. 9, 15, 19, 20, 31, 32, 33, 38, 39, 41 and 66 of Standard Detail No. 40-06-04 and as detailed on the drawings.

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 3 mm . Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

a. Incandescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1571. Incandescent fixture specular reflector cone trims shall be integral to the cone and shall be finished to match. Painted trim finishes shall be white with minimum reflectance of 88%. Low voltage incandescent fixtures shall have integral step-down transformers.

b. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked

for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position. Long compact fluorescent fixtures and fixtures utilizing U-bend lamps shall have clamps or secondary lampholders to support the free ends of the lamps.

c. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.

d. Emergency lighting fixtures and accessories shall be constructed and independently tested to meet the requirements of applicable codes. Batteries shall be Nicad or equal with no required maintenance, and shall have a minimum life expectancy of five years and warranty period of three years.

e. Exit Signs

Exit signs shall be ENERGY STAR compliant, thereby meeting the following requirements. Input power shall be less than 5 watts per face. Letter size and spacing shall adhere to NFPA 101. Luminance contrast shall be greater than 0.8. Average luminance shall be greater than 15 cd/m^2 measured at normal (0 degree) and 45 degree viewing angles. Minimum luminance shall be greater than 8.6 cd/m^2 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. Maximum to minimum luminance shall be less than 20:1 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. The manufacturer warranty for defective parts shall be at least 5 years.

2.11.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.12.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.12.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.12.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

2.12.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.14 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral kilowatt, 373.0 kW and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.14.1 Rating

The kilowatt rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.14.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W or more with open, drip

proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.12	86.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	87.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	86.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.0	89.5
7.46	91.7	91.7	90.2
11.2	92.4	93.0	91.0
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	93.6
44.8	95.0	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.0	94.5
74.6	95.0	95.4	94.5
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.0
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.4	95.8	95.4
187.0	95.4	96.2	95.8
224.0	95.4	95.0	95.4
261.0	94.5	95.4	95.0
298.0	94.1	95.8	95.0
336.0	94.5	95.4	95.4
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	94.1
44.8	94.5	95.0	94.1

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

56.9	95.0	95.4	94.5
74.6	95.4	95.4	95.0
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.4
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
187.0	95.6	96.2	95.9
224.0	95.4	96.1	95.8
261.0	94.5	96.2	94.8
298.0	94.5	95.8	94.5
336.0	94.5	94.5	94.5
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	90.2
15	92.4	93.0	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	93.6
60	95.0	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.0	94.5
100	95.0	95.4	94.5
125	95.4	95.4	95.0
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.4	95.8	95.4
250	95.4	96.2	95.8
300	95.4	95.0	95.4
350	94.5	95.4	95.0
400	94.1	95.8	95.0
450	94.5	95.4	95.4
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	91.7
15	92.4	92.4	91.7
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	94.1
60	94.5	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.4	94.5
100	95.4	95.4	95.0
125	95.4	95.4	95.4
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.8	96.2	95.8
250	95.6	96.2	95.9
300	95.4	96.1	95.8
350	94.5	96.2	94.8
400	94.5	95.8	94.5
450	94.5	94.5	94.5
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

2.15 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

2.15.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.15.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with as indicated.

2.15.2.1 Reduced-Voltage Starters

Reduced-voltage starters shall be provided for polyphase motors 18.7 kW (25 hp) or larger. Reduced-voltage starters shall be of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starter or part winding increment starter having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of motor-generator sets, centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

2.15.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.15.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.15.4.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the

motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds. Slow units shall be used for motor starting times from 8 to 12 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

2.15.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.15.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 10 degrees C, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.15.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.15.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating.

2.15.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.15.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.

b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.

c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to

more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.16 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.17 RECEPTACLES

2.17.1 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.17.2 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A.

2.17.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 15-Ampere and 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

15-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-15R, locking: NEMA type L5-15R, 20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R, locking: NEMA type L5-20R.

b. 15-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 6-15R, locking: NEMA type L6-15R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 15-15R, locking: NEMA type L15-15R.

c. 20-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 6-20R, locking: NEMA type L6-20R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 15-20R, locking: NEMA type L15-20R.

2.18 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.19 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.20 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.21 TAPES

2.21.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.21.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.22 TRANSFORMERS

Three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a total K-factor not to exceed K-9 and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.22.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 150 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 100 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

a. 600 Volt or Less Primary:

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated. Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 1 enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

b. 601 to 34,500 Volt Primary:

(1) Distribution: Ventilated, epoxy-resin cast coil, 1 to 500 kVA, single phase, and 15 to 500 kVA, three-phase, low-voltage 120-600 volts: ANSI C57.12.50.

2.22.2 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 300 mm for the applicable kVA rating range listed unless otherwise indicated:

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
1-50	50
51-150	55
151-300	58
301-500	60
501-700	62
701-1000	64
1001-1500	65
1501 & above	70

2.23 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK

ANSI C12.10 for self-contained watthour-demand meter with pulse-initiators for remote monitoring of watt-hour usage and instantaneous demand. Meter

shall be socket-mounted outdoor type. Meter shall be Class 200 as indicated.

2.24 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

2.24.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.24.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall be not less than 2.0. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformer and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accidental open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.24.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through B-0.2, with a minimum RF of 4.0 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulation, and 10 kV BIL. Provide butyl-molded, window-type current transformers mounted in the current transformer cabinet.

2.25 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

2.26 Manual Transfer Switch

Manual Transfer Switch shall conform to UL 98. Manual transfer switch shall be three pole double throw, solid neutral, 600 volt with ampere rating as indicated on the drawing. Contacts shall be quick-make and quick-break mechanism.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods not less than 1.8 meters on centers. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 100 mm above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit, rigid plastic conduit, electrical metallic tubing and intermediate metal conduit. Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 15 mm. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by

conformance to NFPA 70. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 150 mm away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 15 meters in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 45 meters in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 1.4 MPa (200 psi) tensile strength. Not less than 254 mm of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 150 mm above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.254 mm thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit

is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than 25.4 mm from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing,and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 3 meters and within 900 mm of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by

U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 3 meters.

3.2.1.9 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 15 meters for 15 mm and 20 mm sizes, and 30 meters for 25 mm or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 25 mm (1 inch) size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.2 Cable Trays

Cable trays shall be supported in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer but at no more than 1.8 meter intervals. Contact surfaces of aluminum connections shall be coated with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections shall be bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certification that the cable tray system meets all requirements of Article 318 of NFPA 70. The cable tray shall be installed and grounded in accordance with the provisions of Article 318 of NFPA 70. Data submitted by the Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed cable tray systems will comply with the specified requirements. Cable trays shall terminate 250 mm from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Conductors run through smoke and fire partitions shall be installed in 103 mm (4 inch) rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 300 mm beyond each side of the partitions. The installation shall be sealed to preserve the smoke and fire rating of the partitions. Penetrations shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.3 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.3.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 30 meters long and of 277 volts more than 70 meters long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.3.3 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.3.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

   120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
   277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).

b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 75 mm of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 1.2 meters above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 600 mm. The total

combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 0.0645 square meters per 9.3 square meters. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 102 mm square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 2.4 mm wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches) into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 25 mm long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 300 mm long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 6 mm from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 600 mm from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of satin finish corrosion resistant steel or satin finish chromium plated brass. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1.6 mm. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Floor Outlets

Floor outlets shall be adjustable and each outlet shall consist of a cast-metal body with threaded openings for conduits, adjustable ring and cover plate with 15 mm or 20 mm threaded flush plug. Each telephone outlet shall consist of a horizontal cast housing with a receptacle as specified. Gaskets shall be used where necessary to ensure a watertight installation. Plugs with installation instructions shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the job site for capping outlets upon removal of service fittings.

3.5.3 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable

use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.3.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use.

3.5.4 Receptacles, 15-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, 15-ampere, 250-volt, shall be single two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with bodies of ivory phenolic compound supported by mounting yoke having plaster ears. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal yoke. Each receptacle shall be provided with a mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.5 Receptacles, 20-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 20-ampere, 250-volt, shall be ivory molded plastic, two-pole, three-wire or three-pole, four-wire, grounding type complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.6 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles

Special-purpose or heavy-duty receptacles shall be of the type and of ratings and number of poles indicated or required for the anticipated purpose. Contact surfaces may be either round or rectangular. One appropriate straight or angle-type plug shall be furnished with each receptacle. Locking type receptacles, rated 30 amperes or less, shall be locked by rotating the plug. Locking type receptacles, rated more than 50 amperes, shall utilize a locking ring.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 277-volt for use on alternating current only.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the enclosed molded-case circuit breaker type, type indicated in paragraph PANELBOARDS with an external

handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.8.1 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker equipped as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as shown.

3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds.

3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class J RK1 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 100,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.9.3 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (600 amperes and smaller) shall be Class RK1, J, current-limiting, nontime-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.9.4 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 1.5 m beyond the building wall and 600 mm below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits and exterior communications conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.11 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the kW and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual kilowatt (horsepower) ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.12 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control and not controlled from a motor-control center shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts,

high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.12.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Reduced-voltage controllers shall be provided for polyphase motors 18.7 kW or larger. Reduced-voltage starters shall be of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starters or part winding increment starters having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of motor-generator sets, centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

3.12.2 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.12.3 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.14 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye or wye-delta configuration as indicated "T" connections may be used for transformers rated at 15 kVA or below. Dry-type transformers shown located within 1.5 meters of the exterior wall shall be provided in a weatherproof enclosure. Transformers to be located within the building may be provided in the manufacturer's standard, ventilated indoor enclosure designed for use in 40 degrees C ambient temperature, unless otherwise indicated.

3.15 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.15.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.15.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.15.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.15.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance withUL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.15.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings

Fixtures for installation in grid type ceilings which are smaller than a full tile shall be centered in the tile. 305 by 1219 mm fixtures shall be mounted along the grid rail as shown. Work above the ceiling shall be coordinated among the trades to provide the lighting layout shown. Fixtures mounted to the grid shall have trim exactly compatible with the grid. Contractor shall coordinate trims with ceiling trades prior to ordering fixtures. Metric fixtures shall be designed to fit the metric grid specified. Fixtures in continuous rows shall be coordinated between trades prior to ordering. Fixtures shall be mounted using independent supports capable of supporting the entire weight of the fixture. No fixture shall rest solely on the ceiling grid. Recessed fixtures installed in seismic areas should be installed utilizing specially designed seismic

clips. Junction boxes shall be supported at four points.

3.15.2.4 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-straights so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 1.2 meters or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 3.1 meters or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

3.15.3 Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp as designated by the manufacturer.

3.15.4 Emergency Light Sets

Emergency light sets shall conform to UL 924 with the number of heads as indicated. Sets shall be permanently connected to the wiring system by conductors installed in short lengths of flexible conduit.

3.16 BATTERY CHARGERS

Battery chargers shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 70.

3.17 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 2 m or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.17.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

3.17.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.18 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.19 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.20 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.21 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.21.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.21.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms

3.21.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.21.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304.8/(length of cable in meters)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.21.4.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

c. DC high-potential test.

3.21.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

3.21.5 Motor Tests

a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.

b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.

c. High potential test on each winding to ground.

d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.

e. Vibration test.

f. Dielectric absorption test on motor and starter.

3.21.6 Dry-Type Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all dry-type transformers

30 kVA and above.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

b. Turns ratio test.

3.21.7 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.21.7.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual and electrical operation of the breaker.

3.21.7.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.22 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.23 FIELD SERVICE

3.23.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

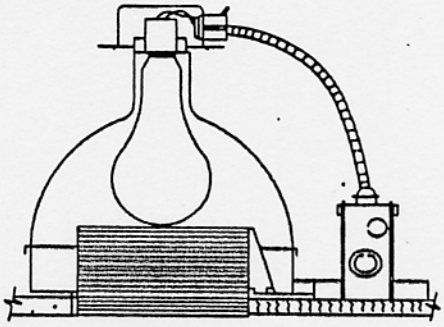
3.23.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.24 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

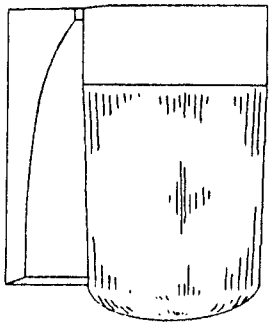


TYPE 116

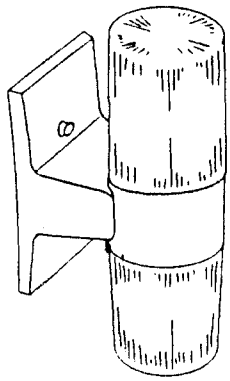
Recessed Round Incandescent Downlight

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571. Fixture shall have thermal protection or shall be UL listed as suitable for use in direct contact with insulation. Fixture shall be rated for a 200 watt lamp. The mounting plate shall be steel. The reflector shall be highly polished aluminum. The baffle shall be black, constructed of aluminum, and multigrooved for low brightness. The baffle shall be securely attached to the fixture housing and shall be easily removed without the use of tools. Fixture shall be provided with a through wiring junction box and shall be prewired.

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 124
Rated for One 100 Watt Lamp



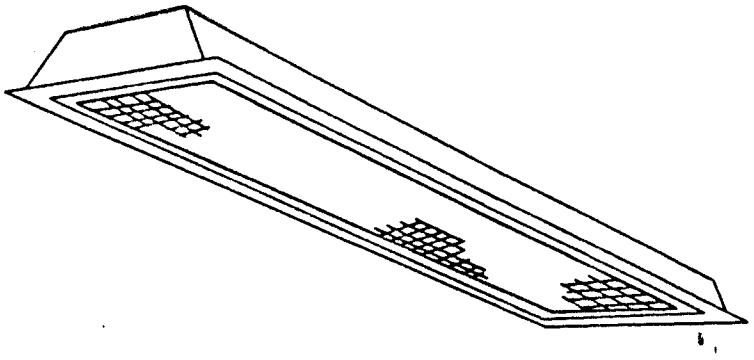
TYPE 125
Rated for Two 100 Watt Lamps

Exterior Wall Mounted Enclosed and Gasketed
Incandescent Fixtures For Wet Locations

Suffix	Description
A	Without protective guard
B	With protective guard

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571. Fixture shall be suitable for use in wet locations and shall be enclosed and gasketed. The round housing and wall bracket shall be cast aluminum provided with a brushed or satin aluminum finish and a clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. The lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. The housing shall be threaded to receive the threaded globe. The globe shall be white opal tempered glass. The protective guard shall be cast aluminum and finished as specified for housing. Fixture shall be prewired.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 204
Static Troffer

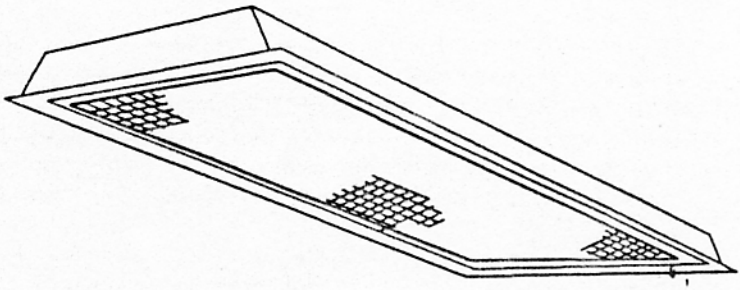
TYPE 205
Air Handling Troffer

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 1-foot by 4-foot

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix	Description
A			Single lamp
B			Two lamp
	1		Prismatic acrylic lens
	2		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch acrylic cube louver
	3		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch polystyrene cube louver
		A	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be complete with integral side trim flanges. Housing and trim flanges shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens or louver shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballast and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked white enamel. Lenses and acrylic cube louvers shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. The lens or louver shall be four feet in length. Acrylic lens shall be flat, 0.125 inch nominal thickness, low brightness, with smooth top surface and a lower surface having a regular array of prismatic elements. Single-lamp ballast shall be used for individually mounted single-lamp fixtures and where single-lamp fixtures occur at the ends of continuous rows, except two-lamp ballasts shall be used for tandem mounted single-lamp fixtures. Standard ballast(s) shall be the Class P, high power factor type which has been approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Fixture shall be prewired.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 206
Static Troffer

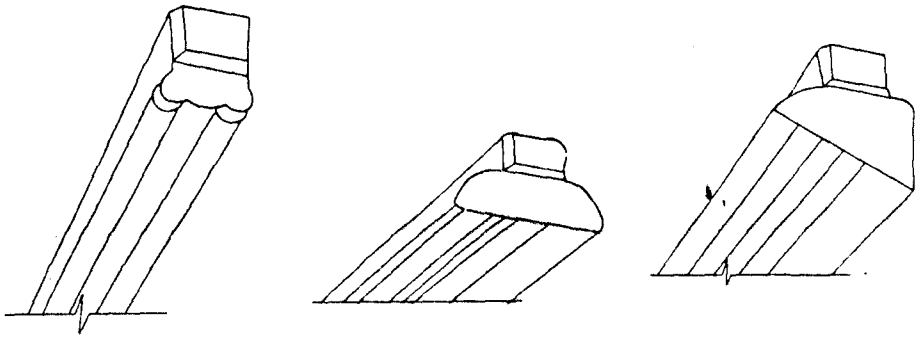
TYPE 207
Air Handling Troffer

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 2-foot by 4-foot

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix	Description
A			Two lamps
B			Three lamps
C			Four lamps
	1		Prismatic acrylic lens
	2		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch cube louver
	3		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch polystyrene cube louver
		A	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be complete with integral side trim flanges. Housing and trim flanges shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens or louver shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked enamel. Lenses and acrylic cube louvers shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. The lens or louver shall be four feet in length. Acrylic lens shall be flat, 0.125 inch nominal thickness, low brightness, with smooth top surface and a lower surface having a regular array of prismatic elements. Two-lamp ballasts shall be used for individually mounted two-lamp fixtures. Standard ballast(s) shall be the Class P, high power factor type which has been approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Fixture shall be prewired.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



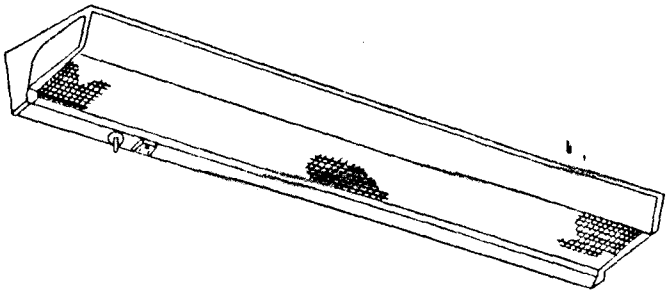
TYPE 220 Without Reflector	TYPE 221 With Symmetric Reflector	TYPE 222 With Asymmetric Reflector

Single- and Two-Lamp Fluorescent Strip Fixture

Suffix	Description
A	One lamp
B	Two lamps

Fixture shall be constructed of cold-rolled steel and shall conform to UL 1570. The fixture shall have a die-formed steel channel, suitable mounting holes, and 1/2-inch knockouts in back. Channel and end fittings shall have a baked white enamel finish. The channel and end fittings shall be removed to permit the installation of a continuous row of fixtures, the closure of fixtures at the ends of continuous rows, and the closure of the ends of individually mounted fixtures with no light leakage. Channel covers shall have threaded fittings for reflector mounting, shall be constructed of die-formed steel, and shall be finished with baked white enamel. All ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of finish coat. Reflectors shall be designed for direct attachment to the channel cover with suitable threaded fittings. Reflectors shall be manufacturer's standard commercial product and shall be constructed of die-formed aluminum with highly polished finish, or steel with white porcelain enamel finish, or steel with baked white enamel finish. Fixture shall be suitable for pendant and surface mounting. Standard ballast(s) shall be the Class P, high power factor type which has been approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Fixture shall be prewired. Sockets shall be of the type requiring a forced movement along the longitudinal axis of the lamp for insertion and removal of the lamp. Fluoresent tubes shall be protected by a virgin acrylic protective sleeve and clear plastic vented end caps.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

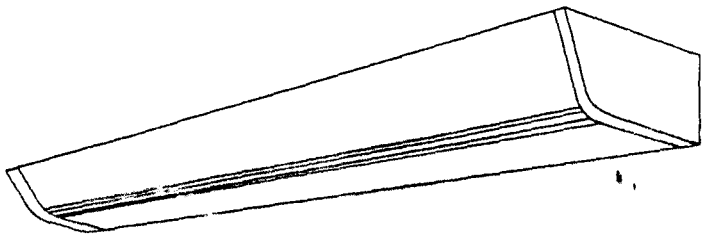


TYPE 223
Two Lamps

Enclosed, Wall Mounted, Direct And/Or Indirect
Fluorescent Fixture

Fixture shall be constructed of cold-rolled steel and shall conform to UL 1570. Ferrous metal surfaces shall be treated with 5-stage coating of zinc phosphate and finished in baked white enamel. Seams shall be sealed or gasketed to prevent light leakage. The lens shall be 0.125 inch nominal thickness (minimum 0.115 inch) of 100 percent virgin clear acrylic plastic, with a regular array of prismatic elements on one surface and smooth on the other. Receptacle shall be 2-pole, 3-wire, rated at 15 amperes and 125 volts, and shall be of the grounding type. On/off pull chain switch shall be provided for downlight. Upward light shall be controlled from a wall switch. Fixture shall have knockouts in the back for wiring through an outlet box and a grounding terminal. Standard ballast shall be the Class P, high power factor type which has been approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Fixture shall be prewired.

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



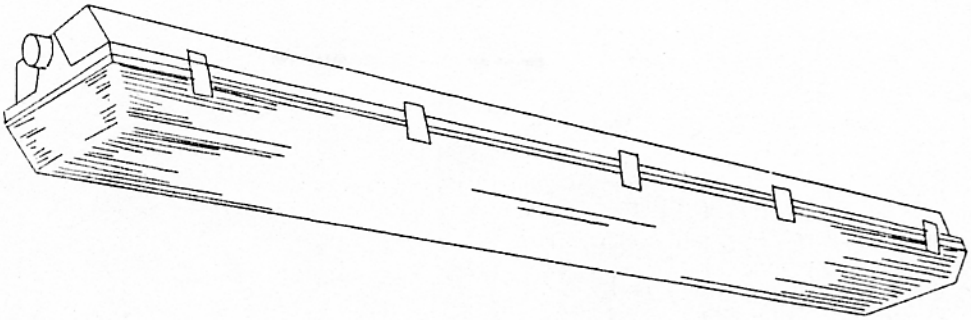
TYPE 224
One Lamp
48-inch Length

TYPE 225
Two Lamps
48-inch Length

Enclosed, Wall Mounted, Direct Fluorescent Fixture

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be of cold-rolled, die-formed steel. The back housing shall be one piece, solid along its entire length. End plates shall be die-formed and shall be fastened securely to the housing in a manner that permits no light leakage. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating and a baked white enamel finish coat. Lens shall be prismatic, one piece, 0.125 inch nominal thickness, and 100 percent virgin acrylic. The lens shall be easily removed without the use of tools and shall be held in place by concealed hinges, by reinforcing ribs along the edges, or by resting on the end plates. The lens shall be attached to the housing so there is no light leakage. Standard ballast(s) shall be the Class P, high power factor type which has been approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Fixture shall be prewired.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



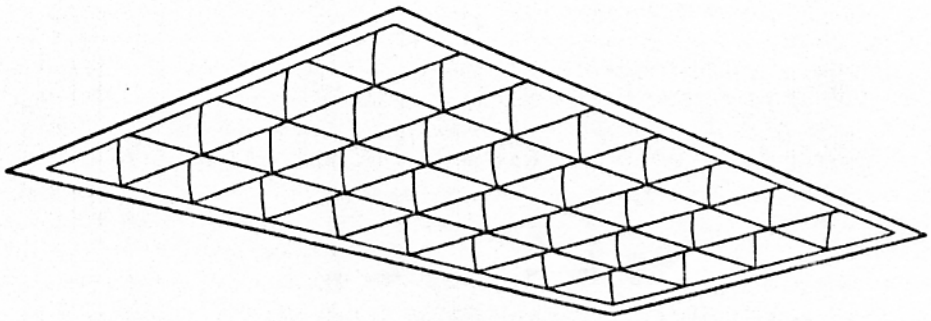
TYPE 232
4-Foot Fixture Length

TYPE 233
8-Foot Fixture Length

Enclosed and Gasketed, Vapor-Tight Fluorescent Fixture
For Surface or Pendant Mounting

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570 and shall be vapor-tight and suitable for use in wet locations. Fixture shall have one-piece housing of molded high-impact plastic or reinforced fiberglass. Housing body shall have an internal, die-formed, cold-rolled steel channel with cover to provide fixture rigidity and to contain electric components. The metal channel and cover shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat, which shall consist of baked white enamel or porcelain enamel. The lens shall be one piece, of high-impact-resistant acrylic, and shall have smooth exterior surface and stippled or pebbled interior surface. The lens shall be secured to the housing with captive molded plastic or stainless steel spring latches. A continuous gasket shall be provided to form a vapor seal between the lens and the fixture body. All openings in the housing for mounting, conduit, etc., shall be capable of forming a vapor-tight seal. Ballast(s) shall be cold weather type for starting temperatures down to minus 20 degrees F. Standard ballast(s) shall be the Class P, high power factor type approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers. Fixture shall be prewired, and provided with lamps that are properly mated to the ballast operating characteristics.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



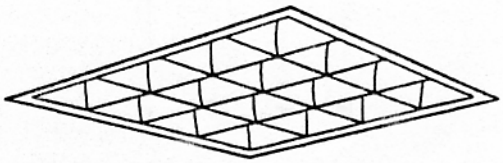
TYPE 234 Static Troffer	TYPE 235 Air Handling Troffer	TYPE 236 Heat Removal/ Transfer Troffer

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 2-foot by 4-foot, With Parabolic Louver

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Two-lamp, 12-cell louver
B		Three-lamp, 18-cell louver
C		Four-lamp, 32-cell louver
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing, trim flanges if any, shall be die-formed, cold-rolled steel embossed if necessary to ensure structural rigidity. Metal parts to be painted shall receive one or more rust inhibitive coatings before application of the finish coat. Reflective surfaces shall be finished to provide an initial and minimum reflectance of not less than 85 percent. The louver shall be the anodized or semi-specular finished aluminum type consisting of inter- connected cellular baffles not less than three nor more than four inches in depth. The louver shall be hinged on either longitudinal side using die-formed steel hinges, and shall be held securely in place by the hinges and spring-steel latches that are inconspicuous or concealed from view when louver is in place and latches are closed. Securing the louver in place shall prevent light leakage and movement of the louver when subjected to normal vibrations. The ballast(s) and fixture wiring shall be concealed by a snap-in type of metal cover which can be removed and replaced without the use of tools. Standard ballast(s) shall be of the Class P, high power factor type that has been approved by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers for the application. Ballast(s), lampholders, louver and the wireway cover shall be removable and replaceable without removal of the fixture from the ceiling. Fixture shall be prewired.

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



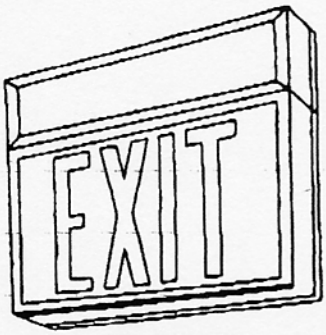
TYPE 240	TYPE 241	TYPE 242
Static Troffer	Air Handling Troffer	Heat Removal/ Transfer Troffer

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 2-foot by 2-foot, with parabolic louver

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Single U lamp, 9-cell louver
B		Two U lamps, 9-cell louver
C		Two U lamps, 16-cell louver
D		Three U lamps, 8-cell louver
E		Three U lamps, 16-cell louver
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing, trim flanges if any, shall be die-formed, cold-rolled steel embossed if necessary to ensure structural rigidity. Metal parts to be painted shall receive one or more rust inhibitive coatings before the application of the finish coat. Reflective surfaces shall be finished to provide an initial and minimum reflectance of not less than 85 percent. The louver shall be the anodized or semi-specular finished aluminum type consisting of inter- connected cellular baffles not less than three nor more than four inches in depth. The louver shall be hinged on either longitudinal side using die-formed steel hinges, and shall be held securely in place by the hinges and spring-steel latches that are inconspicuous or concealed from view when louver is in place and latches are closed. Securing the louver in place shall prevent light leakage and movement of the louver when subjected to normal vibrations. The ballast(s) and fixture wiring shall be concealed by a snap-in type of metal cover which can be removed and replaced without the use of tools. Standard ballast(s) shall be of the Class P, high power factor type that has been approved by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers for the application. Ballast(s), lampholders, louver and the wireway cover shall be removable and replaceable without removal of the fixture from the ceiling. Fixture shall be prewired.

Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 604

Exit Sign With Self-Contained Emergency Battery

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Single face
B		Double face
	1	End mounted
	2	Top mounted
	3	Back mounted
	4	Stem mounted

Unit shall conform to UL 924, NFPA 101, and shall meet or exceed the NFPA 70 time and voltage requirements. The unit shall be dual-rated for use on either 120-Volt or 277-Volt alternating current power supplies. Following sustained loss of the normal power supply, the unit shall be capable of automatically and instantaneously illuminating the two 6-Volt lighting fixtures for a period of not less than 90 minutes at a battery voltage in excess of 87.5 percent of the nominal voltage rating. The battery shall be the nickel-cadmium, pocket plate type designed to be maintenance free during the expected battery life, and shall be warranted for not less than 3 years from the date of the purchase of the unit, and shall be field replaceable without requiring removal of other components. The battery charger shall be the solid-state type and shall provide a continuous, variable, current limited, filtered and regulated charge rate. The battery and charger shall be contained in a steel cabinet not less than 18 gauge thickness with an enamel finish, unless otherwise approved, which shall be equipped with a push-to-test switch and a meter to indicate battery voltage when the switch is closed. Mounting brackets or shelf shall be provided, complete with all mounting hardware, all with a finish to match the finish or color of the cabinet. All ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The fixture shall have a light-emitting diode pilot light to show that the battery charger is functioning. Fixture shall be prewired, with wiring concealed in the illuminated portion of the fixture housing.

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Lighting System
1.3.2 Electrical Requirements
1.3.3 Interface Between Lighting System and Power Distribution
1.3.4 Nameplates
1.3.5 Standard Products
1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION
1.4.1 Aluminum Materials
1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
1.4.2.1 Hardware
1.4.2.2 Equipment
1.4.3 Finishing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.2 BRACKET ARMS
2.2.1 On Aluminum, Steel, Fiberglass, and Concrete Poles
2.3 CABLE
2.3.1 Insulated Cable
2.3.2 Bare Copper Conductors
2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS
2.5 CABLE BOXES
2.6 HANDHOLES AND PULLBOXES
2.7 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS
2.7.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel
2.7.2 Conduit Coatings
2.7.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets
2.7.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets
2.7.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
2.7.3.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted
2.7.3.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
2.7.3.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
2.7.4 Non-Metallic Duct
2.8 GROUND RODS
2.9 POLES
2.9.1 Aluminum Poles
2.9.2 Anchor Bolts
2.10 ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURES
2.10.1 Interior Enclosures
2.10.2 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures
2.11 ILLUMINATION

2.11.1 General Lighting
2.11.2 Roadway Lighting
2.12 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES
2.12.1 High-Pressure Sodium
2.12.2 Metal-Halide
2.13 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS
2.14 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT
2.14.1 Photo-Control Devices
2.15 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.1.1 Current Site Conditions
3.1.2 Existing Equipment
3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS
3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION
3.3.1 Aluminum
3.3.2 Steel Conduits
3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing
3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Splices
3.4.2 Installation in Duct Lines
3.5 DUCT LINES
3.5.1 Requirements
3.5.2 Treatment
3.5.3 Concrete Encasement
3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial
3.5.5 Installation of Couplings
3.5.5.1 Plastic Duct
3.5.6 Concrete
3.5.7 Duct Line Markers
3.6 HANDHOLES
3.6.1 Construction
3.6.2 Appurtenances
3.6.3 Cable Pulling-In Irons
3.6.4 Ground Rods
3.7 POLE INSTALLATION
3.7.1 Pole Brackets
3.7.2 Concrete Foundations
3.7.3 Aluminum Pole Installation
3.7.3.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations
3.8 LIGHTING
3.8.1 Lamps
3.8.2 Fixture Installation
3.8.2.1 Accessories
3.8.2.2 In-Line Fuses
3.9 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
3.9.1 Photo-Control
3.10 GROUNDING
3.10.1 Ground Rods
3.10.2 Items to be Grounded
3.10.3 Lighting Pole
3.10.4 Handhole
3.11 TESTS
3.11.1 Operating Test
3.11.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-3	(1994) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C78.1355	(1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
ANSI C119.1	(1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI C136.2	(1996) Luminaires, Voltage Classification of Roadway Lighting Equipment
ANSI C136.3	(1995) Roadway Lighting Equipment-Luminaire Attachments
ANSI C136.6	(1997) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Metal Heads and Reflector Assemblies - Mechanical and Optical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.9	(1990) Roadway Lighting - Socket Support Assemblies for Use in Metal Heads - Mechanical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.10	(1996) Roadway Lighting- Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating

	Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ANSI C136.11	(1995) Multiple Sockets for Roadway Lighting Equipment
ANSI C136.15	(1997) Roadway Lighting, High Intensity Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps in Luminaires -

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48M	(1994el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 2	(2000) Medium-Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA RP-8	(1983; R 1993) Roadway Lighting

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C136.13	(1987; R 1997) Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device

	Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA TC 9	(1990) Fittings for ABS and PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting System; G
Detail Drawings; G

Detail drawings for the complete system and for poles, lighting fixtures, and bracket arms,

As-Built Drawings; G

Final as-built drawings shall be finished drawings on mylar or vellum and shall be delivered with the final test report.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Materials; G

Data published by the manufacturer of each item on the list of equipment and material, to permit verification that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements specified.

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating Test; G

Test procedures and reports for the Operating Test. After receipt by the Contractor of written approval of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the tests.

Ground Resistance Measurements; G

The measured resistance to ground of each separate grounding installation, indicating the location of the rods, the resistance of the soil in ohms per millimeter and the soil conditions at the time the measurements were made. The information shall be in writing.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System; G

A draft copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, prior to beginning the tests for use during site testing. Final copies of the manuals as specified bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the field test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required, prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the field test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

The equipment shall operate from a voltage source as shown, plus or minus 10 percent, and 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 percent.

1.3.3 Interface Between Lighting System and Power Distribution

Conductors shall include all conductors extending from the load side of the primary and secondary power panels that serve assessment lighting equipment.

1.3.4 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have a nonferrous metal or engraved plastic nameplate which shall show, as a minimum, the manufacturer's name and address, the catalog or style number, the electrical rating in volts, and the capacity in amperes or watts.

1.3.5 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

1.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete.

1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

1.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to metal poles and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 480 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall have a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A) of ASTM D 1654. Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to

the manufacturer's standard.

1.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 BRACKET ARMS

2.2.1 On Aluminum, Steel, Fiberglass, and Concrete Poles

Poles shall be provided with bracket arms of the davit style and of the length indicated on drawings. Bracket arms shall conform to the design of the pole provided. The bracket arms shall be capable of supporting the equipment to be mounted on it with the maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site. Strength of bracket arms shall be in accordance with IEEE C136.13. Steel brackets shall be galvanized. Wood bracket arms shall not be used.

2.3 CABLE

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable not indicated as government furnished equipment. Wire and cable components shall be able to withstand the jobsite environment for a minimum of 20 years.

2.3.1 Insulated Cable

Cable shall be type USE conforming to UL 854, with copper conductors and type RHW or XHHW insulation conforming to UL 44, and shall include green ground conductor. Cable shall be provided with insulation of a thickness not less than that given in column A of TABLE 15.1 of UL 854. Cable shall be rated 600 volts. Parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded.

2.3.2 Bare Copper Conductors

Medium-hard-drawn copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B 2 and ASTM B 8.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS

Cable splices and connectors shall conform to UL 486A. Underground splices and connectors shall also conform to the requirements of ANSI C119.1.

2.5 CABLE BOXES

Boxes and covers shall be made of cast iron with zinc coated or aluminized

finish, and shall be of the sizes indicated on drawings. The minimum inside dimensions shall be not less than 304.8 mm (12 inches) square by 152.4 mm (6 inches) deep and not less than required to house the cable splice. A suitable gasket shall be installed between the box and cover for watertightness. A sufficient number of screws shall be installed to hold the cover in place along the entire surface of contact. Grounding lugs shall be provided.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND PULLBOXES

Handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48M , Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 69 MPa and a flexural strength of at least 34.5 MPa Pullbox and handhole covers in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.7 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS

2.7.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel

Rigid steel conduit shall conform to ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

2.7.2 Conduit Coatings

Underground metallic conduit and fittings shall be coated with a plastic resin system conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type 40. Epoxy systems may also be used.

2.7.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets

2.7.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.7.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.7.3.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted

UL 98.

2.7.3.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.7.3.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.7.4 Non-Metallic Duct

Non-metallic duct lines and fittings utilized for underground installation shall be suitable for the application. Duct shall be thick-wall, single,

round-bore type. Material of one type shall be used. Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) duct shall conform to NEMA TC 6and NEMA TC 9. High-density conduit shall conform to UL 651A. Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) shall conform to UL 651. Plastic utility duct and fittings manufactured without a UL label or listing shall be provided with a certification as follows: "The materials are suitable for use with 75 degree C (167 degrees F) wiring. No reduction of properties in excess of that specified for materials with a UL label or listing will be experienced if samples of the finished product are operated continuously under the normal conditions that produce the highest temperature in the duct."

2.8 GROUND RODS

Ground rods shall be of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 2.4 m (8 feet) in length of the sectional type driven full length into earth.

2.9 POLES

Metal poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 49.2 meters per second (110 mph) at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-3. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project. Grounding connection shall be provided near the bottom of each metal pole and at each concrete pole anchor base. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.9.1 Aluminum Poles

Aluminum poles and brackets for walkway and parking lighting shall have a dark anodic bronze finish to match fixtures and shall not be painted. Aluminum poles and brackets for street lighting shall have a uniform satin finish. Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection shall consist of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

a. Shafts shall be round or square as indicated and of seamless construction. The wall thickness shall be at least 4.8 mm (0.188 in). Exterior surfaces shall be free of protuberances, dents, cracks, and discoloration. Material for shafts shall be 6063 aluminum alloy; after fabrication, the alloy shall have a T6 temper. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Bases shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast aluminum alloy 356-T6, and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shafts. Joints between shafts and bases shall be welded. Bases shall be provided with four holes, spaced 90 degrees apart, for anchorage.

b. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.

2.9.2 Anchor Bolts

Anchor bolts shall be the pole manufacturer's standard, but not less than necessary to meet the pole wind and ice loading, herein and other specified design requirements.

2.10 ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURES

The Contractor shall provide metallic enclosures as needed to house the lighting equipment. Enclosures shall conform to NEMA ICS 6 and NEMA 250. Enclosures shall be provided with lockable or padlock handles. Keys for lockable enclosures shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer. The enclosures shall be as specified or as shown on the drawings.

2.10.1 Interior Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in an interior environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 12 enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.10.2 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in an outdoor environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 4 enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.11 ILLUMINATION

2.11.1 General Lighting

Luminaires, ballasts, lamps, and control devices required for walking and parking lighting shall be in accordance with sheet 51 and 55 of Standard Detail No. 40-06-04.

2.11.2 Roadway Lighting

Luminaires, ballasts, lamps, and control devices required for roadway lighting shall be in accordance with sheet 55 of Standard Detail No. 40-06-04.

2.12 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.12.1 High-Pressure Sodium

Lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1355. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4, or UL 1029. High-pressure sodium lamps shall be clear.

2.12.2 Metal-Halide

Lamps shall be made by a manufacturer with not less than 5 years experience in making metal-halide lamps. Metal-halide lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1375 or ANSI C78.1376. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4 or UL 1029.

2.13 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

2.14 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.14.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock

assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 5.4 to 53.8 lux. Luminaires shall be equipped with weatherproof plug-in or twist-lock receptacle to receive the photo-control element.

2.15 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Photometrics shall conform to IESNA RP-8.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall install all system components, including government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Current Site Conditions

The Contractor shall verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Government. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.1.2 Existing Equipment

The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing lighting equipment and devices as shown. Lighting equipment that is usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Government approval. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of existing lighting equipment and control lines intended to be incorporated into the lighting system, and furnish a report to the Government. For those items considered nonfunctioning, specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency shall be provided with the report. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include the scheduled need date for connection to all existing equipment. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any control lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Government approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment. The Government is responsible for maintenance and repair of Government equipment. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence or abuse of Government equipment.

3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer,

and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION

3.3.1 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete, and where connected to dissimilar metal, shall be protected by approved fittings and treatment.

3.3.2 Steel Conduits

Steel conduits shall not be installed within concrete slabs-on-grade. Steel conduits installed underground or under slabs-on-grade, or penetrating slabs-on-grade, shall be field wrapped with 254 micrometers (0.010 inch) thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap, or shall have a factory-applied plastic resin, epoxy coating. Zinc coating may be omitted from steel conduit which has a factory-applied epoxy coating.

3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing

Field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, etc. shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION

Cable and all parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded. Each circuit shall be identified by means of fiber or nonferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each handhole and junction box, and at each terminal.

3.4.1 Splices

Splices below grade shall be made with nonpressure-filled resin systems using transparent, interlocking, self-venting, longitudinally split plastic molds. Splices above grade shall be made with sealed insulated pressure connectors and shall provide insulation and jacket equal to that of the cable. In order to prevent moisture from entering the splice, jackets shall be cut back to expose the required length of insulation between the jacket and the tapered end of the insulation.

3.4.2 Installation in Duct Lines

Ground and neutral conductors shall be installed in duct with the associated phase conductors. Cable splices shall be made in handholes only.

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and size of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high point may be at a terminal, a handhole, or between handholes. Short radius manufactured 90 degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.

The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm (18 inches) for ducts of less than 80 mm (3 inches) in diameter, and 900 mm (36 inches) for duct 80 mm (3 inches) or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m (25 feet) shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells when duct lines terminate handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and shall match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used when an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70 except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall not be less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit shall be installed. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not more than 1.2 m on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete, and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm vertically.

3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be not less than 480 mm below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 75 mm of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 300 mm of earth is required. Bottom of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 75 mm layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 150 mm. The first 150 mm layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.5.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4 turn to set the joint tightly.

3.5.6 Concrete

Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be plain, 17 MPa (2500 psi) at 28 days, except that reinforced concrete shall be 21 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days. Duct line encasement shall be of monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to an existing duct line, the concrete encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement.

3.5.7 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other duct locations that are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 HANDHOLES

The exact locations shall be determined after carefully considering the locations of other utilities, grading, and paving. Exact locations shall be approved before construction is started.

3.6.1 Construction

Handholes shall be constructed as indicated on drawings, including appurtenances. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic construction. Concrete shall be 21 MPa at 28 days. Precast concrete handholes having the same strength and inside dimensions as cast-in-place concrete handholes may be used. In paved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be approximately 15 mm above the finished grade. Where finished grades are in cut areas, unmortared brick shall be installed between the top of handhole and entrance frame to temporarily elevate the entrance cover to existing grade level. Where duct lines enter walls, the sections of duct may be cast in the concrete or may enter the wall through a suitable opening. The openings around entering duct lines shall be caulked tight with lead wool or other approved material.

3.6.2 Appurtenances

The following appurtenances shall be provided for each handhole.

3.6.3 Cable Pulling-In Irons

A cable pulling-in iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.4 Ground Rods

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod conforming to paragraph GROUNDING shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured; approximately 100 mm of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor; a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall.

3.7 POLE INSTALLATION

Pole lengths shall provide a luminaire mounting height of as indicated on the drawings. Luminaire mounting height may be increased by the height of the transformer base where required. Electrical cabling shall be provided to the light pole. The mount interfaces shall have ac power connected, and the pole wiring harness shall be connected to the luminaire. Pole installation shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 70, and IEEE C2. Poles shall be set straight and plumb.

3.7.1 Pole Brackets

Brackets shall be installed as specified by the manufacturer and as shown on drawings. Mounting hardware shall be sized appropriately to secure the mount, luminaire, and housing with wind and ice loading normally encountered at the site. Identical brackets shall be used with one type of luminaire.

3.7.2 Concrete Foundations

Concrete foundations shall have anchor bolts accurately set in the foundation using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer. Once the concrete has cured, the pole shall be set on the foundation, leveled on the foundation bolts, and secured with the holding nuts. The space between the foundation and the pole base shall be grouted. Concrete and grout work shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be 21 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days.

3.7.3 Aluminum Pole Installation

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations.

3.7.3.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufactures standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading and other specified design requirements.

3.8 LIGHTING

3.8.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

3.8.2 Fixture Installation

Standard fixtures shall be installed as detailed on Standard Detail No. 04-06-04, Sheet Nos. 50 and 51. Special fixtures shall be as indicated on drawings. Illustrations shown on these sheets or on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection of fixtures to any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

3.8.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be installed as required for proper installation.

3.8.2.2 In-Line Fuses

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture.

3.9 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

3.9.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be individually controlled by photo-control elements mounted on the heads of the luminaires.

3.10 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following. Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn, stranded copper. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth so that after the installation is complete, the top of the ground rod will be approximately 300 mm below finished grade, except in handholes.

3.10.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes shall be up to three, 2.4 m long rods spaced a minimum of 3 m apart 19.1 mm in diameter, up to 9.1 m long, coupled and driven with the first rod. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.10.2 Items to be Grounded

Ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment shall be grounded. Connections above grade shall be made with solderless connectors, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.10.3 Lighting Pole

One ground rod shall be provided at each pole. Bases of metal or concrete lighting poles shall be connected to ground rods by means of No. 8 AWG bare copper wire. Lighting fixture brackets on wood and concrete poles shall be grounded to a No. 6 AWG bare copper grounding conductor connected to the ground rod.

3.10.4 Handhole

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured, and approximately 100 mm of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor, and a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall. Connection to ground rods shall be by means of bolted-clamp terminals or by an approved fusion-welding process. Ground wires shall be neatly and firmly attached to handhole walls, and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.11 TESTS

3.11.1 Operating Test

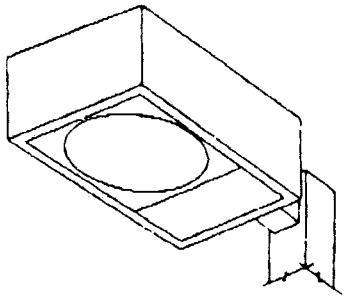
After the installation is completed and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements specified. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power.

3.11.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

The resistance to ground shall be measured by the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81.

The contractor shall maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams of the lighting to be used for "as-built" drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the lighting system. In addition to being complete and accurate, this set of drawings shall be kept neat and shall not be used for installation purposes. Upon completion of the as-built drawings, a representative of the Government will review the as-built work with the Contractor. If the as-built work is not complete, the Contractor will be so advised and shall complete the work as required.

-- End of Section --



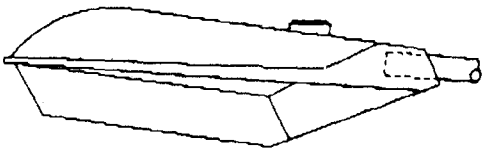
TYPE 401

Enclosed, Integrally Ballasted, Rectangular Shaped,
Side Mounted, High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Rated for mercury vapor lamp
B		Rated for metal halide lamp
C		Rated for high pressure sodium lamp
	1	IES type II medium light distribution
	2	IES type III medium light distribution
	3	IES type V medium light distribution.

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572. Fixture housing shall have sides and doorframe of one-piece extruded aluminum with welded joints and top of crowned sheet aluminum. The top shall be spot welded and sealed watertight. The housing shall be rigidly attached to a square shaped mounting arm of extruded aluminum. The fixture door shall have a flat heat and impact resistant lens of 3/16-inch nominal, tempered glass, and shall be hinged and held in place with captive screws of the same finish as the door. The lens and door shall enclose the lamp compartment. The reflector shall be aluminum of the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the lamp type and rating. The ballast shall be of the high power factor type. The ballast and power components shall be mounted on a single bracket and shall be removable. The fixture, including the mounting arm, shall be gasketed to allow air movement but prevent the entry of dust and insects. Ballast shall be of the constant wattage autotransformer type for mercury vapor lamps, lead-peak autotransformer type for metal halide lamps, and regulating type for high pressure sodium lamps. Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. A square extruded aluminum pole including anchor type base, anchor bolts and mounting hardware shall be provided by the fixture manufacturer and shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product for the number of fixtures and wind load indicated or specified. The fixture housing mounting arm shall have a dark duranodic bronze finish. The fixture shall be prewired and shall have a mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder.

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 405

90^0 Cutoff, Enclosed, Heavy Duty, Integrally Ballasted, High Intensity Discharge Roadway Lighting Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Rated for mercury lamp
B		Rated for metal halide lamp
C		Rated for high pressure sodium lamp
	1	IES type I medium light distribution
	2	IES type II medium light distribution
	3	IES type III medium light distribution
	4	IES type IV medium light distribution
	5	IES type V medium light distribution

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572, and with ANSI C136.10 as specified below. Fixture housing shall be of die-cast aluminum with the bottom plate hinged to the top housing. The bottom plate shall be held in place by hinge and spring latch and shall have a continuous, weather-tight gasket that filters air entering or leaving the optical and power compartment. The housing finish shall be baked enamel. The fixture shall have an integral slipfitter to accept a 1-1/2-inch to 2-inch mast arm. The reflector shall be aluminum of the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the lamp type and rating. The lens shall be tempered heat and impact-resistant flat glass and shall be held securely in the bottom plate. The fixture shall be provided with the locking-type mounting receptacle for photoelectric control in accordance with ANSI C136.10. Photocell shall be provided on top of fixture. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. Ballast shall be of the constant wattage autotransformer type for mercury vapor lamps, the lead-peak regulated type for metal halide lamps, and the regulated type for high pressure sodium lamps. Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. The fixture shall be prewired, and shall have a mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder.

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications
1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION
1.8.1 Cables
1.8.2 Termination Hardware

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM
2.2.1 Cable Insulation
2.2.2 Riser Cable
2.2.3 Horizontal Cable
2.2.4 Connecting Hardware
2.2.4.1 Telecommunications Information Outlets
2.2.4.2 Patch Panels
2.2.4.3 Patch Cords
2.2.4.4 Terminal Blocks
2.3 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM
2.3.1 Backbone Cable
2.3.1.1 Multimode
2.3.1.2 Singlemode
2.3.2 Horizontal Distribution Cable
2.3.2.1 Multimode
2.3.3 Connecting Hardware
2.3.3.1 Connectors
2.3.3.2 Patch Panels
2.3.3.3 Patch Cords
2.4 EQUIPMENT RACKS
2.4.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame
2.4.2 Cable Guides
2.5 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD
2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable
3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable
3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets
3.1.3.1 Faceplates
3.1.3.2 Cables
3.1.3.3 Pull Cords
3.1.4 Terminal Blocks
3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels
3.1.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panels
3.1.7 Equipment Racks
3.1.8 Rack Mounted Equipment
3.2 TERMINATION
3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable
3.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable
3.3 GROUNDING
3.3.1 Ground Bars
3.3.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)
3.3.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)
3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables
3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS
3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING
3.5.1 Labeling
3.5.1.1 Labels
3.5.1.2 Cable
3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware
3.6 TESTING
3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests
3.6.2 Category 6 Circuits
3.6.3 Fiber Optic Cable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B	(2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1	(2002) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components, Addendum 1 -Transmission Performance Specifications for4-pair 100-Ohm Category 6 Cabling.
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-80-576	(1994) Communications Wire and Cable for Wiring and Premises
ICEA S-83-596	(1994) Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U. S. ARMY INFORMATION SYSTEMS ENGINEERING COMMAND (USAISEC)

USAISEC I3A	(2001) Installation Information Infrastructure Architecture Implementation

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.

b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Premises Distribution System; G

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall

include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Record Drawings; G

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Record Keeping and Documentation; G

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

Spare Parts

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Test Plan; G.

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications; G

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on 89 mm diskettes in ASCII format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 14 days after completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Premises Distribution System.

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A, and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 standards, as well as the USAISEC I3A reference document.

Materials and Equipment.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers; G

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION

1.8.1 Cables

A record of all installed cable shall be provided in hard copy format AND on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

1.8.2 Termination Hardware

A record of all installed patch panels and outlets shall be provided in hard copy format on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. The hardware records shall include only the required data fields per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Cable Insulation

For each individual Category 6 cable, the insulation material used on each pair shall be exactly the same in all physical, electrical, and chemical respects. The use of Teflon insulated, plenum rated Category 6 cable is acceptable for both plenum and non-plenum applications. If Teflon insulated plenum rated cable is used by the Contractor, it shall be Type 4x0, where all four pairs are Teflon insulated. Type 3x1 and 2x2 are not acceptable.

2.2.2 Riser Cable

Riser cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-80-576 and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B for Category 6 100-ohm unshielded twisted pair cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 24 AWG. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.3 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 for Category 6. Cable shall be label-verified and color coded per the contract drawings. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.4 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.

2.2.4.1 Telecommunications Information Outlets

Wall and desk outlet plates shall come equipped as shown on the contract drawings. Modular jacks shall be the same category as the cable they

terminate and shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Modular jacks shall be unkeyed. Faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, impact resistant plastic. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the system furniture in color. Outlet assemblies used in the premises distribution system shall consist of modular jacks assembled into both simplex and duplex outlet assemblies in single or double gang covers as specified in this section and as indicated on the drawings. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1.

2.2.4.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall consist of eight-position modular jacks, with rear mounted type 110 insulation displacement connectors, arranged in rows or columns on 480 mm (19 inch) rack mounted panels. Jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Jacks shall be unkeyed. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1.

2.2.4.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible, twisted pair stranded wire with eight-position plugs at each end. Cable shall be label-verified and color coded per the contract drawings. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Patch cords shall be wired straight through; pin numbers shall be identical at each end and shall be paired to match T568A patch panel jack wiring per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Patch cords shall be unkeyed. Patch cords shall be factory assembled. Patch cords shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1for Category 6.

2.2.4.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be wall mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Blocks shall be type 110 which meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

2.3.1 Backbone Cable

2.3.1.1 Multimode

Multimode fiber optic backbone cable shall meet the requirements of EIA

ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B and ICEA S-83-596 for 62.5/125 micrometer multimode graded index optical fiber cable. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.275. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count and aggregate length at regular intervals. Cable shall be rated OFNP per NFPA 70.

2.3.1.2 Singlemode

Singlemode fiber optic backbone cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-83-596 and the following: operation at a center wavelength of 1310 and 1550 nm; core/cladding diameter 8.3 nominal/125 micrometer; maximum attenuation 2.0 dB/km at 1300 nm, 1.75 dB/km at 1550 nm. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.10. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count and aggregate length at regular intervals. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be rated OFNP per NFPA 70.

2.3.2 Horizontal Distribution Cable

2.3.2.1 Multimode

Multimode fiber optic horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B and ICEA S-83-596 for 62.5/125 micrometer multimode graded index optical fiber cable. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.275. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type, two strands. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count and aggregate length at regular intervals. Cable shall be rated and marked OFNP per NFPA 70.

2.3.3 Connecting Hardware

2.3.3.1 Connectors

Connectors shall be SC type with ceramic ferrule material with a maximum insertion loss of .5 dB. Connectors shall meet performance requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Connectors shall be field installable. Connectors shall utilize adhesive for fiber attachment to ferrule. Connectors shall terminate fiber sizes as required for the service.

2.3.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be a complete system of components by a single manufacturer, and shall provide termination, splice storage, routing, radius limiting, cable fastening, storage, and cross-connection. Patch panels shall be 480 mm (19 inch) rack mounted panels. Patch panels shall provide strain relief for cables. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates. Patch panel connectors and couplers shall be the same type and configuration as used elsewhere in the system.

2.3.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible optical fiber cable with connectors of the same type as used elsewhere in the system. Optical fiber shall be the same type as used elsewhere in the system. Patch cords shall be complete assemblies from manufacturer's standard product lines.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACKS

2.4.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame

Floor mounted equipment racks shall be welded steel relay racks with uprights to mount equipment 480 mm (19 inches) wide. Uprights shall be 75 mm deep channel, 32 mm wide, drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Racks shall be provided with a standard top crossmember, and predrilled base plate to allow floor fastening. Open frame equipment racks shall be 2.1 m in height and painted. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.4.2 Cable Guides

Cable guides shall be specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 480 mm (19 inch)equipment racks. Cable guides shall consist of ring or bracket-like devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal use or individually mounted for vertical use. Cable guides shall mount to racks by screws and/or nuts and lockwashers.

2.5 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, A/C grade, treated and painted with white or light colored fire resistant paint.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 117 mm (4-11/16 inch) square by 53 mm (2-1/8 inch) deep with minimum 9 mm (3/8-inch) deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum 25 mm (1-inch) conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, USAISEC I3A and as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, 0or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Fiber optic cables shall be installed either in conduit or through type cable trays to prevent microbending losses. Copper cable not

in a wireway shall be suspended a minimum of 200mm above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 1.5 m apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 300 mm (12 inches) shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.

3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable

Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

As a minimum each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 150 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturers bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have fiber optic cable installed.

3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient modular jacks to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 20 percent spares. Cable guides shall be provided above, below and between each panel.

3.1.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 20 percent spares. A slack loop of fiber shall be provided within each panel. Loop shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.7 Equipment Racks

Open frame equipment racks shall be bolted to the floor. Cable guides shall be bolted or screwed to racks. Racks shall be installed level. Ganged racks shall be bolted together. Ganged rack cabinets shall have adjacent side panels removed. Wall mounted racks shall be secured to the mounting surface to prevent fully loaded racks from separating from the mounting surface.

3.1.8 Rack Mounted Equipment

Equipment to be rack mounted shall be securely fastened to racks by means of the manufacturer's recommended fasteners.

3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual workstations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

3.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Each fiber shall have connectors installed. The pull strength between the connector and the attached fiber shall be not less than 11.3 kg. The mated pair loss, without rotational optimization, shall not exceed 1.0 dB. Fiber optic connectors shall be installed per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.3.1 Ground Bars

3.3.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

A copper TMGB shall be provided, in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607, to be the hub of the basic grounding system by providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, MDF, and equipment. The TMGB shall have a ground resistance, including ground, of 10 ohms or less.

3.3.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)

Copper TGB shall be provided in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 in

each communications closet and room, as well as at each frame. The TGB shall be connected to the TMGB in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607. Each TGB shall be connected to the TMGB by the most direct route utilizing a copper wire conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables

All incoming outside plant cables shields shall be bonded directly to the TMGB or the closest TGB.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup.

a. 10 of each type outlet.

b. 10 of each type cover plate.

c. 1 of each type terminal block for each telecommunications closet.

d. 100 Patch cords of 3 m for each telecommunications closet.

e. 1 Set of any and all special tools required to establish a cross connect and to change and/or maintain a terminal block.

3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.5.1 Labeling

3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.2 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with encoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware

All workstation outlets and patch panel connections will be labeled using color coded labels with encoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided.

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring

shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.6.2 Category 6 Circuits

All category 6 circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 standard, including the additional tests and test set accuracy requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of as supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1.. Cables and connecting hardware which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

3.6.3 Fiber Optic Cable

Unless stated otherwise, tests shall be performed from both ends of each circuit. Connectors shall be visually inspected for scratches, pits or chips and shall be reterminated if any of these conditions exist. Each circuit leg and complete circuit shall be tested for insertion loss at 850 and 1300 nm for Multi-mode fiber and 1310 and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber using a light source similar to that used for the intended communications equipment. High-resolution optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests shall be performed from one end of each fiber. Scale of the OTDR trace shall be such that the entire circuit appears over a minimum of 80 percent of the X-axis.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16711A

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Manufacturers
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5.1 Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 MANHOLE AND DUCT
2.2.1 New Manholes
2.2.2 Duct/Conduit
2.3 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKERBOARD
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
2.4.1 Warning Tape

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Existing Cable Inspection
3.1.2 Manhole and Ducts
3.1.2.1 Innerduct Installation
3.1.2.2 Pull Cord
3.2 GROUNDING
3.2.1 Ground Bars
3.2.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)
3.2.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)
3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTS
3.3.1 Mandrel Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16711A

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

REA Bull 345-151	(1989) Conduit and Manhole Construction, REA Form 515c
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(1998) Underground Plant Design

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The outside plant system shall consist of all conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including backboard at the entry facility. The work consists of furnishing, installing, testing and making operational a complete outside plant system for continuous use.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G

Detail drawings, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical

literature, and catalog cuts. Detail drawings shall also contain complete configuration information, conduit distribution diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the conduit system has been coordinated to support the transmission systems identified in the specifications and drawings. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operations. Drawings shall also include penetration details at existing manholes/handholes and installation details for intercept manhole.

Record Drawings; G

Record drawings for the installed conduit system showing the actual location of all duct terminations, routing, and size type, and location of all manholes/handholes. The identifier for each termination and conduit shall appear on the drawings. The drawings shall include duct and innerduct arrangements after installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts
Equipment

A data list of recommended spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified prior to beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Installation; G

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for the material being installed, prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with those recommendations until the recommendations are received and approved.

Acceptance Tests; G

Test plans defining all tests required to ensure that the system meets specified requirements. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on each section of ducts.

SD-07 Certificates

Conduit Distribution System

Proof that the items furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements in FCC, ICEA, REA, RUS, ANSI, ASTM, NFPA, EIA,

or UL, where materials and equipment are so specified.

Qualifications, G

The qualifications of the manufacturer as specified.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Manufacturers

The equipment and hardware provided shall be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of equipment and hardware specified.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.5.1 Equipment

All equipment shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants, in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and type identified on the equipment. All products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant communications systems. All items of the same class of equipment shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 MANHOLE AND DUCT

All manhole and duct products shall conform to RUS Bull 1751F-643.

2.2.1 New Manholes

New manholes shall be equipped with pulling-in irons, cable racks, and ground rod, and conform to the requirements of REA Bull 345-151. Manholes shall be sized as shown on drawings. Manholes shall be designed so that the main trunk conduits enter and exit near the center of the ends, and lateral conduits exit on the sides near the corners. Manholes may be pre-cast or cast in place.

2.2.2 Duct/Conduit

Conduit shall be furnished as specified in Sections 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and as shown on project drawings.

2.3 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKERBOARD

Backboards shall be 19 mm AC plywood, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored fire retardant paint.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.4.1 Warning Tape

Marking and locating tape shall be acid and alkali resistant polyethylene film, 150 mm wide with a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa lengthwise and 10.3 MPa crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 m deep. The metallic core shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion and shall be specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The warning tape shall be orange in color and continuously imprinted with the words "WARNING - COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW" at not more than 1.2 m intervals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All system components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. All installation work shall be done in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the general requirements of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Existing Cable Inspection

All cable and wire used in the construction of the project shall be handled with care. Existing cables shall be inspected for cuts, nicks or other damage. All damage to existing cable caused by the Contractor shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Manhole and Ducts

Manhole and duct systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 16375AELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Manholes shall be placed in line with the main duct. Lateral conduits shall exit the long sides near the corners.

3.1.2.1 Innerduct Installation

Innerduct shall be pulled through duct-manhole system in continuous sections. Splices, joints, couplings, or connections of any type will not be allowed between manholes.

3.1.2.2 Pull Cord

Pull cords of 10 mm polypropylene shall be installed in all unused ducts and inner-ducts with a minimum of 610 mm spare cord protruding from each end.

3.2 GROUNDING

Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non-current carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals shall be grounded. Grounding shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 70, Articles 800-33 and 800-40.

3.2.1 Ground Bars

3.2.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

A copper TMGB shall be provided, in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607, to be the hub of the basic grounding system by providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, MDF, and equipment. The TMGB shall have a ground resistance, including ground, of 10 ohms or less.

3.2.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)

Copper TGB shall be provided in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 in each communications closet and room and each frame. The TGB shall be connected to the TMGB in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607. Each TGB shall be connected to the TMGB by the most direct route utilizing a copper wire conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test; testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. The test plans shall define all the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. In addition to the tests identified in Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND, Contractor shall perform the tests identified in the following paragraphs.

3.3.1 Mandrel Test

Contractor shall conduct mandrel tests on all new communication ductlines to demonstrate that ductlines conform to the minimum bending radiuses identified. As each section of a duct line is completed from structure to structure, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 305 mm long with a diameter less than the diameter of the conduit through each conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through the conduit, until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install end plugs.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16815A

CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications
1.5.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 COAXIAL CABLE
2.1.2 Outlets
2.1.3 OUTLET BOXES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Horizontal Cable Installation
3.1.2 Riser Cable Installation
3.1.3 Outlets
3.1.3.1 Faceplates
3.1.3.2 Cables
3.1.3.3 Pull Cords
3.2 TERMINATIONS
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS
3.5 LABELING
3.6 TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16815A

CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The cable television premises distribution system shall consist of coaxial cables and connecting hardware to transport television signals throughout the building to user locations as indicated.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cable Television Premises Distribution System

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack and panel details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for each outlet configuration, and descriptions and types of cables, conduits, and cable trays, if used. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Installation; G

Record drawings for the installed cable system. The drawings shall

show the locations of cable terminations, including outlets, and location and routing of cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts.

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be provided prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Test Plan; G

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before testing begins. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications; G

Proof of the qualifications of the Contractor, Installers, and Manufacturers that will perform the work, and provide the specified products.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests shall be provided. The cable system testing documentation shall include the physical routing and a test report for each cable (end-to-end) from the installed outlet to the main termination point. Test reports shall be submitted within 7 14 days after completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been

tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, is acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial, off-the-shelf manuals for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the cable television premises distribution system. Specification sheets for cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed, and equipment shall be furnished and installed, by a qualified Contractor as defined herein. The Contractor shall have a minimum of two years of experience in the installation and testing of coaxial cable-based TV distribution systems and equipment. Installers assigned to the installation of this system or its components shall have a minimum of two years of experience in the installation of the specified coaxial cable and components.

1.5.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract shall be products of manufacturers that have a minimum of two years of experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least one year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.1.1 COAXIAL CABLE

Coaxial cable shall be RG-6/U, quad shield. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals identifying cable type. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70. Interconnecting cables shall be cable assemblies consisting of RG-6/U coaxial cable with male connectors at each end, provided in lengths determined by equipment locations as shown.

2.1.2 Outlets

Cable television outlets, including wall outlet plates, shall be equipped with a female connector to accept the connecting coaxial cable from the user's television set. Faceplates provided shall be ivory impact resistant plastic.

2.1.3 OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for cable television outlets shall be 117 mm (4-11/16 inch) square by 53 mm (2-1/8-inch) deep with minimum 9 mm (3/8-inch) deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Conduits shall be minimum 25 mm (1-inch).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete cable television distribution system, ready to connect to external television signal sources, shall be provided. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets, raceways, and wiring shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Cables and outlets shall be individually labeled and marked. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Cable Installation

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Cable not in a wireway shall be suspended a minimum of 200 mm above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 1.5 m apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 300 mm shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated unless shown otherwise. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.

3.1.2 Riser Cable Installation

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Riser cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

Each faceplate shall be labeled with its function and a unique number to identify the cable run.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Cables shall have a minimum of 150 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the cable television outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduits serving the cable television premises distribution system which do not initially have cable installed.

3.2 TERMINATIONS

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. Coaxial cables shall be terminated with appropriate connectors as required. Cable shield conductor shall be grounded to communications ground at only one point and shall not make electrical contact with ground anywhere else.

3.3 GROUNDING

The cable television distribution system ground shall be installed in the cable television entrance facility and in any auxiliary closet identified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR or otherwise indicated. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup:

a. 10 of each type of connector used.

b. 10 of each type of cover plate, with connector.

3.5 LABELING

Cables shall be labeled on both ends with circuit number, room number, or other appropriate marking allowing for correct identification of the cable and its destination.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. Components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the cable television premises distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided. After installation of the cable and before connecting system components, each cable section shall be end-to-end tested using a time domain reflectometer (TDR) to determine shorts, opens, kinks, and other impedance discontinuities and their locations. Cable sections showing adverse impedance discontinuities (greater than 6 dB loss) shall be

replaced at the Contractor's expense. There shall be no cable splices between system components unless approved by the Government.

-- End of Section --